



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

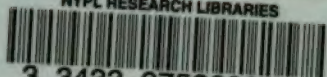
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07586003 5

1. ok.

2. St. Benet's abbey, Holm, Eng.

2 = GP

C
GREAT BRIT
Public

**RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,**

OR

**CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND**

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

v. 13

34

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
PRESS

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

**PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE
DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.**

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
AND

En. Br. Mast. Rolls

CHRONICA

JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.

EDITED

BY

SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H., F.R.S., S.A.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

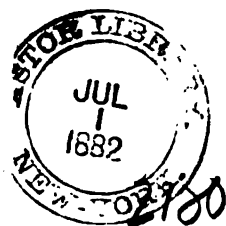
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, & ROBERTS.

1859. w

✓

1. 2. 3.



ROY VON
JULIEN
VON

Printed by
EYER and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

P R E F A C E.

No Manuscript of the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes but that which forms the text of the volume before the reader is at present known, nor have any particulars reached us as to the personal origin or history of the writer.

The Title of the Cottonian manuscript, which stands at the head of the Chronicle, and names John de Oxenedes as its author, is not in the original handwriting of the manuscript, but in a hand apparently of the middle of the seventeenth century. Smith, however, in his Catalogue of the Cottonian Collection, printed in 1696, gives it as it stands, with the name of John de Oxenedes as that of the author. The work is cited as his by Wharton in the *Anglia Sacra*, as well as by Bishop Tanner in the *Notitia Monastica*; and Bishop Tanner has expressly given him a place as the author of this Chronicle in his *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica*. Wherever this Chronicle has been quoted, it has been referred to as the production of John de Oxenedes.

That the writer was a monk of the Abbey of St. Benet Holme is obvious, not only from the particulars enumerated throughout his history regarding the Abbey itself, the progressive rise of its buildings,

and the series of its abbots and their characters, but more especially from a passage¹ in which the minute circumstances are detailed attending King Edward the First's grant in the year 1286, in confirmation to St. Benet Holme of all its previous charters of endowment. Again, the writer's exultation, as regarded his abbey, at the favourable issue of a suit relating to the manor of Swantone in 1289;² and in the very last page but one of his work, where the manor of Ludham Ferding was claimed in a suit for the king, under the advice of one Robert de Rose; but upon the production of Edward the Confessor's charter and the passage of the Domesday Survey in which the manor was entered as belonging to the abbey, the claim made before the lords justices became invalidated. These confirm the connexion of the author with the Abbey of St. Benet. The monk says in the summary of his satisfaction: "*Et sic Domine volente...et Sancto Benedicto protegente, actum est ut remanente manerio prædicto in statu pristino, prædictus Robertus de suo maligno plane deficeret: proposito.*"

~~Oxnead~~ ^{Oxnead}, the place from which our chronicler is presumed to have obtained his name, is a village situated about ten miles from the Holme, though it appears never to have had any connexion with the abbey, nor is its name mentioned in any of the abbey's Cartularies. We have proof that the estate of Oxnead has continued to be the property of private families from the time of the Saxons to the present hour. The presumption can only be that John de Oxenedes received the additional appellation to his christian name, like a large portion of our best

¹ p. 267.

| ² p. 273.

Chroniclers, from the town or village of his birth. Adam de Neteshirde, one of the abbots of St. Benet Holme, who lived but at a short distance from our author's time, received his name from Neteshirde, one of the manors belonging to the monastery, and of which he probably was a native.

We have now to describe the Chronicle itself, as placed before the reader.

The fac-simile which stands at the opening of the present volume sufficiently indicates the age and condition of the manuscript which has supplied the text. The writing is in the smallest character of its period; the age, that of the very opening of the fourteenth century. It is written upon vellum, in small pages, arranged upon a larger one, like columns, varying as to number upon the quarto page; in most instances containing six, in others eight, and two of them containing twelve of the smaller pages upon the quarto. The total number of the quarto pages is thirty-nine; of the smaller pages or columns, two hundred and seventy-six.

The early history of the Monastery of St. Benet, to the year 1275 inclusive, precedes the general history which forms the Work, like a detached tract. It is written on small pages, in the manner of the history itself, upon the two sides of a single separated leaf; and in the hand unquestionably of the same scribe. Many of its details are essential to portions of the History; it has, therefore, received its place as an accompaniment, and forms the first article in the Appendix to the present volume.

Among some mutilated Scraps which have been selected within the last few years from the remains of the Cottonian fire, some imperfect fragments have been found, in which one or two historical events are

noticed relating to St. Benet Holme, and which have led to the conclusion that these fragments must once have formed a volume belonging to the Abbey. They are also upon vellum, in a hand nearly contemporary with our present Chronicle, and are now bound with it in the same Book of the Cottonian Collection. These fragments form the second article in the Appendix to the present volume.

We now come to the contents of John de Oxenedes' Chronicle.

It was the practice from the settlement of England after the Norman Conquest, as well as in the countries immediately neighbouring, for persons of leisure, both in the greater and lesser abbeys and monasteries, to collect Annals relating as well to previous times as to their own. Brevity and compression were at first the chief features of these chronicles; but in our own country, about or soon after the time of Henry the First, more extended narratives appear, which, in many instances, led to the more elaborate composition of History. Few, however, of these annalists aspired to the character of original writers. They took the most approved texts of their times as their foundation, added something of their own, and abridged or omitted what they thought less interesting, inserting such new facts as they relied upon with confidence, or which fell within the scope of their own personal knowledge, or related to the circumstances or localities of the religious houses to which they belonged or had reference. Such Registers of events, moreover, were expected, from authority, to be preserved in our monastic establishments. When Edward the First, as John de Oxenedes relates, claimed to be the superior lord of Scotland, he sent for certain religious of the English monasteries to meet him at Norham with their

Chronicles.¹ Knighton, in his "*Compilatio de Eventibus Angliæ*," enumerates the chronicles which were produced on this very occasion.² Edward and his council are stated to have examined them, and upon their evidence it became clear to all, both the English of the council and the Scotch claimants themselves, that the "*Jus supremum*" of that country was his right. The deed of settlement also, then drawn up, vesting the superiority in King Edward, (accompanied by a deed of seisin delivered on the part of the several competitors for that crown,) were finally sent to the Abbey of St. Edmund, as well as to various other abbeys, with the king's order for the insertion of them in their Chronicles. The instruments here referred to appear in the manuscripts and chronicles of various monasteries, in some of them in Latin, and in others in the French language. John de Oxenedes, who appears to have obtained them from the Abbey of St. Edmund,³ has given them in Latin.

After Horsa and Hengist's arrival, John de Oxenedes' history, with slight notices of Offa and St. Alban, Ingleis and Ina, passes, (probably on account of the confused story which the heptarchic portion of our history affords,) to the reign of Alfred, where his Narrative substantially begins. He gives Alfred's pedigree in the style of sacred genealogy, and finally considers him as the first monarch of the whole of

¹ See p. 278.

² Twysd. *Scriptores*. See also Thorn. col. 1962.

³ There seems to have been a very early connexion between the monastery of the Holme and St. Edmund's Bury.

When the clerks were ejected

from St. Edmund's, and monks substituted for them by Canute, the latter, twelve in number, were transferred together with their books and ecclesiastical ornaments, from St. Benet's to begin the new foundation.

England; possibly as the first of our monarchs who received papal consecration. He enumerates Alfred's actions and character in a few sentences, and particularly mentions his monastic foundations at Athelney and Shaftesbury.

From this time the course of his history, however short the form in which the facts may be stated, goes on unbroken.

Edgar is another of our sovereigns of whom the Author stops to give a particularly favourable notice, as one whose great deeds deserve proportionate admiration from the reader.

It may be proper in the next place to say something of the sources from which John de Oxenedes drew different portions of his history.

In reference to the story of the Emperor Henry the Third, his sister, and the clerk, in the time of Hardecnut, he says: "*Ista invenies in libro W. de Malmesbirie.*" In p. 47, under the year 1128, he notices the Chronicle of Hugh de St. Victor: "*Hucus-que magister Hugo de Sancto Victore Chronica sua scripsit.*" In p. 55, recording the death of Eustace, the son of king Stephen, he says: "*De hoc Polycraticus Carnotensis, libro vj. capitulo xxvii.;*" and in the same page, as will again be mentioned, he refers to the "*Veteres Historiæ Hibernienses.*"

Subsequent to the period of the Norman Conquest he follows the general thread of Roger de Wendover's text as an outline, using similar but more condensed language, interspersing new facts and passages in particular parts, and at greater length in the reigns of Richard the First, John, and Henry the Third; and to the end of his Chronicle in these latter reigns en-

¹ See W. Malmesb. edit. Hardy, lib. ii. § 190, p. 323.

larging the details, differing, nevertheless, in various instances from Wendover's text. A remarkable example occurs under the year 1102, when archbishop Anselm, in the Council held at London, caused the marriage of ecclesiastics to be prohibited. Wendover says: "In hoc Concilio sacerdotes *concubinarios* excommunicavit, nisi eas de cætero amoverent." Oxenedes' difference in his text is material. He says: "Anselmus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis celebravit Concilium Londoniis, in quo prohibuit *uxores sacerdotibus* Anglorum, *antea non prohibitas*." The proof of this, if required, may be seen even in the Domesday Survey, where, in the account of Lincoln, i. 336, "*uxor* Siuuardi presbyteri" occurs; and again in the second volume, in the notice of Blafelda, in Norfolk, fol. 195, where it is said, "*hoc manerium accepit Almarus cum uxore sua antequam esset episcopus*."

His account of the death of Richard the First is peculiarly deserving of attention. It is nearly identical with the account given by Ralph de Coggeshale in his "*Chronicon Anglicanum ab anno M.lxvi. ad M.cc.*," preserved in the eighteenth volume of the "*Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*," of Dom. Bouquet, p. 85, with no mention either of Bertram de Gurdun or Peter Bazil or John Sabraz as the cross-bow man who discharged the shaft, but simply as "*quidam armatus*."¹

With Matthew Paris's history he was well acquainted. In p. 184 he finishes a reflection upon the incidents which brought the twenty-fifth half century of the Christian era to its completion, with the words: "Si quis ea inspicere desiderat, quærat in chronicis domini Matthæi Parisiensis apud Sanctum Albanum

¹ A contemporary anonymous account of Richard's death is also to be found in Labbe's *Bibliotheca MSS.* tom. ii. p. 302.

"in anno scilicet M.ccl. Hic enim terminavit prædictus Matthæus Parisiacensis monachus Sancti Albani Chronica sua." In a subsequent page, speaking of the council held by Otto, the pope's legate, he says: "In hoc quoque Concilio privavit omnes illos beneficiis suis ecclesiasticis qui successerant patribus suis immediate. Cætera autem quæ in hoc Concilio statuit in Chronicis Sancti Albani scribuntur."

He refers again to Matthew Paris (p. 217) in relation to a document "*De Vita et Moribus Tartarorum*," of the bulk of a Psalter, in a manner as if Matthew Paris's history was laid open to inspection at St. Alban's; "quod qui inspicere desiderat apud Sanctum Albanum in libro Additamentorum poterit reperire."

There are several passages in John de Oxenedes' history to which it may not be improper to draw the reader's particular attention.

The ravages of the Northern Pirates upon every part of the English coast in the tenth and eleventh centuries afford the first passage on which the editor of the present volume would make a short remark.

Even at this day large hoards of the Coins of our Saxon monarchs, from the time of Edgar, it is to be particularly observed, to that of King Edward the Confessor, are found buried in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.

M. Bror Emil Hildebrand, in a quarto volume printed at Stockholm in 1817, of considerable thickness, has given a Catalogue of those at present preserved in the Royal Collection at Stockholm; a similar though less extensive catalogue of Saxon coins, ranging through the same period, preserved in the Museum of the Royal Academy of Upsala, was published there in a thinner quarto in 1846, by Prof. J. H. Schröder.

Hildebrand, in remarking upon the Swedish Royal Collection, observes that Anglo-Saxon coins have been

found in other provinces on the eastern shores of the Baltic, but that the discoveries are of small importance compared with those of Sweden. After Sweden, however, he says, the greatest finds have been in Denmark, and it must be observed that the Swedish provinces of Gothland and Scania, in which the richest discoveries of this class are made, belonged to Denmark, at the time when these Anglo-Saxon coins were buried.

Hildebrand observes, and he is no doubt correct, so great must have been the plunder that the finds of buried Anglo-Saxon coins, struck during the period already described, are far more numerous at the present day in these northern Countries than such finds as can be discovered in England.

In these Collections the coins of Edgar, in whose reign the series begins, are few in number. Æthelred the Second's coins are immensely numerous in the Royal Collection, and not insufficiently extensive in the Collection of the Academy. Æthelred the Second, it will be remembered, to save his kingdom consented to pay Dane-geld, a tribute which Hildebrand estimates at the sum of 167,000 pounds of silver.

This was the time when the piracies of the Danes had been extended into a continual war for the conquest of our country. The extension of their ravages, as far as the absorption of coined money went, is singularly shown upon the reverses of the very coins recorded in these Catalogues, upon which the names of almost every city and town in England, where coins had been struck, stand recorded. Denmark and her armies may be said at that period to have exhausted England. The coins of Edward the Confessor in these northern cabinets are comparatively few, tending to the belief that the types are of the early part only of his reign. The Danes had been driven out from England, their ravages had ceased, and we

hear of no finds of coins in Sweden or Denmark of or belonging to the Norman princes.¹

¹ The reader will not be displeased to have a few short extracts laid before him in a Note from the "Chronicon Roffense," a chronicle hitherto unprinted, preserved in the Cottonian MS. Nero D. ii. fol. 89. These detail the ravages of the Northmen upon the coasts and over the whole of England between the years 993 and 1010, through the exact period of time in which these very coins are conceived to have been placed in interment.

"An. 993. De gravi tributo
"Danis soluto. Suanus rex Dano-
"rum et Anlafus rex Norwegen-
"sium in die nativitatis beato
"Marie, cum cognonibus xciiij.
"Londonias advehuntur, quem mox
"acriter invadentes eam subjugare
"disponunt, sed a civibus cum
"magno suorum detrimento repulsi,
"ad Essexiæ, Cantie, Suthsaxonie,
"et Suthamptonie provincias furo-
"rem suum convertentes eas spoli-
"averunt, et cæsis populis graviter
"contriverunt. Tunc rex Ethel-
"redus consilio suorum dedit eis
"pensionem de tota Anglia collec-
"tam xvi. millia librarum ut a
"rapinis et cædibus hominum in-
"nocentium cessarent. Tunc rex
"Ethelredus Elfegum Winton. epi-
"scopum et ducem Ethelwardum
"ad regem Anlafum destinavit,
"quem ad villam regiam ubi rex
"Ethelredus tunc erat, pacifice
"perducentes et ad ejus petitionem
"sacro fonte intingentes, ab epi-
"scopo confirmati fecerunt. Quem
"rex in filium adoptionis susci-

"piens regis cum muneribus hono-
"ravit, et deinde, ætate superveni-
"ente, ad suam patriam pacifice
"remeavit.

"A.D. 997. Defuncto Sygaro
"Wellensi pontifice, Alfwinus suc-
"cessit. Eodem anno septentrio-
"nalis Wallia, Dorsetensis, Cornu-
"biensis provinciæ, nullo obstante
"a Danis igne et ferro cum cædi-
"bus et rapinis desolatæ sunt.

"A.D. 999. Paganorum exerci-
"tus nefandus Cantie occidentali-
"lem plagam ferme totam demoliti
"sunt. Unde ad Roffensem urbem
"devecti, eam obsidione vallave-
"runt. Contra quos Cantuarienses
"destinati asperum cum eis con-
"flictum inierunt. Sed hinc inde
"multis interfectis Dani tandem
"victoriam reporterunt. Contra
"quos Ethelredus exercitum diri-
"gens parum vel nihil profecit.

"A.D. 1000. Classis Danorum
"præfata Normanniam hostiliter
"petivit. Quo audito Ethelredus
"rex Anglorum interim Monie
"Insulam sibi potenter subjugavit.

"Anno Mj. Memoratus Pagano-
"rum exercitus de Normannia re-
"diens Exoniensem urbem obsedit.
"Sed civibus viriliter resistentibus
"recesserunt. Contra quos Devo-
"nienses, Sumersetenses, Dorset-
"enses, congregati in loco qui
"Penho dicitur certamen cum hos-
"tibus commiserunt, ubi Dani
"multa ex Anglis illata strage
"victoriam habuerunt. Inde pa-
"gani ad Vectam Insulam cursum
"dirigentes, illam totam cum vici-

The extreme cruelty with which the Jews were treated in England in early times is carefully recorded by Oxenedes in successive pages of his Chronicle. Usury and the clipping of the current money were the chief charges against this unhappy people. The persecution of them was marvellous—almost incredible; but the statements of our chronicles on this point are fully supported by the numerous entries of fines and punishments regularly entered against them in our public Records.

The earliest mention of the Jews in England which can be relied upon, is that inserted in the Canonical Excerptions published by Eggbriht, archbishop of York, in the year 740; chronicled under that year by Johnson in his Ecclesiastical Canons. That they were here in the early Norman time seems unquestionable. In the reign of Henry the Second the strong persecution of them probably began, followed, as it was, by the massacre of them at the coronation of Richard the First. John, as we know by his letter to the mayor and barons of London, printed by Tovey, except as far as his own personal extortions might go,

“nis provinciis, nullo obsistente,
“rebus omnibus spoliaverunt.

“Anno Miiij. Johannes sedit
“in cathedra Romana annis v. quo
“utique anno Dani exarserunt
“crudelitate inaudita. Angliam
“totam sicut locustæ co-operientes,
“omnia spoliantes, homines neci
“tradentes, nec fuit inventus quis-
“quis qui hostibus obviaret.

“Anno Mx. Novus Danorum
“exercitus apud Gypeswicum veniens
“in die Dominicæ Ascensionis
“prædis idem vacabat et rapinis.
“Congregati sunt contra eum ad
“pugnam dux Ethelstanus sororius

“regis, Oswy, et Eadwy, et
“Wlferus consules, et multi cum
“eis bellatores. Sed Anglis fugam
“non meditantibus, Turketillus,
“patre Danus, fugam primus incepit. Unde Dani, victoriam
“adepti, East Angliam et Grante-
“brege cum paludibus pervagantes
“rapinis quæque sibi obvia et
“incendiis devastabant. Dein
“versus Occidentem divertentes,
“provincias Huntendonensem, Bedfordensem, Bukinghamensem
“depopulatione misere contriverunt.”

was favourable to them; but the odium they were popularly held in continued unabated till their expulsion in 1290.

There is a curious passage relating to them preserved in one of the Hargrave Manuscripts in the British Museum,¹ formerly copied from a volume, once the Cottonian MS. Otho B. iil., but of which the fire of 1731 left but some poor fragments. It states that in the third year of Edward the Second a few Jews endeavoured to feel their way toward a return to England: "Anno Domini 1310, et regni regis tertio, ut dictum est. Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sex Judæi venerunt Londoniam eo quod voluerunt impetrare licentiam a rege in Anglia commorare. Unus eorum fuit medicus." That the application was unsuccessful there can be no doubt. The occurrence, as far as the present editor has been able to discover, is unnoticed in any other Chronicle.

In the account of the reconciliation between King Stephen and Duke Henry at Wallingford, in 1153 after the death of Eustace, Oxenedes makes particular mention of St. Patrick's purgatory, and especially of the entry into it of one Sir Owen, a knight of King Stephen's army. "Concordia itaque facta, miles quidam, Oenus nomine, qui sub rege Stephano multis annis militaverat, in Purgatorio Sancti Patricii vivus intravit. De hoc quoque Purgatorio et ejus origine et vita tradunt Veteres Historiæ Hybernienſes."

The chronicles here alluded to are, no doubt, those which have since been embodied into what is called the "Annals of Ireland, translated from the original Irish of the Four Masters; published in 1846 by

¹ MS. Hargrave, 179, fol. 293.

"Owen Connellan, Esq., with annotations by Philip MacDermott, Esq., and the translator," in a large quarto volume.

The Purgatory of St. Patrick was a Cave in an island of the lake of Lough Dirgh, in Donegal, in the diocese of Clogher, where, according to popish doctrine, souls were purged from carnal impurities before they were received into heaven. It is mentioned by several of our chroniclers, and especially by Giraldus Cambrensis. This island, it is said, was of great wildness, and of remarkable physical character, containing caverns from which strange evaporations issued, and was considered even to be the abode of demons.

At the end of the fifteenth century the Purgatory of St. Patrick fell into disgrace. A monk of Eymstadt, in Holland, undertook a pilgrimage to Lough Dirgh; when he arrived at the lake, he applied to the prior of a neighbouring monastery who had the charge of it, who referred him to the bishop of Clogher who demanded a certain sum of money which the bishop said was due to him from every pilgrim who sought the cave. The monk pleaded his poverty and the bishop at last grudgingly gave his licence. The monk subsequently made complaint to the Holy See at Rome, when Alexander the Sixth ordered the destruction of the Purgatory, which was carried into effect upon St. Patrick's day, A.D. 1477.

The Cave, however, or another for it, was subsequently renewed, and pilgrimages are still continued to it at a certain period of the year by devotees from all parts of Ireland, and many from England and Scotland. The annual number of late years has been estimated by one writer at from ten to fifteen thousand persons. Much relating to it may be read in Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia*, and more extensively in "St. Patrick's Purgatory, an Essay on the Legends of Purgatory, Hell, and Paradise current

" in the Middle Ages, by Thomas Wright, Esq. 8vo. " Lond. 1844."

A more immediate illustration, however, of this notice by John de Oxenedes will be found in a very curious MS. in the Harleian Collection, in a hand of the fourteenth century: "*Narratio cujusdam Monachi de " Purgatorio Sancti Patricii tempore regis Stephani,*" written by Henry, a monk of Saltrey in Huntingdonshire, addressed to the abbot de Sartis; the second division of which is devoted to the visit of King Stephen's knight, Sir Owen. Other MSS. of this narrative exist in our libraries, one or two as old as John de Oxenedes' own time.

Our old manuscript records afford numerous entries relating to St. Patrick's Purgatory. It is clear that at the beginning of the thirteenth century it had become famous through Europe. In a patent of Edward the Third, A.D. 1358, the king gives testimonials to two foreigners, one a noble Hungarian, the other a Lombard, Nicholas de Beccariis, of their having faithfully performed this pilgrimage; and still later, in 1397, King Richard the Second granted a safe conduct to visit this place to Raymond, viscount of Perilhus, knight of Rhodes and chamberlain of the king of France, with twenty men and thirty horses.¹

Froissart records a conversation between himself and Sir William Lisle on this subject, which is thus given by Lord Berners:

"On the Friday, in the morning, Sir William
" Lysle and I rode together, and on the way I de-
" manded of hym if he had been with the kynge in
" the voyage into Irelande. He answered me Yes.
" Then I demaunded of hym the maner of the Hole
" that is in Irelande, called Saynt Patryke's Purga-

¹ See Rymer, *Fœd.*, vol. iii. part iv. p. 135.

" torie; if it were trew that was sayde of it or not?
 " Then he sayde, that of a suretie such a hole there
 " was, and that he hymselfe and another knyght of
 " Englande hadde ben there whyle the kinge laye in
 " Duelyn, and sayd howe they entred into the hoole
 " and were closed in at the sonne goyng downe, and
 " abode there all nyght, and the nexte mornyng
 " issued out agayne at the son risyng. Then I de-
 " maunded if he had any suche strange sightes or
 " vysions as were spoken of? Than he sayd, howe
 " that when he and his felowe were entred and past
 " the gate that was called the Purgatorie of St.
 " Patryke, and that they ware discended and gone
 " downe three or four paces, discending downe as
 " into a cellar, a certayne hoothe vapure rose agaynst
 " them, and stroke so into their heades, that they
 " were fayne to syt downe on the steeres, which are
 " of stone; and after they had sytte there a season,
 " they had great desyre to slepe, and so fell aslepe,
 " and slepte there all nyght. Then I demaunded,
 " that if in their slepe they knewe where they were,
 " or what vysions they had? He answered me, that
 " in slepyng they entred into great ymaginacyons
 " and in marvelous dremes, otherwyse than they were
 " wont to have in their chambres; and in the
 " mornynge they issued out, and within a shorte
 " season clene forgate their dremes and visyons,
 " wherfore he sayde he thought all that mater was
 " but a fantasy. Than I lefte spekyng any further
 " of that mater, bycause I wolde fayne have
 " knowen of hym what was done in the voyage in
 " Irelande."¹

In the reign of Henry the Second two periods of

¹ Lord Berners' Froissart, Utterson's edit., vol. ii. p. 611.

coinage are mentioned, not only by John de Oxenedes, but by most of our historians, in the briefest manner. Of the first, under the year 1158, it is said "*Nova moneta fabricata est in Anglia.*"¹ Of the second, under the year 1180, "*Nova moneta fabricata est.*"²

Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, who lived at the time, is the only writer who gives a rather more extended notice of this last coinage. He says: "*Eodem anno, scilicet ab Incarnatione Domini 1180, Henricus rex Angliæ fecit in Anglia novam monetam fieri, et præcepit quod a festo Sancti Martini non caperetur alia moneta in Anglia quam illa nova; vetus namque moneta corrupta fuit, et rex monetarios redemit; id est ad redemptionem coëgit.*" The coins of former sovereigns were entirely withdrawn from circulation.

The type of the first of these coinages there can be no doubt was that of the great hoard found at Tealby, in Lincolnshire, in the year 1813, described by the late Taylor Combe, Esq., in the *Archæologia* of the Society of Antiquaries.

The second type is equally unquestionable. Its obverse representing the full portrait of the king, bearing a sceptre of pearls in his right hand, with a chaplet of pearls instead of a crown upon his head, and moreover a short cross within a circle on the reverse, a reverse which all our Chronicles state to have been so reprobated by King Henry the Third when he issued his coinage of 1247, and extended the cross on the reverse to the outer edge.

Henry the Second, it will be remembered, publicly laid aside his crown immediately after his second coronation at Worcester, in the year 1158.

The coinage of 1180, therefore, might fairly represent him in the aged appearance depicted upon this

¹ p. 57.

| ² p. 68.

money; and the fillet or chaplet, it will be owned, was quite appropriate for one who had determined no longer to wear the royal ornament, and, moreover, who had some years before, in 1170, placed at least the half of his crown upon his son's head, so far associating him in the privileges of regal power.

In all the works upon English coins for many years passed, these coins with the strong bearded face, as may be seen in Leake's *Historical Account of English Money from the Conquest*, in the notes to Tindal's edition of Rapin's *History of England*, and in Bishop Fleetwood's *Chronicon Preciosum*, are uniformly ascribed to Henry the Second. But about, or soon after 1750, the Rev. George North, of Codicote, engraved two plates intended to accompany a dissertation, which he never executed, to prove those coins bearing the portrait of an aged king to have been in reality the first coinage of king Henry the Third. Withy and Ryall, in the fifth of their plates of English coins, dated in 1756, were the first persons who published them as of the first coinage of Henry the Third. Snelling, in his account of the silver coinage of England, gave way to the notion; and, at a still later time, the Rev. Rogers Ruding added his acquiescence; and these coins at present remain in most of our collector's cabinets as belonging to an imaginary first coinage of King Henry the Third.

It is not impossible but that upon the investigation here detailed the last coins of Henry the Second may get back in the cabinets of our collectors to their old position.

The reign of Henry the Third presents several passages in John de Oxenedes' *Chronicle* deserving particular remark; and one, forming something like an anomaly in our general history, that of assigning to

Henry, the son of King John, the title of Henry the Third.

John de Oxenedes writes upon this point with great stress;¹ and in every page of his manuscript which relates to or bears the name of Henry the Third, the small numeral iii. is placed above "Henricus;" for which in the printed text the number has been placed after the name.

It was in the year 1170 that Henry the Second caused his eldest son, Henry, to be associated with him upon the throne; it was on the fourth of the Ides of July that year, though contrary to the pope's prohibition, and without the archbishop of Canterbury's sanction, that his son was crowned at Westminster by the archbishop of York. By some he appears to have been called Henry the younger, by others Henry the Third. In the following year Henry, the father, under the good offices of the king of France, became reconciled to Becket, but with little success as far as his own good fortune was concerned. The moment Becket returned from exile he pronounced an anathema upon all who had given their aid to the younger king's coronation; after Becket's murder, however, release was given to the interdict.

Several of our Chroniclers mention a second coronation of the younger king in 1172 or 1173; but neither Wendover nor Oxenedes, nor several other of our historians, notice it. Such coronation, however, stands recorded. It is said to have taken place at Winchester, when the younger Henry's queen came to England, and that he received the crown on that occasion from the archbishop of Rouen who performed the ceremony.

In the "*Chronologia Augustinensis Cant.*," printed

¹ p. 137.

Twysden's *Scriptores*, he is called "Rex junior, qui fuit rex transmarinus."¹

Knighton, in another page of Twysden's *Scriptores*, tells us that William, king of Scotland, at the coronation of the son—at the first coronation, no doubt—did homage to him as Henry the Third: "Item Willielmus rex Scotiæ fecit homagium regi Henrico tertio filio regis Henrici secundi in coronatione sua, et iterum Henrico patri anno regni sui vicesimo, sicut patet in quadam conventionione inter eos inde facta."²

Henry the younger subsequently went into rebellion, and seduced his brothers to join him; and though a temporary reconciliation of a promising kind took place between father and son in 1176, it became but of short continuance, and the junior king continued in hostility to his father to the time of his own death in 1183.

During the period that the son participated in his father's throne he was everywhere recognized as junior king; but to what extent his power reached as to exercising the prerogative of royalty in granting charters seems obscure.

The older of the *Chartularies* of Waltham Abbey preserved in the *Harleian* collection of manuscripts³ presents us with several charters, in which Henry, the son of Henry, is designated by his brother Richard and by his mother queen Eleanor, as Henry the Third.

It was in the year 1177 that Henry the Second changed the religious house of Waltham from a college of a dean and eleven secular canons to an Abbey of regular canons of the order of St. Austin. Among the several charters of security in confirmation of the

¹ Twysd. col. 2258.

² *Ibid.* col. 2470.

³ MS. Harl. 391.

abbey's change of its inhabitants, there is certainly one from Henry the younger, in which he calls himself simply "Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dux "Normanniæ et comes Andegaviæ, regis Henrici "filius." Dated from Argenton.

A charter of Richard the First, however, after he came to the throne, confirms its possessions to the abbey as "a venerabili principe rege Henrico secundo "patre nostro pro salute sua et suorum condita, et "a rege *Henrico tertio, fratre nostro* confirmata."

Queen Eleanor also, in another charter granted by her in Richard's time "de mutatione Canonico- rum," says it is necessary strictly to observe "ea quæ con- "dita sunt a venerabili principe rege Henrico se- "cundo, domino meo, pro salute sua et suorum, et a "rege *Henrico tertio*, et a rege Ricardo *primo*, "filiis meis."

A charter from the Henry at present acknowledged in our histories as the real Henry the Third, to the same Monastery, in another part of the same volume, is headed by a rubric: "Confirmatio regis Henrici "tertii, *scilicet* filii regis Johannis, de possessioni- "bus."

There can be no doubt but that for the purpose of this very distinction, Henry the Third, upon most of the coins which he struck for currency in his reign, used the numeral III. or the word "tertius," upon the larger portion, in addition to his name as king; a practice not followed by subsequent sovereigns till late in the reign of Henry the Seventh. Oxenedes, in p. 137, decides, at least for his own history, that Henry the younger having died within the period of his father's life, the title of Henry the Third could be alone appropriate to Henry the son of John.

How prevalent the consideration of this point must have been at the time, as to the numeral which it was right should be adopted for the new king, we

may gather from the Chronicle of Hayles, a MS. of the period,¹ where he is named as Henry the Fourth ; " Anno Domini Millesimo cc. sexto decimo. Coronatio " Henrici QUARTI filii regis Johannis."

The " *Annales Abbatix de Bermondsey*,"² under the year 1183, noticing Henry the younger's death, say : " Et eodem anno obiit Henricus rex tertius, vivente " adhuc patre suo, et regnavit tredecim annos. Iste " Henricus rex non annumeratur in numero regum, " eo quod injuriose coronatus sit a Rogero, Ebor. epi- " scopo, dum Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus pro " justitia exularet."

The irregularity of his coronation seems to have been the most generally received doubt whether Henry, the son of Henry, could properly be placed in the list of succession of our kings.

The reader will find a singular memorandum in John de Oxenedes' Chronicle, under the year 1234, in relation to a change which appears to have been made, although so advanced in his reign, in the computation of King Henry the Third's regnal year :

" Anno gratiæ Mccxxxiiij^o, qui est annus regni " regis Henrici III. xviiij^{us}. Nota hic ordinem anno- " rum regni regis Henrici mutatum, scilicet ut non " computetur pro anno tempus regni sui primitivum, " scilicet a festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ usque " ad Natale."

The calculation of the regnal years of our kings, in early times, was often a source of much confusion both to our chroniclers and our judicial records. The year of reign was usually computed from the day of coronation ; and where the date began, as in the case of King John, from a moveable feast, the confusion

¹ MS. Harl. 3725.

| ² MS. Harl. 231.

became of so great extent that the wonder arises why it had not been attended to and altered even at that early period. Mr. Hardy, in his Introduction to the Description of the Close Rolls, says: "King John did not assume the regal dignity and prerogatives until he had been crowned, although his brother Richard had been dead upwards of seven weeks before the coronation took place. Richard the first died on the 6th of April 1199. King John was crowned on the 27th of the following May, which was Ascension day, and his regnal year was computed from one Ascension day to the next; consequently some of the years exhibit an increase of seven weeks more than others, owing to the day of his coronation being that of a moveable feast, which of course sometimes fell earlier or later, as Easter happened."

The acknowledged hereditary descent of the crown of England might of itself have been expected to put an end to so perplexing a practice. Some of our later sovereigns, however, unquestionably saw the inconvenience. In the opening of the accounts for Cornwall in the Chancellor's roll of the 21st Henry Vth the date is given: "*A festo Sancti Michaelis, anno xiiij., dicti nuper regis usque xx^m diem Martii proxime sequentem quo die idem nuper rex obiit et prædictus H. filius incepit regnare.*"

In a manuscript of Enrolments also, of the time of Henry the Eighth, MS. Egerton, Mus. Brit., 986, there is one evidently intended for the use of the clerks as a direction for them in marking the regnal years: "*Rex Hen. VIII. incepit regnare a xxj^{mo} die Aprilis, quo die rex H. VII. obiit.*"

The dates of epochs fixed upon for regnal years appear, upon investigation, to be quite as irregular and as uncertain in other countries as in our own; so far, to a certain extent, accounting for the disagreements or even contrarieties occasionally found in

the works of the chroniclers of most of the countries of Europe.

On the eve of St. Edmund, 1242, John de Oxenedes chronicles an occurrence which continued to be an occasional nuisance almost to our own time, namely, the inundation of Westminster Hall by the river Thames at spring-tides. At the flood immediately referred to he says boats could swim in the Hall.

It is not a little remarkable that an inconvenience such as this, in the hall of the king's palace, should have continued till late in the eighteenth century.

In the year 1727, a day of spring-tide was unwittingly fixed upon by proclamation for celebrating the coronation of King George the Second and his queen; it being omitted from recollection that the banquet on such occasion would be held in Westminster Hall. The day fixed, October the 4th, was obliged to be altered by another proclamation, and the ceremonial of the coronation changed in consequence to the 11th of the same month.

John de Oxenedes, as well as the rest of the chroniclers contemporary with him, has been particularly careful in noticing the great change in the reverse type of the silver coinage of Henry the Third in the year 1247. This is, in truth, the only date which we have of a coinage of Henry the Third.

John de Walingforde, Matthew Paris, and John de Oxenedes, each in the margins of the respective manuscripts of their chronicles,¹ have given an outline drawing of the coin, all three evidently from different specimens. John de Oxenedes is of the re-

¹ John de Walingforde, MS. Brit. 4 C. vii. fol. 142; J. de Cotton. Mus. Brit. Jul. C. vii. Oxenedes, MS. Cotton. Nero D. ii. fol. 96; Matt. Par. MS. Reg. Mus. fol. 227.

verse only,¹ without inscription. John de Walingforde and Matthew Paris give representations of both sides of the coin.

The great feature of change in this coinage stood in the type of the reverse. The coins of the kings immediately preceding Henry the Third presented upon their reverse a small cross extending no further than the inner circle. On the reverse of the new coins the cross was a double one, consisting of two limbs stretching to the outside of the circle which contained the legend, more effectually to prevent clipping. The circle, the letters, and the portrait on the obverse, extending also every way to the extremity of the circumference, the coin could not in any way be diminished without its loss being at once perceived.² The proclamation of the day commanded that no clipped money should be current. All pieces so diminished were to be received by the exchangers simply for the weight of silver they produced.

The double cross upon the new coins was intended, moreover, to facilitate the correct division of the penny into halfpence and farthings. Henry the First is said in the latter part of his reign to have coined such smaller pieces in their own form; but none have ever appeared. J. de Oxenedes notices those which were subsequently struck as separate coins by king Edward the First in 1280.

Ruding, in his "Annals of the Coinage of Great Britain,"³ says the first regular Trial of the Pix took

¹ See the margin of p. 178.

² The Chronicon Roffense is minute upon this point. "Provisum est ut non alterato legali pondere vel literata superscriptione, crucis brachia in altera

"parte denarii usque ad limbum
"ejus duplicia extenderentur ut
"quadritariam dividi possit com-
"petenter hoc modo."

³ Vol. i. p. 70, edit. 1840.

place in the ninth or tenth year of Edward the First. But this is a mistake. The earliest Trial of the Pix that we are acquainted with was of the 32nd of Henry the Third, A.D. 1247, evidently connected with the very coinage which we have been commenting upon. A copy of it is preserved in a hand nearly, if not quite, contemporary with John de Oxenedes' Chronicle, in one of the volumes of the Hargrave Collection of Manuscripts.¹ It is important and will be found in the Appendix to the present volume, Num. III. It affords the particulars of the earliest Trial of Assay with which our monetary history is acquainted, and in all probability the very first resorted to.

Henry the Third's plan to prevent the clipping of the coin lasted a considerable time. But clipping was again practised fearfully during the great struggle of the Roses, as well as afterward, and again repressed in 1561 by the introduction of the mill and screw. The partial continuance of a hammered coinage, however, renewed the practice to some extent during the civil war; and it cannot be said to have been finally put down till 1662, when the mill and screw were solely relied upon for perfect coinage.

A few pages onward in his work,² John de Oxenedes mentions another coinage, upon which a brief comment will not be inappropriate. He describes the coinage by King Edward the First in 1279 of a "*Denarius magnus*, equipollens iiij. denariis "communibus." This coin is well known by the more attentive collectors of our ancient money. Specimens are to be found in numerous cabinets, bearing the type and superscription acknowledged to be that of

¹ MS. Hargr. Mus. Brit. 313.
See p. 315.

² P. 254.

Edward the First, and of the exact weight in most instances as mentioned by John de Oxenedes as well as by other contemporary chroniclers. Two specimens occur in the cabinet of the British Museum, one of them weighing 77 grains, a small piece out of the edge; the other 80 grains.

A specimen was sold some years ago at the sale of Sir Roger Twysden's coins, which weighed 83 grains. Three specimens at the sale of Mr. Dodsley Cuff's coins, two of them weighing 86 and one 86½ grains; one in the Catalogue of the Pembroke Sale is stated to have weighed 92 grains. These discrepancies in weight have rendered it probable that some of the specimens here noticed must have been Pattern pieces; but there can be no doubt of the generality being the pieces alluded to in John de Oxenedes' text. These "Denarii magni" were probably of too large an amount of value at the time for the ordinary purposes of life; no other groats appearing in the series of our coinage till those came out which were struck at Calais by King Edward the Third, seventy-three years afterwards.

John de Oxenedes, like Matthew Paris, chronicles the arrival of the first elephant in England in 1255, presented to Henry the Third by the king of France. Matthew Paris made a drawing of this animal, the original of which is still to be seen in the Cottonian MS., Nero D. 1; and a drawing of it also appears in the chronicle of John de Walingforde. It arrived at Sandwich, and was conveyed to the Tower of London, where the sheriffs had been directed by the king's precept to build a house for it, forty feet in length and twenty in breadth, taking care to let the building have sufficient strength to be fit for any other purpose.¹

¹ Madox, Hist. Excheq. 4to. Lond. 1769, i. 377.

The animal itself was ten feet in height to the top of the back, and was ten years old. He lived to the 41st of Henry the Third, in which year it appears upon the Chancellor's roll that for the maintenance of the elephant and his keeper, from Michaelmas to St. Valentine's day, immediately before the animal died, the charge came to no less than 16*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.*¹ His keeper was named John Gooch.

There is a subject slightly touched upon by Oxenedes under the year 1277, which seems to deserve inquiry. He relates the fact of the great king of the Tartars, called the Mogul, sending a mission of six of the greater persons of his court, with an interpreter, soliciting King Edward the First to join in a new Crusade.

About the same time a mission is stated to have been sent upon the same errand to the king of France, in hope that both sovereigns would join the Mogul.

Documents, it may be presumed, are somewhere to be found affording further particulars in regard to this mission and the conferences arising from it. It was slightly touched upon in the eighth volume of the *Archæological Journal* by the late Mr. Hudson, but the editor of the present volume is not aware that this subject has received further elucidation.

Under the year 1280 Oxenedes chronicles a second friendly mission from the Mogul to the king of England.

As events drew nearer to his own time, John de Oxenedes' Narratives of particular occurrences become more lengthened.

The barons' war with Henry the Third is given at

¹ "Et in sustentatione Elephantis
"regis et custodis sui, a festo
"Sancti Michaelis hoc anno ad

|	" festum Sancti Valentini ante- " quam idem Elephas moreretur " xvj" xliij" j ^d . <i>Per breve regis.</i> "
--	--

considerable length, with a detail of the battle of Lewes particularly interesting.

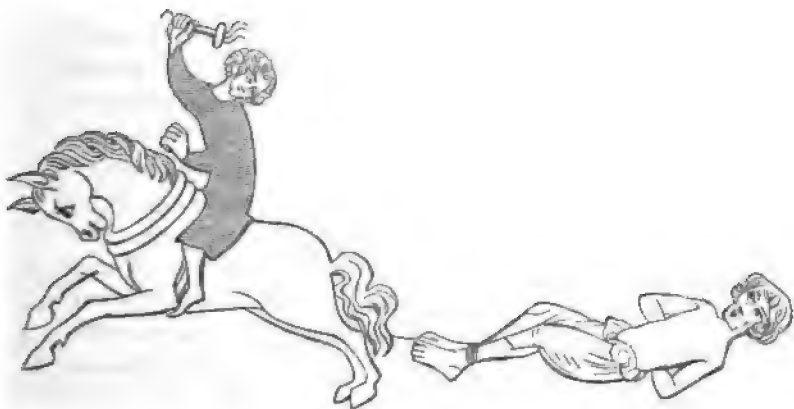
Another remarkable narrative will be found in what relates to the conquest of Wales from the last of the Llewellyns in 1282. The details are of a cruel character, but highly descriptive, and singularly so of the state of feeling of our metropolis when the citizens came out to meet Llewellyn's head with horns and trumpets. Llewellyn's conduct, under the incitement of his people, was treacherous; especially viewed through the impression of the day, when the "Osculum Pacis" had passed between him and Edward, and was supposed to have sealed a continuous alliance.

The present editor, in the course of his researches, found upon the Chancellor's roll of the 19th of Edward the First a minute detail of this War, which proved the ruin of Llewellyn, preserved in the Wardrobe accounts of that year, including the sums raised, and from whence, for the prosecution of it, as well as a particular account of the expenditure throughout the whole of the campaign. The sums raised amounted to no less than one hundred and two thousand six hundred and twenty-one pounds and fourpence. The cost of the war is put down at eighty thousand two hundred and forty-eight pounds ten shillings and a half-penny. The whole will be found in the Appendix Num. IV., and is an interesting document.

John de Oxenedes and his fellow chroniclers have carefully noted a last attempt of the people of South Wales, under Rhys ap Meredyth, in 1292, to rescue their country. He says: "*Interfecto Reso Mereduci filio, qui sibi magna parte Suth-Walensium favente regi Angliæ rebellis extiterat, et corpore ejus in quatuor partibus membratim diviso in rebellium terrorem ad quatuor principales civitates Angliæ transmissio, tota Wallia siluit; nec inventus est ibi dem qui regi Angliæ audeat de cætero rebellare.*"

The *Chronicon Roffense*, already mentioned as contained in the same volume with *Oxenedes' Chronicle*, gives a still more moving detail of Rhys ap Meredith's punishment: "Rees a Meredith Walensium potentissimus fidelissimus prius regi, postea Anglorum sævissimus persecutor, qui dum latuerat inter montes Walliæ et speluncas, captus a regis fidelibus apud Berewicum, in confinio Scotiæ est adductus, ibique secundum sua demerita est punitus. Suscepit namque punctionem duplicem, proditoris et latronis, quare tractus ad caudas equorum, suspendia periit, hiis diebus."

A contemporary representation, in the margin of the Manuscript, explains the first portion of this punish-



ment graphically; a punishment so constantly stated by John de Oxenedes, in preceding parts of his *Chronicle*, to have been inflicted upon the Jews, as well as previously upon David, the brother of Llewellyn.¹

¹ In Judge Blackstone's *Commentaries*, edit. Oxf. 1785, vol. iv. p. 92, we are reminded that this was anciently the first part of the punishment of high treason: "That the offender be drawn to the gallows, and not be carried or

"walk; though usually (by con-
"nivance, at length ripened by
"humanity into law), a sledge or
"hurdle is allowed, to preserve
"the offender from the extreme
"torment of being dragged on the
"ground or pavement."

After all the passages, however, which have been commented upon, a very remarkable feature of John de Oxenedes' Chronicle is to be found in his minute accounts of some of the frightful Inundations of the Sea upon the coast-line of Norfolk which occurred during his own time; none so lengthened or so forcibly described as his detail of the overwhelming flood of 1287.

The great alteration which took place in the Norfolk coast at an early period has long been one of the most embarrassing of puzzles. No one has been able to say accurately when the great encroachments of the sea in some places, and its retirement leaving dry land in others, took place.

All that is now meadow from Yarmouth to the bridges over the Yare, called Harford bridges, which divide the jurisdiction of the county of the city of Norwich from that of the county of Norfolk, was once entire Estuary. Ships came to Norwich, and the Roman galleys to Caistor. Sweyn, Oxenedes says, in the year 978, "*cum navibus multis venit ad NORWICUM et eum prædatus est.*" Ralph Guader, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, we are told, fled by shipping from Norwich castle to Denmark in 1078. Woodward's "Geological map of Norfolk," 4to., Norw. 1833, gives the most perfect idea of the estuary and waters from Yarmouth to the spot already named.

The late Miss Anna Gurney, then living at North Repps, took a deep interest in the history of the changes of the Norfolk coast. Her brother, Hudson Gurney, Esq., has kindly communicated to the editor of the present Chronicle some extracts which his sister made from a rare and interesting volume, entitled "The North Frisian Chronicle of M. Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the island Mohr, in Ford-strand," an enlarged edition of which was printed at Schleswig in 1668. The seventh chapter of this work "On the Dykes of North Friesland, and the

"Injuries of Waterfloods," contains, probably, the most numerous and the most frightful series of terrible floods which can be found in the annals of any country; extending in regard to Friezeland, from A.D. 1020 to A.D. 1362.

In the year 1251 John de Oxenedes says: "*Mare horribiliter fluctuans et tumens limites transit consuetos, ulteriora littora vendicando.*" Matthew Paris has recorded in addition what Oxenedes omitted, that, at the same time, Friezeland was inundated, the flood covering the face of that country for the distance of about seven days' journey. Heinrich has omitted any mention of this flood in his list.

Heinrich, however, particularly records that on the 14th December 1287 there was a flood which covered all Friezeland, exactly coinciding with John de Oxenedes "*anno gratiæ 1287,*" when the wind and violence of the sea carried away houses in Yarmouth, Dunwich, Ipswich, and Marshland, "*mense Decembri, ciclo decennovali xv., septimo kalendas Januarii, luna viij^o.*"

It must have been at an unfortunate moment for Norfolk when the force of the sea, probably driven by the wind in an unusual direction, made the greatest of the changes referred to upon our eastern coast. The period was probably within some few years after the Norman conquest, since shipping, it is acknowledged, came up to Norwich as late as the year 1078. Woodward, in the tract already quoted, says: "Since the Conquest the villages of Shipden, Keswick, Clare, Wimpwell, Eccles, and Ness, or the greater part of them, have been washed away. The remains of Eccles church are still to be seen buried, as it were, within the Marram hills."

The annals of Inundation, as recorded in our ancient Chronicles, deserve more notice than has hitherto been bestowed upon them. The consideration of them

might, in various instances, bear upon the action of the sea and rivers in other parts of England.

John de Oxenedes' Chronicle finishes abruptly in the middle of a sentence, in which the preferment of Robert de Winchelsey from the archdeaconry of Middlesex to the archbishoprick of Canterbury is announced in the year 1293.

It closes, not from any injury or casual imperfection, but apparently from the scribe's discontinuance of his labour; the verso of the same quarto leaf being left blank as for the continuation of the Chronicle.

That the manuscript is not the author's Original, but a transcript, may be inferred from numerous faults occurring in the copy, such as are seen in the text of most of our manuscript Chronicles which have been the work of transcribers, and which the compilers of them would not themselves have committed.

Where such have occurred in the present work, they have been compared with passages in other Chronicles, and have been noticed in the margins of the respective pages.

HENRY ELLIS.

NOTE.—*The abbreviations in the notes are as follows:—*
B. C., *Bartholomew Cotton*; R. W., *Roger of Wendover*;
H. H., *Henry of Huntingdon*; M. P., *Matthew Paris*;
W. M., *William of Malmesbury*.

SINCE the appearance of this volume a MS. containing the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes has been found in the collection of his Grace the Duke of Newcastle.

Until this discovery, the Cottonian MS., (Nero D. II.), from which Sir Henry Ellis derived his text, was supposed to be unique, and on that account its publication was one of the first in the Government series to which I gave my approval.

By the permission of his Grace, I have ordered it to be collated with the printed text. The variations between the two MSS. will be seen at page 403.

JOHN ROMILLY, M.R.

PREFACE TO ADDITIONAL MATTER.

THE Newcastle MS. is a small folio, in the hand-writing of the fourteenth century, bound in wood, consisting of 200 vellum leaves, in double columns, in good preservation. It was at one time the property of William Herbert of Cheshunt. It then passed into the possession of Mr. Townley. On the dispersion of his collection it was bought by Triphook the bookseller, and sold to Sir G. Page Turner, at whose sale in 1828 it was purchased for the late Duke of Newcastle. It contains:—

1. Geoffrey of Monmouth's History of Britain.
2. A short description of England, the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, the different bishopricks and shires, and a list of Benedictine monasteries in the province of Canterbury.
3. A Chronicle of St. Benet Holme from the Incarnation to the year 1294, continued by the canons of Hickling Priory to the year 1503.
4. The Chronicle of John of Oxenedes.

Of these articles the second and third will be found in the additional matter, page 412; and the reader will observe that the third article is a complete MS. of the Chronicle of which a fragment only was published by Sir Henry Ellis in the Appendix.

It is worth observing that whilst the Newcastle MS. is evidently derived from an independent source, it faithfully follows the Cottonian MS. in all its errors, and adds upwards of a hundred and fifty verbal ones of its own. But in the Newcastle MS. there are

two passages of considerable length, the first commencing with the words, "Willelmus dictus bastardus,"¹ and the second commencing, "Multi Valentium sunt interfecti,"² neither of which is to be found in the Cottonian. Besides these variations there are others,³ which, though merely verbal, are sufficiently numerous to strengthen the belief that the Newcastle MS. was not transcribed from the Cottonian, but that both have a common original. Otherwise it is impossible to account for the frequent identity of their errors.

That the Newcastle MS. belonged to St. Benet Holme, and is the transcript of a scribe of that monastery, is clear from the care with which the succession of abbots has been recorded. The same inference is strengthened by the list of Benedictine houses in the province of Canterbury printed in the additional matter B. It remained at St. Benet till the year 1294, for up to that year the lesser Chronicle⁴ is throughout in the same handwriting as the MS. It must have passed shortly after into the hands of the canons of Hickling, a priory of Augustinians in Norfolk, who continued the narrative to the year 1503. That these canons had access to some other MS. of John of Oxenedes may be inferred from the corrections with which they have interspersed the Newcastle MS. throughout, and the passages they have here and there supplied. But the most interesting and most important features they have added to it are the notes to be found in the margin of the lesser Chronicle, down to the year 1294, and the continuation of the Chronicle after that year to its close. The former are marked H.; the latter have no distinguishing mark, as they are altogether due to the industry of the canons of Hickling.

¹ Page 404.

² Page 407.

³ Additional matter A.

⁴ Additional matter B.

These notes and additions refer principally to St. Osith (Chich, Essex), and to Hickling, whose canons, as we learn from a note¹ written by one of them on the margin of the Chronicle of John of Oxenedes, received instruction in the rule of St. Augustine from four canons of St. Osith, sent for that purpose to the priory. In this note we have probably the settlement of the doubt² whether Hickling was founded by Theobald de Valentia or by William Albini, second Earl of Arundel. It says, "Hoc anno mclxxxv^{to} dominus Theobaldus de Valeynes instituit canonicos regulares apud Hickling, sub Alexandro priore." And in the Chronicle under the same year occurs this item, "Fundata est ecclesia sancti Augustini de Hykelyngg," to which the Hickling scribe adds, "cui præfuit Alexander primus prior." The foundation and appointment of canons being thus nearly contemporary acts, they were probably both performed by the same person.

The succession of priors is continued from Alexander to the election and installation of Robert, the twenty-second prior, with whom the lesser Chronicle closes. Brief as is that portion of it which relates to Hickling, it suffices to record some interesting particulars in the history of the priory; the labours of its priors, the effects of the mortality of 1313 on its inmates, when the number of canons was reduced by the prevailing mortality to two, the relaxation of discipline after the fall of the belfry in 1400, and the good services of the servants of the priory in attacking and routing certain Flemish pirates who, in 1437, made a descent on the coast of Norfolk and burned Waxham.

¹ Page 433, note.

² Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, page 351.

CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.

CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.

A PRINCIPIO Mundi usque ad Diluvium anni duo millia ducenti et xl^a duo, a Diluvio usque ad Abraham, anni nongenti xl^a duo, ab Abraham usque ad Moysen anni sexcenti et xl., a Moyse usque ad David, anni quingenti, et a David usque ad Nabugodonosor anni quingenti sexaginta novem; ab Adam namque usque ad transmigrationem Babylonis computantur quatuor millia septingenti septuaginta novem, et a transmigratione Babylonis usque ad Christum, quingenti sexaginta tres. Colliguntur ergo ab Adam usque ad Passionem Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quinque millia ducenti viginti octo. A Passione Christi peracti sunt anni¹

Period, and Age
of the World.

Prima mundi ætas ab Adam usque ad Noe; secunda, a Noe usque ad Abraham; tertia, ab Abraham usque ad David; quarta, a David usque ad Danielelem; quinta, usque ad Johannem Baptistam; sexta, usque ad Diem Judicii.

Peractis itaque a nativitate Domini cccc^{lx}ix annis, de Germaniæ partibus populus in manu valida, scilicet Hors et Hengist, Britanniam quasi defensura, re autem vera quasi expugnatura et possessura, advenit. Quorum successores et tempora, regnorum terminos et

A.D. 449.

Arriva of Horsa
and Hengist.

¹ "A Passione autem Christi peracti sunt anni septingenti nonginta sex; ab Incarnatione autem ejus anni sunt octingenti triginta unus."—*Nennius*.

A.D. 449. dimensiones, difficile est, propter eorundem confusiones elucidare regulorum, tum propter eorum diversas ætates, metas, victorias, vicissitudinarias occupationes, alternatim attemptantes¹ diversis temporibus, et successiones directas et indirectas.

King Arthur.

Prætermisiss igitur regibus multis magnificis, utpote Arturo bellipotente ac fortissimo, qui multa sibi regna subjugavit, et Romanorum imperatorem Lucium cum toto exercitu suo devicerat, et monstra quædam potenter contriverat;—Offa strenuissimo ac Deo amicissimo, qui divinitus triumphante de Boemredo et quatuor nothis regulis, sibi fere totam Angliam, excepto uno angulo, armis edomans subjugavit, et pro tanti nobilis sanguinis effusione, ut se Domino nostro Jhesu Christo conciliaret, nobilem ecclesiam beato Albano, Anglorum prothomartyro, ut prædictum est, quem divino oraculo præmonitus de terra levavit, magnifice fundavit, gloriose ditavit, libertatibus et possessionibus non minimis ampliavit;—Ingleis et Ine—quorum Ine, cum potentissimus regum Angliæ esset, relicto regno, peregrinus Romam profectus est, ibique feliciter peregrinans, tandem ad cœlestem mansionem feliciter conscendit; Ingleis tantæ fuit probitatis ut universam Angliam ex australi parte Humbræ, quæ pluribus regibus eatenus divisa subjacuerat, suo subjugavit imperio, et ita primus omnium Monarchus diceretur;—insuper sub silentio prætermisiss tam regibus sanctis quam regibus aliis, propter multiloquium inutile, quod auditoribus fastidium generare consuevit, ad tempora illustrissimi, facundissimi, et sapientissimi, qui alterum Salomonem representavit, descendamus.

Alfred.

Hic rex pacificus, Anglorum decus, Regum gemma, virtutum exemplar Æluredus,² primus prothomonarcha fuit Angliæ, et prius a Leone papa sacræ unctionis

¹ attemptantes] query attemptatas. | ² Æmredus, MS.

regiæ dignitatis suscepit eminentiam. Unde in sum-
 mitate stirpis regiæ duximus eum tanquam exordium
 nostræ genealogiæ primitus ordinandum. Hujus regis A.D. 872.
His lineage.
 genealogiam veteres ascendendo texentes usque ad
 Adam, primum hominem, perduxerunt. Erat enim
 rex Alfredus Athelwlfhi, magni regis Occidentalium
 Saxonum, filius: qui fuit Edberti; qui fuit Alcmundi;
 qui fuit Eafæ; qui fuit Eoppæ; qui fuit Ingleis; qui
 fuit frater Inæ; qui ambo fuerunt filii Kenred; qui
 fuit Ceowald; qui fuit Euche;¹ qui fuit Ceaulin; qui
 fuit Keneric; qui fuit Creoddæ; qui fuit Cercio.²
 Iste primus ex Anglis in regno Occidentalium reg-
 navit; qui fuit filius Elesæ; qui fuit filius Gewysæ
 reginæ, de qua quidam Britonum generis sibi nobili-
 tatem usurpant. Gewysa filia fuit Giwi; qui fuit
 Wingii; qui fuit Freawinæ;³ qui fuit Fredegar; qui
 fuit Brond; qui fuit Belday; qui fuit Woden; et sic
 descendendo per generationes usque ducatur ad regem
 Alwredum primum monarcham totius Angliæ.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis octingentesimo lxx°
 secundo,⁴ Aluuredus filius Æthelwlfī prius regiam A.D. 872.
His labours.
 unctionem et coronam a Papa Leone Quarto suscepit;⁵
 qui regnum dum vixit laboriosissime et fortissime
 tenuit. Nam dum exercitus hostilis per eum, vel
 per satellites ejus, ab una parte regionis fugatus in
 alteram cedebat, rursus indē pulsus alia loca petebat,
 omnia rapinis et cædibus complens. Continuis vero
 ix. primis annis cum hostibus pugnans, modo incertis
 fœderibus illus, modo [in] illudentes ultus ad hoc His flight and
 retirement.
 tandem inopiæ coactus ut rex, fuga sibi consulens,

¹ Cuthwini, R. W.

² Cerdici, *ibid.*

³ Freawini, *ibid.*

⁴ 871, *ibid.*

⁵ The sentence has been incor-
 rectly copied. In R. W. it runs:—

“ Alfredus . . . qui prius Romæ a
 “ papa Leone coronam susceperat
 “ et regiam unctionem, totius regni
 “ illius, cum summa omnium acco-
 “ larum lætitia, gubernacula susce-
 “ pit.”

A.D. 872. exutus regno, cum paucissimis familiarium suorum in sylvis ac paludibus delitesceret, ac suam suorumque vitam piscium captura transigeret. Solebat vero postea, in tempora feliciora reductus, casus suos jocunda hilarique comitate familiaribus exponere, qualiterque per beati Cuthberti meritum eos evaserit,¹ sicut plerumque mortalibus, ut eos illa juvet meminisse quæ olim horruerint exceperit. Suscepit itaque ex Egelwitha,² uxore sua, Egelwitham et Ædwardum qui post se regnavit; Æthelfledam, quæ nupta fuit Æthelredo, comiti Merciorum; Æthelwardum literatissimum; Ælfledam et Elwinam virgines. Licet, ut quidem aiunt, leges inter arma sileant, ille inter fremitus armorum leges tulit, quibus sui et divino cultui et disciplinæ militari assuescerunt. Et quia occasione barbarorum etiam indigenæ in rapinas anhelaverant, adeo ut nulli tutus commeatus esset sine armorum præsidio, centurias, quas dicunt *hundrez*³ et decurias quas vocant *thethingas*, instituit, ut omnis Anglus, legaliter duntaxat vivens, haberet et centuriam et decimam; quod si quis alicujus delicti insimularetur, statim ex centuria et decima exhiberet qui eum vadarentur; qui vero hujusmodi non reperiret, severitatem legum horreret. Si quis autem reus, vel ante vadationem vel post, transfugeret, omnes ex centuria vel decima mulctam⁴ regis incurrerent. Hoc commento pacem infudit provinciæ, ut etiam per publicos aggeres, ubi semitæ in quadrivium finduntur, armillas aureas juberet suspendi, quæ viancium aviditatem riderent, dum non esset qui eas abriperet. Eleemosinis intentus privilegia ecclesiarum roboravit, et trans mare Romam, et ad Sanctum Thomam in Indiam munera

His children.

¹ *evaserit*] *invasit*, MS.

² Ealhswitha, Flor. Wigorn., who gives Alfred five children, viz.,

Ægelflæd, Edward, Æthelgeovu, Ælfhryth, and Æthelward.

³ *sc.* hundredas.

⁴ *mulctam*] *multam*, MS.

misit. Leges christianissimas et scripsit et pervulgavit, in quibus fides ejus et devotio in Deum, sollicitudo in subditos, misericordia in pauperes, justitia [circa omnes¹] cunctis legentibus patet. [Extant] parabolæ² etiam ejus plurimum habentes ædificationis, venustatis, jocunditatis, et nobilitatis. In restaurandis ecclesiis quas impia manus everterat, in reparandis, ditandis, ornandis³ desudabat. Inter quæ duo monasteria construxit, unum in loco ubi aliquando latuit, qui Ethelingee⁴ dicitur, in domo cujusdam bubulci; alterum foeminis, in civitate, quæ Cetebr⁵ dicitur, amplis ditavit possessionibus. Sane de annuo censu qui ei pende- batur sic ordinavit, ut tertia pars bellatorum deputaretur stipendiis, tertia pars in mercedem et victum operariis cederetur, tertia vero pars regis muneribus, quæ tam divitibus quam pauperibus largiri consueverat, servaretur.⁶

A.D. 872.

Alfred's character and literary works.

Founds two monasteries.

Cum igitur regnasset annis xxix. et mensibus vj., de terreno regno ad cœleste regnum transcendit, v^o kalendas Novembris.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentisimo primo, Ædwardus, filius ejus, cognomento Senior, regnum optinuit; scientia literarum patre inferior, sed re[gali]-tate⁷ incomparabilior. Regni namque fines dilatavit, urbes novas condidit, dirutas renovavit. Impiissimam Dacorum gentem, quam pater ejus non expulerat, rebellavit,⁸ sibi multis contrariam⁹ præliis vel penitus fugavit, vel misera servitute compressit, et totam insulæ faciem in antiquæ pulchritudinis speciem reformavit. Nobile monasterium Wyntonix fundavit.

Edward the elder.

¹ *Air. Riev. Twysd. Script.* 355.² "Extant parabolæ ejus," &c. *Ibid.*³ Monasteriis, *ibid.*⁴ *Ethelingee*] Athelney.⁵ *Cetebr*] Shaftesbury.⁶ Compare with R. W.⁷ *re[gali]tate*] regni potestate, W. M.⁸ *rebellavit*] rebellantem sibi.—*Air. Riev. Twysd. Script.* 355.⁹ *contrariam*] contritam, *ibid.*

A.D. 872. Genuit ex nobilissima fœmina Egwyna, filium primogenitum Æthelstanum; ex regina Edgiva, Edwynum, Ædmundum, Ædredum, et quatuor filias, quarum prima Edburga dicitur, in Dei sponsam eligitur et consecratur. Altera ab Othone Romanorum imperatore in matrimonium sumitur. Tertia[m] rex Francorum Carolus desponsavit. Quartam rex Norhambræ¹ in matrimonium sortitur. Cum denique regnasset feliciter annis xxiiij^{or}, universæ carnis viam ingressus, in eodem monasterio quiescit quod et pater ejus et ipse redditibus ampliavit immensis.

A.D. 924. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xxiiij^o, Æthelstanus, filius Ædwardi, electus rex in Merce,² et sacratus apud Kingestone, qui regno quidem parum vixit, sed belli gestis non parum splenduit; qui a fortissimis lacessiri, sed bello nunquam potuit vinci. Quinque reges in loco³ belli occubuerunt gladiis percussi, duces septem; absque numero ceciderunt Scoti. Non fuit bellum hac in tellure majus patratum,⁴ nec cædes tanta præcessit istam, postquam hic⁵ venerunt Angli et Saxones⁶ [Britones] pulsuri, clari martis fabri, Walenses vicerunt, reges fugaverunt, regna susceperunt. Athelstanus autem rex, cum regnasset sexdecim⁷ annis, mortuus est.

A.D. 940. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xl^o, Ædmundus, frater Æthelstani, successit in regnum,

¹ *Norhambræ*] Northumbriæ.

² *Merce*] Mercia.

³ This passage has been unintelligibly abridged. In Cotton it runs thus:—"Anno Domini decccxl. et regni sui iiij. commisit prælium maximum apud Brunesberich contra Anlaf, regem Hiberniæ, qui venit in auxilium Scotorum et Dacorum conversantium in

"Anglia . . . in quo bello v. reges occubuerunt . . . ducesque vii. regis Anlavi absque, &c." R. W. and Florence place the battle of Brunenberg under the year 937.

⁴ *patratum*] paratum, MS.

⁵ *hic*] huc, H.H.

⁶ *Saxones*] Britones pulsuri, *ibid.*

⁷ *sexdecim*] xiiii. B. C.

ætate circiter xvij. annorum, tenuitque regnum A.D. 940.
 annis vj. et semis. Dacos omnes et Normannos penitus extirpavit, et ab urbibus¹ infidelitate remota Dei gratia, fidei fulgorem restituit. Purgatoque insuper ab alienigenis regno, et sibi in omni pace subjecto, monasteriorum et ecclesiarum maxime curam habuit. Consilioque sancti Dunstani et statuenda statuit, et corrigenda correxit. Cum igitur sub tanto patre Anglia magis quam rege pace magna gloriaque floreret, immatura ejus morte, quam, exactis in regno sex² annis et v^{que} mensibus, nefanda prodicione incurrit, subito timore et dolore emarcuit.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xlvj^o,³ A.D. 946.
 Ædredus, tertius ex filiis Edwardi, regnum suscipiens, Ædred.
 rexit annis ix. et dimidio, ejus magnanimitas a patre et fratribus non degenerans hanc summam dedit. Northanhimbros et Scotos ad sacramentum suæ fidelitatis adactos, et mox fidifragos, pene ex hominibus delevit. Hic rex eximius, cum super partes Angliæ solus rex diceretur et esset, fatis exigentibus, hominem exiit.⁴

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo lvo, A.D. 955.
 Edwinus, filius regis Ædmundi superioris, regno Edwy.
 potitus, tenuit annis quatuor. Hic petulans et luxuriosus non laudabiliter⁵ infulam regni tenuit, cum⁶
 in principio regni sui omnia prospera et lætabunda

¹ "Iste Eadmundus Dacos qui habitabant versus Humbre et Paganos bello vicit [et v. urbes cepit] scilicet Lincolniam, Leycestriam, Stanfordiam, Nottingham, et Derby; et paganos penitus extirpavit, cultumque religionis restituit." B. C.

² ser] quinque, MS.

³ Simeon of Durham and Ethelweard place the death of Eadmund and the succession of Ædred in 948.

A charter of the latter, dated 947, is in the Cod. Diplom. Angl. Sax. ii. p. 273. Note to R. W.

⁴ B. C. places his death in the 8th year of his reign.

⁵ laudabiliter] non illandabiliter, H. H.

⁶ "Cum in principio regni sui decentissime floreret, prospera et lætabunda exordia mors immatura perripuit," *Ibid*.

A.D. 955. florescent exordia, mors immatura prærupit. Cum enim defunctus ab immundis spiritibus traheretur ad supplicium, quidam dæmonum mortem ejus, quasi de infelicitate persecutoris sancti Dunstani, eidem sancto nunciavit. Qui mox resolutus in lachrimas tamdiu misericordem Jesum pro eo supplicans et plorans procubuit, donec a dæmonibus veniam, quam sanctus petiit, optineret. Defuncto igitur rege Ædwino, frater ejus Ædgarus successit in regnum.

A.D. 959. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo lix^o, Ædgarus honor ac deliciæ Anglorum, filius Ædmundi, frater Ædwyni, juvenculus annorum sexdecim, regnum adipiscens Anglorum, qui beatum Dunstanum abbatem, ab Ædwino rege fratre suo, justitiæ causa exulatum, et trans mare in monasterio, quod Blandinum dicitur, exilii tempore manentem, ab exilio revocavit, ac defuncto episcopo Kinewaldo Wygorniensis episcopatum ei dedit ab Odone¹ archiepiscopo consecrato. Iste Ædgarus cunctis prædecessoribus suis felicior, nulli sanctitate inferior, omnibus morum suavitate præstantior. Tanta in verbis, in vultu, in moribus interioris² indicia præferebat, ut cooperante gratia Dei tota ei insula sine sanguine manus daret, et ad subdendum se ei Scotia, Cumbria, Wallia, libens accurreret. In nativitate ejus, beatus Dunstanus angelos concinnentes audivit, "Pax Anglorum ecclesiæ hujus pueri qui [nunc³] natus est tempore." Denique per Angliam quadraginta constitui fecit monasteria, et alia monachis, alia virginibus, deputavit. Glastingeberiam, quod pater ejus inchoaverat, ipse perfecit. Abendone, Burc,⁴ Tornay,⁵ Ramesey, et in Wiltone monasterium virginum magno studio condidit. Wintoniæ ecclesiam in novo monasterio, quam pater ejus incepit, ipse

His personal
qualities.

Monasteries of
his foundation.

¹ ab Odone] Abedone, MS.

² Interioris suavitatis. — *Aibr.*
Riev. Tysed. Script. 359.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Burc*] Petroburg.

⁵ *Tornay*] Thorney.

perfecit et dedicari fecit. Exultabat rex beatissimus suis temporibus, ordinem suum rerum omnium invenisse naturam, cum homines Deo, terra homini, cœlum terræ, justitia fructu, aer¹ temperie debitum præstaret officium. Et ut noverimus quanta eum Deus, etiam in hac vita, bonorum operum mercede domaverit, cum aliquando ad maximam ejus festivitatem reges, comites, multarumque provinciarum proceres convenissent, quadam die jussit naves parari, gratum habens ecclesiam beati Johannis Baptistæ, orationis obtentu, navigio petere. Cum itaque comitibus et satrapis naves plurimas delegasset, ipse cum octo regibus, sibi subditis, navem unam intravit. Ad octo autem remos regibus totidem collatis, ipse in puppe sedens gubernatoris fungebatur officio. Dicit sane non potest cum quanta gloria, cum quibus divitiis celebrata est illa festivitas, cum viderentur etiam ipsa elementa ejus nutui deservire. Sed nihil in terrenis æternum, nihil in caducis stabile, nihil in mortalibus immortale. Translato igitur ad cœlestia regna rege Ædgaro, in regno terreno filius ejus successit, Ædwardus, qui injuste ab impiis interfectus, tum ob vitæ sanctitatem, tum ob necis acerbitatem, Sancti et nomen et meritum, Deo donante, promeruit.

A.D. 959.

Rowed by eight kings.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo septuagesimo v^o, Ædwardus, filius Ædgari Pacifici, de priore fœmina natus, patri successit in regnum. Hic tribus annis et dimidio potestate potitus est. Sanctus vero Dunstanus et cæteri episcopi consentanei illum regali culmine sublimarunt, contra voluntatem novercæ, quæ vixdum parvulum decem² annorum Æthelfridum, filium suum, provehere conabatur. Ex tunc, malitia hominum pullulante, felicitas regni immutata est. Tunc visa est cometes, qui vel pestem provincialium vel regni

A.D. 975.

Edward the Martyr.

Comet.

¹ aer] aerum, MS. See the same passage, p. 11. See also *Aidr. Riv. Troyed. Script.* 362, from

whom the passage is taken.

² Vix septennem puerulum, R.W.

A.D. 975. mutationem portendere pro vero asseveratur. Nec mora, secuta est arvi sterilitas, hominum fames, et mors jumentorum. At mulier novercali odio imperium dolum ruminans, ut nec non regnum filio suo, Æthelredo, deesset, insidias privigno suo struere non cessavit, quas hoc modo consummavit. Ædwardus die quadam venatione lassus, per domum novercæ vertebatur, propter laborem siti anhelus; comites, quocunque casus tulerat, canes sequebantur. Audito quod noverca sua et puer, parvulus frater suus, illic habitarent, equo concito illuc conscendit solus, nihil propter innocentiam metuens, aliorumque animos ex suo ponderans. Tunc illa, muliebri blanditia adventantem alliciens, sibi fecit intendere, et post libata basia porrectum poculum avidè haurientem, per satellitem sica transfodit. Quo vulnere saucius cum quantis poterat animæ reliquiis sonipedem movisset ad suos reverti, uno pede lapsus, altero per devia tractus, undante cruore indicia interitus sic¹ se quærentibus dedit.

Synod of Kirtlington, and accident at Calne.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis dcccclxxvij^o,² in Estanglia apud villam quæ dicitur Kirtilling³ maxima synodus celebratur. Dehinc apud Calne dum alia synodus celebraretur, totius Angliæ majores natu, qui ibidem congregati fuerant, excepto sancto Dunstano, de solario corruerunt. Quorum quidam mortui sunt; quidam vero mortis periculum vix evaserunt.

Ethelrod.

Anno dcccclxxvij^o, rex Anglorum, Ædwardus, jussu novercæ suæ, ut prædictum est, Alfrichæ reginæ, occulte cultro perfossus, in loco qui Corvesgate dicitur, a servis suis injuste perimitur, et apud Warham, non regio more, sepelitur. Cujus frater, Æthelredus, filius Ædgari Pacifici, clito egregius, moribus elegans, pulcher vultu et decorus aspectu, post Paschalem festivitatem

¹ Sic] Sux mortis, R. W.

² dcccclxx^{vij}^o, MS.

³ Kirtilling] Kyrtlington, Chron. Sax.

die Dominica, a sanctis archiepiscopis Dunstano et Oswaldo et x. episcopis in Kingestone in regem est consecratus. Qui xxx^tvij. annis in multis calamitatibus regnavit, pro fratribus suis nece, quem mater injuste peremerat ejus. Igitur post hoc, nubes per totam Angliam media nocte, nunc sanguinea, nunc ignea, visa est; dehinc in radios varios et colores diversos mutata, citra auroram disparuit.¹

A.D. 978.

Elfrida quondam regina, noverca sancti Ædwardi et interfectrix, duo monasteria, id est Warwelle et Ambresbyri, causa penitentiae construxit.

Two monasteries founded by Elfrida.

Eodem anno dux Merciorum, Ælferus, cum multitudine populi Warham venit, sanctique Ædwardi Regis et Martyris corpus de tumultu levare præcepit, ubi multa miracula facta fuerant. Quod cum esset nudatum, sanum atque incolume ab omni clade et contagione inventum est. Lotum dein novisque vestimentis indutum, ad Scatesbyri² est delatum, et honorifice ibidem est tumulatum.

Removal of Edward the Martyr's remains from Wareham.

Edgari regis supradicti anno vj^o, venerabiles Æthelwoldus Wyntoniensis et Oswaldus Wygorniensis, episcopi, canonicos et clericos inordinate viventes et ordinem suum pigre et negligenter observantes, episcopali censura et auctoritate regia ab ecclesiis Wyntoniensi et Wygorniensi pluribusque aliis monasteriis ejecerunt, introducetes viros religiosos et honestos, qui novo quodam splendore universam insulam illustrarunt. O! vere tunc beata Anglorum ecclesia, quam innumera-
bilium monachorum et virginum adornabat integritas, quam devotio plebium, moderatio militum, judicium æquitas, terræ fecunditas, lætificabat. Exultabat³ rex beatissimus suis temporibus, ordinem suum rerum omnium invenisse naturam; cum homines Deo, terra

Edgar again panegyricized.

¹ R. W. makes this phenomenon follow immediately after St. Dunstan's prophecy, see *post*, p. 13.

² Scatesbyri] Shaftesbury.

³ See the same passage, p. 9, and note.

A.D. 978. terra homini, cœlum terræ, justitia fructu, aer temperie debitum præstaret officium. *Ædeluoldus*, vero, egregius præsul, ædificator sepium fuit, avertens semitas in[iqui]tatis et plantans radices caritatis. Ipse ubique seminator optimi consilii fuit. Cujus monitis¹ rex Ed[garus] novellas plantationes et arbusta teneritudinis Deo gratissima instituit. Cujus etiam consilio Ailwinus, consul ejusdem regis, abbatiā Ramesiæ in insula pulcherrima in mediis paludibus fixit, in loco amœnissimo. Est autem palus illa, de qua loquimur, latissima et visu decora, multis fluviis decurrentibus irrigata, multis lacubus magnis et parvis depicta, multis etiam silvis florida et insulis. Intra quam sunt ecclesia Elyensis, abbatia Ramesiensis, abbatia Chaterich, abbatia Tornegiae, abbatia Crulandiæ, sed juxta eam sunt abbatia. Burgensis, prioratus Spalding, ecclesia sancti Ivonis super Usam fluvium Hunteduniæ, ecclesia sancti Egidii super Grentam fluvium Cantebriagiæ, ecclesia Sanctæ Trinitatis in Thetfordia.

Ailwin founds
Ramsay Abbey.

Abbeys in the
isle of Ely.

Greatness of Ed-
gar's character.

Edgarus Pacificus, rex magnificus, regnum Angliæ celesti quadam pace composuit, multarum linguarum gentes unius fœderis lege conjunxit. Unum ei cum Salomone vocabulum fuit, ut Pacificus, quod Salomon interpretatur, communi omnium voce diceretur. Fama vero et nomen ejus clarissimum terris universis dilatabatur amplissime, et veniebant extranei videre gloriam ejus et audire doctrinam oris illius. In hoc tamen peccavit, quod paganos eos, qui in hac patria sub eo degebant, nimio firmavit, et extraneos huc adductos, plus æquo diligens, valde corroboravit. Nihil namque in rebus humanis perfectissimum est. Ejus tempore nunquam exercitus advenarum venit in Angliam. Cujus dominio reges et principes diversarum

¹ *monitis*] integritas, MS.

terrarum sunt subjecti. Cujus potentiae Scoti colla dedere. Qui cum regnasset xvj. annis et ij^{bus} mensibus, feliciter vivens feliciter obiit. Nec potuit male mori, qui bene vivebat, qui tot bona perennia brevi tempore statuerat. De cujus laude componuntur versus subsequentes :—

Auctor opum, vindex scelerum, largitor honorum,
 Sceptryger Edgarus regna superna petit.
 Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis;
 Quod caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.
 Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
 Nequitiae lapsum, justitiaeque locum.
 Novit enim regno verum perquirere falso,
 Immensum modico, perpetuumque brevi.

Translato igitur ad regna caelestia rege Edgardo, in regno terreno filius ejus successit, Ædwardus. Quo injuste interfecto, frater ejus Ædelredus, filius Edgari et Alfridæ, secundæ feminæ, omine sinistro in regnum successit Anglorum, et a sancto Dunstano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo aliisque Angliæ episcopis in regem ungitur et consecratur. Qui a beato Dunstano tale fertur accepisse oraculum : “ Quoniam Angli in sanguinem fratris tui, regis sanctissimi, conspiraverunt, non deficiet ab eis sanguis et gladius, donec, super-veniens populus ignotæ linguæ, vos in exterminium et in ultimam redigat servitutem. Novissime tamen visitabit eos Dominus.”

Dunstan's prophecy at Ethelred's coronation.

Eo tempore¹ sanctus Ædelwoldus episcopus, pater monachorum et sidus Anglorum, Domini visionem, quam semper optaverat, adeptus est. Nec longe post² sanctus Dunstanus archiepiscopus, a mundi tenebris transivit ad cœli gloriam. His ergo duobus luminari-
 bus Anglorum genti subtractis, caruit Anglia lorica suæ protectionis, et vindictæ Dei præmeditatæ desolata

Condition of England after the deaths of Bishop Ethelwold and St. Dunstan.

¹ A.D. 984, R. W.

| ² A.D. 988, *ibid.*

- A.D. 979. patuit. Inde iterum Dominus ad iram provocatus, quod facere paraverat non distulit.¹ Veneruntque Daci ex multis partibus, et operuerunt Angliam sicut nubes cœli. Rex autem Ædelredus dedit eis x. millia libras, ut a rapinis et cæde cessarent. Hoc autem malum usque in hodiernum diem durat. Regibus namque nostris modo persolvimus ex consuetudine, quod Dacis persolvebatur ex ineffabili terrore.
- Origin of Dane-geld. Tempore hujus regis, Sweyn, vir fortissimus, cui Deus regnum Angliæ destinabat, cum navibus multis venit ad Norwicum et eum prædatus est.²
- Sweyn ravages Norwich. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo lxxix^o Æthelredus, filius Ædgari Pacifici et Alfredæ, secundæ feminae, regnum adeptus, obsedit potius quam rexit annis xxxvij. Ejus vitæ cursus, sævus in principio, miser in medio, turpis et miserabilis in exitu. Ignavia ejus prædixit sanctus Dunstanus, fœdo exemplo ammonitus. Nam cum pusiolus esset, [et] in fonte baptismi mergeretur, circumstantibus episcopis alvi profluvio interpollavit. Quare ille turbatus, inquit, "per Deum et matrem ejus, ignavus homo erit." Regnante igitur rege Æthelredo, Daci supervenientes magnam terræ partem igne ferroque vastaverunt.
- Æthelred. Incursions from the Danes. Tunc³ rex, missis nuntiis in Northmanniam, Emmam filiam ducis Ricardi accepit in uxorem, cum jam de filia Thoreti, nobilissimi comitis Anglici, suscepisset filium, Edmundum nomine, cognomento Yreneside, propter fortitudinem ejus. De prædicta Emma suscepit duos filios, Ælfredum et Ædwardum postea sanctum, de quibus postea dicemus.
- Dunstan's prophecy at his baptism. Massacre of the Danes. Tunc rex, fortius solito, omnes per Angliam Dacos una die, unaque hora, missis epistolis, jussit interfici.

¹ " Æthelredus rex prædictus episcopatum Roucestræ crudeliter destruxit, unde Dominus ad iram provocatus, &c." B. C.

² This event is out of its place. B. C. places it after the massacre of the Danes. See below.

³ Anno mii. B. C.

Quod Daci trans mare audientes, in furorem versi, A.D. 1015. duce Suano, cum innumerabili exercitu Angliam intrantes,¹ diffusi sunt per provincias et dispersi, non ordini, non sexui, non ætati parcentes; nec ab ecclesiarum vel monasteriorum sacris et sanctuariis manus sacrilegas continentes. Quibus cum rex strenuissimus Æthelredus sæpius restitisset, proditione tamen suorum factus inferior, Emmam reginam cum parvulis suis Northmanniam misit, quos ipse postmodum, exutus regno, secutus est. Suanus² vero Dacus, vel subita morte præventus, vel a sancto Ædmundo invisibili poena percussus, obiit. Revocatus ab Anglis Æthelredus regni infulis reinduitur, et iterum contra Dacos virtute potens erigitur.³ Contra quem Cnut, filius dicti Suani, rex Dacorum, paternum odium exercere non desiit. Æthelredus igitur rex, cum laboriosissime sed strenuissime regnasset xxx^{ta} annis et viij^{to}, obiit, et apud Londoniam sepultus est, Ædmundum filium suum relinquens hæredem, cognomento Ferreum-latus, Anglice *Yreneside*. De cujus mirabili fortitudine quicquid dicerem minus esset. Unde ob invincibile robur corporis, *Yreneside*, id est Ferrei-lateris, nomen accepit. Erat iste Ædmundus non ex Emma Normannica natus, sed ex quadam nobilissima foemina Angligena, Thoreti comitis filia. Sagitta igitur Ædmundi nunquam abiit retrorsum, et gladius ejus non est reversus inanis. Contra hostes leoninæ feritatis, erga suos columbinæ simplicitatis, quo nemo fortior sed nemo suavior, quo nullus audacior sed quo nullus cautior, quo in adversis nemo securior sed quo in prosperis nemo temperantior. Porro Daci, et qui a rege defecerant Angli, Cnutum sibi in regem elegerunt, sed strenuissimus rex Ædmundus cum exercitu suo, sicut leo rugiens, regiones plurimas, quas occupaverat Cnutus,

Edmund Iron-side.

Canute.

¹ Anno mxiii. B. C.

² Anno mxiii. B. C.

³ From this point dates are inserted in the margin of the MS.; but as they are incorrect up to the year 1018, they have been omitted.

A.D. 1016. in deditionem, nullo obstante, recepit. Verum quotiens cum eo pugnaverit, quotiens ejus fuderit exercitum, quotiens vocatam a transmarinis partibus validam manum, cum paucis, immo pæne solus, prorsus prostraverit, quotiens nefandam illam gentem exterminasset et in nichilum redegisset, nisi quidam proditor esset, Edricus nomine, nimium esset huic operi inserere; cum non dico meus sed et Virgilianus, vel etiam Homericus,¹ sub tali materia sensus deficeret. Sæpiissime convenientibus cum magno exercitu utrisque in pugnam regibus, vel Ædmundus semper vicit vel nullus. Nonnunquam quippe a mane usque ad vesperam² martio campo certantes, cum Cnut multitudine, [viribus³] præstaret Ædmundus, irruentibus tenebris cæsis utrimque innumerabilibus, sine victoria recedebant, ad similem ludum eundem [que⁴] exitum⁴ die crastina reversuri. Pertæsus⁵ itaque exercitus uterque, cum viderentur cotidie vires Ædmundo, numerus ex partibus [transmarinis³] accrescere Cnutoni, qui et hoc ipsum⁶ sibi timens astute⁷ machinabatur,⁸ utriusque partis procures ad colloquium cogunt. Inter quos [cum⁹] quidam cæteris major natu surrexisset, dari sibi silentium postulavit: "Cupio," inquit, "O viri cordati, his periculis nostris præbere "auxilium ac consilium, qui quidem vobis sapientia "minor sum, sed, ut hæ rugæ et hi cani testantur, "ætate superior. Periculosa res agitur, mala patimur, "pejora cernimus, pessima formidamus. Anglia quondam multis regibus subjecta et divitiis abundavit. "Quare, rogo, non duobus sufficit, quod⁹ tot regibus "satis fuit? Cur insensati necis periculum totiens "incurrimus?" Hæc et multa alia dicente, et ad plura se proferente vel proferre se parante, totus populus ei

Agreement between Edmund Ironside and Canute.

¹ *Homericus*] *Homerus*, MS.

² The MS. inserts *pro*.

³ *Athr. Riv. Twysd. Script.*

⁴ *exitum*] *ibid.* *Exercitum*, MS.

⁵ *Pertæsus*] *ibid.* *Percussus*, MS.

⁶ *hoc ipsum*] *ibid.* Et ipsi, MS.

⁷ *astute*] *ibid.* *Astacie*, MS.

⁸ *machinabatur*] *ibid.* *Machinantur*, MS.

⁹ *quod*] *qui*, MS.

A.D. 1016.

verbum obcludit, vociferans et dicens, "Pugnent soli, " qui soli cupiunt dominari : aut pugnent aut componant." Placuit sententia regibus.¹ Positi igitur reges in insula, quæ Oneleie appellatur, duellum inceperunt. Telis igitur et lanceis utrinque fractis, super arma omnium armorum præstantissima rem gladiis egerunt. Audiebat² et videbat horribiles tinnitus et igneas collisiones populus uterque cum clamore et gemitu. Tandem vigor incomparabilis Ædmundi fulminare cœpit, cui Cnut magno vigore resistens et tamen sibi timens, inquit, "Juvenum omnium fortissime ! quæ necessitas est alterum nostrum regnandi causa perire ? Simus fratres adoptivi, regnumque partiamur, imperemusque, ego in tuis rebus, tuque in meis. Hactenus regni tui cupidus, nunc virorum fortissime, tui certe³ ipsius cupidior sum : quem,⁴ non dico regno Anglorum, sed universo utique orbi, video præferendum. Mihi Dacia cessit, mihi succubuit Norwegia, mihi rex Swanorum manus dedit ; dominus sum Scotiæ ; utinam et tu mei cupidus sis, ut ego tecum in Anglia, tu mecum in Dacia regnes." Quid plura ? Cessit Ædmundus verbis, qui non cessarat gladiis. Depositis itaque armis, in oscula ruunt, utroque exercitu exultante, et præ gaudio lacrymante, reversique ad suos, modum amicitiae pacisque præscribunt ; et sic cum gaudio ad sua quisque revertitur. His itaque gestis, quidam proditor partis Danicæ volens se gratum Cnutoni præstare, regi Ædmundo molitur insidias, nec opportunum quo regem occideret locum inveniens, nefandissimum ac turpissimum insidiarum excogitat genus. Sub purgatoria namque domo sese occultans, regem ad requisita naturæ nudatum inter cælanda percussit ; relictoque ferro, sceles-

Death of Ædmund Ironside.

¹ *Regibus*] omnibus, R. W.² *Audiebat*] Audiebant et videbant, MS.³ *tui certe*] cui terræ, MS.⁴ *quem*] quoniam, MS.

A.D. 1016.

tissimus ac turpissimus homicida confugit, stansque ante Cnutonem dixit, "Salve, rex solus." Sciscitanti cur eum tali salutatione dignasset, rem retulit. Cui rex :—"Quoniam," inquit, "me tali obsequio gratificandum putasti, sustollam caput tuum super omnes "proceres Angliæ:" jussitque abscidi caput ejus et in sublimiori porta Londoniarum suspendi. Sic periit Ædmundus Yreneside, rex strenuissimus, cum anno uno laboriosissime regnasset, et sepultus est in Glastinbury, cum avo suo Ædgaro.

His family.

Volens deinde Cnut tam fratres Ædmundi, qui in Northmanniam exulabant, quam filios Ædmundi parvulos, Ædmundum et Æwardum, spe regni penitus privare, unde quotquot de regis semine reperit vel regno pepulit vel occidit. At parvulos Ædmundi ferire præ pudore metuens, ad regem Swanorum eos interficiendos transmisit. Rex vero Swanorum puerorum nobilium miseratus ærumnam, ad Ungariorum regem eos destinavit mittendos. Quos ipse benigne suscepit, benignius fovit, benignissime in filios adoptavit. Sed paulo post, Ædmundus de temporalibus ad æterna transfertur, Æwardus sospitate et prosperitate perfruitur. Dedit rex Ungariorum Æwardo filiam germani Henrici imperatoris in matrimonium, scilicet Agatham sororem reginæ, de qua suscepit Margaretam, reginam Scotiæ, et Æwardum. Ista fuit mater Matildis, bonæ reginæ Angliæ. Fratres autem Ædmundi Yreneside ex Emma, et Ælfredus et Æwardus, toto tempore quo Cnut vixit, in Northmannia tutas fovere latebras. Æwardus filius Ædmundi genuit de Agatha uxore sua Ædmundum et Ædgarum Etheling, et duas filias, Margaretam et Christinam. Rex Cnuth duxit Emmam relictam Æthelredi regis.

xvii^{jo}.

De Anglia solvitur tributum lxxij. m. librarum, et de Londonia x millia d. librarum. Angli et Dani de lege Ædgari regis tenenda concordēs effecti sunt.

Cnuth rex Angliæ dedit ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti A.D. 1019.
 de Hulmo tria maneria, scilicet Horningges, Ludham, ^{xix°.}
 et Neteshirde, cum pertinentiis, et carta sua confir- ^{Canute's endow-}
 mavit, quam Wlfrico et confratribus suis apud Wyn- ^{ment of St. Benet}
 toniam contulit. ^{Holme.}

Rex Cnutus Angliam rediit et consilio cleri et ^{xx°.}
 reginæ Emmæ et comitis Turkilli, monachos ad sanc- ^{St. Edmund's.}
 tum Ædmundum constituit, clericis, qui ibidem inor-
 dinate vivebant, inde ejectis: præfecitque eis abbatem
 Uvium,¹ quem a domo sancti Benedicti de Hulmo
 cum xii. monachis transtulerat.

Aluinus, Estanglorum episcopus, cœpit construere ^{xxj°.}
 ecclesiam sancti Ædmundi regis, ad quam media pars ^{The church of}
 librorum et ecclesiasticorum ornamentorum a domo ^{St. Edmund's.}
 sancti Benedicti est translata.

Æthelnothus,² Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Romam ^{xxij°.}
 pro pallio petiit, quod a Benedicto papa impetravit. ^{Abp. Æthelnoth}
 Quo redeunte, corpus sancti Ælphegi archiepiscopi de ^{receives the pall.}
 Londonia Cantuariam est translatum. Cnutus rex ^{xxijj°.}
 duxit exercitum copiosum in Daciam, ubi periit popu- ^{Body of St. Al-}
 lus multus Anglorum ex parte [Canuti]. ^{phage removed}
^{to Canterbury.}
^{Canute in Den-}
^{mark.}

Johannes papa. Henricus pius, imperator obiit: ^{xxliij°.}
 Conradus imperator. Ricardus dux Normannorum ^{Deaths of Henry}
 secundus, pater Emmæ reginæ Anglorum, obiit.³ Suc- ^{the Emperor and}
 cessit Robertus frater ejus primus. ^{Ric. Duke of}
^{Norm.}

Ædmundus quidam presbyter a sancto Cuthberto ^{xxv°.}
 ter vocatus, dum missas ad caput ejusdem sancti cele- ^{Ædmund, Bp. of}
 braret, episcopatum Lindisfarnensem suscepit. Obiit ^{Lindisfarne.}
 Robertus dux Normanniæ: successit Willelmus Bas- ^{xxvj°.}
 tardus.⁴ ^{Death of Robert,}
^{D. of Norm.}

¹ Widonem, R. W.; Uvium, Tho. Ely, Hist. Eli., p. 608. See post, p. 315.

² Adelwoldus, B. C.; but Florence and R. W. as in the text.

³ "Cui successit Richardus filius

" ejus, qui ducatum fere per annum
 " tenuit, et post eum Robertus,
 " frater ejus, viii. annis," B.C. R.W.
 places Robert's accession under 1023.

⁴ Florence places this under the
 year 1035.

- A.D. 1026. *Willelmus Nothus* (id est, *Bastardus*), filius ejus, in puerili ætate; futurus rex Angliæ. Qui dum esset sub tutela regis Francorum, tota Normannia fiscus regalis erat.
- xxvij^o. *Norwegians reject Olaf.* Norregani¹ regem suum Olavum propter simplicitatem respuerunt, et Cnutum regem Angliæ et Daciæ, propter dona, sibi regem constituunt.
- xxvij^o. *Canute in Norway.* Cnutus Norregam² petiit, et Olavum regem illorum inde expulit.
- xxix^o. *His charter to St. Edmund's Bury.* Cnutus rex dedit privilegium sancto Ædmondo, quod sic incipit: "In nomine Poliarchi."
- xxix^o. *Hæc.* Cnutus comitem Hæcun cum Gunilda uxore sua ex-terminat.
- xxx^o. *Death of Olaf.* Sanctus Olavus rex, filius Haraldi regis Norwegiæ, martyrizatur a Norwegensibus.
- xxxj^o. *Rome-scot.* Cnutus, Romam pergens, exactiones multas minuit in via, et elemosinam, quæ vocatur Rome-scot, ecclesiæ Romanæ perenniter ab Anglia percipiendam, assignavit.
- xxxij^o. Ægelnothus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis consecrat basilicam sancti Ædmundi.
- xxxij^o. *Abbey of Bec founded.* Herlewynus, de milite monachus, ecclesiam Becci construxit: de cujus collegio Lanfrancus et Anselmus, archiepiscopi, et alii insignes, processerunt.
- xxxiii^o. Athelricus Lincolniensis³ episcopus obiit. Sepultus est Rameseye.
- xxxv^o. *Canute's division of his kingdoms before his death.* Cnutus rex Anglorum, ante suum obitum, super Norganos Swanum filium suum constituit; super Danos Hardecnutum filium suum, Emmæ reginæ filium, regem collocavit; super Anglos, Haroldum filium ex Ælgifa Hantunensi procreatum.
- His death, family, and general character. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis mxxvij. Cnuto regnare cœpit, et viginti annis regnavit. Injuste quidem regnum ingressus, sed magna civilitate et fortitudine

¹ *Norregani*] *Horregani*, MS.² *Norregam*] *Horregam*, *ibid.*³ *Dorkacestrensis*. The see was

not transferred to Lincoln till towards the close of the century.

vitam componens. Genuit duos filios, Haraldum de Aluina Danica; postea duxit Emmam, ducis Normanorum filiam, uxorem Æthelredi regis superioris, de qua suscepit filium nomine Hardecnut. Cum igitur regnasset xx. annis, vivere destitit, pridie idus Novembris: apud Scafesbiriā¹ vita decessit, et Wyntonix in veteri monasterio satis honorifice tumulatur. Non multo tamen post inter Haroldum et Hardecnutum regnum Angliæ dividitur. De cujus regis potentia pauca sunt perstringenda. Nec enim ante eum tantæ magnitudinis rex fuerat in Anglia. Erat namque dominus totius Daciæ, totius Angliæ, totius Norwegiæ simul et Scotiæ. Fecit quoque per Angliam mirabilem censum reddi, scilicet lxxij. mille librarum, præter xv.² m. librarum, quas Londonienses reddiderunt. Enimvero extra numerum bellorum, quibus maxime splenduit, tria gessit eleganter et magnifice: primum quod filiam suam Imperatori Romano cum ineffabilibus divitiis maritavit; secundum, quod Romam pergens, omnes malas exactiones in via, quæ per Galliam Romam tendit,³ quæ vocantur tolonea vel transversa, data pecunia sua, diminui fecit usque ad medietatem; tertium, quod cum maximo floreret vigore imperii, sedile suum in litore maris, cum ascenderet, statui jussit. Dixit autem mari ascendenti: "Tu meæ ditionis es, et terra in qua sedeo mea est, nec fuit⁴ qui impune meo resisteret imperio. Impero ergo tibi ne in terram meam ascendas, nec vestes vel membra dominatoris tui madefacere præsumas." Mare vero de more conscendens, pedes regis et crura sine reverentia madefecit. Rex igitur resiliens, ait: "Sciant omnes habitatores orbis, vanam et frivolum regum esse potentiam, nec regum quempiam dignum nomine,

His address to the sea.

¹ *Scafesbiriā*] Shaftesbury.

² xi. MS., but *see ante*, p. 18

³ Sic. Quæ per Gallias tendens invenit, B. C.

⁴ *fuit*] est, B. C.

- A.D. 1035. "præter Eum, cujus nutui cœlum, terra, mare, legibus
"obediunt æternis." Rex igitur Cnutus nunquam
postea coronam auream cervici suæ imposuit, sed super
imaginem Domini quæ crucifixi¹ erat posuit eam in
æternum, in laudem Dei Regis magni.
- Harold I. Haraldus filius ejus patri successit in regnum. Hic
exulavit Emmam novercam suam. Cum igitur reg-
nasset annis quatuor et mensibus iiij^{or}, obiit, et sepultus
est apud Westmonasterium.
- Death of Rob. II. Obit Robertus dux Normanniæ, qui reliquit filium
Duke of Norm. Willelmum Bastard de Herleva concubina.²
- Division of the Inter prædictum Haroldum, qui se dixit filium Cnuti
kingdom with et dictæ Alfgiæ, et Hardecnutum regnum Angliæ
Hardecnut. postmodum dividitur.
- xxxvj^o. Alfredus et Ædwardus, filii Æthelredi regis, venerunt
Alfred and Ed- de Normannia in Angliam, ad suæ matris colloquium ;
ward, sons of sed Alfredus a comite Godwyno excæcatur, et in monas-
Æthelred, visit terium Elyense mittitur, ubi post breve tempus obiit.
England. Edwardus frater ejus, consilio matris suæ, cito Nor-
manniam rediit.
- xxxvj^o. Haraldus regnat per totam Angliam, Hardecnuto
Harold I. reigns penitus abjecto. Sed et Emma regina, mater ejus, de
alone. Anglia in Flandriam expellitur, quæ erat noverca
Haraldi regis prædicti.
- Death of Abp. Æthelnothus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit.³ Suc-
Æthelnoth. cessit ei Edsius, regis capellanus. Normannia fiscus
regalis erat, Willelmo domino ejusdem in custodia
William D. of regis Francorum existente.
Normandy.
- xxxix^o. Hardecnut rex Danorum Flandriam devectus, matrem
Hardecnut K. of suam Emmam visitavit, quæ etiam erat filia Ricardi
Denmark. consulis, et mater Ædwardi, filii Æthelredi regis.

¹ crucifixi] cruci affixa, H. H.² See this *ante*, under the year 1026; Robert died before Canute, anno Knuti xv., B. C.³ Florence places this under the year 1038.

Hic¹ est qui Saracenos domuit, ut *iiij*^{or} eorum reges lebetem carniū ad coquinam ejus veherent. Hic etiam vidit clericum equitantem dorso sanctimonialis sororis suæ, et ne mulierem ulterius inequitet, modeste corripiendo admonuit. Sororem suam abbatissam constituit dicens, "Cave ne clericum amplius equitare patiaris." Clericum etiam redarguit similiter, cui episcopatum dedit. Similiter clerico cantori. Ab alio etiam episcopatum pro fistula datum, abstulit. Hic etiam audit dæmonem in die Pentecostes pro seditione insultantem. Ista invenies in libro W. de Malmesburia.

Haraldus rex obiit. Successit Hardecnut, frater ex patre, qui Gunnildam sororem suam Henrico imperatori nuptam misit. Quæ, adulterii accusata post modicum, puerulum sturni sui custodem ad monachiam applicuit,² qui adversarium hominem giganteum devicit. Haraldus rex Londoniis in Westmonasterio sepelitur. Hardecnutus in regem levatus graviter necem fratris sui Alfredi super defunctum fratrem ulciscitur. Caput enim defuncti regis Haraldī de terra extractum, postea in gronnam, deinde in Tami-sem fluvium projici jussit.

Ædwardus frater Hardecnuti venit de Normannia in Angliam, et a fratre suo recipitur.

Hardecnut rex obiit vj^o idus Junii, sepultusque est Wintoniæ. Tantæ fuisse largitatis eum asseritur, ut³ prandia regalia quatuor in die vicibus omni curiæ suæ faceret apponi, mallens a vocatis apposita fercula dimitti, quam a non vocatis apponenda fercula reposci. Procures igitur Anglorum jam Dacorum dominio liberati, hilares pro Aluredo primogenito filio Æthel-

Death of
Harold I.
Hardecnut
succeeds.

Ædward, brother of Hardecnut, comes to England.

Death and character of Hardecnut.

¹ Sc. the emperor Henry III. Between this and the preceding sentence something has been omitted. But the MS. reads as above.

² Sic, "ad monomachiam apposit," W. M.

³ "Ut prandia *iiij*. vicibus in die "omni e curiæ suæ prandentibus "faceret apponi," B. C.

A.D. 1042.
Alfred, son of
Æthelred, arrives
in England.
Earl Godwin's
treachery to
Prince Alfred
and his Norman
followers.

Edward, son of
Ethelred, sent
for from Nor-
mandy.

A.D. 1043.
xliij.
Crowned by
Edsius and
Ælfric.

His character.

redi, ut regni diademate sublimetur, nuncios mittunt.¹ Ille cum multis ex coëvis commilitantibus a Northmannia secum duxit in Angliam. Godwinus, cum esset consul fortissimus et proditor sæviissimus, præcogitavit se Ædwardo minori et simpliciore posse² filiam suam dare in reginam. Intimavit igitur proceribus Angliæ Aluredum nimiam copiam Normannorum secum adduxisse; terras Anglorum eis promississe. Capti sunt igitur et ligati Normanni qui venerant cum Aluredo, et cum ordine sederent, novem semper excapitati sunt, et decimus remansit. Cum autem omnes interfecti essent nisi decima pars, nimium visum est tot superesse, feceruntque decimam decimari, et sic paucissimi³ evaserunt. Aluredum vero captum duxerunt in Hely, et oculos ejus eruerunt, et sic crudeli morte mortuus est. Miseruntque pro Ædwardo juniore in Northmanniam nuncios et obsides, mandantes ei quod paucissimos Normannorum secum adduceret, et eum in regem fidelissime stabilirent. Paruit Ædwardus, et cum paucis venit in Angliam, et ab omni clero et populo cum maxima exultatione suscipitur, et ab archiepiscopis et episcopis in regem ungitur et consecratur.

Ædwardus, filius Æthelredi, archiepiscopis Elsio Dorobornensi, et Ælfrico Eboracensi, aliisque fere totius Angliæ episcopis, primo die Paschæ, scilicet iij^o nonas Aprilis, ungitur in regem Wyntonæ. Suscepto regno, mansit in eodem xxiv. annis non plenis. Eo regnante, nullus tumultus domesticus qui non cito comprimeretur, nullum bellum forinsecum, omnia domi forisque quieta, omnia tranquilla. Duxitque filiam Godwini consulis fortissimi, nomine Edievam,⁴ sororem regis Haroldi futuri, ambulavitque

¹ But see the death of Alfred, ante, in the reign of Harold.

² posse] post se, MS.

³ Remanserunt qui et evaserunt, B. C.

⁴ Edgivam.

in viis patris¹ sui Ædgari: homo mansuetus et pius, et magis pace quam armis regnum protegens. Habebat animum iræ victorem, contemptorem avaritiæ, expertem avaritiæ vel superbiæ. Qui cum pacem tam a suis quam ab extraneis optinisset, et vicinis regibus et principibus gratus et amabilis extitisset, dirigit nuncios ad Romanum Imperatorem, rogans ut nepotem suum, filium scilicet Ædmundi Yreneside defuncti,² sibi regni³ futurum hæredem mittere dignaretur. Imperator autem regis nuncios gratanter excipiens, non parvo tempore summo cum honore detinuit. Tandem, paratis navibus et omnibus quæ navigaturis necessaria videbantur illatis, Ædwardum cum uxore sua Agatha, germani sui filia, liberisque ejus Edgardo Etheling, Edgar Atheling. Margareta et Christina, cum magna gloria ac divitiis, sicut rex petierat, ad Angliam mittit. Qui prospero cursu in Angliam veniens, tam regem quam populum suo lætificavit adventu. Sed post paucos dies dictus Ædwardus vita discedens, gaudium in luctum, risum mutavit in lachrymas.⁴

Primo anno regni regis Ædwardi, Gregorius papa Gregory VI. obiit;⁵ Clemens papa. Romæ corpus Pallantis cum lucerna ardente invenitur.⁶

Uvius primus abbas sancti Ædmundi obiit. Successit Leofstanus monachus, qui erat unus ex illis xiiij Leofstan, abb. S. Edm. monachis quos Cnutus rex ab ecclesia sancti Benedicti de Hulmo transtulerat ad villam Betricheswrde, modo sancti Ædmundi.

Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwini comitis, Ædi- xlvo.

¹ sc. avi.

² defuncti] debiti, MS.

³ regni] regnum, MS.

⁴ Anno gratiæ 1057, R. W.; 1054, B. C. See *post*, under the year 1056.

⁵ He was deposed in 1046, Clement II. succeeding him on the 25th December of that year.

⁶ R. W. places this under the year 1037.

A.D. 1045. *tham, quasi in uxorem, sororem Haraldi regis futuri; quæ intacta a rege permansit.*¹

xlvj^o.
Clement II.

Clemens papa.

Magnus sancti Olavi filius, fugato Sweyn de Norregia, subjugat sibi Daciam.

Damasus II.
Westm. Abbey
founded.

Popo papa, qui et Damasus.²

Rex Ædwardus fundavit monasterium in occidentali parte Londoniæ in honore beati Petri.

xlvij^o.
Opposition of
the Norman
barons to Wil-
liam.

Bellum apud Walesdune³ inter regem Henricum Franciæ et Normannos, quia nolebant Willelmum ducem in dominum recipere; quos dux strenue vicit.

xlvij^o.
Earthquake and
"ignis aerius."

Terræ motus extitit magnus per Angliam kalendas Maii. Mortalitas hominum et animalium secuta est, et ignis aerius, vulgo dictus silvaticus, quibusdam in locis, villas et segetes multas concremavit; unde fames pervalida et penuria omnium bonorum oriebatur.

xlix^o.
Pope Leo IX.

Leo papa factus est⁴ cxlv.⁵ Iste est Leo qui novum canticum de sancto Gregorio fecit. Leo papa dedicavit ecclesiam sancti Remigii Remis, ubi et concilium postea tenuit, ubi Ulf episcopus, qui nesciebat officium suum, nisi pretium dedisset, deponitur.

l^o.
Edsi, Abp. Cant.,
dies: succeeded
by Robert, Bp. of
Lond.

Obiit Edsius Dorobernensis archiepiscopus, cui Robertus Londoniensis episcopus, genere Normannus, successit. Regi relatum est quod Godwinus gener suus proditurus eum esset.

lj^o.
Danegeld abo-
lished.

Ædwardus rex absolvit Anglos a gravi tributo, id est xxxviiij^o [millia] librarum, xxxviiij^o anno ex quo pater suus rex Æthelredus primitus Danicis id soldariis solvi mandarant.

William D. of
Normandy's
visit to England.

Rex Ædwardus Willelmum comitem Bastard Normanniæ, ad se in Angliam venientem cum magno

¹ He was married in mxliv. according to R. W.; in the preceding year, according to B. C.

² Enthroned 17 July 1048.

³ *Walesdune*] Val de Dune.

⁴ He was elected towards the end of 1048, and enthroned on the 12th of February 1049.

⁵ Sic.

honore suscepit, et multis donatum muneribus ad A.D. 1051. propria remisit.

Berengarius Turonensis, profana de Christi corpore et sanguine proferens, cum suis sequacibus a Leone papa damnatur, multis altercationibus hinc inde præmissis et disputatis.

Berengarius of
Tours.

Emma mater Hardecnuti et Ædwardi, regum Angliæ, quæ et uxor regum¹ Ædel[redi] et Cnut, ij. nonas Martii obiit, sepeliturque Wyntonix.

lijo.
Death of Emma,
mother of Harde-
cnut and Ed-
ward.

Stigandus, quondam Estanglorum episcopus, post invasionem Wyntoniensis episcopatus, invasit archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem, Roberto archiepiscopo vivente, et cum suis ab Anglis vix evadente.

Bishop Stigand's
encroachments.

Caput Res, fratris Grifini regis Wallensium, ad regem Ædwardum, in vigilia Epiphaniæ, apud Glavorniam allatum est.

lijo.
Head of Res,
brother of Grifin,
K. of the Welsh,
sent to K. Edw.

Godwinus comes, gener et proditor fratris Ædwardi regis, cum recumberet ad prandium juxta sanctum, dixit: "Sæpe tibi, rex, falso dictum est me proditioni tuæ invigilasse; sed si hoc verum sit, de isto pane sim strangulatus:" quod juxta ejus dictum contigit.

Earl Godwin's
death.

Bellum apud Mortuum Mare inter Francos et Normannos.

liijo.
Battle of Mort-
mer.

Obiit Leo papa.² Successit Victor. Combusta est civitas Herfordensis a Wallensibus, et monasterium sancti Æthelberti regis et martyris, et quibusdam canonicis occisis, et cccc. vel eo amplius cæteris.

Ivo.
Pope Victor II.
Hereford burnt
by the Welsh.

Sanctæ memoriæ Edelstanus, Herfordensis episcopus, obiit; cui successit Levegarus, ducis Haroldi capellanus, qui eodem anno a rege Walanorum Grifino cum suis clericis occisus est.

[Ivjo.]
Æthelstan, Bp. of
Hereford, suc-
ceeded by Leve-
garus.

Victor papa obiit;³ cui successit Stephanus papa.

Pope Victor II.
dies; succeeded
by Stephen IX.

¹ The MS. inserts "Normanno-
rum."

² April 19, 1054.

³ July 28, 1057.

A.D. 1056. Edwardus Edmundi regis filius venit in Angliam, sed cito post obiit.¹

[lvij^o.]
Death of Earl
Leofric.

Laudabilis comes Leofricus obiit. Iste cum Godgiva uxore sua fundavit ecclesiam Coventrensem et sanctæ Mariæ Stowe,² et Leonense, et Wonloconense³ cœnobium, et plura alia, et amplis possessionibus ea ditaverunt. Ista Godiva prædicta, nomine perpetuo digna, multa probitate vixit et laude.

lvij^o.
P. Stephen IX.

Stephanus papa obiit,⁴ post quem Benedictus papa scismaticus, in proximo ejiciendus. Iste misit pallium Stigando, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo.

lix^o.
P. Nicholas II.
The Abbey of
Gloucester
founded.

Nicholaus papa efficitur⁵ et Benedictus ejicitur.

Aldredus, Wygorniensis episcopus, constituit ecclesiam sancti Petri in Glavorna, et Wlstanum fecit ibi abbatem.

Death of Siward,
Earl of Northum-
bria.

Sywardus, comes Northanhumbriæ, profluvio ventris moriturus, armari se fecit tanquam pugnaturus, ne more pecudum et vaccarum moreretur; et sic armatus ut militum fortissimus, honorifice spiritum exhalavit.⁶

lx^o.
Henry I. K. Fr.
succ. by Philip I.

Henricus, rex Francorum, obiit; cui successit Philippus filius ejus.

The writings of
Berengarius
condemned.

Berengarius Turonensis Romæ in generali Concilio coram Nicholao papa vincitur, et ejus scripta damnantur.

Edw. Conf. charter to St. Benet Holme.

Sanctus rex Æ[dwardus] dedit ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo ecclesias, possessiones, et libertates, tam libere sicut ipse in proprio dominio tenuit⁷ possidendas.

lxj^o.
P. Nicholas II.

Nicholaus papa obiit, cui successit Alexander, qui libros Berengarii combussit, et verum corpus in altari

¹ See *ante* under the year 1044.

² Stowe, Marie-Stowe (S. Mariæ Locus), Com. Linc.—*Tann. Notit. Monast. Linc. lxxiii.*

³ Leominster and Wenlock.

⁴ March 29, 1058.

⁵ December 28, 1058.

⁶ A.D. 1055, *Flur. Wigorn.*

⁷ *tenuit*] tenet, MS.

fore veraciter dixit, et quod ab omni Christiano fideliter esse credendum asseveravit. A.D. 1061

Wlfstanus, Wygorniensis ecclesiæ prior, in episcopum ejusdem ecclesiæ consecratur, quia officium episcopale Stigando interdictum fuerat a domino papa. lxiij.^o Wlfstan made Bishop of Worcester.

Regnante Philippo, filio Henrici regis Francorum, Willelmus dux Normannorum subjugavit sibi Cenomanniam. Le Mans subdued.

Haraldus comes, transiens in Flandriam, tempestate compellitur in portum. Quem captum comes Ponticus reddidit Willelmo duci Normanniæ. Haraldus juravit Willelmo se filiam ejus ducturum, et regnum Angliæ post mortem regis Ædwardi sibi¹ servaturum. Initia dolorum hæc. Nam cum rediret in Angliam muneribus honoratus, perjurii criminis² reus est. lxiij.^o Harold's visit to Flanders.

Rex Walanorum Griffinus a suis interficitur, et caput ejus caputque avi ejus cum ornatura comiti Haraldo defer[un]tur, quæ mox ille regi Edwardo detulit. Rex vero E. terram regis occisi duobus fratribus suis Beleothgento et Ruwallano ea conditione concessit, ut fideles semper existerent; quod, et per sacramentum et obsidibus datis, confirmaverunt. lxiij.^o Head of Griffins, K. of Wales, sent to Edw. Conf.

Rex Ædwardus monasterium beati Petri, quod construxerat, amplis possessionibus ditavit. Edward endows the abbey of St. Peter Westm.

Leofstanus abbas Sancti Edmundi obiit. Successit Baldewinus medicus Ædwardi regis, monachus sancti Dionysii Franciæ, natus apud Carnotum. lxiij.^o Leofstan, ab. of St. Edm., dies. Succeeded by Baldwin.

Agelwinus Dunelmensis episcopus ossa beati Oswini regis et martyris apud Tynemutam de tumulo in scrinium cum magno honore levavit. Agelwine, Bp. of Durham, enshrines the bones of K. Oswin.

Anglorum decus, piæ memoriæ, Ædwardus, regis Æthelredi filius, dum vixit honor et gloria Anglorum, dum moritur eorundem ruina, postquam regnum tenuisset xxiiij.³ annos et menses vj. et dies xx., Indictione Death of Edw. the Confessor.

¹ Ad opus Willelmi, B. C., 43.

² criminis] crimen, MS.

³ xxiiij.] xxxiiij., MS.

A.D. 1065. quarta, et in Natali Domini curiam suam, prout potuit Londoniis tenuisset, ac ecclesiam Sancti Petri Westmonasterii, quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat, cum magna gloria dedicari fecisset, in vigilia Epiphaniæ, feria v^a, pro regno temporali commutavit æternum. Defunctus igitur, in crastino sepultus est in ecclesia Westmonasterii, anno gratiæ m^olxxvj^o, de quo quidam versificator versus:—

“ Anno milleno sexageno quoque seno
Anglorum metæ flammæ sensere cometæ.”

His character.

Harold succeeds to the throne.

In hoc denique rege, linea regum Angliæ defecit, quæ a ¹ primo Westsaxonum rege ex Anglia ² quingentis et septuaginta uno annis non legitur interrupta, præter paucos Danos, qui, peccatis exigentibus gentis Anglorum, aliquamdiu regnaverunt. Hoc autem de rege sanctissimo non est tacendum, quod nec propriam aliquando læserit carnis munditiam, nec alicujus pudicitiam mulieris. Habuit tamen reginam Godwini comitis filiam, nomine Egivam, in cujus pectore omnium liberalium artium repositum erat magisterium. Hanc quoque rex ut conjugem ita tractavit, quod nec thoro removit, nec eam more virili carnaliter cognovit. Defuncto, ut dictum est, rege Ædwardo sancto, fluctuabant procures regni quem sibi regem præficerent et rectorem. Quidam vero Wilhelmo Northmannorum duci, quidam comiti Haraldo, filio Godwini, favebant, quidam vero favebant Edgardo Etheling, filio Ædwardi filii Ædmundi Yreneside. Sed Haraldus, vir callidus et astutus, intelligens quod “[nocuit semper] differre paratis,” in die Epiphaniæ, qua rex Ædwardus sepultus est, extorta fide a majoribus Angliæ, capiti proprio diadema imposuit. Audiens igitur Willelmus dux Normannorum nullum de

¹ R. W. inserts Cerdico.

| ² Anglia] Anglis, R. W.

regio semine, sed Haraldum, consobrini sui regnum A.D. 1065.
 regis Ædwardi invasisse, quod eidem jure consanguinitatis et antiquæ inter ipsum et Ædwardum conventionis, sed et ipsius Haraldum cum sacramento sponsionis, justius debebatur, contracto a partibus transmarinis cum innumerabili exercitu in Angliam venit, et Dei William D. of Normandy overthrows Harold.
 judicio ipsum Haraldum regno et vita privavit. Cernensque Edgarus Etheling res Anglorum undique Edgar Atheling flies to Scotland.
 perturbari, ascensa navi, cum matre et sororibus reverti in patriam, in qua natus fuerat, conabatur. Sed, orta in mari tempestate, in Scotiam applicare compellitur. Hac occasione actum est, ut Margareta regis Maculini¹ nuptiis traderetur. Cujus laudabilem vitam et mortem preciosissimam, liber inde editus insinuat. Soror ejus Christina in Christi sponsam benedicitur. Corpus vero Haraldum apud Waltham sepultus est, in ecclesia quam Harold interred at Waltham.
 ipse ex proprio construxerat.

Anno gratiæ mxcvj, dux Normannorum Willelmus, lxxvj.
 post occasionem² Haraldum regis, urbem Londoniarum Coronation of William.
 adiens, in die Nativitatis Domini, ab Aldredo Doro-
 bonensi³ archiepiscopo regni diadema suscepit. Deinde homagiis a magnatibus cum fidelitatis juramento obsidibusque acceptis, in regno confirmatus, omnibusque qui ad regnum aspiraverant factus est terrori. Civitatibusque dispositis et castellis, propriisque ministris impositis, ad Normanniam cum obsidibus Anglicis et thesauris innumeris navigavit. Quibus incarcerationis, et He goes to Normandy.
 sub salva custodia dispositis ac deputatis, ad Angliam denuo properavit, ubi commilitonibus suis Normannis, qui in bello Hastingsensi patriam secum subjugaverant, terras Anglorum et possessiones, ipsis expulsis, manu Confiscates and distributes the possessions of the English.
 distribuit affluentem. Et modicum id quod eis remanserat sub jugo posuit perpetuæ servitutis. Unde nobi-

¹ Sc. Malcolmi.² *occasionem*] *occisionem*, B. C.³ Sic, MS., sc. Eboracensi.

- A.D. 1066. liores de regno indignati, quidam ad regem Scotorum confugerunt, quidam loca deserta et nemorosa petierunt, ubi diu feralem ducentes vitam, Normannis valde infesti fuerunt. In primis Dei famulis Willelmus humilis fuit, subjectis facilis, in rebelles inexorabilis erat. Religionem Christianam, quantum sæcularis poterat, ita frequentabat, ut quotidie missæ assisteret, quotidie matutinos et vespertinos hymnos audiret. Monasteria duo construxerat, unum in Anglia apud Hastingum, alterum in Normannia. Filios habuit Robertum, Ricardum, Willelmum Rufum, Henricum Clericum. Posteriores duo post patrem successive in Anglia regnare. Robertus, cognomento Curthose, patre adhuc vivente, Normanniam sibi negari ægre ferens, in Italiam obstinatus abiit, ut filia Bonefacii marchionis sumpta, patri partibus illis adjutus adversaretur.¹ Quare quia genitoris benedictione [et] hæreditate frustratus, Anglia post mortem ejus caruit, comitatu Normanniæ vix retento. Ea quoque post ix. annos fratri suo Willelmo pro pecunia inaudita dimissa,² Asiaticam (id est Hierosolimitanam) expeditionem cum cæteris Christianis aggressus est. Inde transactis iiij. annis, clarus militiæ gestis, regressus Normanniæ sine difficultate se immersit.³ Commissum est bellum mense Septembri,⁴ in festivitate sancti Calixti,⁵ ubi Haraldus est interfectus.
- lxxvj^o.
Battle Abbey
founded by William.
His journey to
Normandy.
- Rex Willelmus Bastard pro defunctis suis construxit abbatiam in loco ubi bellum commissum est inter Haraldum et ipsum, et eam nomine Belli vocavit. Rex Willelmus Normanniam rediit, ducens secum Dorobornensem archiepiscopum Stigandum, comites et barones nonnullos, necnon et obsides Anglicos. Illis vero in custodia ibidem deputatis, rediit in Angliam, cui importabile tributum imposuit. Erat enim sapiens

¹ *adversaretur*] *adversantur*, MS. | tibus. See W.M.

² In *vadimonium*, *Flor. Wigorn.*

⁴ 14th October.

³ Sic, MS.. sc. *delicatis volupta-*

⁵ The MS. inserts *prope*.

sed astutus, locuples sed cupidus, gloriosus sed famæ deditus et laudi.¹ A.D. 1067.

Duo papæ in Roma creati sunt; id est episcopus Parmensis, qui expulsus est, et episcopus de Luca, qui papa permansit. lxvii^o.
Two Popes.

Matildis, filia Baldewini comitis Flandrensis, uxor regis Willelmi, consecratur in reginam Angliæ die Pentecostes; quæ dedit Werkentone sancto Ædmundo. Matilda Q. of
Will. Conq.
crowned.

Claret Turonensis Berengarius, qui prius male sentiebat de Sacramento Altaris. Berengarius of
Tours.

Hoc tempore inventum est in Wallia sepulchrum Walgani,² qui fuit nepos Arthuri ex sorore, supra ripam maris, longitudine xiiij. pedum. Sepulchre of
Wistan, nephew
of K. Arthur.

Fames fuit in Anglia tam valida ut homines humanam carnem comederent; tempestatum et tonitruum pestilentia, nec hominum multitudini nec animalium aut pecorum, pepercit. lxi^o.

Generale Concilium celebratur apud Wyntoniam, ubi degradatur Stigandus, archiepiscopus, in octavis Paschæ. lxx^o.
Council of Win-
chester.
Abp. Stigand
degraded.

Rex Willelmus monasteria totius Angliæ perscrutari, et pecuniam, quam ditiores Angliæ in eis deposuerant, auferri, et ad ærarium suum jussit deferri. William despoils
the monasteries.

Ægelmerus, frater Stigandi, Estanglorum episcopus, degradatur; pro quo Arfastus, natione Romanus, regis capellanus, ordinatur. Iste transtulit sedem de Hengham ad The[t]forde. Aylmer, Bp. of
the East Angles,
deprived. Arfas-
tus succeeds.
The See removed
to Thetford.

Lanfrancus Cadomensis³ abbas, Stigando deposito, in die Assumptionis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem est electus, et mox in die sancti Johannis consecratur. Lanfranc elected
Archbishop of
Canterbury.

Baldewinus, abbas sancti Ædmundi, pergens Romam, exemptionem a papa Alexandro impetrat; quem dominus papa in presbyterum ordinavit, et curam delegavit animarum, deditque ei virgam et annulum, et altare lxxj^o.
Baldwin, abb.
of St. Edm.

¹ laudi] laude, MS.

² Walgani] Wistani, MS.

³ Cadomensis] Cardoniensis, MS.

A.D. 1071. ex lapide porphyritico, in honore sanctæ Mariæ et sancti Ædmundi ab ipso consecratum. Super quod hi versus scribuntur :

“ Dat, sacrat, hoc nobis Baldewino, pater orbis,
Pontificum sidus, Alexanderque secundus.”

Increase of monasteries in England under Lanfranc.

Lanfrancus vero pro pallio Romam veniens, a papa inæstimabiliter honoratur. Cujus tempore per totam Angliam religio quamplurimum aucta est, in novorum monasteriorum ædificatione.

lxxij^o.
K. William receives homage from the K. of Scotland.

Rex Willelmus Scotiam intravit, cui occurrit rex Scotiæ ; homagium eidem fecit. Revertente illo de Scotia, de Sancto Cuthberto, utrum esset sanctus, temere explorare volens, statim in somnis territus, a Dunelmo noctu summa sub velocitate recessit.

Visits Durham in his return.

Severe taxation.

His temporibus¹ injusta thelonea et pessimæ consuetudines pullulaverunt.

lxxliij^o.
Alexander II. William I. reduces Le Mans.

Obiit papa Alexander. Willelmus rex Cenomanniam sibi subjugat, Walliamque reversus inde in suam dominationem accepit.

lxxliij^o.
Hildebrand.

Hildebrandus, qui et Gregorius, Romanus archidiaconus, papa est consecratus.²

Death of Edith, Q. of Edw. Conf.

Edith, regina Anglorum, Haraldi regis germana, obiit. Sepulta est juxta corpus viri sui, Edwardi regis, apud Westmonasterium.

lxxv^o.
Death of Earl Waltheof.

Comes Waldevus³ a rege Willelmo injuste occiditur ; ejus corpus apud Cruland sepelitur : qui consenserat Radulpho comiti Norfolciæ cogitanti prodere regem. Cui procures regni viriliter obstantes, naves introiens apud Northwyc recessit in Daciam.

William I.'s character.

Willelmus rex omnibus Normanniæ consulibus fortior fuit : omnibus Angliæ regibus potentior fuit :

¹ R. W. mentions this in his review of the state of England in 1085.

² Elected April 22, 1073.

³ Waltheof.

omnibus prædecessoribus suis laude dignior fuit. Pacis tantus auctor erat, quod puella auro onusta regnum Angliæ pertransire posset impune. Quod si aliquis aliquam vi oppressisset, genitalibus privaretur armis.

A.D. 1075.

lxxvj^o.lxxvij^o.

Mortuo Alexandro papa, successit Gregorius VII.¹ Rex Willelmus seditione² militari agens contra Robertum filium suum, apud Gerbereie, quod est castrum in Francia, equo suo propulsus est, et Willelmus filius ejus vulneratus, et multi ex suis occisi. Maledixit autem rex Roberto filio suo.³

lxxviii^o.
Greg. VII. Pope.lxxix^o.
Battle of Gerbereie.

Rex Willelmus Walliam sibi subdidit.

Henricus imperator hostiliter Romam adversus papam adiit, oppugnans eam: non tamen intravit. Rex Willelmus ab unaquaque hida Angliæ cepit sex solidos.⁴

lxxx^o.
William I. reduces Wales.
The Emperor Henry besieges Rome.
Taxation.

Thurstanus⁵ abbas Glastoniæ tres monachos sub altari positos occidi fecit, et xvij. vulnerari, ita quod sanguis eorum ab altari super gradus, et a gradibus super aream manavit, eo quod novis ejus constitutionibus noluerunt consentire.

lxxxj^o.
Thurstan, abb. of Glastonbury.

Paschalis luna iiij^o. nonas Aprilis visa est prima contra morem. Rex, adquisitis ab Anglis magni thesauri copiis, ivit in Normanniam.

lxxxij^o.
K. William goes again to Normandy.

Henricus imperator urbem cepit, Gregorium papam decrevit deponendum, et Wybertum, Raven[nen]sem episcopum, pro eo fecit antipapam.

lxxxij^o.
The Emp. Henry deposes Greg. VII.

Matildis regina Angliæ, filia Baldewini, comitis Flandriæ, iiij^o nonas Novembris⁶ obiit. Cadomi sepelitur.

Death of Q. Matilda.

Defuncto Hildebrando,⁷ successit Desiderius,⁸ qui et Victor papa. Iste Victor, si fas est dicere, ad primam missam, calice veneno infecto, extinctus est. Ex quo Hildebrandus decessit, duo de papatu contendunt, sci-

lxxxiiij^o.
Victor III. P.

¹ This is out of its place. See ante, year lxxiiij. and note.

² Sic, obsidione.

³ Compare this with Florence and Hemingburgh.

⁴ A.D. 1084, *Flor. Wigorn.*

⁵ A.D. 1083, *ibid.*

⁶ v. idus Aprilis, B. C.

⁷ May 25, 1085.

⁸ Elected May 24, 1086.

A.D. 1084.

licet Clemens, qui et Wybertus, archiepiscopus Raven-
[nen]sis, et Odo episcopus Hostiensis dictus Urbanus
II., quem sanior pars sequitur.

The King ac-
quires treasure.

Rex W. magnam thesauri copiam quocunque modo,
sive juste, sive injuste, causis exquisitis, adquisivit.

lxxxv.
Rewards his
chaplains with
bishopricks.

Rex Willelmus tribus capellanis suis tres episcopatus
dedit, Mauricio Londoniensem, Roberto Castrensem, et
Willelmo, defuncto Arfasto, The[t]fordensem.¹

lxxxvj.
The Domesday
Survey.

Rex Willelmus fecit describi totam Angliam et omnes
possessiones ejus; et omnia, in cartis scripta et inter
thesauros reposita, usque hodie servantur.

lxxxvij.
Transl. of St.
Nicholas.

Translatio sancti Nicholai a Mirrea ad Barum in
Apulia.

King William's
disposal of his
dominions.

Willelmus, rex Angliæ, cum jam xxi. annis regnasset,
et Domini voluntatem justam super gentem Anglorum
Normanni complerent, nec jam vix aliquis princeps de
progenie Anglorum esset in Anglia, sed omnes ad ser-
vitutem et ad mœrorem essent redacti, ita etiam ut
Anglicus vocari esset opprobrium—; hujus auctor² vin-
dictæ, Willelmus Bastardus, vitam terminavit.³ Norman-
niam, licet invitus, Roberto Curthose, primogenito suo,
Angliam Willelmo Rufo, possessiones maternas Henrico,
delegavit. Vinctos suos omnes educi et solvi, thesauros
omnes efferri et ecclesiis dispergi præcepit. Ordinatis
ergo bene rebus, viij. idus Septembris decessit, anno
[regni], ut dictum est, xxj^o; ⁴ comitatus quinquagesimo
ij^o, vitæ lxx^o,⁵ Dominicæ Incarnationis MLXXXVII.

Buried at Caen.

Corpus ejus sollempni curatu per Sequanam Cardomum
delatum; ibi magna reverentia ordinatorum et laicorum
post pauca humi traditum. Willelmus vero, filius ejus,
pergens apud Wyntoniam thesaurum patris sui, secun-
dum ejus imperium, divisit. Erant autem in thesauris

His son William
distributes his
treasure;

¹ R. W. places this under the
year 1087.

² auctor] autem, MS.

³ vitam terminavit] determinavit,

MS.

⁴ Anno regni sui vigesimo se-
cundo, R. W.

⁵ Quinquagesimo nono, R. W.

illius lx. m. librarum argenti, excepto auro et gemmis, A.D. 1087.
et vasis et palleis. Deditque quibusdam¹ ecclesiis x
marcas auri, quibusdam vj., et unicuique ecclesiæ illius
villæ v. solidos, et misit in unumquemque comitatum c.
libras, dividendum pauperibus. Patris etiam sepultu- and ornaments
ram, processu temporis, ingenti congerie auri et argenti, his father's tomb.
cum splendore gemmarum, perspicue adornavit.

Willelmus Rufus patri successit in regnum; a Lan- Coronation of
franco Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, in die sanctorum William II. by
Cosmæ et Damiani, coronatur; veruntamen nobiles Abp. Lanfranc.
regni fere omnes, non sine perjurio in Willelmum
regem jam coronatum bella moventes, et Robertum,
fratrem ejus primogenitum, in regnum adoptantes, in
suis quisque provinciis debacchatur. Rex vero Willel-
mus contra Robertum fratrem suum, Normannorum
ducem, ducens exercitum, castella sancti Walerici et
Albemarliæ cepit, sed, anno elapso, solertia amicorum
in concordiam convenerunt.

Tempore sub isto Robertus de Mulbreo, comes North- Rob. de Mow-
umbrensis, ecclesiam beati Aswyni² de Thinemutha, bray restores
jamdudum desolatam, restauravit, et monachos de sancto the Priory of
Albano, per Paulum abbatem ejusdem ecclesiæ, ibi Tynemouth.
instituit.

Rex vero novus curiam suam ad Natale tenuit apud
Londonias; qui a Lanfranco archiepiscopo consecratus
fuit in regem.

Urbanus papa consecratur.

lxxxvliij.
Urban II.
Conspiracy of the
nobles against
Rufus.

Fere omnes comites et proceres Angliæ moliebantur
regem Willelmum prodere, sed nihil profecerunt. Multi
proditorum regis in exilium propulsi sunt, quorum
terras rex suis fidelibus distribuit.

Lanfrancus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis ix. kalendas lxxxix.
Junii³ migravit ad Dominum. Hic inter cætera bona Death of Lan-
restituit ecclesiæ Cantuariensi xxv. maneria. franc.

¹ quibusdam] inter quibusdam, | ² Sc. Oswaldi.
MS. | ³ Junii] Aprilis, B. C.

- A.D. 1089. *Death of Æthelwald, abbot of St. Benet Holme.* Æthelwoldus abbas (iij.) sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit xvij^o kalendas Decembris, cui successit Radulphus (iiij.) abbas ejusdem loci.
- Earthquake. Terræ motus extitit per Angliam permaximus circa horam diei tertiam.
- K. promises re-
form of the law. Rex promisit se pravas leges emendaturum, et in domo Domini pacem positurum.
- xc.
Bribes the King
of France. Rex Willelmus, regem Francorum Philippum, per pecuniam occulte transmissam, ab obsidione cujusdam sui castri in Normannia abire fecit.
- xcj.
Death of Beren-
garius. His diebus Berengarius Turonensis, quondam here-
siarcha, in bona confessione obiit. Hic dixit non
verum esse corpus sacramentum altaris, sed postea
pœnituit.
- The K. forgets
his promise. Rex, promissi sui immemor, pejor solito effectus est.
xcij.
Ivo of Chartres. Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus, *Exceptiones ecclesiasti-
carum regularum* scripsit.
- Malcolm, K. of
Scotl., slain. Malcolm rex Scotiæ Angliam prædans, ex improvise
est interceptus et interfectus.
- xcij.
Anselm, Abp. of
Canterbury. Rex Willelmus dedit archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem
Anselmo abbati Becci. Thomas, Eboracensis archie-
piscopus, cum cæteris episcopis consecravit Anselmum
abbatem in archiepiscopum.¹
- Falling stars
seen. Stellæ visæ sunt de cælo cadere, ita spissæ quod
mirum erat.
- xciiij.
The see of Thet-
ford transferred
to Norwich. Herbertus, quondam prior Fescanni, et postea abbas
Ramesiæ, emit² episcopatum The[t]fordiæ, sed postmodum
facti pœnituit, et transtulit sedem ad Norwycensem.
- Anselm. Anselmus, archiepiscopus, recessit ab Anglia, non
ferens potestatem regis.
- xcv.
Transl. of S. Ed-
mund. Death of
Bp. Wlstan. Translatio sancti Ædmundi et transitus sancti
Wlstani, Wygorniensis episcopi.

¹ Anno gratiæ mxcii, B. C.; but
R. W. mxciii.

² B. C. gives mxc. as the year
in which Herbert obtained the see,

and mxciii. as that of the transfer
of the see to Norwich. R. W.
places both events under the year
mxciv.

Motio Roberti Curthose et aliorum cruce signatorum A.D. 1095.
versus Jerusalem.¹ xvi.

Fundamentum ecclesiæ Norwicensis positum est a domino Herberto, ejusdem loci episcopo. Foundation of Holy Trinity, Norwich.

Baldewinus, abbas sancti Ædmundi, obiit.

xvii.

Antiochia capta est iij^o nonas Junii.

xviii.

Principium Ordinis Cisterciensis.

Rex populos Angliæ pessimis exactionibus et tributis excoxiavit. Rufus's extor- tions.

Jerusalem a Christianis capitur, idus Julii.² Godefridus in regem Jerusalem eligitur.

xcix.
Jerusalem taken.
Godfrey king.

Urbanus papa moritur. Paschalis in papa consecratur. Paschal II. P.

Mare proprium litus cum damno egreditur.

Clemens papa, qui et Wybertus, obiit.

Clemens, anti- pope.

Willelmus rex Rufus, postquam gloriose curiam suam ad Natale apud Gloverniam, ad Pascha apud Wintoniam, et apud Londonias in Pentecosten, tenuit, cum venatum pergeret, a Waltero Tyrel, in Nova Foresta, cervo intendente, inscietur lethali arundine in corde percussus, sine vocis emiss[i]one vitam crudeliter misero fine terminavit.

M.c.
Death of Rufus.

Ejus quoque mortem signa plurima prævenerunt. Jure autem in medio totius injustitiæ suæ præreptus occubuit, qui supra hominem [ferus] erat,³ et consilio perversorum hominum quicquid mali poterat, id semper agebat; et suis nequam, aliis nequior, sibi nequissimus, subjectos omnes continuis geldis et taliagiis vexabat, vicinos guerris et exactionibus assiduis provocabat, nec respirare poterat Anglia sub ipso miserabiliter suffocata. Ipse namque, et qui ei famula-

His character.

¹ Eodem anno (mxcv.) motio magna gentium fit versus Jerusalem. B. C.; mxcvi, R. W.

² Quarto idus Aprilis, B. C.

³ Brompton has: "inter feras

"occiditur" for "præreptus occubuit;" and "qui ultra modum inter homines ferus erat" for "qui supra hominem erat."

A.D. 1100. bantur, omnia rapiebant, omnia conterebant et subvertebant; adulteria violenter et impune committebant; quicquid fraudis et nequitiae antea non erat his temporibus pullulavit. Invisus namque rex nequissimus Deo et populo, die qua obiit in proprio tenebat archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem, episcopatum Wyntoniensem, et episcopatum Saresbiriensem, cum xij. abbatiis, quas aut vendebat, aut ad firmam dabat, aut in manu sua tenebat. Nec luxuriæ scelus exercebat occulte, sed ex impudentia coram sole. Quid plura? Quicquid¹ Deo Deumque diligentibus placebat, hoc regi regemque diligentibus displicebat. Sepultus apud Wyntoniam; in cujus sepultura lacrymæ præ gaudio locum non habebant. Defuncto igitur rege Wilhelmo, cum magnates regni ignorarent quid actum esset de Roberto fratre ejus, timuerunt diu sine regimine vacillare.

Interred at Winchester.

Henry promises reform of the laws.

Henricus, fratrum ultimus et sapientissimus, congregato Londoniis clero et universo populo, promisit emendationem legum, quibus oppressa fuerat Anglia tempore patris sui et fratris nuper defuncti, ita ut illum in regem susciperent. Ad hæc clero respondente et magnatibus cunctis, quod si animo volenti ipsis vellet concedere omnes libertates quæ fuerunt tempore regis Ædwardi, ipsum in regem consecrarent, illo² se id facturum affirmante,³ consecraverunt eum in regem.

Crowned by Maurice, Bishop of London.

Confirms his promises by a charter.

Henricus rex, filius Wilhelmi regis Bastardi, natu tertius, Roberto Curthose absente, in regem Anglorum, a Mauricio, Londoniensi episcopo, coronatus est, in die Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, favente clero et omni populo; et cum fuerat diademate insignitus, libertates in regno ad exaltationem sanctæ Crucis⁴ et pacem populi tenendas concessit, et carta sua confirmavit.

¹ Quicquid] omnibus, MS.

² illo] ille, MS.

³ affirmante] cum juramento affir-

mante, R. W.

⁴ Ad exaltationem ecclesiæ, B. C. and R. W.

Iste, die consecrationis suæ, dedit Roberto, filio comiti Cestriæ, abbatiam sancti Ædmundi, sine electione conventus ejusdem loci. A.D. 1100.
Appoints Robert, abbot of St. Edm.

Dux Robertus Curthose, frater regis, expleta magnifice peregrinatione Hierosolimitana, rediit in Normaniam, in qua jam per quinquennium fuerat demoratus, ubi cum lætitia et honore susceptus est. Robert Curthose returns from Jerusalem.

Defuncto papa Urbano,¹ Paschalis² sedit annis x. Paschal II. et viij.

Obiit Thomas, Eboracensis archiepiscopus.

Death of Abp. of York.

Inter Cantuariæ et Eborum archiepiscopos orta est dissensio, quæ durat. Dissension between Abps. of Cant. and York.

Henricus rex duxit³ Matildem, filiam Malcolini regis Scotiæ et sanctæ Margaretæ reginæ, filiæ Ædwardi, in uxorem. Erat enim [illa, licet⁴] genere sublimis, scilicet regis Ædwardi ex fratre Ædmundo abneptis, modicæ [tamen⁴] domina supellectilis utroque [tunc⁴] parente pupilla; cujus pater Ædmundus Ferreum-latus fuit, qui fuit Æthelredi filii Ædgari. Mcd.
Henry marries Matilda.

Henricus, Romanum imperium adeptus, imperavit annis l.⁵ Henry IV. Emp.

Anselmus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, celebravit concilium Londoniis, in quo prohibuit⁶ uxores sacerdotibus Anglorum, antea non prohibitas. Quod quibusdam mundissimum visum est, quibusdam periculosum, ne dum munditias viribus majores appeterent, [in] immunditias horribiles ad Christiani nominis dedecus inciderent. In illo autem Concilio multi abbates qui adquisierant abbatias suas sicut Deus noluit, amiserunt eas sicut Deus voluit, de quorum numero erat abbas sancti Ædmundi, cui rex dederat abbatiam, invito Mcd.
Council at London.
Abbot of St. Edmund's deposed.

¹ July 29, 1099.

² Elected August 13, 1099.

³ B. C. places this under the previous year.

⁴ W. M.

⁵ xxxv., MS.

⁶ Concubinarios excommunicavit, R. W.

- A.D. 1102. conventu, et plures alii in abbatias¹ vi regia intrusi, ut de Ramesia et Burch.
- Solar circles. Visi sunt iiij.² circuli in circuitu solis, vj. idus Junii, a vj.³ usque ad horam nonam.
- Mciij. Schisma oritur inter regem Henricum et Anselmum
Dispute between Hen. I. archiepiscopum propter vesturas ecclesiarum; Anselmus
and Anselm. Romam profectus plures abbates secum duxit.
- Mciiv. Sedes episcopalis a The[t]fordia ad Norwicum trans-
See of Thetford lata est.³
transferred to
Norwich.
- St. Cuthbert. Anselmo archiepiscopo interdictum est ne rediret
in Angliam.
- Corpus sancti Cuthberti, cum capite sancti Oswaldi, incorruptum invenitur.
- Mciiv. Fundata est ecclesia sanctæ Fidis de Horsham a
St. Faith's, Horsham, founded. Roberto filio Walteri.
- Corpus sancti Cuthberti translatum est.
- Rex Henricus mare transit.
- Duæ plenæ lunæ visæ sunt in cælo.
- Mciiv. Rex Henricus Robertum fratrem suum in prælio
K. Henry takes Robert prisoner, campestri apud Archebrai⁴ in Normannia cepit, et incarcerationum tandem luce oculorum privavit.
- Eodem tempore constitutus est Ordo Canonicorum apud Saresbyriam, et in ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ de Suuerch.
- Canons-Regular introduced at Salisbury and Southwark.
- Damnatus est igitur dux Robertus, qui magis elegit desidiæ deservire, quam Domino regum in Hierusalem desudare.
- Robert condemned.
- Mciiv. Rex Henricus et Anselmus Cantuariensis archiepi-
The King and Anselm reconciled. scopus concordati sunt.
- Eodem anno Normannus prior fundavit ecclesiam Christi Londoniis, et sub ordine sancti Augustini canonicos ibidem constituit.
- Factus est generalis conventus episcoporum, abbatum, et magnatum Angliæ Londoniis, in palatio regis,
- Henry abandons the question of investiture.

¹ *abbatias*] *abbatiis*, MS.² *iiij.*] *tres*, B. C.³ See *ante*, note ², p. 38.⁴ Thenerchebray, B. C.

præsidentibus¹ eodem rege et archiepiscopo Anselmo, A.D. 1107.
ubi² annuit rex et constituit ut ex tunc in reliquum
nunquam per donationem baculi pastoralis vel annuli
quisquam de episcopatu vel abbatia per regem vel
aliquam laicam personam investiretur in Anglia; con-
cedente archiepiscopo ut nullus ad praelationem electus
pro homagio quod regi faceret, consecratione suscepti
honoris privaretur.

Obiit Mauricius, episcopus Londoniensis, fundator Death of Mau-
rice, Bishop of
London.
ecclesiæ sancti Pauli.

Mortuo Philippo rege Francorum, successit Lodowicus Mcviii.
Louis VI.
filius ejus.

Rex Henricus statuit ut qui cum furto deprehensus Robbers
hanged.
Halfpence to be
round.
esset, suspenderetur; et ut oboli essent rotundi.

Herveus Cruste, episcopus Blancornensis, constituitur Mcix.
Foundation of
the Bishopric
of Ely.
a rege Henrico primus episcopus Eliensis.³ Inibi
primo fuerunt moniales usque ad tempora Danorum;
deinde monachi usque nunc.

Sanctus Anselmus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, mi- Death of Anselm.
gravit ad Dominum. Cujus vitam laudabilem, cujus
actus eximios, cujus transitum ab hac luce cœlestem
ad patriam, crebra miraculorum insignia prosequuntur.
Hic scripsit multa memoriæ digna; cui successit
Radulphus, Roucestriæ episcopus. Ralph, Bp. of
Rochester, his
successor.

Obiit Urbanus papa, cui successit Paschalis.⁴ Mcx.

Henricus imperator duxit Matildem filiam Henrici I.
regis Angliæ.

Ricardus, abbas ecclesiæ sancti Albani, reliquias Removal of the
remains of St.
Oswin to Tyn-
emouth.
gloriosi regis et martyris Oswini in novam sanctæ
Mariæ transtulit ecclesiam, apud Tynemutham, die
passionis ejusdem.

¹ *præsidentibus*] præsentibus, B.
C.

² *ubi*] cui, B. C.

³ "Eodem anno rex Henricus I.
"abbatiam Elyensem ad episco-

"palem transtulit [M.W. commuta-

"vit] sedem, et Herveum ibidem

"fecit ordinari episcopum," B. C.

⁴ This is wrong. See ante under
the year 1100, and note.

A.D. 1110.
St. Godric at
Finchale.

Sanctus Godricus apud Finkehale vitam inchoavit heremiticam, quam lx. annos laudabiliter continuavit.

Mcxl.

Henricus imperator Romam veniens, Paschalem papam in custodia posuit, sed postmodum concessit ei privilegium de investitura ecclesiarum.¹

Mcxij.
Council of Lateran.

Celebratum est Concilium Lateranense a papa Paschali, in quo cassatum est privilegium a papa, per violentiam, imperatori concessum, quia in eo continetur "quod electus canonice a clero et populo a nemine consecratur, nisi prius a rege investiat, quod est contra Sanctum Spiritum et canonicam institutionem."

Mcxij.
Worcester burnt.

Civitas Wygorniae, cum principali ecclesia, comburitur.

St. Bernard.

Beatus Bernardus abbas Cisterciensis, annos natus circiter xxij. Cisterciam ingressus, cum sociis amplius quam xxx. sub abbate Stephano, jugum Christi collo suscepit, anno a constitutione domus Cisterciensis xv^o.

Mcxiv.

Dedicatur ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ.

The nobles swear
fealty to William.

Rex Henricus fecit omnes suæ potestatis magnates fidelitatem jurare filio suo Willhelmo, quem peperat ei Matildis regina.

Matilda
Empress.

Matildis, filia regis Angliæ, in imperatricem consecratur.

Ralph, made
Abp.

Radulphus, Rofensis episcopus, in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem eligitur.

Chester burnt.

Cestria² cum principali monasterio comburitur.

The Thames
dry.

Thamisa exsiccata est, et mare per xij. miliaria in alvo Tamisæ se subtraxit.

Mcxv.
Dispute for the
primacy settled.

Consecratur Radulphus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus. Eodem anno orta est dissensio inter archiepiscopos

¹ R. W. places this under the year 1112. The sentence has been so abbreviated as to convey an incorrect meaning. The pope conceded the

right of investiture to the emperor. See the next sentence.

² Cestria] Cicestria, *Flor. Wigorn.* and *Hemingburgh*.

Cantuariæ et Eboraci, quæ, procurante rege Henrico A.D. 1115.
ad honorem Cantuariensis ecclesiæ est sopita.

Alvoldus, prior sancti Nicasii de Mollent, factus est
abbas sancti Ædmundi.

Rex Henricus cum regina, et multis episcopis et Mexvj.
Dedication of St.
Alban's.
regni magnatibus, die Innocentium, interfuit dedicationi
ecclesiæ sancti Albani, quam dedicavit archiepiscopus
Rotomagensis Godefridus.¹

In Italia quædam villa de proprio loco per terræ Mexvij.
Earthquake in
Italy.
motum penitus transponitur, quia eodem anno tonitrua,
grandines, et elementorum perturbationes erant, luna
existente sanguinea.

Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus, obiit.

Defuncto papa Paschali, Gelasius antipapa sedem Mexviii.
Gelasius II.
invasit, et ortum est schisma magnum; tandem successit
orthodoxe Calixtus.

Matildis regina fundavit hospitale Sancti Egidii The hospital of
St. Giles.
Londoniis, anno quo viam universæ carnis ingressa est.

Eodem anno incepit Ordo Templariorum, qui tantæ Order of
Templars.
paupertatis erat primo, ut duo fratres unum equum
equitarent, quod hodierna die ad humilitatem² exci-
tandam in sigillo sculpitur Templariorum.

Calixtus papa. Concussum est bellum nimis cruen- Mexix.
War between
France and
England.
tum inter reges Francorum et Anglorum, in quo
hostes regis Henrici capti incarcerationantur. Rex Henricus
gloriose triumphans, Rotomagumque [re]versus cum
magno tripudio est receptus.

Herbertus, Norwicensis episcopus primus, obiit xj. Death of Her-
bert, first Bp. of
Norwich.
kalendas Augusti.

Calixtus papa venit in Normanniam ad regem Hen- Calixtus II.
visits Normandy.
ricum.

Willelmus et Ricardus, filii regis Henrici, filia ejus Mexx.
Henry's children
drowned.
ac neptis, Ricardus comes Cestrensis, et multi de fa-
milia regis, in mari perierunt, vij. kalendas Decembris,

¹ Galfridus, B. C.; Robertus
Lincolniensis antistes, R. W.

² humilitatem] humanitatem, MS.

A.D. 1120. cum filia regis, et nepta, et fere omnes sepultura caruerunt, quos in tranquillo mari mors absorbit emeros :—

“ Cum Normannigenæ, Gallis clare superatis
Anglica regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus :
Nam fragilis torvum dum percurrit mare cymba,
Intulit ex cito nubila densa mari.
Dumque vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,
Ruperunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum superans tabulata per ultima sepsit,
Mersit rege sotos, occidit orbis honos.”¹

Conrad, ab. of
St. B. Holme.

Richerus abbas sancti Benedicti obiit: successit Conradus abbas vj^{us}.

Mccxj.
Henry marries
Adelicia.

Rex Henricus duxit Adeliciam, filiam Godefridi ducis Lovanniæ, quæ a Radulpho, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, coronata est.

Everard, made
B. of Norwich.

Everardus, regis capellanus, factus est episcopus Norwycensis.

Anselm, ab. of
St. Edm.

Anselmus, nepos sancti Anselmi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, apostolicæ sedis legatus, factus est abbas sancti Ædmundi.

Mccxli.
Wm. de Curbowl,
Abp. of Cant.

Radulphus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, obiit; successit Willelmus de Curbowl, prior sanctæ Osythæ.

Gloucester
burnt.

Civitas Glovernæ cum principali ecclesia de novo comburitur.

Mccxliij.
Council held at
Rome.

Calixtus papa Romæ tenuit Concilium, præsentibus ccc^{is} episcopis, xvj^o kalendas Aprilis. Calixtus papa Mauricium, quem imperator Henricus papam constituit, cepit et monachavit.

Abp. of Cant.
goes to Rome.

Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Romam pro pallio petiit, comitante Anselmo abbate.

¹ The MS. has, in the first line, “dum” for “cum,” and “Galli clari” for “Gallis clare;” in the second, “Anglia” for “Anglica;” in the third, “fragili” for “fragilis;” in

the sixth, “reperiunt” for “ruerunt;” and, in the seventh, “strepuunt” for “supernans.” See *Brompton, Twysd. Script.* 1013.

Calixtus papa obiit; cui successit Honorius.

A.D. 1124.

Henricus imperator obiit; cui successit Lotharius.

Mccxliij.
Honorius II.

Johannes de Crema, presbyter cardinalis, Concilium celebravit Londoniis.

Council of London.

Monetarii totius Angliæ principales, deprehensi jussu regis Henrici, simul Wyntonix congregati amputatis dextris et abscissis testiculis, cruciantur, et moneta mutatur.

Mccxxv.
Punishment of the Moneyers.

Imperatrix, defuncto marito, ad patrem suum in Normanniam rediit.¹

Matilda returns to Normandy.

Apud Gesich sanguis de fonte manavit per sex dies.

Mccxxvj.

Primates Angliæ juraverunt fidelitatem imperatrici Matildæ tanquam hæredi.²

Faalty sworn to Matilda.

Obiit Conradus, abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo. Successit Willelmus, cognomento Basseth.

William Basseth, ab. of St. B. Holme.

Galfridus, comes Andegaviæ dictus Plauntegeneste, duxit Imperatricem. Iste fuit filius Fulconis comitis Andegaviæ.

Mccxxvij.
Geoffrey, Earl of Anjou, marries Matilda.

Abbatia de Fontibus cœpit ædificari et monachis Cisterciensis Ordinis inhabitari.

Fountains Abbey.

Rex fecit omnes milites Angliæ ad justum modum crines suos recidi, quia prius longitudine capillorum cum foeminis certabant.

Mccxxviiij.

Hucusque magister Hugo de sancto Victore Chronica sua scripsit.

Chron. of Hugh de St. Victor.

Honorius, papa, obiit.³ Successit Innocentius.

Mccxxix.

Philippus, rex Francorum, in novitate regni sui, equo precipitatus, obiit.

Defuncto papa Honorio, Romani, in duo divisi, elegerunt duos, Gregorium et Petrum filium Leonis, Romanorum principis. Gregorius vocabatur Innocentius,

Mccxxx.
Contest for the Papacy.

¹ B. C. places this under the year 1125; R. W. under the year 1126.

² B. C. places this under the year ³ February 14, 1130.

A.D. 1130. Petrus vocabatur Anacletus. Unde quidam versificator :

" Romam Petrus habet, totum Gregorius orbem."

Innocent II.

Innocentius vero, quamvis ab Anglorum et Francorum regibus, simul et ab Imperatore, valde juvaretur, nunquam tamen quiete rexit sedem ecclesiæ in vita Anacleti: quo defuncto, Innocentius papa pace apostolica fruitur dignitate, qui dedicavit ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ, *iii^o nonas Maii*.

Dedicates Christ
Ch. Canterbury.

Mccxxi.
Louis, son of
Louis VI.

Lodowycus,¹ filius Lodowyci regis Francorum, ab Innocentio papa consecratus est. Eodem anno Innocentius papa obiit.²

Death of Her-
veus, Bp. of Ely.

Henricus³ primus episcopus Elyensis obiit.

Mccxxij.
Bishopric of
Carlisle esta-
blished.

Rex Henricus fecit novum episcopatum apud Karleolum, ponens ibi primum episcopum Æthelwlfum, qui ibi canonicos constituit regulares.

Birth of Henry,
son of Matilda.

Henricus, filius imperatricis, natus est, ex patre Galfrido Plantegenest.

Abp. Cant., Papal
Legate.

Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus legationem impetravit in Angliam.

Mccxxij.
Rob. Curthose
dies.

Robertus Curthose, frater Henrici regis, obiit in carcere.

The King goes to
Normandy.

Rex Henricus extremo⁴ transfretavit in Normanniam, et manum sancti Jacobi misit Radingum.

Mccxxiv.
Birth of Geoffrey,
son of Matilda.

Matildis imperatrix peperit filium, quem vocavit Galfridum.

Robertus Curthose apud Gloverniam sepultus est.

Obiit Willelmus Basseth, abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.⁵

Mccxxv.
Death of Henry I.

Rex Henricus moratus in Normanniam, obiit Leonas,

¹ R. W., who places this under the year 1130.

² This is wrong. Innocent died on the 24th of September, 1143.

³ Herveus, *see ante* p. 43.

⁴ *extremo*] postremo, B. C.

⁵ A later hand in the MS. has added, "cui successit Anselmus."

id est in insula¹ Leonum, cum gloriose regnasset annis A.D. 1135. xxxv. mensibus iiij^{or} diebus [iiij.] minus,² prima die Decembris. Tandem deportatum est corpus ejus ad Radin-
gum, ubi ipse sibi sepulturam elegerat. Nam ipse illam Buried at Reading Abbey. ecclesiam a fundamentis construxerat, ditaverat, et possessionibus ampliaverat. Defuncto igitur rege Henrico, libera, ut in mortuo solent, judicia populi depromebant: alii enim tribus vehementer irradiasse splendoribus asserebant;—sapientia; summa victoria, (quia exceptis aliis quæ egregie gesserat, regem Francorum lege belli superaverat); divitiis, quia longe prædecessores suos omnes præcesserat.

Hic vero est annus qui comprehendit scriptorem, Observation in regard of the year. annus XXXV regni invictissimi regis Anglorum Henrici, annus LXIX ab adventu Normannorum gentis in Angliam, annus ab adventu Anglorum in Angliam DCC.III, ab adventu Britannorum in Angliam M.MCCLXV., annus ab initio mundi V.M.CCCXVII. annus gratiæ M.CXXXV.

Eodem anno Stephanus, nepos dicti regis Henrici I. Stephen, nephew of Henry I. ex sorore Athala, quamvis sacramentum fidelitatis imperatrici de regno Angliæ jurasset, diadema domini regis Deum temptans,³ invasit.

Congregatis igitur Londoniis regni magnatibus, His coronation. meliorationem legum promisit, juxta voluntatem et arbitrium singulorum. Willelmus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, qui primus sacramentum fecerat imperatrici, Stephanum in regem consecravit ac coronavit; omnes enim tam præsules quam comites et barones, qui imperatrici fidelitatem juraverant, consensum Stephano præbuerunt. Coronatione itaque completa, primo juravit quod, defunctis episcopis, non retineret ecclesias in manu sua, sed canonice electos continuo investiret. Perjury of the nobles.

¹ Silva, B. C. and R. W.

² Diebus quatuor, B. C. 63.

³ *Deum temptans*] tamen temptans, MS.

- A.D. 1135. Secundo vovit, quod nullius clerici vel laici silvas in manu sua retineret, sicut fecerat prædecessor suus, rex Henricus. Tertio vovit, quod Danegelde, id est de qualibet hida terræ duos solidos, quos antecessores sui accipiebant, in æternum condonaret. Hæc et alia se servaturum juravit: sed nihil horum, quæ Deo promiserat, observavit.
- St. Paul's burnt. Combusta est ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis, ab igne accenso ad pontem.¹
- Mccxxvi.
Death of Wm.,
Abp. Cant. Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit. Successit Theobaldus abbas Beccensis.
- Rex Stephanus apud Brantonam venatum venit, et ibi de forestis procerum suorum et venationibus vastum fecit,² et votum, quod Deo voverat et populo, violavit.
- Birth of William,
son of Matilda. Matildus imperatrix filium peperit, quem vocavit Willelmum.
- Mccxxvij.
Stephen visits
Normandy.
Eustace does
homage to Louis. Rex Stephanus transivit in Normanniam, fugiente a facie ejus comite Andegavensi; concordiam cum rege Francorum composuit, et filius ejus, Eustachius, homagium ei de Normannia fecit.
- Death of Louis
VI. Rex Francorum Lodowycus, cognomento Grossus, obiit. Successit filius ejus Lodowycus.
- Lotarius imperator Romanorum obiit. Conradus adeptus imperium, annis xv.³ imperavit.
- Mccxxviii.
Stephen ravages
Scotland. Rex Stephanus exercitum grandem promovit in Scotiam, et australes partes Scotiæ igne cremavit. Exarsit vero tanta rabies procerum contra eum, ut fere ab omnibus quereretur.⁴
- Theobald, Abp. of
Cant. Theobaldus Beccensis abbas in Cantuariensem archiepiscopum consecratur, et a papa Innocentio palium suscepit.
- Mccxxix.
Steph. invades
Scotland. Rex Stephanus Scotiam hostiliter ingressus, Henricum, filium regis, obsidem secum ducens in Angliam.

¹ Ad pontem qui perrexit ad ecclesiam Danorum, B. C.

² *Vastum fecit*] plantavit, MS.

³ Sc. sex.

⁴ *quereretur*] traderetur, B. C.
quateretur, M. P.

Matildis imperatrix, filia regis Henrici I., cum A.D. 1139.
 comite Roberto fratre suo, venit in Angliam. Comes The Empress comes to Engl.
 vero Robertus cum x. militibus, totidem¹ sagittariis
 equestribus, per mediam terram regis Stephani trans-
 iens, Walingfordiam pervenit, et inde Gloverniam, an-
 nuncians adventum Imperatricis. Qui lætati sunt valde
 de adventu illius, et sese præparaverunt ad pugnam.

Cessaverunt ab hoc tempore in Anglia curiæ regis, Misery of England.
 [et] festivitates solempnes; pax nulla erat, cædibus et
 incendiis omnia exterminabantur: clamor, luctus, et
 horror undique resonabant.

Willelmus, pincerna regis, fundator cœnobii de Wy- Death of William, founder of Wy-
 mondham Abbey.
 mundeham, obiit, a qua fundatione anno l. primo, die
 Omnium Sanctorum.

Rex Anglorum Stephanus castellum² Lincolnæ ob- Mxcl.
Siege of Lincoln.
 sedit, cujus firmitates Ranulfus, comes Cestriæ, rece-
 perat, qui regem Stephanum arcuit³ a civitatis ingressu.
 Tunc comes præfatus cum Roberto, filio regis Henrici,
 comitis Glovernæ, et militia magna nimis, venit Lin-
 colniam ut obsidionem solveret, et ipsa die adventus
 sui, regi bellum indixit et iniit. Pugnatum est utrobique
 feraliter et actum est pro capite. Fugerunt itaque
 omnes equites Regis et⁴ capti sunt et vinculis manci-
 pati. Accidit autem dum rex Stephanus, ut leo ru-
 giens, solus in campo persisteret et nullus ad eum
 accedere auderet, stridens dentibus et apri silvestris
 more spumans, turmas in se irruentes cum bipenni,
 quam tenebat, repellens, ac hostium præcipuos potenter
 consternens, laudem sibi perpetuam comparavit. Ca- Stephen taken
prisoner, and
sent to Bristol.
 pitur tandem rex Stephenus, in die Purificationis
 beatæ Mariæ, et imperatrici præsentatur, atque in
 turri de Bristollo custodiæ mancipatur. Matildis im-

¹ *totidem*] totidemque, B. C.

² *castellum*] urbem, R. W.

³ *arcuit*] arcuerat, B. C.

⁴ R. W. inserts "Willelmus
 "Yprensus atque alii, qui fugere
 "non potuerunt, omnes capti sunt,
 "&c."

A.D. 1140.
Glouc. taken pri-
soner.
Stephen ex-
changed.

peratrix a multis in dominam recipitur. Destructa est Wyntoniam, et captus est R. comes Glovernæ, pro cuius liberatione rex Stephanus dimittitur.

Celestinus papa.¹

Mxii.
The Earl of
Glouc. takes
hostages into
Normandy.

Comes Robertus obsides quosdam in Normanniam duxit, ut comes Andegavensis eos custodiret. Qui tradidit ei Henricum primogenitum suum, ut cum ipso ad Angliam transfretaret.

Stephen's flight
from Winchester

Cum rex Anglorum, Stephanus, apud Wyntoniam Castellum quoddam firmaret, supervenit hostium suorum innumerabilis multitudo, et illum in fugam coëgerunt.

The Empress
Matilda besieged
at Oxford.

Matildis imperatrix obsessa in castello Oxoniæ, regem Stephanum delusit, et inde mirabiliter evasit, et apud Walingforde salvata est, et castellum Oxoniæ regi Stephano traditum est.

Mcxlii.
Council held at
London by the
Bishop of Win-
chester.

Willelmus Wyntoniensis episcopus in media xl^a Londoniis necessarium celebravit Concilium, rege præsentem, [et] episcopis et magnatibus regni: ubi constitutum est ne aliquis, qui ecclesiam vel cœmeterium violaverit, vel in clericum aut virum religiosum manus injecerit violentas, ab alio quam ab ipso Papa² possit absolvi. Item statutum est, ut aratra in campis, cum ipsis agricolis, talem pacem habeant in agris qualem haberent in cœmeterio si extitissent. Et excommunicaverunt omnes qui contra hoc decretum venirent, candelis accensis.

Geoffrey de Man-
deville taken,
surrenders the
castles of Walden
and Pleshy.

Rex Stephanus cepit Willelmum³ de Mandevilla, unde reddidit ei⁴ turrin Londoniæ, cum castellis de Waldene et de Plesiz, antequam a vinculis solveretur. Qui carens possessionibus paternis, invasit abbatiam Ramesiensem, atque, monachis expulsis, raptorem inmisit.

Innocentius II.,
Celestinus II.,

Obiit papa Innocentius,⁵ cui successit Celestinus,⁶

¹ Celestine II. was not elected till September 26, 1143.

² The MS. inserts "non."

³ Sc. Galfridum, see *infra*.

⁴ ei] regi, R. W.

⁵ September 24, 1143.

⁶ September 26, 1143.

qui sedebat mensibus v.; cui successit Lucius,¹ qui sedebat mensibus xj. et diebus xij. A.D. 1142.
and Lucius II.

Obiit Lucius papa,² cui successit Eugenius,³ monachus Clarevallensis, qui sedebat annis viii., mensibus iiij., et diebus xxj. Mcxliij.
Eugenius III.

Robertus Marmiun, qui e monasterio Coventrensi castellum fecerat, ante ipsum monasterium solus peremptus est. Et Galfridus de Mandevilla, qui castrum de ecclesia Ramesensi fecerat, a quodam vilissimo pedite solus sagitta percussus occubuit, ante ipsam ecclesiam. Death of Robert
Marmiun.

Death of Geoffrey
de Mandeville.

Rex Franciæ ivit Hierusalem.

Puer Willelmus crucifixus est a Judæis apud Norwycum, ix. kalendas Martii; pro quo facto Judæi districti sunt. Mcxliij.
A boy crucified
at Norwich by
the Jews.

Rex Anglorum Stephanus cepit Ranulfum comitem Cestriæ ad se pacifice venientem, et eum in carcere tenuit quousque redderet ei castellum Lincolnæ, cum cæteris quæ suæ fuerant ditionis; et sic rex apud Lincolniam coronam sollempniter portavit. Mcxlv.
Stephen seizes
Ralph Earl of
Chester.

Eugenius, papa, Remis Concilium celebravit pro negotio Terræ Sanctæ.⁴ Mcxlvi.

Eborardus episcopus Norwycensis Fonteneio vitam finivit.⁵ Successit Willelmus Turbe. Death of Eborard, Bp. Norw.

Imperator Conradus regem Francorum circumvenit. Mcxlvij.

Cometa apparuit.

Eugenius papa, veniens Parisius, solemniter est receptus. Eugenius received at Paris.

Translatus est sanctus Ætheuwaldus episcopus, viij. kalendas Decembris. Mcxlvij.

Eugenius papa Remis Concilium celebravit.

¹ March 12, 1144.

² February 25, 1145.

³ February 27, 1145.

⁴ The Councils held in this year on the Crusades were at Vezelay

and Chartres. That of Rheims was held A.D. 1148. See below.

⁵ B. C. places this under the year 1149.

- A.D. 1148. Willelmus Turbe in Norwycensem episcopum consecratur.
- Mexlx.
Death of Geofrey Plantagenet.
Sybeton Abbey founded.
Fundata est abbatia de Sybetona a Willelmo de Cheneye, filio Walteri de Cam.
- Mcl.
Henry, Plantagenet, D. of Normandy.
Sanctus Bernardus abbas Claravallensis floruit.
- Mclj.
Henricus filius Galfridi Plaunteceneste suscepit ducatum Normanniæ;¹ qui fecit homagium Lodowycō regi Francorum. Hic factus est dux Normanniæ et comes Andegaviæ.
- Remains of St. Birinus.
Reliquiæ sancti Birini et aliorum sanctorum apud Wyntoniam sunt translatae.
- Mclj.
Conradus imperator diem clausit extremum; successit ei Fredericus nepos ejus.
- Marriage of Eleanor with Henry.
Dux Normannorum Henricus duxit Alianoram quondam reginam Franciæ, et sic factus est dux Aquitaniæ et comes Pictaviæ, qui prius fuerat dux Normannorum.²
- Cistercian abbeys limited.
In capitulo Cisterciensi statutum est ne de cætero aliquam novam constituerent abbatiam, quia numerus abbatiarum illius Ordinis usque ad quingentas excrevit.
- Mclj.
Henry comes to England.
Henricus dux Normannorum venit in Angliam.³
- Death of St. Bernard.
Eugenius papa obiit;⁴ successit Anastasius,⁵ qui sedebat anno uno, mensibus quatuor, et diebus xxiiij^{or}.
- Death of Eustace, son of Stephen.
Beatus Bernardus, Claravallensis cœnobii primus abbas, almorum lx. circiter pater monachorum, annis circiter lxij. explens, xii. kalendas Septembris inter filiorum manus obdormivit in Domino, eodem anno quo sanctus papa Eugenius.
- Eustachius filius regis Stephani, dum sæviret in ecclesiam sancti Ædmundi, regis et martyris, ipsa die

¹ R. W. places this under the year 1149, and the death of Geoffrey (see above) under the year 1150.

² R. W. adds "et consul Andegavorum."

³ This is more fully repeated below.

⁴ July 7 or 8, 1153.

⁵ Elected July 9, 1153.

tactus est martyris manu, et letali morbo percussus, A.D. 1152. miserabiliter obiit; cujus malitia insignis, infamia celebris, infelix exitus. De hoc Policraticus Carnotensis, libro vj., capitulo xvij^o.

Eodem anno Henricus dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, comes Pictavorum et Andegaviæ, cum xxxvij.¹ navibus et militia magna ad Angliam transfretavit; castellum Malmesberienſe obsedit et cepit, et alia plura castella Angliæ.

Eodem anno natus est duci Henrico ex Alienora filius, quem vocavit Willelmum, quod proprium nomen est ducibus Aquitanorum et comitibus Andegaviæ.

Justitia de cœlo prospiciente,² et diligentia Theobaldi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, et cæterorum regni episcoporum intercedente, rex Anglorum, Stephanus, et dux Normannorum, Henricus, apud Walingforde concordati sunt, et guerra, quæ xvij. annis sævierat, hoc anno quievit. Concordia itaque facta, miles quidam, Oenus nomine, qui sub rege Stephano multis annis militaverat, in Purgatorio Sancti Patricii vivus intravit. De hoc quoque Purgatorio, et ejus origine et vita tradunt veteres historiæ Hybernienſes.

Hoc anno obiit sanctus Bernardus Clarevallensis abbas.³

Eugenius papa obiit.³

Anastasius papa.³

Daniel abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit; successit Willelmus, ordine abbatum xj^{us}.

Dux Normannorum, Henricus, transfretavit in Normanniam et revocavit paulatim⁴ in jus suum.

Anastasius papa obiit, cui successit Nicholaus Albanensis episcopus, et vocatus est Adrianus; vir quidem

Henry arrives in England.

Birth of William, his son, Mclij.

Stephen and Henry agree.

Death of St. Bernard.

Daniel, abbot of Holme.

Mclij.
Henry returns.

¹ Triginta sex, R. W. ; triginta duabus, Matt. P.

² *prospiciente*] respiciente, B. C.

³ A repetition, see *ante*, p. 54.

⁴ In jus proprium dominia sua, R. W.

- A.D. 1154. religiosus, et natione Anglus, de territorio sancti Albani procreatus.
- Death of Stephen. Rex Anglorum Stephanus, miles egregius et mente piissimus, viij. kalendas Novembris diem clausit extremum, et in monasterio de Faversham traditur sepulturæ.
- Arrival and coronation of Henry II. Dux Normannorum, Henricus, audito de morte regis nuncio veridico, in Angliam veniens, cum magno cleri et populi tripudio exceptus est; et xiiij. kalendas Januarii, die Dominica, apud Westmonasterium ab omnibus rex acclamatus, et a Theobaldo, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, in regem consecratus. Qui continuo cœpit in jus proprium revocare urbes, castella, et villas, quæ ad coronam spectabant, alienigenas omnes de regno expellendo.
- Thomas a Becket. Thomas, Cantuariensis archidiaconus, factus est regis Cancellarius.¹
- Death of St. Wilfric. Henry II.'s descent. Sanctus anachorita Wilfricus migravit ad Dominum. Rex Henricus II. magnificus, fuit filius Matildis quæ prius fuerat imperatrix Romanorum, et postea comitissa Andegavensis, cujus mater fuit² Matildis, regina Anglorum, uxor Henrici I., et filia sanctæ Margaretæ, Scotorum reginæ, quæ fuit filia Ædwardi, quam genuit ex Agatha, sorore Henrici imperatoris. Ædwardus fuit filius Ædmundi Yreneside, cujus pater rex Æthelredus, cujus pater Edgarus pacificus, cujus pater Ædmundus, cujus pater Ædwardus senior, cujus [pater] nobilis rex Alfredus prothomonarca Angliæ; et sic ascendendo usque ad Adam primum hominem.
- Birth of Prince Henry. Alienora regina peperit filium, quem vocavit Henricum.³

¹ R. W. places this under the following year.

² *fuit*] fuerat, B. C.

³ R. W. places this under the year 1155.

Fredericus coronatur in imperatorem ab Adriano A.D. 1154.
papa.¹

Versus :—

“ Explicit Anglorum series Britonumque priorum,
Attigit Henrici quæ tempora, pacis amici,
Regnum in hac gente Stephano prius ante tenente :
Edita quam breviter ut pateat leviter.”

Rex Henricus II. fecit jurare fidelitatem filiis suis
de regno Angliæ, Willelmo scilicet et Henrico.

Mclv.
Fealty sworn to
Henry's sons.

Fredericus imperator.

Manus sancti Jacobi restituta est Radingo.

The hand of St.
James restored to
Reading abbey.

Alienora peperit filiam regi, quam vocavit Matildem.

Mclvj.
Birth of Matilda.
Reported dis-
covery of our
Saviour's coat
without seam.

In pago Parisiacensi monasterio Argentollo reperta
est tunica inconsutilis Salvatoris, ut dicitur : a vulgo
usque hodie creditur et prædicatur.

Willelmus primogenitus regis Henrici II. obiit ;
sepultus est apud Radingum.

Death of Wil-
liam, eldest son
of Henry II.

Rex Henricus II. magnam paravit expeditionem, ita
ut duo milites de² tota Anglia tertium invenirent ad
expugnandum Walenses per terram et per mare. Tan-
dem Walensibus ad libitum subjectis, cum triumpho
Angliam repetivit.

Mccclviij.
Expedition
against Wales.

Regina Alianora peperit regi Henrico II. apud
Oxford filium, quem vocavit Ricardum.

Birth of Richard.

Rex Henricus II. in die Nativitatis Dominicæ, apud
Wygorniam coronatus est, ubi, post celebrationem di-
vinorum, cororam super altare posuit, nec ultra eam
portavit.

Mclviij.
Henry II., after
being crowned at
Worcester, lays
his crown aside.

Alianora regina peperit filium, quem vocavit
Galfridum.

Prince Geoffrey
born.

Nova moneta fabricata est in Anglia.

New coinage.

¹ B. C. places this under the
following year; and see a few lines
lower down.

² “De feodo per totam,” &c.,
B. C.

A.D. 1158.

A Becket goes
to Paris to nego-
tiate a marriage
for Prince Henry.

Thomas regis cancellarius ivit Parisius, Margaretam regis Francorum filiam, Henrico, filio regis, in conjugem accepturus.

Mclix.
Schism in the
papacy.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, a rege Francorum invitatus, venit Parisius, et receptus est in palatio regis, rege Francorum, cum regina sua, in claustrum Canonicorum beatæ Mariæ hospitante.

Adriano papa defuncto, oritur schisma inter duos, Alexandrum scilicet et Octavianum.¹ Nam imperator cum clero suo receperat Octavianum;¹ sed a regibus Francorum et Anglorum consensus² est in Alexandrum, qui et papatum obtinuit.

Marriage of Pr.
Henry.

Celebratum³ est matrimonium inter Henricum filium regis Angliæ et filiam regis Franciæ.

Mclx.
Mary, abbess of
Rumsey, da. of
K. Steph. mar-
ries Matthew,
Count of Bou-
logne.

Maria abbatissa de Rumesya, filia regis Stephani, nupsit Matheo comiti Bononiæ, ex qua sustulit duas filias, propter quod peccatum Thomas, regis cancellarius, qui contrarius [fuit] huic contractui illicito, multas passus est comitis insidias.

Rex Henricus³ a Tholosa reversus, Margaretam filiam regis Francorum, quam in sua custodia habebat, Henrico filio suo desponsari fecit, et castellum de Gisors recepit.

Mclxj.
Death of Theo-
bald, Abp. of
Cant.; Thomas a
Becket succeeds.

Theobaldus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et Romanæ ecclesiæ legatus, obiit; cui successit venerabilis Thomas, cancellarius regis Angliæ, optimus sanctæ ecclesiæ Dei dispensator, licet de palatio seculari habitu assumptus, seculum tamen omnino despiciens.

Mclxij.
Reconciliation of
Henry II. and
Louis VII.

Lodowycus, rex Francorum, et Henricus, rex Anglorum, armatorum copiis undique congregatis, cum jam campestre proelium inter eos imminere putaretur subito amici sunt effecti.

¹ Octavianum] Othoniarium, B.C.

² consensus] confessum, MS.

³ Celebratum est . . . Rex Henricus] In R. W. the order of these passages is reversed.

Alianora regina peperit filiam, et ei nomen suum imposuit. A.D. 1162.
Birth of Eleanor,
da. of Henry II.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, finibus transmarinis pro voluntate dispositis, in Angliam rediit. Eodem anno corpus sancti regis et confessoris Ædwardi apud Westmonasterium a beato Thoma, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, præsente rege Henrico, translatum est. Mclxiiij.
Translation of
Edw. the Confessor.

Papa Alexander Turonis Concilium congregavit; ad cujus vocationem [venerunt] archiepiscopi et episcopi, et alii Angliæ prælati. Council of Tours.

Robertus de Muntford cum Henrico de Estsaxia, de prodicione regis, singulari certamine congrediens, victoriam reportavit. Rob. de Montefort's combat with Henry of Essex.

Rex Scotorum M.¹ et Resus princeps Demetiæ, id est Australium Walensium, cum aliis regibus et majoribus Cambriæ, fecerunt homagia regi Anglorum Henrico II. et filio ejus Henrico. Malcolm and Rhys do homage to Henry and his son.

In præsentia regis Henrici II. apud Clarendone, viij. kalendas Februarii, præsentibus² Johanne de Oxonia de mandato ipsius regis, præsentibus etiam archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus et proceribus regni, facta [est] recognitio, sive recordatio, consuetudinum et libertatum antecessorum suorum, regis videlicet Henrici I. avi sui et aliorum, quæ observari debent in regno, debent ab omnibus et teneri, propter dissensiones et discordias sæpe emergentes inter clerum et justiciarios regni³ et magnates,⁴ quam recognitionem sive recordationem de consuetudinibus et libertatibus iniquis et Deo detestabilibus, archiepiscopi, episcopi, abbates, priores, comites et barones, clerus cum proceribus regni, juraverunt et firmiter in verbo veritatis promiserunt viva voce se tenendas et Mclxliij.
The council at Clarendon.

¹ *M.*] *Malcolmus*, B. C.

² *præsentibus*] *præsidente*, B. C.

³ *regni*] *regis*, B. C.

⁴ *magnatum* regni, R. W.

A.D. 1164. observandas domino Regi et hæredibus suis bona fide inperpetuum.

A Becket repents. His ita gestis, Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, in se reversus, cum leges iniquas et omnibus Christi fidelibus detestandas concessisset, et eas observare jramento firmasset, seipsum graviter afflixit, suspendens se ab altaris officio donec a summo Pontifice meruit devotus absolvi.

His flight. Beatus Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus a Norhamtona injuriatus a rege recessit, et exilium subiit, et in Pontiniacensi monasterio a domino papa Alexandro commendatur. Rex præcepit omnia bona archiepiscopi et suorum confiscari, et totam ejus cognationem exilio ascribi sine delectu conditionis, sexus, aut ætatis.

His goods confiscated.

Dedicata est ecclesia de Redingis,¹ præsentem rege et episcopis x. Clerici flagitiosi curiæ traduntur.

Mclxv.
Joan, da. of
Henry II., born.
Deputation of
Bishops to the
Pope.

Alianora regina regi Henrico II. peperit filiam, quam vocavit Johannam.

Contra archiepiscopum beatum Thomam profecti sunt ad papam archiepiscopus Eboracensis, Londoniensis, Cycestrensis, Wygorninensis, Luxoviensis, Sagiensis episcopi, cum aliis multis.

Matilda, mar. to
the D. of Sax.

Mclxvi.
Becket excommu-
nicates the
approvers of the
"Customs of
Clarendon."
Birth of John,
lack-land.

Matildis, filia regis Angliæ, duci Saxonie maritatur.²

Beatus Thomas, archiepiscopus, observatores consuetudinum iniquarum Angliæ excommunicavit.

Alianora regina peperit regi Henrico II. filium, quem vocavit "Johannem sine terra."

Louis VII.'s
protection of
Becket.

Lodowycus, rex Francorum, Thomam Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, cui jam per biennium monachi³ Pontiniacenses omnem exhibuerant humanitatem, Senonas⁴ secum duxit, et apud sanctam Columbam ei per annos iij^{or} sufficientiam in expensis invenit.

¹ ab archiepiscopo Thoma, B. C., who places this before the preceding paragraph.

² R. W. places this before the

birth of Joan.

³ *monachi*] monasterii, MS.

⁴ *Senonas*] Senonis, MS.

Eodem anno ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ de A.D. 1166. unaquaque carucata terræ totius Angliæ quatuor denarii concessi sunt et collecti. Tax in aid of the Holy Land.

Quidam pravi dogmatis disseminatores apud Oxoniam tracti sunt in iudicium, præsentē rege et episcopis; qui, a fide catholica devii et in examine superati, expulsi sunt a regno Angliæ. Disseminators of unsound doctrines at Oxford banished.

Matildis imperatrix obiit.¹

Mclxvij.
Death of Q. Matilda.

Reges Francorum et Angliæ facti sunt discordes² unde Calvus-mons succensus est a Normannis, et in illius rei ultionem rex Francorum villam Andeleaci combussit, qui ipsa die plusquam mille de suis amisit. War between France and England.

Henricus dux Saxonie genuit de Matilda filia regis Henrici II.³ Othonem, postea ducem et imperatorem. Birth of Otho, aft. Emperor.

Rex Anglorum Henricus II. motus est in iram contra papam Alexandrum, eo quod primatum regni Angliæ Thomæ Cantuariensi archiepiscopo concessit. Mclxviii.
Henry's dissatisfaction with the Pope.

Alexander papa litteras misit ad regem Anglorum comminatorias pro reconciliatione beati Thomæ.⁴ The Pope's letter to the king.

Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Alanum de Nevilla excommunicavit, quia Willelmum, capellanum suum, vinctis tenuit irretitum. Excommunication of Alan de Neville.

Conanus, comes Minoris Britannie, dum in fata decederet, ex sorore regis Scottorum, nomine Constantia, filiam reliquit hæredem, quam rex Anglorum Galfrido filio suo nupsit, et sic populum terræ illius sibi conciliavit; de qua Galfridus genuit Alianoram et Arthurum. Conan, Earl of Brittany.

Willelmus abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit ordine xl.; cui successit Thomas.

Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, Gilbertum, Londoniensem episcopum, solemniter excommunicavit. Mclxix.
Excommunication of Gilbert, Bp. of London.

¹ This is a mistake; see post, A.D. 1186.

² *discordes*] concordēs, MS.

³ Henrici III., MS.

⁴ A.D. 1169, R. W.

A.D. 1169.
Eleanor, Q. of
Castille.

Legates a latere
sent to reconcile
Henry and
Becket.

Alianora, filia regis Angliæ, Aldefonso, regi Castellæ, nupsit.

Legati a latere domini Papæ mittuntur ad reformandam pacem inter regem et Thomam, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum; sed rex noluit aliqua ratione componere cum archiepiscopo, nisi salvis sibi consuetudinibus iniquis regni sui et dignitatibus, quod etiam ipsis legatis quasi nefas videbatur; unde, infecto negotio, revertebantur.

Mclxx.
Henry holds his
Court at Nantes.

Rex Henricus II. in Natali tenuit curiam suam apud urbem Nanetensem, præsentibus episcopis et baronibus Minoris Britanniae, ubi fidelitatem omnes iuraverunt sibi et filio suo Galfrido.

Absolution of
Gilbert, Bp. of
London.
Death of God-
ric, the Hermit.

Absolvitur Londoniensis episcopus.

Sanctus Godricus venerabilis heremita, cum annos lx. in heremo apud Finkehale strenue peregrisset, morbo confectus et senio, xij. kalendas Junii migravit ad Dominum. Sepultus est in oratorio suo, ante altare sancti Johannis Baptistæ, cujus sepulchrum usque hodiernum diem coruscat miraculis gloriosum.

Coronation of
Prince Henry.

Idibus Julii convenerunt ad mandatum regis apud Westmonasterium Rogerus Eboracensis archiepiscopus et omnes suffraganei Cantuariensis ecclesiæ episcopi, ad coronationem Henrici, filii regis Henrici II., qui coronatus solemniter a Rogero, Eboracensi archiepiscopo, contra prohibitionem domini papæ, qui litteras prædicto archiepiscopo et aliis regni episcopis, prædictam coronationem ab ipsis fieri prohibentes, direxit.

Peace between
K. Henry and
a Becket,

Ad instantiam domini papæ, ac regis Franciæ, humili prece, concordati sunt rex Henricus II. et beatus Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

Mclxxj.
who returns
from exile.

Venerabilis Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et apostolicæ sedis legatus, circa festum sancti Andreæ apostoli, rediit in Angliam,¹ et cum honore in suam receptus est sedem, litteras domini papæ secum deferens,

¹ R. W. places a Becket's return under the previous year.

cujus auctoritate Rogerum Eboracensem archiepiscopum, A.D. 1171. Gilbertum Londoniensem, et Gocelinum Sarum, ab omni episcopali officio suspendit, ac cæteros omnes, qui prædictæ coronationi filii regis interfuerunt, anathematis vinculo innodavit. Prædicti vero tres episcopi ad regem illico in Normanniam transfretaverunt, et dolorem cordis sui satis anxie exposuerunt. Qui furore nimio permotus, et quasi extra se positus, in audientiam omnium qui affuerunt, tale verbum prorupit: "Odium Dei," inquit, "habeant omnes quos nutrivimus, et de pauperibus divites feci, qui ita unum hominem me et regnum meum patiuntur perturbare." Hujus verbi maledicti occasione, iiij^{or} milites de aula regis, ipso rege ignorante, statim in Angliam transfretaverunt, a quibus passus est beatus Thomas ante altare beati Benedicti. In cujus martyrio multa notabilia¹ concurrunt. Primo, quod passus est pro assertione justitiæ et ecclesiæ libertate, secundo, quod in ecclesia quæ mater [est] omnium ecclesiarum gentis Anglicanæ; tertio, quod non in quolibet tempore, sed in diebus Natalitiis, in quibus homicidæ rei læsæ majestatis habentur; quarto [quod] non simplicem sacerdotem sed² summum sacerdotem; et patrem omnium sacerdotum, peremerunt; quinto, quod non passus est in quolibet membro, sed in eo corporis loco, quo tonsuram acceperat, ut in sortem Dei admitteretur, et per quem sacri perfusio olei Domino [eum] consecravit.

Rex vero, ut factum audivit, ad omnia lamentationum genera se convertens, regiam majestatem prorsus in cinere et cilicio commutavit, omnipotentem Deum testam invocans, quod opus nefarium nec sua voluntate nec conscientia commissum est, nec suo artificio perquisitum, nisi forte ex hoc reus sit quod archiepiscopum minus diligere videbatur.³ Super hoc se judicio

He excommunicates the bishops who had assisted at the coronation of the younger Henry.

The bishops repair to the King in Normandy.

The King expresses his anger.

Murder of Becket.

The King's grief and expression of his sorrow for the event.

¹ *notabilia*] vocabula, MS.

² "sed utique talem qui in regno

"Angliæ erat summus in populo et

"pater omnium sacerdotum," R. W.

³ *videbatur*] videretur, R. W.

A.D. 1171.

Sends ambas-
sadors to the
Pope.

ecclesiæ prorsus exposuit, et humiliter se suscepturum quicquid in eum foret¹ statuendum salubriter compromisit.² Misit ergo nuncios ad dominum papam, qui eum excusarent, et ejus innocentiam allegarent, quos nec dominus papa videre voluit, nec ad pedes vel ad osculum admittere dignabatur.

Sic nuncii regis in arcto positi, quibusdam cardinalibus domino papæ suggerentibus, quod iidem nuncii a rege Anglorum acceperant in mandatis, ut jurarent regem Anglorum papæ et ejus cardinalium judicio staturum, ac per omnia pariturum; sicut nuncii regis petierunt, ita juraverunt, et interdicti sententiam declinaverunt. Sic et nuncii archiepiscopi Eboracensis et aliorum episcoporum Angliæ fecerunt.

The Pope excom-
municates
Becket's mur-
derers.

Eadem die dominus papa excommunicavit scelerrimos interfectores beati Thomæ, et omnes qui eis auxilium, consilium, vel consensum præbuerunt, et omnes qui eos in terra sua reciperent vel foverent. Interfectores vero fuerunt milites iijor, Willelmus de Traci, Reginaldus filius Ursi, Hugo de Morvilla, et Ricardus Brito.

Miracles at
Becket's tomb.

Eodem anno, circa solemnitatem Paschalem, Dominus noster Jhesu Christus gloriosissimi confessoris et martyris sui Thomæ, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, vitam laudabilem crebris cœpit irradiare miraculis, ut qui pro tuenda libertate periclitantis ecclesiæ suam suorumque proscriptionem tot annis patienter sustinuit, dignum pro meritis cognoscatur ab omnibus reportasse triumphum. De sepulchro vero martyris gloriosi nullus in fide accedens recedit vacuus, quacunque sit infirmitate gravatus. Nam restituitur ibi claudis gressus, surdo auditus, cæcis visus, loquela mutis, sanitas leprosis, vita mortuis, et non solum utriusque sexus homines, verum etiam aves et animalia de morte reparantur ad vitam.

¹ foret] fieret, MS.| ² compromisit] compromittit, MS.

Eodem anno rex Henricus rediens in Angliam, visitavit Henricum Wyntoniensem episcopum, jam in extremis agentem, qui eum de morte sancti Thomæ dirissime increpans, multa ipsum prædixit adversa passurum. Episcopus vero plenus dierum migravit ad Dominum.

A.D. 1171.
The King visits Henry, Bp. of Winchester, on his death-bed; and is reproached by him.

Rex Henricus II. Hiberniam hostiliter intravit, ubi archiepiscopi et reguli ipsum in dominum et regem receperunt, et ei fidelitatem juraverunt.

Homage of the Archbishops and Reguli of Ireland to the King.

Rogerus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, præstito sacramento quod ante coronationem novi regis literas prohibitionis a domino papa nequaquam susceperat, et quod mortem sancti Thomæ nec verbo, nec scripto, nec facto procuraverat,¹ ad officii sui plenitudinem est restitutus.

Roger, Archbishop of York restored by the Pope.

Versus :—

“ Quis moritur? Presul. Cur? pro grege.

Qualiter? ense.

Quando? natali. Quis locus? ara Dei.”

In nocte Natalis Domini tonitrua audita sunt generalia in Anglia, Hibernia, Wallia et Gallia.

Mclxxij.
Thunder at Christmas.

Gilbertus Londoniensis episcopus, præstito sacramento quod mortem beati Thomæ nec verbo nec scripto scienter procuravit, sic suo officio est restitutus.

Gilbert, Bishop of London, restored to his see.

Rex Henricus II. promisit ad mandatum legatorum se daturum tantam pecuniam unde cœti milites ad defensionem Terræ Sanctæ possent sustentari per annum. Promisit etiam quod clericis et laicis utriusque sexus, qui pro beato martyre de regno exierant, cum pace sua recipere omnia bona, et libere redire licebit. Promisit etiam multa alia in remissione omnium peccaminum.

The King's promises to the Papal Legates.

Rex Henricus II. Johanni, filio suo, filiam Huberti de Moriana in sponsam accepit.

Mclxxij.
Prince John betrothed.

¹ The MS. inserts “ et sic.”

A.D. 1178.

Henry the
younger rebels.

Henricus juvenis, regis Henrici II. filius, in consilio abiens impiorum, animum suum a patre divertit, et ad socerum suum regem Francorum, secessit. Quo facto, Ricardus dux Aquitaniae et Galfridus comes Britanniae fratrem potius elegerunt sequi quam patrem. Fiunt undique conjurationes, rapinae et incendia, et, sic ut creditur, in ultionem beati Thomae suscitavit Deus viscera regis Henrici contra eum, id est, filios suos, qui ipsum usque ad mortem persecuti sunt.

Destruction of
Leicester.

MCLXXIV.

The King, visits
the tomb of St.
Thomas.

Leycestria subversa et combusta est, jussu regis.

Rex Henricus veniens in Angliam beatum Thomam gratia orationis petiit, orationibus et vigiliis et jejuniis deditus, usque in diem tertium ab alimentis abstinuit. Unde beatum martyrem sibi reddens placabilem, [indulgentiam] dari sibi postulabat.¹

William, K. of
Scotland, surren-
ders.
Intended in-
vasion by
Henry the
younger frus-
trated.

Rex Scotiae, Willelmus, se reddidit regi Angliae. Ipsa die rex, filius suus, navibus, quas congregaverat ad transfretandum in Angliam, ut eam sibi subjugaret, dissipatis penitus et fere submersis, coactus est ad Galliam redire. Hoc beneficium praestitit Deus regi Henrico II. pro satisfactione quam fecerat beato Thomae, et ejusdem Sancti intercessione. Omnes enim inimicos suos pro voto superavit, et in Anglia omnibus superatis et pacificatis, in Normanniam transfretavit, ducens secum regem Scottorum et comitem Leycestriae et Hugonem, quos in vinculis retinebat.

Richard, Prior
of Dover, Abp. of
Canterbury.

Ricardus, prior Dorobornensis,² consecratur in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem a domino papa, a quo pallium recipiens, a Roma rediens primatum Angliae reportavit.

Ab obsidione Rotomagi rex Henricus II. regem Francorum, et filium ejus Henricum juniorem, fugavit.

Willelmus primus, comes Arundeliae filius fundatoris de Wymundham, obiit.

¹ Carelessly abridged from R.W., who has, after placabilem, "ipso die sabbati, quo sibi ab eo indulgentiam dari postulabat, tradidit Deus

"regem Scotiae, Willelmum, in manus suas," &c.

² Priorem Doverensem, R. W.

Willelmus Turbe, Norwycensis episcopus, obiit.¹

Capella sancti Thomæ de Wymundham fabricata est.

Omnes filii regis Angliæ ad pacem patris sunt reversi.

Hugo Petroleonis, diaconus cardinalis, venit legatus in Angliam, et præstitit auctoritatem tradendi² clericos ante judicem secularem pro forinseco³ forestæ et laico feodo, in favorem regis.

Reges Anglorum, pater et filius, in Angliam venientes, per singulos dies in eadem mensa sunt refecti, et idem thalamus fomenta quietis eisdem de noctibus ministravit; et simul beatum Thomam cum omni humilitate petierunt.

Johannes de Oxonia, decanus Salesbiriensis, consecratur in episcopum Norwycensem.⁴

Amotis ab ecclesia de Waltham canonicis sæcularibus, introducti sunt regulares.

Concordia facta et firmata est inter reges Francorum et Anglorum.

Reconciliati sunt dominus papa, Alexander, et Fredericus, imperator, qui domino papæ, sicut summo pontifici, debitam reverentiam et honorem exhibuit.

Ricardus de Luci fundamenta jecit ad constituendam⁵ ecclesiam conventualem in honore beati Thomæ martyris in loco qui vocatur Westwode.

Rex Anglorum, Henricus II., cum per omnes provincias suæ potestatis quæ Francorum liminibus vel Britannico vicinatur⁶ et omnia pro velle disposuisset, beati Thomæ sepulchrum visitavit.

A.D. 1174.

Death of Will. Turbe, Bp. of Norwich.
Chapel of St. Thomas at Wymundham.

Mclxxv.
The King's sons make peace with their father.
Hugh Petroleonis.

Mclxxvj.
The two Henries, father and son, restored to confidence.

John of Oxon, bishop of Norwich.

Mclxxvij.
Canons of Waltham removed.

Peace between England and France.

Pope Alexander III. and the Emp. Frederic I. reconciled.

Mclxxviii.
Westwood abbey founded.

Henry, having made his foreign dominions secure, again visits Becket's tomb.

¹ M. W. places this under the following year.

² *tradendi*] *trahendi*, B. C.

³ *forinseco*] *forisfacto*, M. P.

⁴ B. C. mentions this under the foregoing year.

⁵ *constituendam*] *construendam*, R. W.

⁶ R. W. has "vel montibus Pyrenæis" after "liminibus," and "oceano, munitiones obtinuisset" after "vicinatur," perfecting the sense of the passage.

A.D. 1178.
Discovery of the
relics of S. Am-
phibalus.

Revelatione divina inventus est sanctus Amphibalus martyr, qui sanctum Albanum ad fidem Christi convertit.

Mclxxix.
Louis VII. visits
Becket's tomb.

Rex Francorum, Lodowycus, beatum Thomam devotus orationis gratiâ visitavit; cui rex Anglorum cum omni honore festinanter occurrit, et quicquid honoris ab aliquo excogitari potuit vel impendi, tam ipsi quam suis comitibus est impensum. Centum vini modios rex Francorum annuatim in perpetuum Parisius solvendos ob reverentiam gloriosi martyris in usus collegii Cantuariensis convertit. Rex Anglorum Henricus II. gazas totius regni sui, [et] quicquid ipse vel antecessores ejus in divitiis conghesserant, regi Francorum et suis exposuit, sed rex Francorum quædam xeniola parva a rege Anglorum in signum dilectionis accepit, et sic ad Gallias transfretavit.

Philip II. K. of
France.

Philippus, Lodowyci filius, in regem Francorum consecratur, in festivitate Omnium Sanctorum.

Mclxxx.
Treaty between
Philip and
Henry.
A new coinage.
Succession of
storms at sea.

Confederatio facta est inter regem Francorum Philippum et regem Anglorum Henricum II.

Nova moneta fabricata est.

Factum est periculum gravissimum in mari a festo sancti Michaelis usque ad festum sancti Andreæ, in quo innumerabiles viri ac mulieres submersi sunt,

Mclxxxi.
Alexander III.
Lucius III.

Alexander papa, postquam cathedram Romanam xxi.¹ annis rexisset, obiit; cui successit Lucius papa, sedens annis iiij^{or}.

Encroachment of
the sea.

Mare litus egreditur vij. idus Januarii, villas et homines quamplures, oves et boves innumeras demersit.

Mcc^olxxxij^o.
Henry's munifi-
cence to Henry,
Duke of Saxony,
and his family.

Dux Saxonum Henricus, et gener regis, ab imperatore in exilium pulsus, venit in Normanniam ad regem, ducens secum ducissam et duos filios ejus, Henricum et Othonem, cui rex munificentia regali per iiij. annos in omnibus necessariis abundantiam exhibuit.

¹ xxi.] xij, MS.

Henricus III.,¹ rex juvenis, in flore juventutis suæ, A.D. 1183.
cum annum ætatis suæ xx² complevisset, e medio
subtractus est; qui contra patrem suum rebellaverat,
absque liberis mortuus est.

Mclxxxij.
Death of Henry
the younger.

Ricardus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, diem clausit
extremum.

Mclxxxij.
Death of Rich-
ard, Abp. of
Cant.

Locus sanctimonialibus de Bungeye vij. idus Augusti
concessus est, et in eodem per Johannem episcopum
constitutæ sunt, præsidente Anastasia priorissa.

Foundation of
Bungay Priory.

Obiit Lucius papa.

Mclxxxv.
Lucius III.

Tunbertus,³ Mediolanensis archiepiscopus, creatus est
papa, vocatus Urbanus III.

Urban III.

Heraclius, patriarcha, veniens in Angliam regi elec-
tionem de se factam, in regem Jerusalem, publicavit.
Sed rex, consilio magnatum suorum, regnum Jerusalem
recusavit. Patriarcha, spe frustratus, ad propria re-
meavit.

Heraclius, the
Patriarch, comes
to England.

Thomas abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit.

Mclxxxvj.
Death of Thos.
abbot of Holme.

Obiit Matildis venerabilis, filia regis Anglorum
Henrici, uxor Henrici imperatoris, et mater Henrici
II. Anglorum regis. Unde super ejus epitaphium
versus :

Death of the Em-
press Matilda.

“Ortu magna, viro major, sed maxima partu,
Hic jacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.”

Reges Franciæ et Angliæ susceperunt \dagger .⁴

Kings of France
and England
take the cross.

Mortuo Urbano papa, Gregorius successit, qui, cum
sedisset duobus mensibus, obiit, et Clemens III. suc-
cessit.

Mclxxxvij.
Urban III.
Gregory VIII.
Clement III.

Radulphus, prior Ramesye, factus est abbas sancti
Benedicti de Hulmo.

Ralph, Abbot of
St. B. Holme.

Ricardus comes Pictavensis, cum audisset calamitatem
Terræ Sanctæ et de captione crucis et regis Jerusalem,

Richard, Earl of
Poitou, takes
the cross.

¹ Henricus II., MS.

² vigesimum octavum, R. W.

³ Sc. Hubertus.

⁴ Sc. crucem.

A.D. 1187. non expectata alicujus prædicatione vel patris sui consilio ac¹ voluntate, primo² inter proceres transmarinos signaculum Crucis suscepit.

Mclxxxviii.
The Emperor
and the Kings of
France and Engl.,
with many of
their nobles, take
the cross.

Fredericus imperator crucem Christi suscepit. Rex Francorum, Philippus, rex Anglorum, Henricus, et plures alii nobiles crucem Domini suscipientes exemplum aliis potissimum præbuerunt. Unde innumerales promiscui sexus crucem Domini animosius susceperunt. Provisum est insuper ut omnes de regno Franciæ cruces rubeas, et de Anglia cruces albas, et Flandrenses cruces virides haberent.

The colours of
the crosses worn
by each nation.

Discord arises.

Accessit his diebus, ad Terræ Sanctæ magnum impedimentum, discordia, quæ nuper, post susceptam crucem, inter regem Francorum et comitem Ricardum Pictavensem ex una parte, et Henricum II. regem Angliæ [surrexit] et altera: tandem pro bono pacis in Normanniam³ ad colloquium convenientes, discordes ab invicem recesserunt.

Mclxxxix.
Richard E. of
Poitou does
homage to the
King of France.

Comes Ricardus palam fecit homagium regi Francorum de toto tenemento patris sui quod ad regnum Franciæ pertinebat, salvo patri tenemento quamdiu viveret, et salva fide quam patri debebat.

Rex Francorum quatuor castella regis Angliæ cepit, ipsumque a Cenomannia urbe fugavit. In illa fuga ————⁴

Death of Henry
II.

Rex Henricus, sub quo sanctus Thomas passus est, postquam regnaverat annis xxxiiij. mensibus vij. et diebus v., apud Chinonem,⁵ gravi tactus incommodo corporis, maledixit diei in qua natus fuerat, et sic, in amaritudine spiritus⁶ et vitæ tædio, infra triduum in

¹ ac] aut, R. W.

² primo] primus, *ibid.*

³ The MS. inserts *convenierunt*.

⁴ This sentence is incomplete in the MS. In B. C. it runs thus:—

“ In ista fuga multi Wallensium
“ interfecti, equi, fatigati et ener-
“ vati, cum suis ascensoribus mise-
“ rabiler perierunt.”

⁵ *Chinonem*] *Thurouem*, B. C.

⁶ In angaria positus, R. W.

octavis sanctorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli diem clausit extremum. Quod cum Ricardo comiti filio ejus nunciatum fuisset, sanguinis motus pietate, ab imo pectoris traxit suspiria; festinanter venit obviam feretro in quo corpus regis deportabatur. Quo superveniente, confestim ebulliens manavit sanguis ex naribus regis defuncti, ac si indignaretur spiritus regis in adventu ejus, qui auctor mortis ipsius esse videbatur. Quod videns comes Ricardus amarissime flere cœpit, et inestimabiliter perturbatus angustia usque ad Fontem-Ebraudi feretrum secutus est, ubi eum magnifice fecit tumulari. Et quoniam¹ adhuc vivus solebat dicere orbem universum non sufficere debere uno magnifico Principi pro voto, inscriptum tumuli illius, non sine causa et ratione, talis erat:

Epitaphium regis Henrici II.

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi,
 Multiplicique modo, duxque comesque fui.
 Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terræ
 Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.
 Qui legis hæc, pensa discrimina mortis, et in me
 Humanæ speculum conditionis habe.

Coronatio.

Defuncto igitur rege Henrico II., Ricardus filius ejus statim misit manus in Stephanum de Turham, senescallum Andegaviæ, et mittens eum in custodia, exegit ab eo castella et thesauros patris sui, quos habebat. Deinde omnes servientes patris sui, quos fideles noverat, secum honorifice retinuit. Johanni patri suo omnes terras, quas pater suus ei dederat, liberaliter confirmavit. Mater ejus regina, nomine Alianora, quæ per

Seizure of Stephen of Tours, Seneschal of Anjou.

¹ R. W. inserts "idem rex."

- A.D. 1189. annos xvi.¹ a thoro patris separata sub custodia tenebatur, statuendi in regno quæ vellet a filio potestatem accepit. Quæ, accepta potestate, omnes captivos per Angliam a carceribus liberavit. Dux igitur Ricardus in Angliam venit, et omnibus ad coronationem suam præparatis, ab archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, Rotomagensi [et] Trevirensi, in ecclesia Westmonasterii cum solempni processione recipitur, habens episcopum a dextris et alium a sinistris, coram Deo² et populo, propositis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis cum plurimorum Sanctorum reliquiis, juravit, quod pacem et honorem ac reverentiam omnibus diebus vitæ suæ portabit³ Deo et sanctæ Ecclesiæ et ejus ordinatis.⁴ Hæc et alia plura juravit. Deinde coronatus, et missa et omnibus rite [et] solempniter peractis, dicti episcopi reduxerunt eum coronatum, sceptrum in dextra, virgam regalem in sinistra, bajulantem.
- Coronatus est magnifice iii. nonas Septembris.
- Persecution of the Jews. Huic coronationi multi Judæorum interfuerunt, contra prohibitionem regis, unde magnam persecutionem passi sunt per totum annum.
- Uniformity of weights and measures ordered. Omnia commercia rerum venalium per totum regnum constituta sunt unius ponderis et mensuræ.
- Richard's generosity to the Cistercian Order. Rex Ricardus monachis Cisterciensibus ad Capitulum generale convenientibus singulis annis c. marcas argenti contulit, et charta sua confirmavit.
- Fills the vacant sees. Rex Ricardus ecclesiis vacantibus pastores concessit, videlicet, Gaufrido, fratri suo, archiepiscopatum Eboracensem, Godefrido de Luci episcopatum Wyntoniensem, Huberto Walteri Saresbiriensem, et Willelmo de Longo-Campo Eliensem.
- The Holy Land. Nuncii regis Francorum venerunt in Angliam, postulantes ut peregrinationem Terræ Sanctæ simul expeditent.

¹ xvi.] xvij., B. C.² Deo] clero, R. W.³ portabit] portaret, B. C.⁴ ordinatis] ordinariis, B. C.

Eodem anno rex Scotorum apud Cantuariam fecit homagium regi Angliæ, Ricardo, de jure suo in Anglia, et rex Ricardus reddidit ei Be[r]wic et castellum de Rokesburc: et pro hac redemptione castrorum, et quieta clamazione¹ fidelitatis et liganciæ dedit regi Anglorum x. millia marcas argenti.

A.D. 1189.
Homage of the K. of Scots. Berwick and Roxburgh restored to him.

Eodem anno rex, Ricardus, dedit Johanni fratri suo comitatus de Sumersete et Dorcestriæ. Dedit etiam Alianoræ, matri suæ, dotarium consuetum, et, in au[g]-mentum, terras multas et honores.

Richard's liberality to John and Eleanor.

Eodem anno, rex, a Cantuaria recedens, dimisit custodes regni Angliæ, H. Dunelmensem episcopum, et Willelmum, Elyensem, cancellarium suum, et plures alios; sed inter cæteros præminebant episcopus Dunelmensis et Willelmus Elyensis. Episcopus vero Dunelmensis habuit justiciariam a flumine Humbræ usque ad mare Scoticum. Elyensis obtinuit justiciariam a flumine prædicto usque ad mare Gallicum; unde episcopus Dunelmensis et cancellarius in paucis erant unanimes. Eodem anno decima pars rerum ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ in Anglia datur.

Leaves certain bishops guardians of the realm.

Per idem tempus rex publicari fecit quod amisit sigillum suum; unde oportuit ut multi² ad ipsum transfretarent et ejus voluntatem facerent, ut scripta sua prius signata novo sigillo signarentur.

Loses the Great Seal.

Anno gratiæ Mxcº., rex Anglorum, Ricardus. Post Natale habitum est colloquium inter reges Francorum et Anglorum ad vadum sancti Remigii, ubi inter eos convenitur quod iter Hierosolimitanum simul, ducente Domino, expedirent.

The Kings of England and France agree to go to the Holy Land.

Multi Judæi per Angliam interfecti sunt.

Slaughter of the Jews.

Duo reges Francorum et Anglorum convenerunt apud Vizeliacum, ubi corpus beatæ Mariæ Magdalene requiescit, et ibi moram per duos dies fecerunt. Rex

¹ The MS. inserts "et."

| ² multi] multos, MS.

'A.D. 1190. vero Angliæ Ricardus ibi peram et baculum sancti Jacobi accepit. Deinde reges, propter multitudinem hominum, ab invicem sunt divisi. Non enim poterat locus unus eos continere. Unde rex Francorum versus Remensem¹ civitatem iter arripuit, et rex Anglorum Ricardus versus Messanam.

Q. Eleanor follows Richard.

Eodem tempore Alianora regina, filii sui iter prosecutura, et transitum faciens per montem Jani et per Italiæ plana, tandem ad filium pervenit. Cum igitur navigium regis Angliæ per mare multis fatigatum periculis, [et] cum versus Ulixebonam velificarent, invasit navigium tempestas valida, et dum omnes ad Dominum clamarent, beatus Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, per tres vices apparuit,² dicens, "Nolite "terreri; ego, enim, et beatus martyr Ædmundus et "sanctus confessor Nicholaus, constituti sumus a "Domino hujus navigii regis Angliæ defensores."

Legend of St. Thomas a Becket.

Quarrel between the English and French.

Non multo post, rex Francorum, Philippus, apud Messanam applicuit. Ricardus vero rex superveniens ingressum civitatis habere non potuit, quia Franci non permiserunt, sed, armati muros ascendentes, portas defendere laborabant. Quo facto, rex Ricardus exercitui suo jussit ad arma convolare, sibi et suis ingressum, hostibus invitis, præparare. Qui illico, jussis regiis obtemperantes, valvas invaserunt [et] multis ex Francigenis interfectis, violenter intraverunt. Quod cum ad aures regis Francorum factum pervenisset magnam adversus regem Anglorum in animo concepit³ indignationem, quam postea nunquam deposuit quamdiu supervixit. Verumtamen eodem die colloquium habentes pacificum, nullam omnino de rebus gestis mentionem fecerunt.

The K. of France apparently, but not sincerely, reconciled.

The K. of France sets out for Jerusalem.

Anno gratiæ M.c.xcjo. Rex Anglorum Ricardus. Post Natale habitum est colloquium inter reges Fran-

¹ Remensem] Januensem, R.W.

² B. C. inserts "eis."

³ concepit] concipiens, MS.

corum et Anglorum, moram enim fecerunt in Sicilia A.D. 1191.
 in hyeme. Rex vero Francorum, iiij. kalendas Aprilis,
 apud Messanam naves ascendit; versus Hierosolimam
 via recta vela direxit. Rex vero, Ricardus, iiij. idus K. Richard follows.
 Aprilis in magna gloria illum secutus est. Habuit in
 comitatu suo tresdecim buccas, triplici velorum expan-
 sione velificatas, et C. naves onerarias, et L. galleas
 triremes. Qui circa diem vicesimam Rhodon insulam
 subintrans, deinde post dies x. apud Cyprum applicuit. Takes Cursac, lord of Cyprus, prisoner.
 Cursac, dominus Cypri, in manu forti, regi portum
 prohibiturus occurrit. Unde rex Ricardus, ira suc-
 census, iniit cum hoste jam dicto congressum, a quo
 festinus¹ adeptus est victoriam, ipsum² victum et
 vinctum retinuit, et filiam ejus unicam, totamque
 Cipri insulam, cum universis munitionibus, suæ sub-
 didit ditioni. Tandem cum totius insulæ thesauros Marries Berengaria, daughter of the K. of Navarre.
 obtinuit, et omnia pro voto ibidem disposuisset, de-
 sponsavit ibi filiam regis de Navernia³ nomine Beren-
 gariam.

Circa dies istos rex Francorum apud Acon applicuit, K. Richard captures a Dromond.
 quem rex Ricardus insecutus cum magna victualium
 copia apud Ciprum naves ascendit. Audiens autem
 exercitum Domini⁴ apud Acon maxima fame et inedia⁵
 laborare.⁶ Qui dum prospero ventorum flatu versus
 Acon vela dirigeret, apparuit ei⁷ navis quædam per-
 maxima, quam Dromundam appellant, missa a Sapha-
 dino, fratre Saladini Soldani Babiloniæ,⁸ de civitate

¹ *festinus*] *festinam*, R. W.

² *ipsum*] *ipsumque*, B. C.

³ *Navernia*] *Navarría*, R. W.

⁴ Domini regis Francorum, R. W.

⁵ The MS. has "juxta una famis
 inedia."

⁶ The sentence is incomplete.
 In R. W. it runs thus: "audiens
 autem exercitum domini regis

" Francorum magna fame et inedia
 " laborare apud Acon, ita ut sex-
 " tarius frumenti sexaginta marcis
 " venderetur, onustis navibus multis
 " alimentorum copiis, tantæ calami-
 " tati miseriæque succurrere matu-
 " ravit."

⁷ *ei*] *illis*, MS.

⁸ Missa a Salahadino, fratre Sala-
 dino, Soldano Babylonie, R. W.

A.D. 1191. Baruth, immensis referta divitiis, quæ obsessis infra urbem Acon paganis erat opem allatura. Institutis¹ igitur in momento temporis regis Ricardi ad bellum agminibus, gallearum cursu² undique fit assultus acerrimus. Tandem quidam remigii³ mergendi sub aquis arte eruditus, natans sub latice accessit ad navem, et eam quantocius terebro perforavit. Qua perforata regi quod fecerat declaravit. Deinde aqua subintrans, omnia navis tabulata transcendit, et hominibus, qui prius in propugnaculis confidebant, spem evadendi prorsus ademit. Quorum rex Ricardus M.cccos in mari mergere⁴ præcepit, et ducentos vivos reservari jussit. Cum igitur spolia navis omnia collegisset, ad portum Achon appropinquavit. Vi. idus Junii, rege Ricardo portum intrante, lituorum stridor ductilium, clangor tubarum, strepitus cornicinum⁵ horribilis, litora repleverunt. Terra per circuitum resonabat; quod factum, Christianos ad pugnam animavit et Saracenis terrorem incussit. Tunc rex Ricardus, animi sui generositatem omnibus exponens, famelico exercitui victualia largiter ministravit. Sujugata tandem civitate, rex Francorum ad propria redire disposuit. Anxiebat⁶ supra modum eo quod universa, quæ in exercitu Christianorum fiebant, regi Ricardo ascribebantur. Pretendens igitur rex Francorum æris inopiam et paupertatem, dixit se ibi diutius immorari non posse. Quod cum rex magnificus Ricardus cognovisset, promisit se regi Francorum communicaturum [omnium⁶] in auro, argento, victualiumque congregatione, quicquid⁷ in equis, armis, et navibus possedit,⁸ medietatem; ita videlicet ut inimicos; simul de Terra Sancta disperdere laborarent. Sed rex Francorum reditum suum immutabiliter ordinavit, et jura-

Captures Acre.

The King of France returns to his own country.

¹ *Institutis*] *Instructis*, R. W.

² *cursu*] *concursu*, *ibid.*

³ *remigii*] *remigium*, *ibid.*

⁴ *mergere*] *submergi*, *ibid.*

⁵ *cornicinum*] *cornituum*, MS.

⁶ R. W.

⁷ *quicquid*] *quæ*, *ibid.*

⁸ *possedit*] *possideret*, *ibid.*

toria cautione præstita, ne terram regis Angliæ vel principum qui cum eo, scilicet rege Ricardo, ibidem remanebant, violenter invaderet, recessit. A.D. 1191.

His ita gestis, rex Ricardus ad obsidendum et expugnandum maritimas civitates de portis Achon, figi tentoria jussit, spectante e vicino exercitu Saladini, ubi duo millia sexcentos Saracenorum damnaverat capitali sententia. Sicque, Deo volente, actum est, ut omnis illa regio maritima capta a Christicolis inhabitaretur. Rege igitur Ricardo Achon reverso, dedit Henrico, cognato suo, regnum Hierusalem, et Guidoni, quondam regi, insulam Cipri.

King Richard's further progress.

Gives the kingdom of Jerusalem to Henry, Earl of Champagne, and Cyprus to Guy de Lusignan.

Anno gratiæ Mxcij^o rex Ricardus ante Pentecosten post [mortem] marchisii¹ Darum adiit, ultimum castellum Christianitatis versus Babiloniam; quod quinque diebus obsidens armata manu cepit, atque obsessos² gravi pretio redemptos abire permisit. Takes Darum.

Post hanc victoriam convenit ad regem dux Burgundiæ cum exercitu Francorum, cui in Pascha præcedenti xxx. millia bisanciorum dederat, ut esset cum eo ad expugnandum inimicos Christi. Consilioque inter eos habito, statuerunt Hierosolimam adire. Cumque rex cum universo exercitu devenisset³ ad Castellum-Ernaldi et Betenoble⁴ juxta Emaus, ecce Bedewyni qui se regi obligaverant nunciant maximam multitudinem a Babilonia versus Hierosolimam tendere, cum vij. milibus camelorum diversis opibus onustorum, [et] hanc⁵ multitudinem strenuissimi quique de exercitu Saladini conducebant; quibus cum rex processisset cum paucis obviam, juxta Rubeam-cisternam omnes prostravit, camelos cum universis opibus diripiens, exercitui suo manu larga distribuit. Deinde [ad] præfatum

The Duke of Burgundy joins K. Richard.

K. Richard takes seven thousand camels laden with treasure.

¹ *Marchisii*] Sc. Conrad de Monteferrato. See Brompton, col. 1180.

² *obsessos*] *obsessi*, MS.

³ *devenisset*] *pervenisset*, R. W.

⁴ *Betenoble*] *Bethonople*, *ibid.*

⁵ The MS. inserts *autem*.

A.D. 1192. castellum regreditur, custodia tamen militum in singulis civitatibus collocata. Rex Ricardus cum universa praeda sua ad Castellum-Ernaldi reversus, quod ab Hierusalem tribus distat milibus, singulos potentes diligenter ammonet, ut Hierosolimam adeant et obsideant dum tanta copia omnium rerum, victualium et animalium ad subvehendum onera eis suppetit, rememorans quanta beneficia eis ubique in sua peregrinatione divina clementia contulerit.

A Syrian nun communicates with Richard;

sends him the key of St. Stephen's Gate at the north side of Jerusalem.

The Duke of Burgundy bribed by Saladin.

Super hæc omnia regem animaverat quædam mulier religiosa, Syra genere, in civitate Hierusalem degens, quæ regi omnia civitatis mandaverat secreta, et quomodo omnes Saraceni timidi contra ejus adventum effecti sint et animo consternantur,¹ et quod omnes portæ civitatis contra eum seratæ essent præter portam Sancti Stephani ad aquilonarem partem urbis, juxta quod exercitum suum collocare suadebat, mittens quandam clavem regi, ex qua portam reserare posset. Cumque jam omnes unanimiter Hierusalem obsidere decrevissent, dux Burgundiæ cum Fratribus Templi et cum Francigenis concilium iniens, a proposito revocatus est; qui asserebant ducem cum omnibus Francis maximam offensam domini regis Philippi incursum, si per eorum subventionem de tanta et tam famosa civitate rex Ricardus triumphasset; sed nec aliqua laude² victoria ipsi duci vel Francigenis ascriberetur, si tanta urbs caperetur ab eis.

Iterum³ nuncii a duce ad Saladinum diriguntur. Quadam autem nocte, rege in castris commorante apud præfatum castellum, et duce cum suis apud Beronable⁴ existente, explorator regis, Junia⁵ nomine, audivit sonitum gradientium camelorum et hominum de monte

¹ *consternantur*] consternati, R.W.

² *laude*] laudis, *ibid.*

³ *Iterum*] interim, *ibid.*

⁴ *Beronable*] Bethonoble, *ibid.*

⁵ *Junia*] Jumans, *ibid.*

decendentium ; quos ille latenter subsecutus, comperit eos a Saladino missos usque ad castrum Ducis cum quinque camelis auro et argento onustis, et cum sericis vestibus variaque suppellectili. Explorator vero ad regem concito gradu regrediens, omnia hæc illi intimavit. Accipiens secum quosdam de familia regis, ad viam per quam nuncii reversuri erant, caute insidiando progreditur, ac revertentes comprehendit. Comprehensos regi tradidit. Quorum unum rex in arcto ponens, et diutius torquens, omnia quæ Saladinus duci transmiserat vel mandaverat invite confitetur. A.D. 1192.

Amotis autem illis et aurora lucescente, fecit rex accersiri Ducem et Patriarcham atque Priorem de Bethleem. Quibus in secreto loco adunatis, rex protinus in eorum præsentia super sanctas reliquias juravit se paratum cum exercitu suo adire et expugnare Hierosolimam, aut¹ civitatem Baruth, sine qua rex Hierosolimitanus coronari² non potest, sicut inter eos jam³ decreverant, et juramento confirmatum fuerat. Cumque rex jurasset, præcepit Duci simile juramentum præstare. Quo abnuente, statim nimio furore succensus rex traditorem eum vocat, exprobrando varia munera quæ a Saladino susceperat, et de mandatis et de occultis nunciis quos ad invicem miserant. Duce vero hæc omnino abnegante ac defendente, præcepit rex ut nuncii illi, quos in via explorator ceperat, in præsentia eorum introducerentur. Cumque introducti fuissent et omnia secreta illa denudassent, præcepit rex servis suis ut in conspectu totius exercitus sagittarent eos, utroque exercitu causam tantæ credulitatis ignorante, aut quid egissent viri illi vel unde venissent. Dux vero nimio pudore confusus et furore succensus, cum exercitu Francorum iter quantocius versus Achon

Quarrel between
Richard and
the Duke.

The Duke sets
out for Acre.

¹ aut] ac, R. W.

² coronari] conari, MS.

³ R. W. inserts "facere."

A.D. 1192. arripuit;¹ sed non multo post, divino percussus iudicio, menteque alienatus, morte miserabili vitam terminavit. Rex vero Ricardus cernens eos versus Achon tendere, celeriter custodibus civitatis mandavit ut neminem eorum intrare permitterent civitatem. At illi tentoria sua extra urbem fixerunt. Cernens vero rex exercitum suum nimis ex eo quod acciderat fuisse turbatum, et ex discessu aliorum valde minoratum pavidumque effectum, castra ab eo loco die sequenti amovit, ac duces subsecutus est, similiter extra urbem Achon fixis tentoriis.

King Richard
and the Hermit.

Nocte vero præcedenti² quidam religiosus ad regem venerat, et mandatum cujusdam heremitæ ad eum detulerat, qui regi, ex parte Dei, mandavit ut ad eum visendum properaret. Rex autem nocte consurgens, assumptis secum D. sociis, ad sanctum virum pervenit. Hic vero per longum tempus apud³ Samuelem in quodam monte manserat, ac spiritu prophetiæ pollebat. Qui a die illa qua crux Dominica capta est et terra amissa, nihil nisi herbas et radices comederat, nec ullo tegmine utebatur, capillis tantummodo et barba proluxa operiebatur. Quem rex diutius admirando intuens, sciscitabatur quid vellet. Ille vero ex adventu regis gavisus regem in oratorium adduxit, eruensque lapidem de muro lapideo, crucem ligneam et cubitalem de muro extraxit et regi devote porrexit, asserens absque dubio hanc crucem de ligno Domini fuisse. Regi etiam inter alia prædixit quod nequaquam hac vice terram illam optineret quanquam⁴ ubique egisset, et ut certius dictis ejus rex fidem accommodaret, asserebat seipsum ab hoc sæculo die septimo migraturum. Quem rex secum ad castra adduxit, ut dic-

¹ The words which follow down to "terminavit" are wrongly interpolated here. The fact is stated hereafter.

² *præcedenti*] sequenti, R. W.

³ R. W. inserts "sanctum."

⁴ *quanquam*] quamque, MS. R. W. inserts "strenuissime."

torum ejus comprobaret veritatem, et, sicut prædixit, **A.D. 1192.**
die septimo ab hac luce subtractus est.

Rege autem apud Ptolomaidam cum fesso exercitu,
vix per triduum quiescente, atque de celeri ejus reditu
providente, assunt flebiles nuncii a Jope usque ad
regem directi, nunciantes¹ universum exercitum Jopeti
obsedis, civitatemque celeriter fore capiendam, omnes-
que milites et servos quos ob custodiam ibi collocaverat
cruciandos, nisi celeri subventione obsessis præsidium
foret.² Quo audito, omnis Christianorum exercitus
graviter ingemuit, valdeque perterritus est. Rex
Ricardus vero de tali timore valde animo conster-
natus, ducem Burgundiæ, offensum tum per se tum
per alios, ad pacem et concordiam revocare studuit,
atque obnixius rogavit ut tantæ calamitati aliquod
subsidium ferat. Quorum preces dux audire dedig-
nans, eorumque importuna postulatione acquiescere The Duke of
Burgundy indef-
ible.
nolens, nocte iter cum suis versus Cyprum arripuit.
Quo dum perveniret,³ confestim divino judicio terribiliter His death.
percussus menteque alienatus, vitam miserabili morte
terminavit. Rex autem illico, et quædam pars exercitus
sui, rostratas naves conscendunt, ac vela ventis com-
mittunt; sed naves, vi ventorum ac sævitia fluctuum
in contrarium retortæ, versus Cyprum diutius impel-
luntur. Quod videntes qui in terra remanserant nimio
dolore ac timore perculsi regem latenter repatriare
suspiciantur. Rex vero, et qui cum eo erant, contra
rabiem ventorum violento remigio æquora ex obliquo
sulcantes, cum tribus tantum navibus tertia die, aurora
jam rutilante, in portu Jopensi applicuerunt. Saladi- Joppa taken.
nus vero interim urbem crebris assultibus jam ceperat,
atque omnes infirmos ac vulneratos qui ibidem præ

¹ "Nuntiantes Saladinum cum
"universo exercitu suo Joppen ob-
"sedisse," R. W.

² foret] ferat, *ibid.*

³ perveniret] pervenisset, *ibid.*

A.D. 1192. lassitudine substiterant, peremerat. Milites et audaciores quique,¹ quos rex ibidem ob custodiam civitatis posuerat, urbem deserentes, in castellum sese receperunt, ac inter se [de] reddendo castello tractaverunt,² antequam per assultum violenter caperentur. Quod et celeriter fecissent, nisi a Patriarcha, qui inter utrumque exercitum libere progrediebatur, præmunirentur: asserens³ exercitum Saladini devovisse⁴ omnes fore occidendos in ultione amicorum et parentum suorum quos rex Ricardus pluribus jam in locis immisericorditer detruncaverat, etiam si liberam abeundi licentiam a Saladino accepissent. Ob hoc, in magno mortis discrimine constituti, hæsitabant quid agerent, hostium numerositatem atque ferocitatem, suorumque paucitatem, attendentes. Cumque ab hostibus ita undique obsiderentur, graviterque expugnarentur, jam omnis spes eis evadendi sublata fuisset, cernunt, illucescente aurora, tres naves cum signo crucis ac regis Ricardi ad portum celeriter applicare. Unde animequiores facti et audaciores, viriliter se intuentur. Rex autem, ex gravi conflictu obsidentium pariter et obsessorum intelligens munitionem civitatis nondum fore⁵ captam, illico cum suis armatus de navi agili saltu prosilivit, atque inter medias hostium catervas, velut leo furibundus, a dextris et a sinistris prosternens, audacter se ingessit. Cujus subitaneum impetum⁶ non ferentes, reputantes illum numerosiorem adduxisse exercitum, ab obsidione celeri gradu diffugiunt, mutuo se ad fugam cohortantes et adventum regis inopinatum adinvicem nunciantes. Unde factum est ut a fuga cohiberi non poterant, donec Ramulam ingrederentur civitatem, Saladino in curru suo rapido cursu præcurrente. Rex au-

Richard raises
the siege.

Flight of Saladin
and his army.

¹ *quique*] quinque, R. W.

² *tractaverunt*] tractantes, MS.

³ The MS. inserts "per."

⁴ *devovisse*] devotissime, MS.

⁵ *fore*] fuisse, R. W.

⁶ R. W. inserts "Turci."

tem, hostibus fugatis, audacter tentoria sua extra urbem in planitie figi praecepit. At sequenti die Saladino nunciatum est regem cum parvissimo exercitu adventasse, nec amplius quam septuaginta¹ milites, exceptis arballistariis suis cccc^{us}, in comitatu habere. Nimio furore succenditur, multa[que] indignatione erga exercitum suum permovetur, quod tanta millia hominum a tam paucis fugari debuissent. Unde ad suorum confusionem ibidem dinumerans exercitum, scilicet sexaginta duo millia, imperiali edicto praecepit ut ad Jopen quantocius redirent, ipsumque regem vivum captum sibi in crastino praesentarent. Rege vero nocte illa in tentoriis cum sociis securius quiescente, nil sinistrum suspicante, ecce summo diluculo tota illa gens nefanda adveniens, castra regis in circuitu obsedit, et, ne ullus subterfugendi in civitatem pateret aditus, maxima multitudo sese inter urbem et regis tentoria opposuit. Ex quorum strepitu et clamoribus Christiani expefacti simul et attoniti, immenso timore et horrore concutuntur, cum se undique ab inimicis vallatos viderent. Rex autem tam subitanea pericula cernens, Saladin's army returns to the siege. Again defeated. confestim lorica induit, ac velut pennigero volatu equum conscendit, omnique mortis horrore deposito, et quasi ex hostium numerositate factus audacior, suos ad pugnam verbis exhortatoriis animabat. Nec mora, ipse prior cum xj. equitibus, qui soli ex omnibus equos habebant, in hostiles acies intrepidus prorupit, ensem ocus de vagina extraxit, lanceam vibrat atque circa galeata capita ictuum collisione tinniando fulminat; equos[que] Arabicos propriis sessoribus evacuans reliquis militibus suis distribuit; quos illi agili saltu ascendentes, praevio rege, hostium catervas a dextris et a sinistris prosternendo dissipant et sibi quosque obvios immisericorditer trucidant. Pagani vero ruentes mise-

¹ septuaginta] octoginta, R. W.

A.D. 1192. randis clamoribus mugiunt, animasque cum sanguine ructando ad Tartara emittunt.¹ Præibant² semper arbalastarii in hac congressione potissimum laudandi, quorum incomparabili virtute, hostilis impetus precipue repellebatur, audacia atque ferocitas paulatim deponebatur.³ Nam dum eorum spicula sibi quisque cautius præcavebat, assilientis hostis congressionem incircumspectius evitare⁴ poterat.

In hoc autem belli certamine quantum virtus regis enituerit, quantumque suorum probitas claruerit, quotque millia hostium prostraverit, et quot millia de bello fugaverit, incredibile relatu esse videtur, nisi virtus divina accendatur. Quis enim unquam crederet lxxx^{ta} milites contra lx^{ta} duo millia fere per totum diei spatium ita insuperabiliter potuisse congredi, tot insultuum ictibus impeti, tot jaculis lanceari, ut non solum illæsi evaderent, sed nec de prima statione sua per unius pedis spatium, retrocederent, quin etiam adversarios undique prosternerent, lætamque et inopinatam victoriam, fugatis hostibus, reportarent, nisi divina virtute credantur⁵ fuisse subnixi, celestique protectione suffulti? Denique illi qui in urbe Jopen ob custodiam remanserant, regis suorumque invincibilem fortitudinem admirando attendentes, de urbe audacter prorumpunt [et] hostes a tergo invadunt. Quorum subitanea invasione, regisque ac suorum indefessa congressione, hostes compulsi, cum magna sui confusione suorumque amissione fugiendo terga vertunt, ac in cavernis et antris delituerunt.

Advance of the
King's army.

Interea nunciatur⁶ exercitui quem⁷ apud Ptolomædam rex reliquerat, apud Jopen ab inimicis undique

¹ *emittunt*] remittunt, R. W.

² *Præibant*] R. W.; præliabant, MS.

³ *deponebatur*] sternebatur, R. W.

⁴ *evitare*] evitari, MS.

⁵ *credantur*] crederentur, R. W.

⁶ *nunciatur*] nunciantur, MS.

⁷ *quem*] quæ, MS.

conclusum, nec aliquo pacto posse evadere nisi cœlitus¹ A.D. 1192.
 ei² subveniatur. Tunc mœror et luctus omnium, vox
 una plangentium, timor et tremor occupat omnes,³
 fugam omnes meditantur. Concurrunt⁴ tamen undique
 strenui milites, simul colloquuntur, exercitus, si forte
 aliquid ereptionis subsidium regi conferre esset possibile.
 Cæsaream itaque unanimiter proficiscuntur, sed ibidem
 præ timore hostium substiterunt, ulterius progredi non
 audentes. Eis autem ibidem subsistentibus, nunciata⁵
 est inopinata regis victoria, ex qua relatione immensa
 lætitia perfusi, laudum præconia Redemptori omnium
 persolvunt.

In diebus autem canicularibus scilicet Ad Vincula
 Sancti Petri, hæc belli congressio facta est.

Post hanc incredibilem regis Ricardi victoriam, cum Pestilence at
 idem rex apud Jopen moraretur per vij^{em} ebdomadas Joppa.
 quidam pestifer morbus ex aëris corruptione proveniens
 ipsum regem omnes[que] fere suos perniciose invasit,
 et quotquot ex hac morbi contagione perculsi sunt
 citius interierunt, excepto rege, Domino ei sospitatem
 tribuente.

Cernens itaque rex Ricardus thesaurum suum, quod Richard resolves
 larga manu nimis inconsulte militibus distribuerat, to return home.
 paulatim deficere, exercitumque Francorum et alieni-
 genarum quem multis sumptibus datis jam per annum
 conduxerat secumque retinuerat, mortuo duce Burgun-
 diæ, velle repatriare, necnon et exercitum proprium
 partim hostili congressione partimque pestifera ægri-
 tudine, paulatim minorari, hostilem vero exercitum
 de die in diem augmentari, Fratrum Templi et Hos-
 pitalitatis necnon et principum qui cum eo erant usus

¹ *cœlitus*] celerius, R. W.

² *ei*] et, MS.

³ R. W. inserts "ita ut."

⁴ R. W. has "convenerunt tamen
 "viri strenuissimi exercitus simul
 "colloquentes, si forte," &c.
⁵ *nunciata*] nunciatum, MS.

A.D. 1192. consilio, ad horam repatriare disposuit, ut iterum multiplicato numero tam militum quam pecuniarum fortius et instructius ad obsidendum Hierosolimam regrederetur, juratoria super hoc præstita cautione.

Prince John.

His autem omnibus id infortunium, secundum quosdam, potissimum accessit, quod nunciabatur ei quod Comes Johannes, frater ejus, quem in Anglia reliquerat, sibi Angliam subjugare moliebatur; quod se velle facere rei postmodum probavit eventus. Et quia tanti principis tantique exercitus discessio non absque ibidem remanentium gravi periculo terræque subjugatæ dispendio fieri potuit, treugæ inter Christianos atque paganos, utriusque exercitus petitione et consilio, acceptæ sunt a Pascha subsequenti usque ad trium annorum curriculum.

Richard suffers shipwreck.

Tempore sibi autumnali præparatis navibus, omnibusque rite dispositis, rex Ricardus atque domina Berengaria cum sorore regis Johanna regina Siciliae, necnon et procures cum exercitu mare Mediterraneum transfretaverunt. Quibus abeuntibus, justo Dei iudicio licet nobis occulto, illico subortæ sunt insolitæ tempestates, et¹ mari navigantibus, persecutionibus illico in terram applicantibus, nonnulli naufragium perpassi sunt; quidam in litore, navibus confractis amissisque opibus, nudi vix evaserunt; pauci vero ad destinatum salutis portum applicuerunt. Hi autem qui maris evasere pericula, hostiles acies ubique reppererunt contra eos in terra consurgere, a quibus immisericorditer capiuntur, dispoliantur, ac gravi redemptionis debito nonnulli affliguntur; nullus subterfugendi locus tutus relictus est, quasi tellus et mare contra fugitivos Dei conjurassent. Unde satis conjici potuit ipsorum redditum nequaquam Deo fore acceptum, peregrinatione nondum expleta; qui ipsos, post modicum tempus, in

¹ R. W. has "et in terram applicantibus illatæ persecutiones."

A.D. 1192.

terra illa magnificare¹ decreverat, omnes inimicos² sub-
jiciendo, et terram, pro qua laboriosam peregrinationem
assumpserant, tradendo. Nam, illis sic abeuntibus, in
subsequenti quadragesima, hostis Christianitatis terræ-
que prædictæ invasor, Saladinus, vitam miserabilem,
miserabili morte terminavit. Qui si tunc præsentēs³
affuissent,⁴ facillime totam terram illam obtinuissent,⁵
filiis ac propinquis ejusdem Saladini inter se dissiden-
tibus et pro regno certantibus. Rex vero Ricardus
Angliæ, cum nonnullis suorum, nimia maris tempestate
per vj. ebdomadas vexatus, cum venisset versus Barba-
riem, trium dierum velificatione a Marsilia distans,
famaque crebrescente, jam cognovisset⁶ comitem sancti
Egidii necnon et cunctos principes per quos transiturus⁷
erat, contra eum unanimiter conspirasse, insidiasque ei
ubique tetendisse, disposuit per Teutonicam latenter
repatriare. Retortisque velis apud Courofo insulam
tandem applicuit. Conductisque duabus piratarum
rostratis navibus, qui piratæ regis navem audacter
invaserunt, sed a nauta regis recogniti et cum rege
considerati ob eorum laudabilem fortitudinem et
audaciam, ascendit rex cum eis, suorum [nonnullis]
secum retentis; in quibus erant Baldewinus de Betun,
et magister Philippus, clericus regis, atque Anselmus
capellanus, qui hæc omnia nobis ut vidit et audivit et
retulit, et quidam Fratres Templi qui omnes in partes
Scalonie⁸ ad quandam Gazaram applicuerunt. Statim-
que nuncium ad proximum castellum dirigunt, pacem
et conductum a domino provinciæ illius qui nepos
extitit marchisii expetentes.

K. Richard
reaches Corfu.

Rex autem in redditu suo tres lapides pretiosos, id est tres Rubys a quodam Pisano Dccc. bisanciis

He is discovered
by his ring.¹ *magnificare*] magnifice, MS.² R.W. inserts "eis."³ *præsentēs*] præsens, MS.⁴ *affuissent*] affuisset, *ibid.*⁵ *obtinuissent*] obtinnisset, *ibid.*⁶ *cognovisset*] cognovissent, MS.⁷ *transiturus*] transitus, MS.⁸ *Scalonie*] Solavonia, R. W.

A.D. 1192. comparaverat; quorum unum dum esset in navi in annulo aureo includens, annulum illum domino castelli per dictum nuncium transmisit. Percunctatus vero nuncius a domino loci illius, quinam essent qui conductum petebant, respondit peregrinos esse a Hierosolima redeuntes. Deinde nomina eorum requisivit attentius. "Unus," inquit, "eorum appellatur Balde-
 "wynus de Betun, alter vero dicitur Hugo mercator,
 "qui etiam vobis annulum transmisit." At dominus illud diutius intuitus, "Non," inquit, "Hugo, sed rex
 "Ricardus appellatur," et subintulit, "licet ipse juravi
 "me omnes peregrinos de partibus illis adventantes
 "comprehensurum, nec aliquid munus ab eis accep-
 "turum; tamen pro dignitate muneris et mittentis
 "domini qui me ignotum ita honoravit, et munus
 "missum remitto, et liberam abeundi licentiam con-
 "cedo." Reversus itaque nuncius, omnia hæc regi intimavit. At illi, valde trementes, media nocte, comparatis equis, de villa prædicta occulte exeunt, sicque per terram illam diutius libere profiscuntur; sed dominus ille latenter post eos exploratorem ad fratrem suum transmisit, ut regem in terram suam comprehenderet. Ubi cum rex advenisset, et urbem, in qua¹ frater prædicti domini morabatur, fuisset ingressus, statim ille, accersito ad se quodam fidissimo homine suo, Rogero nomine, Normannico genere, qui cum eo per xx. annos extiterat, et neptem suam ei tradiderat,² præcepit ei ut domos ubi peregrini hospitabantur diligenter perscrutaretur, si forte regem per loquelam vel per aliquid signum explorare posset, promittens se ei medietatem urbis daturum si regem intercipere posset. At ille singulorum hospitia in-quirens et discutiens, tandem reperit regem; quo diutius dissimulante quid erat, tandem importunitate

¹ qua] quam, MS.

| ² tradiderat] maritaverat, B. W.

precum et lacrymarum pii inquisitoris compulsus, confitetur quod erat; qui statim cum lacrymis fugam latenter eripere adhortatur, equum peroptimum regi tradens. Postea autem ad dominum suum revertens, dicit frivolum esse quod audierat de regis adventu, sed esse Baldewynum de Betun et comites ejus, de peregrinatione redeunt. At ille furibundus, jussit omnes comprehendi; rex autem, latenter de urbe egrediens cum Willelmo de Stagno et quodam puero qui linguam Teutonicam intelligebat, per tres dies et ^{Escapes.} noctes sine cibo profectus est.¹ Deinde, famis inedia² urgente, ad quandam villam nomine Sinanan³ in Austria prope Danubium divertitur, ubi tunc temporis ad cumulum omnium malorum dux Austriæ morabatur. Puer vero regis ad escambium veniens, cum plures bysantios proferret, nimisque curialiter ac pompociter se haberet, a civibus illico comprehensus est, ac, requisitus quisnam esset, servientem cujusdam ditissimi mercatoris se esse respondit, qui post tri-duum ad urbem illam esset⁴ venturus. Sicque tunc ab eis dimissus, ad secretum regis hospitium clanculo regreditur, fugamque quantocius cohortatur, denunci-ans regi quæ sibi acciderant. Sed rex post nimiam maris vexationem in prædicta urbe per aliquot dies requiescere cupiens, dum præfatus puer sæpius pro emendis necessariis ad forum publicum regreditur, accidit eum semel, die Sancti Thomæ Apostoli, chirothecas domini regis sub zona secum incautius gestasse; quas magistratus urbis intuentes, puerumque iterum apprehendentes, dirissime torquent, variis pœnis et cruciatibus afficiunt, vulnera infligunt, linguam abstractam amputare minantur, nisi citius rei veritatem confiteatur. Puer autem intolerabili cruciatu com-

¹ in via permansit, R. W.² Sic MS. ; fame urgente, M. P.³ Sinanan] Gynatiam, R. W.⁴ esset] erat, *ibid.*

A.D. 1192.
Is discovered,
and surrenders
to the Duke of
Austria.

pulsus, ut se res habuit eisdem, innotescit.¹ At illi continuo hæc omnia duci annunciantes, hospitium regis circumvallant, et, ut se sponte reddat, acriter insistunt. Rex autem ad tumultuantium vocum² barbariem velut imperterritus manens, suamque defensionis probitatem non apud tot barbaros prævalere sentiens, jubet ducem adesse præsentem, ipsi soli se redditurum promittens. Duci autem illico adventanti, rex aliquantulum obviam processit, seque ei cum gladio tradidit. Dux autem, lætissimus effectus, secum regem honorifice deduxit, quem domui strenuissimis militibus suis custodiendum tradidit, qui die noctuque strictis ensibus arctissime eum ubique custodirent. Quod miserabile infortunium, non absque omnipotentis Dei judicio, licet nobis occulto, evenisse arbitrandum est; sive pro ipsius regis lubricæ ætatis erratis³ castigandis, sive pro subditorum suorum peccatis feriendis, vel ut detestabilis⁴ malitia, regem in tali casu prosequentium, per universum orbem divulgata, fœda relinqueret posteris suis tanti facinoris cauteria, qui tantum regem tanta virtute ac potentia præditum, atque de tam laboriosa peregrinatione redeuntem, tanta oppressione ac calamitate affligerunt, et postmodum intollerabili redemptionis debito regnum ejus contriverunt. Nam quæ gens, rogo, nefaria et a Christianæ fidei legibus aliena in tanto principe ac in tali casu comprehenso, graviora vel sæviora vellet unquam exercuisse judicia? Etiam si in manibus ipsius Saladini per simile infortunium decidisset, contra quem idem a finibus terræ, relicto regno nuper adepto, relicta patria, parentibus ac amicis, dimicaturus ascendit, mitiori eum poena forsitan afflixisset, regnumque ejus tolerabilioris redemptionis jugo gravasset,

¹ *innotescit*] intimavit, R. W.

² *vocum*] vocem, MS.

³ *erratis*] erratibus, MS.

⁴ *ut detestabilis*] uter detestabili, MS.

nimirum deferre sciens ejus generositati ac probitati A.D. 1192.
pariter et regiæ majestati, quibus illa gens barbara
deferre nescivit.

Anno gratiæ Mxcii^o rex Ricardus remansit in custodia ducis Austriæ donec ipsum vendidit imperatori Romanorum Henrico, pro sexaginta millibus libris argenti ad pondus Cholonensium; et circa feria iij^a post Ramos Palmarum ipsum adducens, diligentissime custodiri fecit, et ut regem ad immoderatam redemptionis pecuniæ quantitatem impelleret, primo retrudi eum in Trivallis præcepit, a quo carcere nullus ante dies istos exivit, qui ibidem intravit. Deinde Warmaciæ copiosam militum et servorum turbam ex omnibus fortissimis Teutonicorum custodiæ suæ deputans, qui eum in [locis] omnibus die noctuque gladiis accincti communirent, et lectum regis ambirent, neminem suorum cum eo pernoctare permittentes. Hæc autem omnia nunquam serenissimi principis vultum obfuscare potuerunt, quin hilaris et jocundus in verbis, quin ferox et audacissimus in factis, prout tempus, locus, causa, persona exigebat, semper appareret. Quotiens autem custodes suos per improbos irrisionum jocos deturpaverit, sive molestaverit; quotiens [eos¹], inebriando ludificaverit, quotiens [tam¹] immanium corporum vires quasi ludendo aggressus fuerit, aliis narrandum derelinquo.

The Duke of Austria sells Richard to the Emperor.

Imperator vero iratum animum ac ferocem erga regem conservans, nullatenus eum in præsentia sua convocare vel alloqui dignabatur, quia ipsum in pluribus contra eum et suos graviter deliquisse conquestus est, multas ei objiciens calumnias.

The Emperor's treatment of the King.

Tandem hinc inde, mediantibus amicis et præcipue abbate Cluniacensi et cancellario regis, Imperator, convocatis episcopis, ducibus et comitibus suis, regem in præsentia sua accersiri fecit, eumque in pluribus causis

¹ R. W.

A.D. 1193.
He accuses him.

coram omnibus accusavit. In primis, scilicet, quod per consilium et auxilium ejus, regnum Sciliciæ¹ atque Appuliæ quod ei jure hæreditario debebatur, defuncto rege Willelmo, amiserat, pro quo adipiscendo exercitum permaximum, data infinita pecunia, conduxerat; cum idem rex sibi auxilium fore præstiturum fideliter spondisset, ut regnum idem a Tancredo optineret. Deinde causatur de imperatore Cypri, qui ei affinitate conjunctus fuerat, quod eum injuste ab imperio deposuerat, et terram ejus cum thesauris violenter invaserat, et insulam cuidam alieno vendiderat. Postmodum vero regem accusat de morte marchisii de Monteferrato, quod scilicet per ejus prodicionem atque machinationem ab Hausasis² peremptus sit, quos etiam miserat ad perimendum regem Galliæ, dominum suum, cui nullam fidelitatem in communi eorum peregrinatione sicut juramenti sacramento inter utrosque confirmatum est, exhibuerat. Deinde conqueritur, signum ducis Austriæ, consanguinei sui, ob ejus contemptum in cloacam apud Joppen præcipitaverit, et Teutonicos suos in terra illa Hierosolimitana verbis opprobriosis et factis ubique dehonestaverit. Super his et hujusmodi calumniis, rex ab imperatore conventus confestim,³ in medio stans cum duce Austriæ, qui pro eo tunc plurimum lacrymabatur, contra singulas objectiones ita luculenter et argumentose peroravit, ut omnibus admirationi ac venerationi haberetur, ita ut nulla suspicio de his in quibus accusabatur in cordibus eorum ulterius resideret.⁴ Nam objectorum⁵ veritatem et ordinem quibusdam veridicis assertionibus et probabili argumentatione ita in lucem propalavit, ut omnes falsas suspiciones, quibus impetebatur, omnimodis⁶ cassaret et gestorum veritatem non reticeret.

The King's
defence.

¹ Sc. Siciliæ.

² Hausasis] Assisinis, R. W.

³ The MS. inserts " idem rex."

⁴ resideret] remaneret, R. W.

⁵ objectorum] dictorum, *ibid.*

⁶ R. W. inserts "allegationibus."

Proditionem tamen,¹ vel alicujus principis machinationem, constanter defendebat, asserens se semper fore paratum ad purgandam innocentiam suam super tali objectione, prout curia Imperatoris adjudicaverit. Cumque diutius coram Imperatore et principibus districtissime,² ut erat³ facundissimus, allegasset, surrexit Imperator, et rege ad se accersito, osculatus est eum, deinceps blande, leniterque, cum eo alloquens. Ab illo ergo die cœpit imperator regem vehementer honorare et familiariter cum eo agere. Deinde mediantibus amicis hinc inde utrisque partibus de redemptione regis diutius tractatum est. Tandem ad hoc perventum est, ut pro redemptione sua daret cl.⁴ millia marcas argenti ad pondus Cholonensium. Cumque super hoc imperatori et regi conveniret, præstitum est ab episcopis et ducibus ac comitibus juramentum [die Apostolorum] Petri et Pauli, ut quamcitius pecuniam prænominatam rex solvisset, illico liber ad regnum proprium regrederetur.

A.D. 1193.

Agrees to pay a hundred and fifty thousand marks for his ransom.

Perlata autem in Anglia hujus concordie sententia a regis cancellario, qui literas domini regis et⁵ bullam auream imperatoris secum detulit, continuo exivit edictum a justiciariis regis, ut omnes, episcopi, clerici, comites et barones, quælibet etiam abbatia sive prioratus, quartam partem reddituum suorum ad redemptionem regis conferrent; quinetiam ad illud opus calices argenteos sustulerunt.

Contributions levied in England to pay it.

Johannes, Norwycensis episcopus, per totam suam diocesim dimidium pretii de calicibus sumpsit, et dimidium de proprio suo allevavit. Cisterciensis etiam Ordo, qui hactenus exactione et hujusmodi consuetudine liber extiterat, lanam suam ad redemptionem

¹ *tamen*] quoque, R.W., who adds omnimodam.

² *districtissime*] disertissime.

³ *erat*] est, MS.

⁴ centum et quadraginta millia.

⁵ *et*] in, MS.

- A.D. 1193. regis contulit. Nulla denique ecclesia, nullus ordo, nullus sexus, nullus gradus prætermisus est, qui ad redemptionem regis [non] cogeretur.
- The forewarning of this calamity. Hujus vero tantæ calamitatis præsentia extiterant, et totum illius anni circulum insolitæ tempestates, inundationes aquarum ter seu quater in quolibet mense, horrida tonitrua, hyemalia fulgura et coruscationes, frugum et fructuum infertilitates.
- Death of Saladin. Eodem anno circa xl^m, Soldanus, qui tanta mala Christianis intulerat, divina animadversione percussus, apud Nazareth, inter epulas expiravit; cujus regnum Saladinus¹ frater ejus statim arripuit. Fueruntque cum eo et sub eo² filii Saladini, contra quos filii Noradini, quos Saladinus de regno patris eorum expulerat, cum multitudine Persarum ascenderunt.
- Prince John's treachery. Rege autem, Ricardo, apud Imperatorem detento, comes Johannes, frater ejus, qui filiam comitis Gloucestriæ duxerat in uxorem, audito fratris infortunio, atque de regressione fratris diffidens, foedus amicitiae iniit cum rege Philippo Francorum et sinistro usus concilio, in Anglia pro fratre coronari voluit; sed³ laudabili virtute impeditus est.
- The King of France tries to seize Normandy. Rex autem, Philippus, inimicitias contra regem Ricardum ubique exercens, Normanniam cum maximo exercitu aggreditur, non ordini, non sexui, nec ætati parcens. Nam plurima castella, partim proditione, partim expugnando, sibi subjugavit; Rotomagum etiam obsedit, sed laudabili comitis Leycestriæ probitate et civium ejusdem urbis, cum suorum amissione et confusione ab obsidione compulsus est.
- Richard's release and return to England. Anno gratiæ Mxciiij^o rex Ricardus, maxima jam parte redemptionis suæ persoluta, datisque pluribus obsidibus pro reliqua parte quæ restabat persolvenda,

¹ Saladinus] Saphadinus, R. W.² R. W. inserts "septem."³ R. W. inserts "Anglorum."

die Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, ab omni custodia Imperatoris liber effectus est, et ad proprium regnum redire permissus; qui, cum matre sua et cancellario, per terras ducis Luvanæ ad Mare Britannicum profisciscens, apud Andeworpe aptum tempus transfretandi diutius expectavit; qui, in die Dominica post festum sancti Gregorii, in Angliam cum magno gaudio ad portum Sandwicensem applicuit. Hora autem qua rex cum suis applicuit, scilicet secunda hora diei, sole clarius rutilante, apparuit quidam serenissimus atque insolitus splendor non longius a sole distans, quam ad longitudinem et latitudinem humani corporis, candorem perfulgidum atque rubedinem quasi species iridis¹ in se continens, quem splendorem plures intuentes pronunciabant regem in Anglia fore appulsurum.

A.D. 1194:

Rex autem illico Cantuariam profectus, beatum Thomam devotus expetiit: deinde Londoniam profisciscens a civibus Londoniæ cum maxima lætitiæ pompa exceptus est, universa civitate contra regis adventum innumerabilium operum² varietate decorata atque multiformiter adornata. Audito autem regis adventu, nobiles pariter et ignobiles adventanti regi cum magna alacritate occurrunt, cernere plurimum cupientes a captivitate regressum, quem timuerant nunquam reversurum.

Visits the shrine of St. Thomas.

Rege vero vix per unum diem apud Westmonasterium commorante, apud Sanctum Ædmundum oraturus progreditur. Deinde Nottingham tendit, obsessurus et expugnaturus eos qui contra eum conjuraverant et comiti Johanni se obligaverant. Exercitus enim Angliæ omnia alia castella præfati comitis jam ceperrat, isto solo se adhuc viriliter tuente et defendente. Sed rege prædictum castellum obsidente et semel assiliente, ut certius cognoverunt obsessi inopinatum regis adventum, castellum domino regi tradiderunt,

Besieges and takes Nottingham castle.

¹ *iridis*] *iris*, MS.| ² *operum*] *opum*, R. W.

A.D. 1194. seipsos cum suis in voluntate et miseratione regis ponentes. Quorum quosdam in carcerem retrusit, quosdam digno pretio redemit, pecuniam singulorum in tali necessitate avide sitiens. Nec mirum : quia enim thesauros proprios multis in locis jam expenderat, eosque partim in diutina peregrinatione partim pro sua redemptione omnino evacuaverat, necesse erat ut aliorum pecunias avidius exquireret. Duæ quidem¹ præcipue causæ eum vehementer urgebant, ut, scilicet, obsides pro se datos erga Imperatorem redimeret, et ut exercitum copiosum contra regem Galliæ, qui terram suam incendiis ac rapinis undique devastabat, confestim conduceret. Quapropter si, avidius quam regiam majestatem decuit, pecuniam a subditis exquirebat, tali casu ignoscendum potius erat, et tantis angustiis afflictis regis pie compatiendum, quam aliquid regiæ necessitati derogandum.

Coronation of
Richard.

Subactis igitur in Anglia omnibus in brevi adversariis, rex Ricardus in octabis Paschæ apud Wintoniam consilio procerum suorum, licet aliquantulum renitens, coronam portavit, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, Huberto Waltero, missam celebrante, qui anno præterito a Hierosolima regrediens in archiepiscopum est consecratus. S[t]atim post hæc apud Portesmuë navem ascendit, et in Normanniam applicuit, et apud Brus nocte illa quievit.

Mxciv.
Prince John's
submission.

Cernens autem comes Johannes se nequaquam fratri suo posse resistere, laudabili usus consilio, regi in Normanniam applicanti supplex occurrit, seque ad pedes ejus humiliter cum quibusdam militibus prostravit, miserationem fratris cum multis lachrymis implorans, seque in multis accusans et insipientiam confitens. At vero rex fraternæ calamitati misericorditer compassus non se a lachrymis cohibere potuit, ejusque temerariæ

¹ *quidem*] *siquidem*, MS.

præsumptioni condonavit, fratremque in terra prostratum erexit, et in benignitatis gratiam recepit, sed tamen terras ejus ablatas nequaquam ei continuo restituit. Moxque ambo militari caterva stipati, hostiles acies sæpius invadunt, obvios quosque adversarios prosternunt, castella ac terras a rege Galliæ occupatas paulatim capiunt, terramque adversariorum rapinis et incendiis devastant. Regem vero Francorum a Vernolio, deinde a finibus Turoniæ cum summa victoria fugaverunt sicque in Pictaviam transientes castellum de Tailebur et terram omnium adversariorum suorum invadunt.

A.D. 1194.

Anno gratiæ Mxcv^o, Celestinus papa ducem Austriæ Limpoldum nominatim excommunicavit, et omnes in genere qui in regem Ricardum¹ et suos manus injecerant violentas, terramque ducis anathemate innodam ecclesiastico supponens interdicto, ob injuriam regi Ricardo repatrianti et ob retentionem obsidum quam ipse dux intulerat.

v.
Pope Celestine
III. excommuni-
cates the Duke
of Austria.

His præfato duci ab episcopo Vernonensi denunciatis, dum idem dux mandati apostolici aspernator existeret, percussa est terra illius anno præcedenti sterilitate inaudita, fame et peste. Danubius etiam in quadam parte terræ ejus plus solito inundans, inopinato eventu, x. millia hominum submersit. Sed quia in omnibus his plagis non est aversus furor Ducis, immo adhuc plurimos obsides pro injusta redemptione regis accipiens, eosque in arcta custodia deponens, ad ultimum ipse divino judicio terribiliter percussus est. Ipso cum proceribus suis natale Domini cum maxima pompa et gloria celebrante, die sancti Stephani, cum lusum equitandi² pergeret, comitantibus suis sociis, equus cui dux insidebat mole nimis offensus, corruit, sedentisque pedem cum tibia insanabiliter contrivit.

Death of the
Duke of Austria.

¹ in rege Ricardo, MS.| ² *equitandi*] equitando lusum, R.W.

A.D. 1195. Nam tibia cum pede protinus quadam nigredine intumescens, nullo medicorum cathaplasmate sedari potuit, quin potius ignis, quem infernalem vocant, tumori admixtus intollerabiliter eum cruciabat. Quem cruciatum dux diutius ferre non valens, pedem a crure truncari fecit, ipso dolabram interim tenente, cæteris omnibus præ nimio horrore et miserabili domini sui miseratione hoc facere renuentibus. Sed nec sic evasis doloris cruciatus. Nam statim femur, cum reliquo corpore igne execrabili depascebatur. Tandem vero agnoscens impietatis suæ culpam, quam in regem, et in obsides regis Ricardi, maliciose exercuerat, suadentibus episcopis qui aderant, obsides absolvit, et residuum pecuniæ de regis redemptione, quod nondum expenderat, se redditurum spopondit, atque ecclesiasticæ censuræ se deinceps paritum promisit: unde episcopi eum in tanta calamitate constitutum in communionem receperunt, atque ita vita decessit. Cujus corpus diutius inhumatum jacuit, eo quod filius ejus mandata patris exequi nollet. Tandem ab amicis compulsus, obsides absolvit, et repatriandi licentiam concessit. Qui cum maximo labore atque inedia latenter ad propria sunt reversi. Talis igitur ultio in ducem suosque divinitus processit.

Invasion of
Spain.

Circa dies istos Rex de Maroch cum xxx. regulis potentissimis, quem mirabilem mundi, id est Mira Mumelin nominant, et cum universo exercitu suo in Hispaniam applicuit, habebatque in exercitu suo sexdecies centum millia pugnatorum. Ex quorum inopinato adventu, tota Christianitas contremuit conturbata, devastabat enim incendiis provincias, et, rapinis depopulans, nec parcebat dignitati nec ordini.

The Emperor
and the Cister-
cians.

Anno gratiæ Mxcvi°. Tempore sub eodem imperator legavit capitulo Cisterciensium tria millia marcarum argenti de redemptione regis Ricardi ad turibula per totum orbem in ordine illo facienda. Sed abbates tam ipsum imperatorem quam domum

ejus detestantes, renuerunt de turpi quæstu adquisitum donum ejus recipere. A.D. 1196.

Eodem anno capti sunt in quodam gravi conflictu a Marchadeo, episcopus Belvacensis et ejus archidiaconus armati,¹ quos jussit rex Ricardus sic incarcerationi. Dominus vero papa cui reposita fuit super hoc gravis querimonia, amicabiliter scripsit regi Ricardo pro ejus liberatione, quem in epistola charissimum vocavit filium ac fratrem suum. Præcepit ergo rex ob reverentiam papæ, ut lorica episcopi tunc deponeretur et ipsi papæ præsentaretur, et diceretur. "Vide si tunica filii tui sit, an non." Cui papa, "Non est filius meus; ideo ad regis voluntatem redimatur."

The Bishop of Beauvais and his Archdeacon.

Anno gratiæ Mxcvijo, obiit Celestinus papa;² cui successit Innocentius.

Death of Celestine III.

Comes Henricus, quem rex Ricardus regno Hierosolimitano præfecerat, apud Ptholomaidam de quadam sublimi fenestra corruens cui incautius innitebatur totus contritus miserabili morte vitam finivit.

Death of Henry, of Jerusalem.

Imperator Henricus postquam regnum Siciliæ³ suæ ditioni subjugaverat, [et] omnem illam pecuniam satis injuste de redemptione regis Ricardi adquisitam, militibus stipendiariis distribuerat, obiit in Campania apud Tusculanum, satis anxius et gemens quod tantum scelus erga regem Ricardum a peregrinatione repatriantem facere præsumpsisset, justum Dei judicium super se manifeste venisse sentiens. Recolebat, nimirum, temporis brevitatem quo imperaverat, scelerum suorum numerositatem, bonorum actuum paucitatem, maximeque illius horrore impietatis cruciabatur, quod regem a Sanctorum Locorum peregrinatione redeuntem, tanto

Death of the Emperor Henry VI.

¹ armati] armatos, MS.

² January 7 or 8, 1198.

³ Sc. Siciliæ.

A.D. 1197. tempore in custodia sua detinuerat. Pro his et hujusmodi malis mente et corpore vehementer afflicto, in dolore et tristitia diem clausit extremum.

Discord between
the Kings of Eng-
land and France.

Inexorabilis discordia jampridem inter regem Angliæ et regem Galliæ exorta, nequaquam potuit ullo pacis fœdere terminari, aut aliquid colloquio inter eos habito sedari, quin utriusque exercitus provincias, ferro, flammis devastaret, rapinis indulgeret, urbes, castella, ecclesiasque solotenus everteret; in tantum ut terra absque habitatore relicta, et cultoribus evacuata, solitudinis speciem multis in locis præferre videretur. Nec defuit tantæ impietati divinæ ultionis animadversio, quæ utriusque principis terras fame et peste ex nimia aeris intemperie per vij annos dirissime flagellaret. In Gallicanis tamen partibus major fames et calamitas esse videbatur. In utrisque vero exercitibus similis pugna dissimilis pugnæ causa geri videbatur, cum terras, quas rex Francorum partim dolo partim quorundam proditione subjugaverat, partim subitanea invasione, nemine defendente, injuste præoccupaverat, rex Anglorum de captivitate regrediens nitebatur auferre et de manibus violentis invasoris violenter extorquere. Unde et in omni fere decertatione sua prosperior ei fortuna arridebat, et optatum decertationis trophæum lætus reportabat. Ex quo, enim, liber ab imperatore rediit non solum oblata castella absque Gisorcio et quibusdam aliis recuperavit, verum etiam et multo plura quam amiserat castella, assultu et obsidione sibi subegit.

Fulco.

His temporibus surrexit quidam prædiator¹ egregius in Francia, qui usuram maxime conabatur extirpare. Nomen ejus Fulco fuit. Hic destinavit in Angliam abbatem de Flai ad deponenda tempora commercii diebus Dominicis.

¹ *prædiator*] prædicator, B. C.

Anno gratiæ Mxcvii^o, rex Ricardus comitem A.D. 1198.
Flandriæ et alios potentes sibi subjugavit.¹

Rege Anglorum procurante, Otho, nepos ejus, in regem Alemanniæ coronatus est.

K. Richard reduces Flanders.
His nephew crowned King of Germany.
The Jacobites.

Favore Innocentii, papæ tertiæ, exortum est in Italia novum genus prædicatorum, qui Jacobitæ voluerunt appellari. Isti in victu et vestitu satis tenues, aurum et argentum vel aliud quid proprium non possidentes, ibant per civitates et castella verbum evangelii prædicantes. Multiplicati sunt autem in brevi per orbem universum; habitantes² in urbibus et civitatibus, nihil de crastino cogitantes.

Dominus papa regi Anglorum dedit in mandatis quatinus statim, visis litteris, sub pœna interdicti, archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, Hubertum, ab officio justiciarii removeret.

Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury,

Cometa per xv. dies mense Novembri per diem apparuit, interitum regis Ricardi prodigialiter, ut aiunt, præfigurans, sicut et hyemalia horrenda tonitrua, quæ in crastino Sancti Thomæ apostoli audita sunt.

Comet.

Anno gratiæ Mxcix^o, s[t]atutis treugis inter regem Francorum et regem Anglorum, rex Ricardus circa tempus quadragesimale, habita inter utrumque regem colloquio de pacis reformatione, tandem treugæ inter eos usque ad quoddam tempus captæ sunt. Ex hac autem occasione rex Ricardus, nactus opportunitatem, movit privatum exercitum, vexilla et arma in quadragesima contra vicecomitem Lemovicensem, qui tempore hostilitatis contra regem dominum suum rebellaverat, et foedus amicitiae cum rege Philippo pepigerat. Cumque terram vicecomitis ferro et flammis devastaret, utpote ab armis infra id tempus sacrum feriari nesciens, tandem venit apud Chalichepetol, tur-

Truce between K. Richard and the King of France.

¹ R. W. places this under the foregoing year. | ² R. W. inserts "deni et septeni
" simul,"

A.D. 1199.
Richard besieges
Chalus.

rimque obsedit, et atrociter per tres dies expugnavit, præcipiens fossoribus suis ut turrim subfoderent atque subfossa subruerent, quod postmodum factum est. In turri vero prædicta non erant alicujus militiæ vel defensionis viri, nisi quidam ex famulis vicecomitis, qui frustra præstolabantur auxilium domini sui, non æstimantes regem fore præsentem qui eos obsederat, sed aliquem fore ex familia regis. Hos igitur rex ipse cum arcubalistis ita aggressus est, dum cæteri circumfoderent, ut vix aliquis auderet circa propugnacula turris apparere, aut ea¹ quolibet modo defendere. Attamen aliquotiens lapides pergrandes de summis propugnaculis præcipitabant cum magno impetu deorsum ruentes, circumstantes terrificabant, sed fossarios poterant minime prosternere, nec ab inceptis impedire, quia consuetis ingeniis suis undique erant protecti. Itaque die tertia advesperante, in crastino videlicet Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ, cum rex post prandium inermis, excepto capello ferreo, cum suis ad turrim confidenter accessisset, ac obsessos telis et sagittis more solito impeteret, ecce, quidam armatus, qui fere per diem illam totam ante prandium in quodam propugnaculo turris prædictæ astiterat, atque omnia tela ferrea, sartagine opposita, illæsus exceperat, omnesque obsidentes diligenter exploraverat, interim subito adveniens tetendit arcubalistam atque quoddam quarellum violenter direxit ad regem, ipso inspiciente et acclamante, percussitque regem super humerum sinistrum juxta colli spondylum,² sicque arcuato vulnere telum dilapsum est deorsum, ac lateri sinistro immersum, dum rex se non satis incurvaret sub quadrato scuto quod ante eum præferebatur. Pro quo vulnere inflicto, rex audacitate semper prædicabilis, nulla cordis suspiria, nullam plangentis vocem emittebat, nullam tristitiam in vultu aut in gestu tunc ad præ-

He is wounded

¹ ea] eam, MS.

| ² spondylum] spondilia, MS.

A.D. 1199.

sens præferebat, ne suos tristes aut timidos redderet, atque inimicis de illato vulnere majorem audaciam præberet. Postea vero, quasi nil mali perpessus fuisset, pluribusque ignorantibus quid infortunii accidisset, hospitium suum, quod e vicino erat, ingreditur, lignumque ferro infixum de corpore extrahens confregit, sed ferrum, unius palmi longitudinem habens, in corpore remansit. Rege itaque in conclavi procumbente, quidam chirurgicus, ex nefanda illa familia impiissimi Mardatheï, corpus regium secando graviter et nimio lethaliter sauciavit, lucernis in domo accensis, nec potuit ferrum in corpore nimis obeso submersum leniter reperire, aut secando repertum sine magna violentia extrahere. Appositis igitur diligenter medicaminibus et emplastris, postmodum cœperunt vulnera inflicta deteriorari et nigrescere, atque de die in diem amplius tumescere, tandemque mortem minari, rege incontinenter se habente, et præcepta medicorum non curante. Arcebantur omnes sui ab introitu cubiculi in quo decumbebat, exceptis quatuor de nobilioribus, qui ad eum visitandum libere introibant, ne fama ægritudinis ejus citius per publicum divulgaretur. Rex autem de sospitate consequenda minus¹ incertus, matrem, quæ apud Fontem Ebraldi morabatur, litteris accersivit, exitum suum His death. vivifico sacramento Dominici corporis munivit, confessione præmissa a quodam suo capellano, a cujus sacramenti perceptione ob tanti mysterii reverentiam fere per septennium, ut dicunt, abstinerat, eo quod mortale odium erga regem Galliæ in corde gestaverat. Mortem sibi illatam et percussori suo libenter indulsit; sicque septimo idus Aprilis, scilicet undecimo die a vulnere sibi illato, oleo sancto unctus, cum jam dies clauderetur, diem clausit extremum. Cujus corpus, exenteratum et apud sanctimoniales Fontis Ebraldi delatum, dominica

¹ minus] query, nimis.

A.D. 1199. in Palmis juxta patrem suum, regio honore, ab episcopo Lincolniensi humatum est.

His character.

In primordio vero regni sui, ob excellentis animi libertatem et præclaræ militiæ strenuitatem, omnium Normannici generis regum, unicum fore speculum sperabatur. Nam cum in regni solio sublimatus esset, satis affabilem se omnibus præbuit. Religiosorum negotiis modeste intendit, justis postulationibus libenter annuit, episcopatus vacantes, necnon abbatias propriis pastoribus orbatas, continuo dedit, omnibus jura sua repromisit. A multis accepta pecunia reddidit. Cartas etiam atque privilegiatas libertates renovavit, ab universis tamen pecunias pro hujusmodi negotiis captanter accipiens, ad conficiendum illud iter Hierosolimitanum, quod iter, relicto regno nuper adepti, cum summa devotione arripuit; arreptum, cum magno divitiarum apparatu et cum infinitis pecuniarum expensis magnifice conficere studuit. Quem Dominus in illa expeditione itineris ubique custodiens, sanum et incolumem contra spem omnium ad regnum proprium reduxit; regnumque, in magna parte contritum, restituit, inimicos suos contra eum insurgentes ubique conterrens et humilians, illum vero divina miseratio ubique extollens et exaltans. Sed heu, proh dolor! in honore positus et regno restitutus, adjutricem Dei manum non intellexit, ereptori suo dignas gratiarum actiones non impendit, vitorum anfractus ex juvenili impetu contractos per successionem maturioris ætatis minime corrigere studuit. Tantæ autem ferocitatis ac protervitatibus processu temporis extitit, ut omnes virtutes quas in regni primordio ostentaverat nimia severitate obfuscaret. Ita ut quoslibet de negotiis suis eum interpellantes, minaci oculo transfigeret, proterva ac feroci voce reverberaret, leoninam feritatem in vultu atque in gestu prætenderet, nisi pro libitu suo pecuniis et promissis tumidum animum delinire satagerent. In triclinio vero cum privata familia positus, satis affabilis et blandus

esse videbatur, jocis et ludicris cum eisdem animum
 resolvens efferatum. Tanta autem ac tam insatiabili
 pecuniarum cupiditate animus jamdudum tam libe-
 ralis præfocatus est, ut singulorum pecuniam cuperet
 exhaurire, ita ut vir aliquis prædives jus hæreditatis
 suæ optinere [non] posset nisi id emere, et fere ex
 toto redimere, voluisset, qui etiam Anglicanos captivi-
 tatis suæ redemptores tantis indebitis et crebris exactio-
 nibus oppressit, quantis nunquam aliquis præcedentium
 regum afflixit, non parcens ulli gradui aut ordini
 tam potestatis¹ sæcularis quam ecclesiasticæ dignitatis.
 Accessit autem ad totius mali cumulum juxta ejus
 vitæ terminum prioris sigilli sui renovatio, quo exiit
 edictum per totum ejus regnum ut omnes cartæ, con-
 firmationes ac privilegiatæ libertates quas prioris sigilli
 impressione roboraverat, irritæ forent, nec alicujus
 libertatis vigorem optinerent, nisi posteriori sigillo robo-
 rantur. In quibus renovandis, et iterum comparan-
 dis, innumerabilis pecunia congesta est. Nec sic, tamen,
 illa miserabilis ac insatiabilis vorago cupiditatis ali-
 quatenus ex congestis potuit exsaturari, quin quotidie
 excogitaret cum omni molimine doli, quomodo singu-
 lorum pecuniam emungeret, thesaurisque suis coacer-
 vando inferret. Nulla enim meminit ætas, nec aliqua
 historiarum tradit auctoritas, quemquam regum præce-
 dentium qui, etiam longo tempore regnaverint, tantam
 a regno suo exegisse ac accepisse pecuniam, sicuti Rex
 iste exegit et sibi coacervari infra illud quinquennium
 quo de captivitate rediit, quamvis in hac parte ali-
 quantulum excusari, possit. Nam idcirco tantam pecu-
 niam congessit ut potentes homines regis Galliæ sibi
 conciliaret, ut nepotem suum ad imperium proveheret,
 ut terram propriam tutaretur, aliorumque provincias
 suo imperio subjugaret. Sed ecce regem jam minas
 in subditos et rebelles spirantem, ingentique animo

A.D. 1199.

¹ *potestatis*] *potentis*, MS.

A.D. 1199. percurrentem, acceptumque tempus poenitentiae dissimulantem, ultio divina repentina animadversione atrociter prostravit, malisque suis actibus terminum jam olim praefixum misericorditer imposuit. Corpus vero suum ad Fontem Ebraudi secus pedes patris sui, cujus proditorem se confitebatur, sepeliri iubens, ecclesiae Rotomagensi cor suum inexpugnabile legavit; apud Castrum praefatum viscera sua in ecclesia recondi praecipiens, haec pro munere Pictavensibus concessit propter rationem praedictum¹ assignavit. Rotomagensibus, propter eorum fidelitatem, cor suum pro exennio transtulit. Pictavensibus propter notam proditorem stercores sua reliquit. His itaque dictis, tumore ad cor ejus subito penetrante,² viij. idus Aprilis, die Martis, vir martio operi deditus, apud castrum praedictum spiritum exhalavit. Sepultus est ad Fontem Ebraudi, sicut ipse adhuc vivens ordinaverat. Unde versus:—

“ A Chaluz³ cecidit rex, regni cardo, Ricardus;
 His ferus, his⁴ humilis, his⁴ agnus, his⁴ leopardus.
 Casus erit⁵ lucis Chaluz per saecula nomen
 Non intellectum fuerat, sed nominis omen
 Non patuit, res clausa fuit; sed luce cadente
 Prodiit in lucem, pro casu lucis adeptæ.
 Pictavus exta ducis sepelit, tellusque Chalucis;
 Corpus dat claudi sub marmore Fontis-Ebraudi,
 Neustria, tuque tegis cor inexpugnabile regis.
 Sic loca per trina se sparsit tanta ruina,
 Nec fuit hoc funus cui sufficeret locus unus.”

Regnavit autem rex Ricardus satis laboriose novem annis et vij. mensibus ac xx^{vi} diebus, si recte computes a die coronationis suæ, scilicet a tertio nonas

¹ “Patri ratione praedicta,” MS.

² *penetrante*] perveniente, R. W.

³ *Chaluz*] ad Chaluz, R. W.

⁴ *his*] hic, MS.

⁵ M. P. has “erit,” the MS.
 “erat.”

Septembris, quo a domino Balduino, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, coronatus est. Circa vero divinum officium in præcipuis sollempnitatibus plurimum delectabatur, vestibusque preciosissimis capellam suam solite ornabat, clericosque sonora voce modulantes donis et precibus ad cantandum festivius instimulabat, atque per chorum huc atque illuc deambulando, voce ac manu, ut altius concreparent, excitabat. In secreto missæ usque post communionem, silentium tenebat, orationibus vacans, etiam si de aliquo negotio fuisset interpellatus. Unam abbatiam Cisterciensem construxit quæ vocatur Bonus Portus, et quandam domum Canonorum Præmonstratensium in Aquitania. Abbatiam etiam de Pima fere ad Nichatam reparavit ac magnis redditibus ampliavit. Mox etiam ut coronatus fuerat novi sigilli sui primaria impressione confirmavit, et dedit generali capitulo Cisterciensi redditum cxx. marcarum in ecclesia de Scardeburch. Post coronationem etiam suam sanctum Ædmundum, orationis causa, devotus expetiit, et cum oblatione sua optulit sanctissimo regi et martyri redditum xv. marcarum ad inveniendum duos cereos, qui jugiter ardeant diebus ac noctibus circa corpus sanctissimi Regis. Monasterium Pontiniacense et plura monachorum ædificia, non sine magnis sumptibus, laminis plumbeis cooperiri fecit. Hæc ergo et hujusmodi pietatis opera cum pravis actibus suis compugnantia, maximam pœnarum suarum alleviationem, Deo misericorditer cum illo agente, ut speramus, præstabunt. Præcipue cum in fine confessionis suæ et pœnitentiæ contritus fuerit et pœnitens, quia sicut aqua extinguit ignem, ita elemosina extinguit peccatum. Dominum etiam Milonem, abbatem de Pima, in curia sua, ex licentia capituli Cisterciensis, secum assidue retinuit, elemosinarium suum illum constituens. Cujus venerabilis viri affabilitatem ac munificam libertatem nonnulli religioso-

A.D. 1199.

His deeds of piety.

A.D. 1199.
Earl John
succeeds.

rum experti sunt, qui curiam domini regis in negotiis frequentabant.

Rege Ricardo ab hac luce subtracto, successit Comes Johannes, frater ejus, in ducatum et in regnum. Nam audita morte fratris sui, cujus curiam paulo ante reliquerat propter expensarum penuriam, et pro quibusdam simultatibus inter eos subortis, statim Chium castellum adiit, ubi thesaurus regius servabatur, traditoque sibi castello et thesauro a Roberto de Turneham, mox alia castella et civitates Normanniæ, nullo sibi resistente, occupavit. Sic communi procerum electione et civium acclamatione in octabis Paschæ apud Rothomagum Dux Normanniæ effectus est.

Prince Arthur.

Brittones autem necem regis Ricardi audientes, consilio et auxilio freti regis Philippi, occupaverunt comitatum Andegaviæ et Cenomannicam civitatem, a civibus patriæ excepti. Qui unanimiter contra ducem rebellantes, omnimodis conati sunt principem terræ illius constituere Arthurum puerum, dominum suum, filium scilicet Galfridi, comitis Britonum, qui erat natu secundus post regem Ricardum.

Dux vero Johannes Cenomanniam postea combussit, atque exercitum contra Andegavenses misit; sed rex Philippus, a parte altera Normanniam invadens, non sinebat ducem contra Britones diutius congregi.

John acknow-
lodged King.

Exercitibus autem transmarinis ita ad invicem congradientibus, dux Johannes continuo Hubertum, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, et Willelmum Marescallum direxit in Angliam ad pacem suam ibidem denunciandam, et custodiendam, una cum Galfrido, filio Petri, justiciario,¹ et aliis optimatibus regni. Qui fecerunt omnes jurare fidelitatem comiti Johanni. Comes vero Johannes cum privatis suis latenter in Angliam applicuit, atque a proceribus totius Angliæ pacifice

¹ *justiciario*] justiciarii, MS.

susceptus. Statim die Ascensionis Dominicæ a domino A.D. 1199.
Huberto, Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, apud Westmonasterium, cum maxima civium pompa, in regem coronatus est.

Deinde triplici involutus est sacramento, quod ^{His coronation oath.}
sanctam ecclesiam et ejus ordinatorum diligeret et honoraret, atque eam ab incursionibus malignantium defenderet; et quod leges iniquas, si quæ essent, destrueret, et bonas subrogaret, et rectam justitiam in regno exerceret.

Expletis omnibus, et homagiis acceptis, beatum Albanum, orationis gratia, petiit devotus, et sic brevissimam in Anglia moram faciens, in Normanniam transfretavit.

Eodem tempore rex Francorum Arthurum, comitem ^{Arthur does homage to the K. of France.}
Britanniæ, cingulo militari donavit,¹ in crastino Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, et idem Arthurus fecit incontinenti homagium regi Francorum de Andegavia, Pictavia, Turonica, Cenomannia, Britannia, et Normannia. Et rex Francorum promisit Arthuro fidele auxilium suum ad hæc omnia perquirenda.

Deinde reges sæpe dicti convenerunt ad colloquium ^{Proposed treaty.}
inter Butanantum et Wailun, ubi rex Franciæ petiit ad opus suum totum Vegesinum, id est quicquid continetur inter forestam de Liuns et Secanam, ex una parte, et riueras de Andeli et Teche² ex altera, dicens quod Galfridus Plantegeneste, avus ejus, dederat idem Lodowico Grosso pro auxilio suo habendo contra regem Philippum.³ Postulavit insuper, ad opus Arthuri, omnes terras prænominatas, sed rex Johannes concedere noluit, nec debuit; et sic, soluto colloquio, discordes ab invicem recesserunt.

Otho, rex Alemannorum, ab Innocentio papa et ^{Otho IV., Emperor.}
Romanis omnibus electus est, et ad Romanum impe-

¹ *donavit*] decoravit, B. C.

² *Teche*] *Ethe*, R. W.

³ *Sc. Stephanum.*

A.D. 1200. rium admissus. Deinde ad memoriam revocans quod per regem Ricardum ad tantum¹ fuerat promotus honorem, regi Johanni significavit ut ipse differet cum rege Francorum amicabiliter componere, quia, Deo volente, ipse in brevi succursum sibi talem providebit, qualem imperialem decet celsitudinem providere.

The Bishop of
Beauvais.

Eodem tempore episcopus Belvacensis, qui per bien-
nium sub crudelissima carceris custodia detentus fuerat,
pro sex millibus marcis argenti, ad pondus sterlin-
gorum numeratis regi Johanni satisfecit. Quo facto,
juravit episcopus memoratus quod nunquam in vita
sua contra Christianos arma gestaret.

Mcc.
Treaty between
the Kings of
France and
England.

Anno gratiæ Mccº, post tediosam utriusque regis
exercitus fatigationem, post plurima de formanda pace
colloquia, tandem inter se duo reges, de finali ad invi-
cem concordia tractantes, hujusmodi pacis formulam
composuerunt; scilicet, quod Lodowycus, bonæ indolis
puer, filius regis Francorum et hæres, duceret in uxo-
rem filiam Aldefonsi, regis Castellæ, neptem regis
Johannis; et rex Johannes daret Lodowico, cum nepte
sua, nomine Blanca, in maritagio, omnia castella quæ
idem Philippus ceperat in Normannia, de quibus
saisitus fuit die qua validissimus rex Ricardus decessit,
scilicet Vernonem, Pasci et Yueri, et Novanciut, civi-
tatem quoque Ebroicarum cum toto comitatu, et
Alvernam et Berri. Concessit etiam rex Johannes
quod si sine hærede de prima uxore decesserit, quod
filius regis Franciæ habeat homagium Hugonis de
Gurnai et comitatum Albemariæ post decessum regis.
Quod si neptis regis Angliæ sine prole decesserit,
prædicta homagia et totum prædictum maritagium
reverteretur ad rectum hæredem regis Angliæ. Præ-
terea rex Johannes dedit regi Philippo xxx. millia

¹ tantum] tantam, MS.

marcarum argenti. Non multo post Blanca antedicta A.D. 1200. Lodowico maritata est.

Eodem tempore desponsavit rex Johannes Ysabellam, ^{Marriage of John.} filiam comitis Engolismi. Postquam rex Johannes hanc pacis concordiam in transmarinis formaverat, utpote pacis amator disponebat tranquillam a proclii ducere vitam, perpendens quantos habuerit regni insidiatores, et quanta incommoda patri et fratribus suis et omni regno ex frequenti procliorum congressione accidissent, ad Angliam regreditur, auxilium ab omni regno postulans ad solutionem xxx. millia marcarum prædictarum. Exiit ergo edictum a justiciariis regis ^{A tax of three shillings per carcate.} per universam Angliam ut quælibet caruca arans tres persolveret solidos. Quæ nimirum gravis¹ exactio valde populum terræ extenuavit cum antea gravis exactio scutagii præcessisset. Nam ad scutum duæ marcæ persolvebantur, cum nunquam amplius quam xx. solidi ad scutum exigenterentur,

Rex Johannes fecit Ysabelam reginam coronari ^{Coronation of John and Isabella.} apud Londonias,² et ipse coronatus est eodem die viij. idus Octobria.

Sanctus Hugo, episcopus Lincolniensis, per idem tempus, completo in episcopatu suo anno xiiij., a Chartusia, principali ejusdem ordinis domo, visitatis ex longo desiderio fratribus, in Angliam rediens, in urbe Londoniæ, apud Templum, graviter cœpit infirmari. Venit ad eum rex Johannes ut eum visitaret, sed antequam recederet ad viri Dei prædicationem testamentum ipsius confirmavit, et in Domino promisit quod de cætero rata haberet rationabilia testamenta prælatorum. Tandem, vocante Domino, feliciter ab hac vita migravit ad Dominum. Cumque, sancti viri corpus ad detumulandum,³ rege Johanne, fastu regio deposito, cum

¹ *gravis*] gravi, MS.

² *Londonias*] apud Westmonasterium, R. W.

³ *detumulandum*] tumulandum, R.

W.

A.D. 1200. archiepiscopis, summissis loculo cervicibus super humeros humiliter, deportaretur, mirabile dictu accidit quod, [cum] cerei in exitu civitatis ante corpus fuissent accensi, per iiij. dietas jugiter arserunt, licet tempus ex aeris intemperie multociens¹ vento et pluvia esset turbulentum;² unde non est dubium quin Dominus animæ ipsius lucem præparavit³ æternam, qui pro ejus corporis veneratione non permisit lumen temporale extingui. Obiit autem anno gratiæ Mcc^o decimo quinto kalendas Decembris. Vixerat in episcopatu annis xiiij.

Treaty with the King of France.

Anno Domini Mcc^o primo, rex Angliæ, Johannes, celebravit Natale Domini apud Gildeford, ubi multa⁴ festiva distribuit indumenta. Deinde in Norhamhumbriam profectus, maximam pecuniæ summam a comprovincialibus extorsit. Reversusque cum regina sua, in Normanniam applicuerunt, et reges Francorum et Anglorum ad colloquium convenerunt, et ita pacifice convenit inter eos, et per scripta confirmatum quod si rex Francorum pacem in aliquo prælocutorum⁵ violaverit, barones de regno Franciæ, quos rex fidejussores invenerat, soluti essent a fidelitate ejus, et venirent ad regem Angliæ ad impugnandum regem Francorum. Eodem modo factum est ex parte regis Angliæ.

Relief for the Holy Land.

Circa dies istos, ad instantiam domini Innocentii papæ, data est xl^a pars omnium reddituum ecclesiarum ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ; et tam magnates quam plebei, qui crucis signaculum deposuerant, districtione apostolica resumere sunt compulsi.

Hostilities between the Kings of England and France.

Anno Domini Mccij^o, habitum est colloquium inter reges Francorum et Angliæ, ubi rex Francorum, contra

¹ The MS. inserts "in."

² *esset turbulentum*] turbulentur, MS.

³ *præparavit*] præparaverit, R. W.

⁴ R. W. inserts "militibus suis."

⁵ *prælocutorum*] prælocutam, R. W.

regem Angliæ mortali armatus odio, præcepit indignanter .quatinus incontinenti redderet Arthuro de Britonia universas terras quas tenebat in partibus transmarinis; sed rex Anglorum se minime facturum respondit. Die sequenti rex Francorum irruit in castellum de Butanaunt, et illud solo tenuis subvertit. Deinde in manu forti cepit castella de Liuns, de Radepunt,¹ et alia quamplurima. Deinde rex Francorum tradens Arthuro milites ducentos de regno Francorum, qui cum illo hostiliter irent in Pictaviam, ut bellicis incursionibus regiones illas Arthuro subjugarent. Illis autem pomposo tumultu progredientibus, nuntiatum est eis reginam Alianoram² in castello quod Mirabellum dicitur, paucorum stipatam præsidio commorari; qui communi omnium deliberatione furoris sui impetum illuc convertentes, castrum obsidione vallaverunt. Obsidione igitur in orbem turris disposita, venerunt ibi in auxilium Arthuri omnes Pictaviæ primates et milites nobiliores, et præcipue Hugo de Brus,³ comes Marchiæ, qui regi Anglorum publicus erat inimicus, propter Ysabellam reginam; quo audito, rex Anglorum, Johannes, cum festinatione in manu potenti ad castrum præfatum pervenit. Quod cum Francigenæ cum Pictavensibus cognovissent, exierunt obviam regi. Sed, cum dispositis aciebus hinc inde concurrissent, rex superbis eorum conatibus viriliter resistens, omnes in fugam coegit, atque tam pernici equorum cursu fugientibus institit inimicis, ut una cum illis castellum intraret. Factus est conflictus durissimus, sed virtute Anglorum laudabili in brevi finitus. Nam in illo conflictu capti sunt cc. milites de regno Francorum, et

The K. of France
besieges Buta-
vant and several
other castles.

¹ "Castellum de Radepunt per
" dies octo obsedit, sed, rege Anglo-
" rum superveniente, confusus re-

" cessit," R. W.

² *Alianoram*] *Alianor*, MS.

³ *Brus*] *Brunus*, R. W.

A.D. 1202.

P. Arthur im-
prisoned at
Falaise.

The report of
Prince Arthur's
capture reaches
the K. of France.

Advice of John's
Councillors re-
specting P.
Arthur.

cum ipso Arthuro omnes Pictavensium et Andegaven-
sium nobiliores, ita quod nec unus pes ex omnibus
evasit, qui posset redire et casum aliis indicare. Ar-
thurus vero apud Falesiam sub vigilanti custodia re-
mansit.

Rex autem, Philippus, obsederat diutius castellum
de Archas. Cumque in proximo speraret se captu-
rum esse castellum lugubris rumor de captione Ar-
thuri et cæterorum qui erant cum eo, ad eum concito
perveniens, removit eum ab obsidione illa repatria-
vitque in Franciam, nimis animo consternatus ex in-
fortunio quod suis accidit. Cernentes autem consilarii
regis Johannis quod multas strages et seditiones
facerent ubique Britones Arthuro domino suo, et quod
nulla firma pacis concordia posset fieri, Arthuro super-
stite, suggesserunt regi quatinus præciperet ut nobilis
adolescens oculis et genitalibus privaretur, et sic
deinceps ad principandum inutilis redderetur; ut vel
sic pars adversa ab insania sedulæ expugnationis con-
quiesceret, et regi se subderet. Exacerbatus itaque
indefessa congressione adversariorum et minis eorundem
et improperiis lacessitus, præcepit tandem in ira ac
furore tribus suis servientibus quatinus ad Falesiam
quantocius pergerent, atque hoc opus detestabile
perpetrarent. Duo vero ex servientibus tam execrabile
opus in tam nobili adolescente committere detestantes,
a curia regis diffugerunt. Tertius vero ad castellum
venit, in quo puer regius a domino Huberto de Burgo,
regis camerario, diligenter custodiebatur, triplices
annulos circa pedes habens. Qui cum mandatum regis
Huberto detulisset, exortus est fletus et planctus inter
milites qui custodiebant illum utpote nimia miseratione
super nobili adolescente permoti. Arthurus autem
diram avunculi sui sententiam super se datam cog-
noscens, atque de salute propria omnino diffidens,
totus effluxus [est] in lacrymas et lamentabiles que-

A.D. 1202.

rimonias. At cum astaret¹ ille præsens qui a rege missus fuerat ad hoc opus exequendum, et persona gementi et flenti puero innotuisset, inter lamenta concitus surrexit, et manus, suæ dejectionis ultrices, in personam illam violenter iniecit, ad milites circumstantes voce lacrymabili vociferans: "O domini mei carissimi, pro Dei amore sinite paulisper ut me de isto facinoroso ulciscar, antequam mihi oculos eripiat. Nam hic ultimus omnium existet, quem in præsenti sæculo conspiciam." Ad hunc vero tumultum sedandum ocius surrexere milites, et manus utrisque cohibuerunt, atque, ex præcepto domini Huberti, juvenis ille, qui advenerat, de thalamo illo est ejectus. Ex cujus expulsionem atque ex assistantium consolatoria allocutione, Arthurus, aliquantulum sedata cordis mœstitia, recepit consolationem. Hubertus autem, regis camerarius, honestati et famæ regiæ deferre volens, et indemnitati regis prospiciens, puerum regium servavit illæsum; perpendens quod dominus rex super tali edicto statim pœniteret, ac semper postmodum haberet exosum qui ejus tam crudeli imperio obtemperare præsumpsisset, quod magis ex subitaneo furore quam ex perpendiculo æquitatis et justitiæ emanare credidit. Volens itaque domini regis iram ad tempus mitigare, ac Britonum sævitiam cohibere, fecit per castellum et per totam provinciam divulgari quod sententia regis effectui esset mancipata, et quod dominus Arthurus præ cordis tristitia, et vulnerum acerbo dolore, clausisset diem extremum. Quæ fama per xv. dies per utrumque regnum volitabat incessanter. Denique classicum per vicos et castella quasi pro anima ejus pulsatum est. Vestes ejus hospitali leprosororum distributæ sunt. Divulgatum est etiam quod corpus ejus ad abbatiam de sancto Andrea, Ordinis Cisterciensis, delatum sit, ibique sepultum.

Report spread
that P. Arthur
had died of grief
and the effect of
wounds.

¹ *astaret*] *affaret*, MS.

A.D. 1202.
Excitement
among the
Bretons.

Ad tales igitur rumores Britones, non animis sedati, sed magis magisque exacerbat, ferocius quam prius, ubi poterant debacchati sunt, jurantes quod nunquam deinceps ab expugnatione regis Angliæ conquiescerent, qui tam detestabile facinus in dominum suum et nepotem proprium exercere præsumpsisset. Sicque factum est ut necesse erat iterum prædicare Arthurum adhuc viventem et incolumem, quem ubique diffamaverant mortuum, ut vel sic efferata Britonum ferocitas aliquantulum mitigaretur. Quod cum regi intimatum fuisset, nequaquam ei displicuit quod mandatum ejus expletum non esset. Dicebant etiam quidam militum domino regi nequaquam ulterius milites se inventurum qui castella sua custodirent, si tam infaustum judicium se domino Arthuro nepoti suo exercere præsumpsisset. Nam si contingeret aliquos deinceps capi milites a rege Franciæ, vel ab adversariis suis, similem statim absque miseratione sortirentur vindictam.

iiij.
Prince Arthur
secretly put to
death.

Anno gratiæ Mcciiij^o, Arthurus a Phalesia usque Rotomagum perducitur, et in turri Rotomagensi retrahitur sub custodia Roberti de Veteri Ponte. Tandem, secreto extinctus, nusquam comparuit.

Rex autem Galliæ, Philippus, cum Britonibus instanter regi Angliæ mandaverunt, quatinus traderet eis Arthurum nepotem suum, acceptis pro eo obsidibus, in mandatis minas feroces adjicientes. Quo abnuente, iterum rex Philippus invadit castella Normanniæ atque inter alia cepit insulam de Andeli cum castello, et vallem de Ruis.

John's luxury.

Rex vero Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Cadonum in Normannia, ubi, postpositis incursionibus bellicis, cum regina epulabatur cotidie splendide, somnosque matutinales usque ad prandii horam protraxit.

Rex vero Francorum, magno congregato exercitu, cepit plurima castella super regem Angliæ, quorum quædam solo tenus complanavit, fortiora integra reser-

vavit. Venientibus itaque nuncii ad regem Anglorum, et dicentibus, "Rex Francorum terram vestram hostilem ingressus est, cepit jam illa et illa castella, et castellanos vestros caudis equorum turpiter alligatos abducit;" rex Johannes tale dedit responsum; "Sinite illum facere: quicquid modo rapit, ego una die recuperabo." Sic nec isti nec alii sibi similia denuntiantes, aliud¹ potuerunt habere ab eo responsum. Comites et barones Angliæ, qui ei eatenus adhæserant, talia audientes, ejusque desidia intelligentes, impetrata licentia ad propria remearunt. Deficiente igitur in Normannia et in omnibus terris transmarinis omnimoda defensione, rex Francorum per diversas regiones libere et sine contradictione discurrrens, castella sub sua potestate recepit.

Videns rex Johannes defectum suum seseque omni militari subsidio destitutum, in Angliam veniens, maximam pecuniam a viris religiosis et magnatibus regni extorsit. Cepit etiam ab omnibus septimam partem omnium mobilium suorum. Habuitque hujus rapinæ executores, in ecclesiasticis rebus Hubertum, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, in laicis Galfridum filium Petri, justiciarium, qui in executione jam dicta nulli pepercerunt.

Rex vero Francorum, cum regem Angliæ a partibus transmarinis recessisse cognovisset, venit in fortitudine gravi ad singulas civitates et castella, ostendens civibus et castellanis se a domino suo fore derelictos: unde amicabiliter supplicavit ut ipsum in dominum reciperent, dum alium non haberent; quod si² hoc gratanter facere noluiissent, affirmavit cum juramento quod omnes patibulo suspenderet aut vivos decoriaret.³

Tax of a seventh on moveable goods.

The K. of France makes overtures for the citizens and castellans of the several towns and castles to place themselves under his protection.

¹ MS. inserts "non."

² "Si contra eum certamen ini-

"rent et ipse eos hostiliter subjugarer omnes," &c. R. W.

³ decoriaret] excoriaret, B. C.

A.D. 1204. Tandem post multas hinc inde disceptationes, consenserunt unanimiter ut darent obsides regi Francorum pro unius anni induciis; quibus evolutis, si a rege Angliæ succursum non haberent, ipsum deinceps in dominum recognoscerent et haberent. His ita gestis rex Francorum ad propria remeavit.

They agree to a truce for a year.

Siege of Roche Andely.

Anno gratiæ Mcciiij^o, exercitus regis Francorum qui jam fere per annum castellum de Rupe-Andeliaci obsederat.¹ Rogerus,² Cestrensis constabularius, vir magnificus et bellicosus, Francigenis castrum intrare volentibus, ingressum fortiter denegabat. Sed tandem victu deficiente, maluit armis quam fame mori. Ipse et commilitones sui armati ad equos convolantes de castro exierunt, et multis ex obstantibus interfectis, cum difficultate magna capti sunt. Quo facto, omnes castellani de regionibus transmarinis, cum civibus, nuncios regi Angliæ direxerunt, denunciantes sub qua essent angustia constituti, et quod tempus instabat induciarum, quo oportebat eos civitates et castella regi Francorum reddere, vel obsides quos illi dederant, ad perdendum tradere. Quibus rex Johannes respondit et per nuncios signavit omnibus, ut nullum omnino ab ipso expectarent auxilium, sed facerent singuli quod sibi melius videbatur. Sic omnimoda consolatione cum succursu, deficiente, tota Normannia, Turonica, Andegavia, et Pictavia, cum civitatibus et castellis, præter Rupellam, Toarz, et Niorz³ castella, sunt in regis Francorum dominium devoluta.

The Norman castellans and citizens send to John for help.

His reply.

Abbey of Beaulieu.

Johannes rex construxit quandam abbatiam in Nova Foresta, quæ vocatur Bellus Locus, et conventum xxx^{ta} monachorum fecit adduci de domo Cisterciensi.

¹ The sentence is imperfect. R. W. continues it thus: "per subfores magnam murorum straverat portionem."

² R. W. inserts "vero."

³ Niorz] Moiz, MS.

Anno gratiæ Mccv^o., rex Johannes celebravit A.D. 1205.
Natale Domini apud Teukesburiam.

Eodem mense Januarii terra vehementissime conge- Severe frost.
lata a xix. kalendas Februarii usque xj. kalendas
Aprilis. Unde in æstate summa frumenti xiiij. solidis
vendebatur.

Castellum de Chinun redditum est regi Francorum. Castle of Chinon
surrendered.

Anno gratiæ Mccvj^o., rex Johannes grandem
exercitum coadunavit in ebdomada Pentecostes apud
Portesmue, et naves conscendit, vij. kalendas Julii, et John assembles
a large army at
Portsmouth,
and crosses to
Bochelle.
applicuit apud Rupellam vij. id. Julij. Quo audito,
congratulabantur incolæ terræ illius, et quantocius ad
dominum regem convolantes opem certissimis ei asser-
tionibus compromiserunt. Securius ergo abinde pro-
cedens peragravit provincias, et partem terræ non
modicam sibi subjugavit. Interim quibusdam viris
religiosis de pace inter reges reformanda sollicitis,
biennales inducias impetraverunt, factumque est hoc in
festivitate Omnium Sanctorum. Reversus ergo rex in
Angliam apud Portesmue applicavit.

In vigilia sancti Martini civitas Londoniæ interdicta Interdict of Lon-
don.
est, propter præsentiam archiepiscopi Eboracensis, qui
in præjudicium ecclesiæ Cantuariensis et Londoniæ
crucem archiepiscopalem coram se deferri fecit in non
sua provincia.

Anno gratiæ Mccvij^o., rex Johannes celebravit
Natale apud Wyntoniam.

Rex Johannes cepit per totam Anglam decimam¹ Further taxation.
partem omnium bonorum, tam de bonis ecclesiasticis
quam de sæcularibus, cunctis murmurantibus, sed con-
tradicare non audentibus; solus Galfridus, Eboracensis
archiepiscopus, non consentiens, clanculo recessit ab
Anglia, et in genere omnes ecclesiæ sive rerum ecclesi-
asticarum invasores anathematis sententia innodavit.

¹ *decimam*] tertiam decimam, B. W.

A.D. 1207.
Otho IV. comes
to England.

Eodem anno Otho, imperator, venit in Angliam, et acceptis a rege v. millibus marcarum argenti, repatriavit.

Friars Minor.

Sub istis diebus fratres, qui appellati sunt Minores, subito emergentes terram repleverunt.

Circumstances
attending the
election of
Stephen Lang-
ton to be Abp. of
Canterbury.

Romæ cassatæ sunt¹ electiones episcopi Norwicensis et subprioris Cantuariæ, et in archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem, promotus est, et consecratus, magister Stephanus de Langetone. Causa hujus cassationis fuit:—mortuo Huberto, quondam Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, et Johanne Norwycensi electo, a rege et conventu Cantuariensi, transmissi sunt Romam monachi Cantuarienses numero xv., ad confirmationem prædicti Johannis Norwycensis episcopi in Cantuariensem archiepiscopum. Fuit autem provisum a rege et conventu Cantuariæ, quod si electionem factam de prædicto Johanne episcopo tanquam minus canonicam quoquo modo infirmari contingeret et cassari a domino papa, eundem iterum eligerent. Ob quam causam, tamen, scripserunt domino papæ patentibus litteris suis rex et conventus Cantuariæ, quod ratum haberent quicquid idem monachi in præsentia sua super negotio Cantuariensis ecclesiæ decernerent² faciendum, promittentes³ se consentire in illum quemcunque idem monachi eligerent in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Contigit autem electionem de prædicto Johanne episcopo cassari. Quo facto, præfati monachi prædictas litteras regis et conventus sui porrigentes domino papæ, ut⁴ jam liberam vocem haberent eligendi alium archiepiscopum quam prædictum Norwycensem, elusa regis intentione, per convenientius factum, elegerunt magistrum Stephanum de Langetone, Romanæ ecclesiæ

¹ Compare with R. W. and Hemingburgh.

² *decernerent*] *decerneret*, MS.

³ *promittentes*] *promittens*, *ibid.*

⁴ *ut*] *et*, *ibid.*

cardinalem. Dominus autem papa, inspectis litteris A.D. 1207. regis et conventus Cantuariæ rati-habitationis super negotio ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, gratanter admisit electionem illam de jam dicto magistro Stephano, nec tamen eam confirmavit, quousque ex abundanti regium super hac postularet assensum, semel et iterum nunciis destinatis ad illum. Cum autem rex¹ videretur domino papæ prius in illam per rati-habitationis litteras suas consensisse, prædictam electionem de magistro Stephano in octavis Paschæ confirmavit, et eundem Stephanum sequenti die sanctæ Trinitatis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem consecravit. Rex vero audiens hoc, indignatus ultionis manum in monachos Cantuariæ extendit, eo quod alium quam Norwicensem in archiepiscopum elegissent, mittensque Cantuariæ ducentos viros armatos, eiecit et expulsiit ab Anglia inde monachos, scilicet lxiiij^{or}, quibusdam valetudinariis, scilicet xiiij. in ipsa ecclesia derelictis, et substitutis quibusdam monachis Rofensibus et de sancto Augustino et de Faversham, ad ministrandum in ecclesia Cantuariæ per præceptum regis, et omnia bona ecclesiæ Cantuariensis confiscantur, et tradidit custodiam ecclesiæ Fulconi de Cantalupo, viro crudeli, qui dissiparet exteriora. Jussit autem thesaurum ecclesiæ, qui erat in libris et vasis aureis et argenteis et aliis ornamentis ecclesiasticis, venundari, et omnia bona, ubicunque inventa essent, tam archiepiscopatus quam monachorum, distrahi præcepit et vendi, et lucos succidi. Omnes etiam cognatos monachorum et affines fecit incarcerationi, donec pecuniam pro redemptione sua præstarent.

Kalendas Octobris natus est regi Johanni filius Birth of Henry III. apud Wyntoniam, quem vocavit Henricum iij.

Papa Innocentius literas misit regi Johanni, humiliter exorans ut Stephanum reciperet in archiepiscopum

A.D. 1207. consecratum; sed rex Johannes ad papam nuncios direxit, cum literis comminatoriis, in quibus expresse arguebat eum, quod,¹ electione Norwicensi turpiter expulsa,² Stephanum quendam sibi ignotum, et in regno Francorum inter hostes suos diutissime conversatum, fecerat in archiepiscopum consecrari.

Birth of Richard,
son of John.

Anno gratiæ Mccviii^o, Isabella regina peperit regi Johanni filium, quem vocavit Ricardum.

Philippus Dunelmensis, et Galfridus Cestrensis, obierunt.

England put
under Interdict.

Londoniensis, Elyensis, atque Wygorniensis, episcopi, ex injuncto sibi delegationis officio, regem Johannem adeuntes, mandatumque sibi apostolicum per ordinem exponentes, humiliter lacrymisque profusis supplicabant quatinus, Deum præ oculis habens, archiepiscopum et monachos ad ecclesiam suam revocaret, honoraret, et diligeret, et scandalum interdicti evitare curaret. Rex vero quasi in furiam versus, jurans per dentes Dei quod si ipsi vel alii quicunque, ausu temerario terras suas interdicto supponerent, ipse incontinenti universos Angliæ prælatos, clericos, et ordinatos ad papam mitteret, et omnia eorum bona confiscaret. Recedentes igitur episcopi memorati, cum fructum poenitentiae in rege non invenerunt, in quadragesima sequente excommunicationem³ sibi a summo pontifice demandatam exsequi non verentes, prima die Lunæ in Passione Domini, quæ tunc contigit ix.⁴ kalendas Aprilis, sub generali interdicto prædicti episcopi totam Angliam incluserunt. Cessaverunt itaque in Anglia omnia ecclesiastica sacramenta, præter solummodo confessionem et viaticum in ultima necessitate, et baptisma parvulorum.

¹ Cotton has "eum quod;" the MS. has "de."

² *expulsa*] repulsa, B. C. The MS. has "et" after "*expulsa*."

³ *excommunicationem*] executionem, MS.

⁴ ix.] decimo, R. W.

Corpora defunctorum de civitatibus et villis efferebantur, et more canum in biviis sepeliebantur. Quid plura? Recesserunt latenter de Anglia Willelmus Londoniensis, Eustachius Elyensis, Malgerus Wygorniensis, Jocelinus Bathoniensis, et Egidius Herfordensis episcopi, satius arbitantes sævitiam regis commoti ad tempus declinare, quam in terra interdicta sine fructu residere. A.D. 1208.

Rex itaque ob hanc causam interdicti mente confusus, omnia bona clericorum et virorum religiosorum fecit confiscari. The King confiscates the property of the clergy.

Rex Anglorum, Johannes, homagia a magnatibus Angliæ cepit, et postea ad omnes misit regni potentes, et præcipue quos suspectos habebat, exigens ab eis obsides. Adquieverunt multi regiis jussionibus; alii filios, alii nepotes et carnaliter propinquos nunciis tradiderunt. Venientes tandem ad Willelmum de Brause, virum nobilem, et obsides ab eo, sicut ab aliis fecerant,¹ exigentes, repagulum contradictionis inveniunt. Matildis vero, uxor ejusdem Willelmi, nunciis respondit: "Pueros meos domino vestro regi non tradam." Quod verbum cum vir ejus audisset, increpavit eam et dixit: "Quasi una ex stultis mulieribus locuta es, nam si dominum meum in aliquo offendi, paratus sum et ero, etiam sine obsidibus, satisfacere secundum judicium curiæ suæ et baronum, parium meorum, certo assignato die et loco." Nuncii quæ audierant et regi retulerunt.² Misit rex latenter milites multos, qui ipsum Willelmum comprehenderent et sibi præsentarent. Sed idem Willelmus præmunitus, cum uxore sua et liberis suis ad Hyberniam aufugit. Demands hostages from the nobility.

Eodem anno Albi Monachi celebrare præsumperunt, unde excommunicati fuerunt.

¹ *fecerant*] *fecerat*, MS.

| ² *retulerunt*] *retulissent*, MS.

A.D. 1208. Rex Anglorum Romam misit, et se satisfacturum per omnia Deo et sanctæ ecclesiæ, domino papæ sponpondit; sed promissum non tenuit.

The King promises to submit.

Indulgence to Conventual churches.

Anno gratiæ Mccix^o, indultum est ecclesiis conventualibus semel in ebdomada celebrare divina. Albi Monachi hac privabantur indulgentia, quia in principio interdicti, papa inconsulto, celebrare præsumperunt.

Rex Johannes præcepit per forestas totius Angliæ sepes comburere et fossata complanare, datis frugibus circumquaque bestiis ad devorandum.

Deinde cepit nova homagia de omnibus libere tenentibus per totam Angliam, tam de clericis quam de laicis, liberum tenementum habentibus, et etiam de pueris xij. annorum, totius regni.

The Welsh and Londoners do homage.

Walenses apud Wdestoke venientes, regi homagium fecerunt ibidem; Londonienses etiam, sine ulla exceptione, divites et pauperes, hoc idem fecerunt.

Oxford abandoned.

Per idem tempus clericus quidam apud Oxoniam mulierem quandam casu interfecit, quam cum mortuam deprehendisset, per fugam sibi consuluit. Cives accurrentes cœperunt quærere homicidam illum in hospitio suo quod cum tribus clericis sociis¹ locaverat, et facti reum non inveniētes, ceperunt tres socios memoratos, de homicidio penitus nescios, et in carcerem retruserunt. Deinde, rege jubente, in contemptum ecclesiasticæ libertatis extra villam educti suspendio perierunt. Quod cum factum fuisset, recesserunt ab Oxonia ad tria millia clericorum, tam magistri quam clerici,² ita quod nec unus ex omni universitate remansit.

Geoffrey, Archdeacon Norwich

Galfridus, archidiaconus Norwycensis, ad scaccarium regis intendens negotiis regis, cœpit secretius cum sociis suis sermocinari de sententia in regem lata, dicens non esse tutum viris beneficiatis in obsequio

¹ R. W. inserts "suis."

| ² clerici] discipuli, R. W.

regis excommunicati ulterius immorari. Et, his dictis, A.D. 1209.
ad propria non licentiatuſ recessit. Quo postea per
ministros regis capto, capa indutus plumbea,¹ tam vic-
tualium penuria, quam ipsius capæ ponderositate com-
pressus, migravit ad Dominum.

Anno gratiæ Mccx^o, capti sunt Judæi per totam Persecution of
the Jews.
Angliam utriusque sexus, et incarcerati, et pœnis gra-
vissimis afflicti, ut de pecunia sua regis facerent vo-
luntatem.

Rex Johannes, in Wallia copioso exercitu congregato, The King leads
an army into
Ireland.
profectus est in Hyberniam. Cumque venisset ad
Dublinensem civitatem, occurrerunt ei ibidem plus-
quam viginti reguli terræ illius, qui omnes, timore
maximo perterriti, homagium et fidelitatem fecerunt.
Hugonem de Laci expulit, et totam Hyberniam in 'de-
ditionem accepit: fecitque ibidem constituere leges
Anglicanas, ponens ibi Johannem de Gri,² episcopum
Norwycensem, justiciarium, qui denarios terræ illius ad
pondus numismatis Angliæ fecit fabricari, et tam obo-
lum quam quadrantem rotundum fieri fecit.

Rex Johannes uxorem Willelmi de Brause, Matildem, Matilda de
Brause.
cum filio suo et uxore filii sui, cepit, et in castello de
Wymdehoris³ sub arcta custodia deputavit, ubi, eodem
rege jubente, fame perierunt.

Rex Johannes gravissimum tallagium imposuit super Tallage upon
religious houses.
omnes abbates et domus religiosorum,⁴ omnino Dei ti-
more postposito, et maxime Cistercienses immisericor-
diter oppressit. De quibus, Cistercienses,⁵ exceptis aliis,
xl. millia marcas argenti, vellent nollent, in hoc tal-
lagio regi persolverunt,⁶ ita quod a quibusdam eorum
domibus quicquid haberent tulit, et a propriis domibus
egressi alimoniam petere mendicando compulsi sunt.

¹ *plumbea*] ferrea, B. C.

² *Sc. Gray.*

³ *Wymdehoris*] Windleshores, R.
W.

⁴ "Super omnes abbatias domo-
rum religiosorum," B. C.

⁵ *Cistercienses*] Cisterciensibus,
MS.

⁶ *persolverunt*] persolvent, *ibid.*

A.D. 1210.
The Jews and
Cistercians.

Hoc anno res inaudita contigit, scilicet monachi Cistercienses et Judæi, necessitate compulsi, hostiatim sibi mendicabant victualia. Nam super omnem substantiam Judæorum tulerat idem rex, et ditiores ex eis arctissime incarcerari fecit, ut sic ab eis, si quam pecuniam haberent absconditam, extorqueret. Sex autem ex eis, qui cæteris dicebantur ditiores, dextros oculos erui fecit, et tandem ex eisdem duos suspendi jussit; aliorum vero non minimam multitudinem, qui quod amplius darent non habebant, de Anglia ejecit.

The King ex-
communicated.

Rex Johannes, eo quod ecclesiæ rebellis esset, nec, multoties commonitus, contumaciæ cervicem deponeret, a domino papa excommunicationis sententia condemnatur, et talis, die dominica proxima post festum Omnium Sanctorum, a Remensi archiepiscopo et ejus suffraganeis publice denunciatur, et sic in Anglia multiplicantur ærumnæ, manente interdicto et ecclesia conculcata, exulantibus episcopis, statu regni et ecclesiæ de die in diem vergente in deterius.

Subjection of
Wales.

Anno gratiæ Mccxjº, rex Johannes fuit ad Natale Domini apud Eboracum, ubi fuerunt omnes magnates Angliæ communicantes ei. Quo tempore magno congregato exercitu, profectus est in Walliam, ubi in fortitudine gravi Walliæ interiora perlustrans, ad Snau-dunam usque, obvia sibi quæque conterendo, penetravit. Reges omnes et nobiles sine contradictione subjugavit, [et] de subjectione inposterum obsides xxviij. suscepit.

Pandulph's
mission.

Pandulfus, sanctæ Romanæ sedis subdiaconus, et frater Durandus, venerunt in Angliam ad reformandam pacem inter regnum et sacerdotium, missi a domino papa, sed diabolico instinctu præpediti, infecto negotio redierunt. Rex iterum clericorum horrea invadit, portus quoque marinos districtius obsedit; solus abbas de Margan ad capitulum Cisterciense abire permittitur generale.

xij.
The King knights
Alexander, son of
the K. of Scot-
land.

Anno gratiæ Mccxijº, rex Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Windeshores, et in xj^{ma} sequente

Alexandrum, filium regis Scottorum, cingulo militari A.D. 1212. donavit.

Hoc anno combusta est ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ de Suthwerke, et pons Londoniæ cum maxima parte civitatis, igne Tamisiam transiliente: perierunt plusquam M. homines et fœminæ¹ in nocte translationis sancti Benedicti.

Ch. of St. Mary, Southwark, and London Bridge burnt.

Rex Johannes perseverans in obstinatione mentis, nolens obedire Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, per papam a regno est abjudicatus.

The King deposed.

Petrus de Pontefracto prædicat regem non ultra xiiij. primæ sæ coronationis annum regnaturum; ob quod sub custodia ponitur a rege.

Peter of Pomfret.

Anno gratiæ Mccxij^o, rex Johannes fuit ad Natale Domini apud Westmonasterium.

Redierunt a curia Romana S., Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, et Willelmus Londoniensis et E. Elyensis episcopi, regi Francorum et episcopis Gallicanis, cum clero et populo, sententiam, quæ in regem Anglorum Romæ pro contumacia lata fuerat, solemniter promulgarunt. Deinde ex parte domini Papæ, tam regi Francorum quam cæteris² universis in remissionem omnium peccatorum injunxerunt, ut omnes pariter ad Angliam hostiliter accedentes, Johannem regem a regni solio deponerent, et alium, qui dignus esset, subrogarent.

Tunc rex Francorum, rem diu desideratam intelligens, accinxit se ad pugnam. Rex vero Johannes de omnibus quæ in partibus transmarinis agebantur per exploratores edoctus, fecit congregare ad pugnam exercitum magnum apud Berhandonam:³ æstimati sunt in exercitu inter milites electos et servientes, strenuôs et bene armatos, lx^a millia bellatorum.

The King of France prepares to make war upon K. John.

¹ *fœminæ*] *fœminas*, MS.

² B. C. inserts "regibus."

³ Barham Down, four miles from Canterbury.—*Note to R. W.*

A.D. 1213.
John makes his
submission to
the Pope.

Dum rex Johannes, cum innumera armatorum copia circa maritima regis Francorum præstolaretur adventum, applicuerunt duo fratres Templi, et dixerunt regi: "Missi sumus ad te, O rex, ex parte Pandulfi, " subdiaconi domini papæ, qui pro utilitate vestra et " regni vobiscum cupit habere colloquium; proponet " tibi quandam¹ formam, qua possis Deo et ecclesiæ " reconciliari, licet a regno² fueris abjudicatus et sen- " tentialiter condemnatus." Venit tandem Pandulfus ad regem, et locutus est cum eo, inter cætera dicens: " Revertere ad cor tuum, ne supergaudeant de te ini- " mici tui, cavens ne [te]³ in talem difficultatem [in- " ducas]³ de qua volens expedire non valeas." Tandem persuasionibus Pandulfi adqueivit, et pacis formam non sine dolore concessit. Juravit etiam, tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis, in præsentia Pandulfi, se iudicio ecclesiæ pariturum, et, cum eo, xvj. Comites et Barones in animam ipsius regis.⁴ Sic rex Johannes regnum et coronam regni in manus Innocentii papæ resignavit, et carta sua confirmavit, et homagium omnibus videntibus, papæ fecit. Cartam vero prædictam sigillo regio signatam, circumstantibus pluribus episcopis Angliæ, comitibus et baronibus, cum plebis maxima multitudine, rex tradidit magistro Pandulfo ad legendam. Quam publice perlectam accepit rex, et flexis genibus optulit super altare beati Pauli, et juravit super textum Evangelii, qui dicitur Trenchearbe,⁵ ibidem positum, se firmiter et fideliter tenorem illius cartæ observaturum.

Pandulph re-
turns to France.

His ita gestis, Pandulfus cum carta regis transfretavit ad Gallias, viij. millia libras argenti secum

¹ R. W. inserts "pacis."

² *regno*] regni, MS.

³ Supplied from R. W.

⁴ The sentence is unfinished. R. W. has after "regis" the words,

" quod, si forte facti posniteret, ipsi

" eum, pro possibilitate, ad satisfac-
tionem compellerent."

⁵ Something probably omitted here.

gerens, ut archiepiscopo¹ monachisque Cantuariæ, ac A.D. 1213.
cæteris causa interdicti exulantibus, in parte restitu-
tionis faceret ablatorum.

Cum autem tenor cartarum et præfatæ pacis forma The exiled Bishops.
illis omnibus placuisset, persuasit diligenter Pandulfus
ut pacifice redirent in Angliam episcopi supradicti, re-
siduum restitutionis illico percepturi. Deinde regem
Francorum admonere cœpit, qui jam paratus erat in
manu violenta ad Angliam transfretare, ut desisteret
a proposito et ad propria remearet. Cum igitur hoc
audisset rex Francorum, iratus valde, dixit se jam in
paratu navium, victualium,² et armorum, plusquam lx^a
millia libras expendisse, et ex præcepto domini papæ
in remissionem omnium peccatorum laborem præfatum
suscepisse.

Sic itaque, Pandulfo mediante, ascenderunt naves
S. Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, W. Londoniensis, E.
Eliensis, H. Lincolniensis, et E. Herfordensis episcopi,
cum clericis et laicis, causa interdicti exulantibus, et
apud Doveram applicantes, ad regem venerunt. Cum
autem rex adventum eorum cognovisset, venit obviam
ipsis, et viso archiepiscopo et episcopis, cecidit pronus
in terram, obsecrans ut de se ac regno Angliæ, miseri-
cordiam haberent. Videntes archiepiscopus et episcopi John absolved by the Bishops.
tantam regis humilitatem, de terra levaverunt eum,
ducentes ad ostium ecclesiæ cathedralis, et, sicut mos
est, illum absolverunt. In hac absolutione juravit quod His oath.
sanctam ecclesiam et ejus ordinatos³ diligeret, et leges
sancti Ædwardi regis renovaret,⁴ et iniquas destrueret,
et bonas in regno faceret observari ab omnibus.

Pœnituit tandem regem Anglorum graviter, quod ad John's mission to the King of Morocco.
prædictæ pacis consensum inclinaretur. Unde misit
ad Miramumelin, regem magnum Affricæ, Marochiæ, et

¹ R. W. inserts "et episcopis."

² *victualium*] victualia, MS.

³ *ordinatos*] ordinarios, B. C.

⁴ *renovaret*] revocaret, R. W.

A.D. 1213. Hispaniæ, signans eidem quod se et regnum suum libenter redderet, et eidem dederet, et deditum teneret ab ipso, si placeret ei, sub tributo. Rex Miramumelin nunciis cum indignatione respondit, dicens: "Nunquam legi vel audivi quod aliquis rex, tam prosperum regnum possidens subjectum et obediens, suum sic vellet sponte pessumdare principatum, ut de libero faceret tributarium, de suo alienum, de felici miserum. Quin immo de multis audivi qui multi sanguinis effusione¹ sibi libertatem, quod laudabile fuit, comparaverunt:² modo scio quod dominus vester miser, deses, et imbellis, quo³ nullus vilior, est, qui de libero servus fieri desiderat; qui vere miser est nullique miserabilis." Sicque nuntios⁴ recedentes, nec salutavit, nec aliquibus respexit donativis.

John surrenders
his crown.

Ex tunc rex Johannes cogitavit regnum Angliæ et dominationem Hybernæ papæ subicere. Unde in ecclesia sancti Pauli, Londonias, coronam cum regnis Angliæ et Hybernæ, in manus papæ resignavit, et carta, quæ prius de cera signata fuerat et Pandulfo tradita, tunc auro bullata est et Nicholao legato ad opus domini papæ tradita.

Anno gratiæ Mccxiiij^o, rex Johannes transfretavit in Pictaviam, ubi plurima castella inimicorum suorum potenter subjugavit.

The interdict
taken off.

Nicholaus, Tuscalensis episcopus, et apostolicæ sedis legatus, in die apostolorum Petri et Pauli, in ecclesia cathedrali Londoniis, sententiam interdicti solenniter relaxavit, postquam duraverat annis sex, mensibus tribus et diebus xiiij. Qua relaxatione facta, gaudium totam terram exhilaravit.

K. John removes
his army to
Brittany.

Rex Johannes suum promovit exercitum a Pictavia in minorem Britanniam, ubi ad transitum pontis, non

¹ The MS. inserts *profluvio*.

² *comparaverunt*] *comparavit*, MS.

³ *quo*] *qui*, MS.

⁴ *nuntios*] *nuntii*, MS.

longe Nantes, gloriose de hostibus triumphans xx. A.D. 1214. milites cepit.

Johannes de Grai, Norwicensis episcopus, obiit.¹

Death of J. de Gray, Bp. of Norwich.

Sub eodem tempore convenerunt ad colloquium apud sanctum Ædmundum comites, [et] barones, quasi orationis gratia, ubi cum diu et secretius colloquerentur de regis promissis et sacramentis de quibus nullam spem habebant, producta est in medium carta quædam Henrici Primi, in qua etiam carta continebantur quædam libertates et leges regis Ædwardi sanctæ ecclesiæ Anglicanæ pariter et² magnatibus regni concessæ. Juraverunt etiam magnates super altare sancti Ædmundi quod si rex, leges et libertates jam dictas concedere nollet, ipsi ei guerram tamdiu moverent, donec fidelis comprobaretur. His ita gestis, ad propria remearunt.

Conference of the Barons at St. Edmunds Bury.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxv^o, rex Johannes tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wygorniam. Deinde, veniens Londonias apud Novum Templum, ibique venerunt ad eum barones memorati, qui constanter exigebant ab eo libertates et leges, prout ipse sibi juravit, confirmari. Rex vero impetum eorum metuebat, [unde] humiliter inducias petebat usque ad clausum Paschæ.

John receives the Barons.

Rex volens interim sibi præcavere, fecit sibi soli contra omnes homines per totam Angliam fidelitatem jurare, et homagia renovare.

Requires the renewal of homage.

Ebdomada Paschali convenerunt barones apud Brackele;³ erat autem numerus exercitus eorum ad duo millia militum præter equites, servientes et pedites, armis munitos. Miserunt itaque ad regem scedulam, in qua regis Ædwardi leges continebantur. Rex inspectis articulis, iratus respondit, dicens: "Et quare

Meeting of the Barons at Brackley.

¹ B. C. places this after the next passage.

² *et*] a magnatibus, MS.

³ *Brackele*] Stamford, R. W.

A.D. 1215. " cum istis iniquis exactionibus regnum non exigunt?"

The Barons
choose Robert
Fitawalter for
their military
chief.

Juravitque, furibundus horribiliter, se nunquam illas concessurum. Quod cum magnates cognovissent, constituerunt Robertum, filium Walteri, principem militiæ suæ, appellantes eum "Marescallum exercitus Dei et "ecclesiæ sanctæ;" et sic ad arma convolantes, versus Norhamtone acies ordinatas direxerunt, et illico castrum obsidione vallaverunt. Sed nec² profecerunt.

The King agrees
to meet the
Barons at
Runnymede.

Deinde clam et festinanter versus Londonias properantes, per portam de Alegate intraverunt. Portas extunc, assignatis suis custodibus, vigilanter observabant. Suspensum est Scaccarium et Placita.³ Nullus inventus est vicecomitum, qui regi responderet, aut obediret. Rex autem, se cernens jam fere ab omnibus derelictum, mandavit magnatibus quod, pro bono pacis et regni sui exaltatione, concederet eis libertates quas petebant. Statuerunt diem, ut veniret contra eos ad colloquium, in pratum inter Stanes et Wyndleshores, xv^o die Junii.

Magna Charta.

Quo cum pervenissent, rex baronibus postulata concessit et carta sua conscripsit; similiter de libertatibus forestæ. Rex autem omnibus et singulis secretum⁴ vultum et jocundum exhibens, asserens se sapienter et feliciter omnia consummasse, cum tamen his contraria cogitasset, prout sequentia declarabunt. Et sic, soluto colloquio, barones cum cartis suis, spe vana refocillati,⁵ ad urbem Londoniæ remearunt.

The King goes to
the Isle of Wight.

Sends Pandulph
to Rome.

Rex vero, nocte illa sine quiete quiescens, ante lucem ad Vectam insulam latenter confugit. Misit ad curiam Romanam Pandulfum cum aliis nunciis, multiplices promisso corruptis, ut baronum propositum

¹ *exigunt*] postulant, R. W.

² *nec*] nihil, B. C.

³ "Cessaverunt placita Scaccarii
et vice comitatum per Angliam
quia nullus inventus est qui regi

"censum daret vel in aliquo obedi-
ret." R. W.

⁴ *secretum*] serenum, B. C.

⁵ *refocillati*] refocillata, MS.

irritarent. Misit etiam ad omnia finitima regna A.D. 1215.
ultramarina cum sigillo suo propter militare præ- Prepares to op-
sidium, ut homines suos naturales confunderet. Misit pose the Barons.
etiam ¹ ad omnes castellanos suos, præcipiens singulis
ut castella sua omni victualium et armorum genere
cum præsidio militari communirent. Simili modo
multos de Quinque Portubus sibi incurvavit enervatos.

Eodem anno celebratum est Concilium generale
Lateranense a domino papa Innocentio. Cassata est Council of Late-
per dominum² papam carta de libertatibus regni ran.
Angliæ concessa.³

Committitur castrum Roffense ad custodiendum Siege of Roches-
Willelmo de Albineto. Cum etiam rex innumerabilium ter Castle.
alienigenarum, quos advocaverat, agmine stipatus, cas-
trum illud cum ipsis militibus, qui se in ipso recepe-
rant, obsidione repentina vallavit; obsessi vero hostes
insurgentes viriliter repellentes innumerabiles eorum
ad carcera transmiserunt. Veneruntque ex Brabancia,
Flandria, et Louania, Walterus de Buc, Girardus de
Soccingi³ et Godescale. Præter istos venit Hugo de Hugh de Boves.
Bous. Ingressus igitur navem in multitudine gravi,
suborta tempestate horribili, submersus periit cum tota
familia sua. Cum autem obsidio castri Rofensis tribus
fere mensibus [duraverat], ipsi inclusi de turri exeuntes
sese regi præsentaverunt.

Eodem anno papa de regno Angliæ sollicitus, de quo Barons excom-
dominus de novo effectus erat, barones excommunicavit. municated by
the Pope.

Circa dies istos Symon de Langetone in archiepisco-
pum Eboracensem eligitur, sed quoniam fratrem ejus
habuit exosum [rex] cassationem procuravit. Novus
enim papalis vassallus in omnibus meruit favorabiliter
exaudiri.

¹ R. W. inserts "litteras."

² These events are improperly
placed together. Magna charta was
annulled by the pope in August;

the Fourth Council of Lateran was
held in the following November.

³ Soccingi] Soceinni, R. W.

A.D. 1215.
Suspension of
Stephen Langton.

Diebus sub eisdem, Stephanus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, suspensus est ab ingressu ecclesiæ et divinorum celebratione, eo quod barones Angliæ per diocesim suam denunciare noluit publice excommunicatos. Rex igitur Johannes valde depopulatur partes aquilonarias: cepit multa castella; nobiles et incolas et variis et inauditis poenarum generibus affectos truculenter spoliavit. Multum acceptans tyrannidem Falcasii, dedit ei castrum de Bedesford, et nobilem mulierem Margaretam de Ripariis.

Takes Belvoir
and other castles.

Anno gratiæ Mccxvj^o, rex Johannes cepit Castra de Belvero, de Fekingeham, de Sauue, et multa alia.

The Barons
choose the
Dauphin of
France for their
King.

His diebus facta est denunciatio excommunicationis quam dominus papa in concilio Lateranensi publice fecit in omnes infestantes Johannem regem Angliæ. Barones vero nominatim et in specie excommunicati sunt. Unde, in arcto positi, Lodowycum, primogenitum regis Franciæ, in regem elegerunt.

Arrival of Louis.

Lodowycus in Angliam veniens cum ingenti gaudio Londoniis receptus est, cepitque homagia et fidelitatem ab omnibus comitibus, Warenniæ, Harundeliæ, Sarum, et baronibus ac civibus. Cesserunt igitur in potestatem Lodowyci omnes provinciæ australes, præter sola castella de Dovera et de Wyndleshores, et orientales partes Angliæ.

Receives the
homage of the
K. of Scoti.

Eodem anno Alexander rex Scotiæ fecit homagium Lodowyci. Sed facto, ut dictum est, homagio, tristis ad propria remeavit.¹

Eustachius de
Vesci slain.

Eustachius de Vesci occiditur.

Disclosure of
treachery on the
part of the
French.

Proditio et superbia Francorum per quendam nobilem virum de regno Franciæ detecta est.

K. John ravages
Norfolk and
Suffolk.

Rex Johannes in fortitudine gravi provincias de Suthfolc et Northfolc misera contrivit afflictione. Deinde

¹ B. C. has "fecit homagium | "est; et tristis ad propria reme-
"Lodowyci, sed fecte, ut dictum | "avit."

per mariscum divertens, possessiones abbatum de Burgo et de Croylandia, et ædificia et blada Conani, filii Helye, combussit, ipsomet ignem supponente, nec prius inde recessit donec omnia consumpsisset.¹ Deinde versus aquilonem iter arripiens, aquam marinam cum fluviali mixtam, sine duce, transire præsumpsit. Qui locus Wellestrem dicitur. Sed vix evadens, ibidem bigas, summarios,² prædas et rapinas portantes, et omnem thesaurum et suppellectilem irrecuperabiliter amisit. Rex cum exercitu suo vix elapsus, tristis valde et mœrore confectus, apud Abbatiam de Suinesheved pernoctavit. Ubi, ut creditur, de rebus a fluctibus devoratis tantam mentis incurrit tristitiam, quod acutis febribus graviter cœpit infirmari. Deinde usque ad castrum de Lacford,³ manno leniter portante, pervenit.

A.D. 1216.

His passage of the Wash.

Reaches Swineshead Abbey.

Deinde in castro memorato⁴ decumbens graviter infirmatus. Ab abbate canonicorum de Crokestone consilium confessionis et eucharistiam suscepit. Deinde Henricum primogenitum suum regni sui hæredem constituit. His ita gestis, sciiscitabatur ab eo abbas de Crokestone, si ipsum mori contingeret, ubinam vellet eligere sibi sepulturam. Cui rex: "Deo et sancto "Wlstano corpus et animam meam commendo." Cum igitur regnasset rex Johannes annis xviiiij, ab hac vita, post multas hujus sæculi perturbationes et labores inutiles, in multa mentis amaritudine distractus, migravit, nihil terræ, immo nec seipsum, in pace possidens. Sperandum tamen est, quod quædam bona opera quæ fecit in hac vita, allegabunt pro eo ante

His death.

Review of his reign.

¹ *consumpsisset*] consummasset, B. C.

² *summarios*] summarinos, MS.

³ B. C. has "ad castrum de Lanfordmanno, palefrido leniter portante, pervenit." R. W. has "ad

"castellum de Lafort hospitaturus "perrexit."

⁴ In the abridgment of this narrative from R. W. John's arrival at Newark Castle, the castle here meant, has been omitted.

A.D. 1216. Summi Judicis tribunal. Construxit namque abbatiam de Bello Loco, Cisterciensis Ordinis, et, moriturus, domui de Crokestone cum corde suo terram x. librarum legavit; et, quod per sæcula ascribendum est ei ad laudem, quosdam Græciæ philosophos, cum magno fastu ad curiam suam in vita sua venientes, qui secundum eorum assertiones fidem Catholicam in multis voluerunt corrigere, repulsit, nec mutire permittebat.

Istæ sunt terræ quas rex Johannes amisit, scilicet pro angariis et oppressionibus, multimodis fornicationibus et variis injuriis et perjuriis, quæ facere non cessavit. Prima fuit ducatus Normanniæ, comitatus Bolismi, comitatus Cenomanniæ, id est Lemeniæ, Andegavia, Pictavia, Lemonica, id est Lemorin, Alueria, Angolisma, scilicet archiepiscopatus. Hæc autem omnia quandoque erant regis Johannis. Demum Angliam et Hyberniam tributo supposuit, ad reddendum, ipse et successores sui, summo pontifici Romanorum annuatim mille marcas de regno Angliæ et Hybernæ imperpetuum, scilicet in festo sancti Michaelis quingentas, et ad Pascha quingentas, scilicet septingentas pro regno Angliæ, et ccc^{as} pro regno Hybernæ; qui nihil horum revocavit usque ad diem mortis suæ.

Coronation of
Henry III.

Henricus filius ejus, anno ætatis suæ decimo, in die apostolorum Symonis et Judæ primo magnifice coronatus est, a qua coronatione anni regni sui computantur. Ista coronatio facta fuit anno gratiæ M^occ^oxvj^o, a Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo¹ xvj. kalendas

¹ R. W. has "Petrus, Wintoniensis episcopus, coronam posuit super caput et unxit eum in regem;" to which Mr. Coxe appends this note:—"Henry's own account of the coronation is given in his letters to the justiciary of Ireland, still preserved in the Close Rolls, Fœd. i. p. 145. Ste-

phen archbishop of Canterbury was then at Rome on the subject of his suspension. In the letters just mentioned Henry says, that he was crowned by the cardinal and bishops then present." The date in the text is wrong; the feast of SS. Simon and Jude falls on the 28th of October.

Junii, quando, ex edicto regis, omnes præter ordinatos A.D. 1216. sertis florum utebantur.

Numerus¹ Francorum concaptivorum in mari, cum Eustachio monacho, anno gratiæ M^occ^oxvij^o. Die sancti Bartholomæi decapitatus est prædictus Eustachius in mari. Willelmus de Barens, comes de Naverit, et Willelmus de Pessi, et multi alii nobiles, cum x. de majoribus Franciæ, et vj^{xx} et v milites, et vij^{xx} servientes bene armati, et xxxij^{tres} arcubalistarii, et vij. centum pedites; omnes prædicti vivi capti sunt, et plusquam mille occisi sunt, et plusquam mille submersi sunt.

Victory over the French fleet.

De prima coronatione Henrici Tertii, filii regis Johannis, a quo computantur anni coronationis ejusdem Henrici dictus Tertius, quia sicut intitulatur in chronicis, historiis, scriptis, et cartis, non ratione numerali, sed ratione regis dignitatis sive dominationis; verbi gratia, si numeretur primus Henricus, filius scilicet Willelmi Conquestoris, deinde Henricus, filius Galfridi Plantageneste comitis Andegaviæ et Matildis imperatriciæ, postea filius ejusdem Henrici, qui speciosus et junior rex dicebatur, deinde ipse Henricus, de quo modo agitur, erit profecto quartus. Prætermittitur autem in stipite regum regnantium Henricus dictus speciosus et junior rex, quia nec rite coronatus est et contra libertatem ecclesiæ Cantuariensis et voluntatem archiepiscopi sancti Thomæ, tunc viventis et contradicentis, et quia nunquam regnavit. Mortuus est enim, adhuc patre vivente. Ratione igitur regnantium juste rex Henricus Tertius nuncupatus est.

The Henries.

Defuncto, ut dictum est, rege Johanne, convenerunt apud Gloverniam in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, in præsentia Walonis apostolicæ sedis legati,

Henry declared King at Gloucester

¹ Numerus] Numerum, MS. This account of the battle is out of its place. See *post*.

A.D. 1216. Petrus Wyntoniensis, Jocelinus Batoniensis, et Sylvester Wygorniensis episcopi, comites Cestriæ,¹ de Penebroc, de Ferrariis, cum aliis pluribus abbatibus, prioribus et turba multa nimis,² ut Henricum, primogenitum regis Johannis, in regem Angliæ feliciter exaltarent.

His Coronation. In crastino præparatis omnibus ad coronationem spectantibus, legatus supradictus, associatis sibi episcopis et comitibus memoratis, duxit eum ad ecclesiam conventualem cum processione solemni, [ad] regem acclamandum. Deinde juravit quod honorem, pacem, ac reverentiam portaret Deo et Ecclesiæ sanctæ, et ejus ordinatis,³ omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, et alia multa quæ in coronationibus solebant reges jurare.

Coronatus est Henricus iij. anno ætatis suæ decimo, in die apostolorum Symonis et Judæ. Regi igitur Henrico coronato, quem gratia juventutis et innocentia cunctis reddidit amabilem, venusta facies cum flava cæsarie singulis favorabilem, et sermo maturus universis venerabilem, nobiles regni certatim convolando promptius adhæserunt.

Cumque Lodowycus ac barones, qui adhuc cum ipso stantes in obsidione castri de Dovera, de morte regis Johannis certificarentur, invasit omnes fallax lætitia, quasi regnum Angliæ jam sibi subjugassent. Hubert de Burg. Sed constantia, probitate ac felicitate Huberti de Burgo, constabularius ejus castelli, confusus, recessit. Sed postea castella de Herford⁴ et de Bercham⁵ obsidione vallavit et cepit.

William D'Albney. Redemptus est a carcere et liberatus pro vj. millibus⁶ marcarum Willelmus de Albineto, qui, facto homagio

¹ Comes Leycestræ, B. C. ;
Comes Cestrensis, R. W.
² *nimis*] *minis*, MS.
³ *ordinatis*] *ordinariis*, B. C.

⁴ *Herford*] Hertford.

⁵ *Bercham*] Berkhamstead.

⁶ *millibus*] *millia*. MS.

regi Henrico, tradidit ei rex castrum de Latford¹ ad A.D. 1216.
custodiendum.

Lodowycus igitur in superbia erectus venit apud sanctum Albanum, die beati Thomæ apostoli, exigens ab abbate Willelmo, ut faceret ei homagium. Cui² cum abbas se nolle ei homagium facere respondisset, nisi prius absolveretur ab homagio quod fecerat regi Anglorum, Lodowycus indignatus vehementer juravit se igne ipsam abbatiam cum tota villa crematurum, nisi faceret quod petebat. Tunc dictus abbas pro induciis usque ad Purificationem beatæ Mariæ dedit ei quater viginti marcas argenti.

Anno gratiæ Mccxvij^o, Henricus juvenis rex fuit ad Natale, cum Wallone legato, et Willelmo Marescallo, rectore ejusdem regis et regni.

Falcasius, genere ignobilis, sed vitiis multo ignobilior, cum multitudine gravi [venit ad] villam sancti Albani, scilicet in crepusculo vespertino, nocte sancti Vincentii, [atque] impetu facto inopinato villam totam feranter spoliavit, homines et foeminas, et etiam infantes cepit et immisericorditer mancipavit vinculis arctissimis ac interfecit, atque ab abbate c. libras extorsit. Quibus ita gestis, Falcasius, cum spoliis et captivis tractis, turpiterque vinctis manibus, ad castrum suum de Bedeford citius advolavit.

Willelmus Marescallus, regis et regni custos, de consilio episcoporum et magnatum, fecit convocari omnes castellanos ad regem spectantes, præcipiens ut feria secunda in ebdomada Pentecostes, apud Newerc ad edictum regis convenirent, ut pariter cum ipsis obsidionem castri Lincolnæ potenter dissolverent. At illi, quibus erat ardens desiderium bellum cum excommunicatis disserere³ Francigenis, et pro patria dimicare

¹ Latford] Lafort, R. W., who places the liberation of D'Albney after the siege of Hertford, but before that of Berkhamstead.

² Cui] Qui, MS.

³ disserere] conferre, B. C.; conserere, R. W.

The Dauphin goes to St. Albans, and demands homage from the abbot.

The town of St. Albans pillaged by Fawkes.

The fair of Lincoln.

A.D. 1217. convenerunt. Congregati, recensiti sunt milites cccc^u, balistarii cc^l^a, servientes, equites quoque innumera- biles. Hi omnes, cum confessionibus et corporis et sanguinis Domini nostri Jhesu Christi perceptione, sese contra hostilium incursionum pericula muniebant. Le- gatus vero ipsum Lodowycum nominatim, et omnes complices suos et fautores, excommunicavit, et omnes regi adhærentes absolvit, et benedixit illis.

Barones et Francigenæ in civitate existentes tantam ex eorum multitudine conceperant¹ fiduciam et securi- tatem, ut desuper adventu regaliū sannas dederent² et cachinnos, non cessantes castrum spiculis impetere et petriariis flagellare. Obseratis igitur portis et cus- todibus adhibitis, omnes se ad defensionem præpara- bant. At regales miserunt Falcasium, cum agmine suo toto cui præerat, et cum balistariis omnibus, qui portam civitatis saltem unam exercitui patefacere- rent. Tandem moles exercitus totius regni, januis civitatis licet cum difficultate confractis, civitatem ingrediens audacter prorupit in hostes. Videres³ igitur ex ictibus gladiatorum igneas prosilire scintillas et, ad modum tonitruī vel terræmotus, totam terram reboare ex congressu configentium. Irruit pars regaliū in comi- tem Perticensem, circumdans eum, et versum est in ipsum pondus belli. Sed demum hortabantur Anglici ut se redderet, ut vivus evadere posset. At ille per cerebrum Dei juravit, quod alicui Anglico se nunquam redderet. Cujus quidam Anglicus ocularium⁴ galeæ perfodit et cerebrum effudit, et corruens nec vocem edidit, nec Deum invocavit. Quid plura? Capti sunt comites et barones [ex] capitaneis⁵ xvj. et milites cccc^u⁶ præter servientes innumeros. Comes Perticensis,

Death of the
Count of Perche.

¹ *conceperant*] *conceperat*, MS.

² *dederent*] *dederunt*, MS.; *red- dèrent*, B. C.

³ *Videres*] *Videns*, MS.

⁴ *ocularium*] *oscularium*, MS.

⁵ *capitaneis*] *capitaneos*, MS.

⁶ *cccc^u*] *cccc^{os}*, MS.; *trecenti* R.

W.

et duo alii nobiles ex regno Francorum, sepulti sunt A.D. 1217.
ignobiliter in quodam pomario hospitalis. Facta est
autem hujus belli congressio xiiij. kalendas Junii, die
Sabbati in ebdomada Pentecostes.

Eodem anno papa Innocentius, qui vere stupor Death of Pope Innocent III.
mundi erat et immutator ¹ sæculi, qui priusquam ² im-
mutabiliter stetit cum baronibus, et postquam regem
Angliæ subpeditavit et regnum sibi subegerat, et
regem Francorum, quem contra ipsum exacerat, et
barones quos exexerat, deseruerat, viam universæ carnis
ingressus est.³

Lodowycus ad patrem suum misit pro subsidio The Dauphin sends to his father for fresh forces.
militari. Rex autem nuntiis tristis respondit, "Quid
" sibi vult istud? vivit adhuc Willelmus, magnus ille
" marescallus?" et est responsum, "Immo." Et rex,
" Non est timendum igitur de filio." Unde dictus
Willelmus notam proditiōis contraxit. Die igitur A French fleet sent under the guidance of the monk Eustachius.
sancti Bartholomæi classis Francorum Eustachio mona-
cho, viro flagitiosissimo, commissa est. Habuerunt igitur
naves magnas quater viginti, et plures de minori-
bus, cum galeis. Angli, de hoc præmuniti, habuerunt
vix xl^a naves, sed bene munitas.

Cum autem Hubertus de Burgo, qui in castro de
Dovere summus custos [fuit] ab alto speculans, de ad-
ventu tam formidabili certificaretur, advocavit Lucam
capellanum suum, et confessus est, [et] acceptis disci-
plinis, sese viatico salutari præmunivit, deinde leoninam
induens audaciam. Erant autem ⁴ nutui ejus omnes
naves attendentes et vexilla. Episcopi vero absolvebant
eos, et benedictentes.⁵ Ascendentes naves et velificantes,
perrexerunt itaque audacter obliquando dracenam, quæ
vulgariter dicitur "lof," ac si vellent adire Calesiam.
Sed Angli, maris periti, subito, cum se scivissent ven-

¹ *immutator*] imitator, MS.

² *priusquam*] prius quasi, MS.

³ July 16 or 17, 1216.

⁴ *autem*] enim, B. C.

⁵ *benedictentes*] benedicebant, B. C.

A.D. 1217.

Particulars of
the fight.Eustachius is
put to death.

tum exhausisse, versa dracena ex transverso, vento sibi jam secundo, insecuti sunt hostes alacriter. Et cum attigissent puppes adversariorum, injectis uncis et anchoris, attraxerunt eas ad se violenter. Hubertus vero de Burc unam magnam navem, in qua multa vidit vexilla, attigit, et attractam agili saltu intravit, et qui cum ipso erant¹ securibus peracutis illico præsciderunt rudentes et antennas velum sustinentes, et cecidit velum expansum super Francos adinstar retis super aviculas irretitas. Habuerunt præterea Angli naves et galeas ferro rostratos, quibus naves adversantium perforantes, multos in momento submerserunt. Calcem vivam in pulverem redactam in altum projicientes, oculos Francorum excæcaverunt. Fit inter partes gravissimus conflictus; sed tandem pars Francorum erat penitus infirmata. Angli, Domino auctore, ad votum triumphantes, naves hostium funibus colligatas, post se ad terram trahebant, Videntes igitur magnates ibidem expectantes inopinatam Dei virtutem et victoriam miraculosam Domini glorificantes, exierunt Anglis obviam, et Gallos carceribus intruserunt. Inter cæteros autem de sentina cujusdam navis extractus est diu quæsitus Eustachius monachus, proditor regis Angliæ et pirata nequissimus, et sic prædo præda factus pro vita et membris suis inæstimabilem obtulit pecuniæ quantitatem. Quem quidam Anglus² arripiens truculenter, ait: "Nunquam de cætero aliquem amplius "decipies," et, educto gladio, caput ejus amputavit. Cum autem hujus rei eventus ad notitiam Lodowyci pervenisset, multo præcordialius doluit quam de infortunio sibi apud Lincolniam irrogato.

Marescallus igitur, regis et regni gubernator, congregavit exercitum grandem nimis, obseditque Londonias

¹ M. P. inserts "intrantes quant-
"ocius."

² Richardus, fil. regis Johannis,
nothus. R. W.

per gyrum, tam per aquam quam¹ per terram. Omneque A.D. 1217.
inclusis victualium genus subtrahens, ad deditionem omnes compulit. At Lodowycus, in arcto positus, significavit humiliter et secrete Legato et Marescallo, quod voluit consilio eorum in omnibus obedire. Qui quandam pacis formam in scripto redactam remiserunt.

Lodowycus vero et ejus consiliarii cum pacis for- Louis's retire-
ment from
England.
mam conspexissent, placuit eis valde ab Anglia rece-
dere. Absolutus igitur Lodowycus, tam a regno
Angliæ quam a sententia excommunicationis, liber ab
Anglia recessit.² Cum autem in navi sederet, dixit
commilitonibus suis, "Quis revelavit Anglicis sacra-
mentum nostrum, quod si triumpharemus in Anglia,
" omnes Anglos confunderemus, et exhæredatos expel-
" leremus?" Et responsum fuit ei: "Vicecomes de Me-
" lun, moriturus." "Unde non est admirandum si omnes
" postea barones a nobis recesserunt. Merito hæc pati-
" mur, tantum facinus in cordibus nostris pro bonis
" eorum factis nequiter reservantes." Legatus itaque
post victoriam ad votum obtentam non mansuetus, sed
tanquam tyrannus, avaricie persuadente, misit per omnes
provinciæ partes inquisitores perversos, qui quoscunque
de consensu, etiam levissimo, culpabiles invenerunt,
suspensos miserunt ad legatum, qui illorum beneficia
clericis suis abundanter distribuit, ac de bonis eorum
locupletavit.

Anno gratiæ Mccxviij^o, rex Henricus, regni sui
anno tertio, ad Natale Domini fuit apud Norham-
tone.

Walo legatus, refertis sarcinulis inæstimabili pecunia,
recessit ab Anglia.

Magister Pandulfus sublimatur in episcopum Norwy-
censem.

¹ quam] tam, MS.

| ² recessit] recedit, MS.

- A.D. 1217. Rex Henricus proprium sigillum obtinuit.
 Anno gratiæ Mccxj^o, rex Henricus iii, iiij^o regni
 sui anno, fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.
- Death of William
 E. Mareschal. Willelmus magnus marescallus in fata decessit;
 Londoniis ¹ apud Novum Templum in medio ecclesiæ
 honorifice tumulatus, tali meruit epitaphio intitulari.
 Versus :—
- His epitaph. “Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hybernia, Solem
 Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.”
- St. Elizabeth of
 Hungary. Sancta Elysabeth, regis Hungariæ filia, miraculis
 floruit.
 Lodowycus, filius regis Francorum, ab obsidione
 Tholosæ civitatis confusus recessit.
- Death of Simon
 de Montefort the
 elder. Symon comes Montis Fortis, miles strenuissimus,
 ante portam civitatis, lapide de petraria emisso in
 capite percussus, subito in multorum dolore expiravit.
 De quo quidam Anglicus hoc composuit epitaphium.
 Versus :—
- “Dantur item ² fato casusque cadunt iterato,
 Simone sublato, Marsque, Parisque, Cato.”
- Alter Mars fuit quia bellicosus, alter Paris quia
 formosus, alter Cato quia bonis moribus adornatus.
 Frater ejusdem Simonis in obsidione cujusdam Castri
 super lapidis ictu obiit.
- Henry's second
 coronation. Anno gratiæ Mccxx^o, rex Henricus iii., regni sui
 anno v^o, fuit ad Natale apud Merleberge, adhuc sub
 custodia P. Wyntoniensis episcopi, constitutus; quo
 anno coronatus est idem rex apud Westmonasterium
 die Pentecostes a Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo,
 præsentem clero et populo totius regni, xvi^o kalendas
 Junii, anno regni sui v^o, in cujus rei testimonium

¹ *Londiniis*] Londinas, MS.| ² *item*] iidem, *ibid.*

exiit edictum et præceptum jocunditatis, ut quilibet A.D. 1220.
præter ordinatos sertis florum uterentur.

Deinde in festo sancti Barnabæ apostoli convenerunt Interview with
the K. of Scots.
ad colloquium apud Eboracum rex Henricus et rex
Scottorum Alexander, ubi inter eos tractatum est de
matrimonio contrahendo inter eundem regem Scottorum
et Johannam sororem regis Henrici.

Eodem anno corpus beati Thomæ martyris levatum Translation of
St. Thomas of
Canterbury.
est de sarcophago marmoreo, scilicet de crypta ecclesiæ,
ab gloriosæ memoriæ Stephano Cantuariensi archie-
piscopo. Facta est autem hæc translatio in crastino
apostolorum Petri et Pauli, octavo die scilicet anniver-
sario Henrici regis, sub quo passus est idem martyr;
præsentibus rege Henrico, cum archiepiscopis, episcopis,
abbatibus, comitibus, et prioribus et magnatibus, tam
transmarinis quam cismarinis, innumerabilibus. Nec
est visa in terra ista tam celebris vel tam gloriosa
translatio, ubi tot diversarum nationum venerabiles
personæ interfuissent.

Eodem anno Deo devotus rex Henricus cœpit inchoare Lady Chapel at
Westminster.
fabricam novæ Capellæ sanctæ Mariæ apud West-
monasterium, prædicto rege existente fundatore et
patrono, et primum lapidem¹ operis in fundamento
disponente, sabbato sancto Pentecostes.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxj^o, rex Henricus, anno regni sui xxij.
Christmas held
at Oxford.
vj^o, tenuit Natale Domini apud Oxoniam.

Willelmus de Forr,² volens pacem regni perturbare, William de Forr,
Barl of Alber-
marle.
ad castellum de Biham perrexit, ubi viris armatis
collocatis,³ patriam et homines patriæ illius spoliavit.
Habuitque hujus factionis incentores quos guerra præ-
habita fecerat consuetudinarios, et consuetudo sub
necessitate ligavit. Falcasium, Philippum in Arce,⁴

¹ *primum lapidem*] primi lapidei, MS.

² Willelmus quoque de Foret, R.W.

³ *collocatis*] collectis, *ibid.*

⁴ Philippum Marc, *ibid.*

A.D. 1221. Petrum de Malo Lacu,¹ et alios multos, qui clam miserunt ei nuncios et viros armatos, ut pace regni perturbata, ipsi soli prædis et rapinis saginarentur.

Meeting of the King and nobles at Westminster.

Convenerunt igitur magnates regni cum rege apud Westmonasterium, super hoc et aliis negotiis tractaturi.

Castle of Biham besieged and retaken by the King.

Cum autem rex, feria quarta post Purificationem beatæ Mariæ, castellum de Biham cuneis militaribus circumcinxisset, obsessos adeo in brevi coarctavit, ut nescirent ubi caput declinarent; qui, aliud refugium non habentes, exierunt omnes de ruina castelli, et sese regi præsentaverunt, sexto idus Februarii.

The Earl of Albemarle pardoned.

Venit postea comes de Alba-marla sub conductu archiepiscopi Eboracensi ad regem, et magnatibus intermediantibus cum rege pacificatus est.

Pandulphus returns to Rome.

Pandulfus Norwycensis electus, cessante legatione in Anglia, Romam revertitur.

Marriage of Johanna to the K. of Scotland.

Rex Henricus dedit Alexandro, regi Scotiæ, Johannam sororem suam in uxorem, quæ desponsata est apud Eboracum.

Hubert de Burgh marries Margaret, sister of the K. of Scotl. Death of Will. D'Albiny.

Hubertus de Burgo sororem regis Scotiæ, nomine Margaretam, duxit in uxorem.

Willelmus de Albineto, tertius comes Arundeliæ, rediens a Damietta obiit kalendas Februarii, cujus corpus Thomas, quidam monachus de sancto Albano, qui cum eo ibidem fuerat, in Angliam asportavit, et in ecclesia de Wimundham honorifice tumulavit.

Rex Henricus cepit de qualibet carucata terræ duos solidos.

xxij°. Pandulphus consecrated Bp. of Norwich.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxij°, Pandulfus in episcopum Norwycensem consecratur. Rex Henricus, anno regni sui vij°, fuit ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam.

Riots in London.

Contigit eodem anno die sancti Jacobi quod ex quodam luctamine apud Londoniam tanta orta dissensio

¹ Petrum de Malo-leone, R. W.

quod, mota dissensione ac seditione, Constantinus A.D. 1222. filius Olavi exclamavit voce temeraria, "Montis gaudiū!" sæpius iterando, "Adjuvet nos Deus, et dominus noster Lodowycus!" Sic res gesta latere non potuit. Unde Hubertus de Burc, congregatis armatorum copiis perrexit ad turrin Londoniæ, præcipiens ut omnes majores civitatis ante ipsum convenirent. Quod, cum factum fuisset, sciscitabatur ab eis quisnam seditionem movisset in civitate. Constantinus, constans in superbia, dixit: "Ego. Quid vultis?" Quod cum audisset justiciarius, retinuit eum, et duos alios sibi fautores cum eo, sine omni tumultu, et mane misit eum ad Falcasium et alios duos, cum armata manu, ad suspendendum. Habens autem laqueum circa collum ejus, obtulit pro vita sua xv. millia marcas argenti. Suspensus itaque est Constantinus, et duo alii cum eo.

Varie tempestates evenerunt eodem anno, et ventus Extreme tempestas of this year. vehemens et repentinus ædificia et ecclesias prostravit, arbores avulsit, naves in profundo demersit.

Obiit Hugo de Nevilla, qui leonem vicit et inter- Death of Hugh de Nevilla. fecit. Unde versus:—

"Viribus Hugonis vires periire leonis."

Anno gratiæ Mccxxii^o, rex Henricus, anno regni sui viij^o, fuit ad Natale Domini apud Oxoniam. Et postmodum in octavis Paschæ¹ apud Londonias veniens cum baronibus ad colloquium, requisitus est ab archiepiscopo Stephano et aliis magnatibus, ut libertates et liberas consuetudines, pro quibus guerra mota fuerat contra [patrem] suum confirmaret. Et sicut² archiepi- xxii^o.

¹ Paschæ] Epiphaniæ, R. W.

² The MS. inserts "ipse et." | These words are not in R. W., from whom the passage is taken.

A.D. 1223. scopus evidenter ostendit, idem rex diffugere non potuit quin hoc faceret, cum in recessu Lodowyci ab Anglia juraverit, et tota nobilitas regni cum eo, quod libertates præscriptas omnes observarent, et omnibus traderent observandas. Rex vero, incontinenti habito super hoc consilio, misit litteras suas ad singulos vicecomites suos, ut per xij. milites vel legales homines uniuscujusque comitatus per sacramentum facerent inquiri quæ fuerunt libertates in Anglia tempore avi sui regis Henrici, et factam inquisitionem apud Londonias mitterent ad regem quinto decimo die post Pascha.

Miracle. Eodem tempore prorupit oleum lucidissimum apud Eboracum de tumba beati Willelmi, ejusdem ecclesiæ archiepiscopi.

Death of Philip Augustus, K. of France. Eodem tempore Philippus, rex Francorum, diem clausit extremum.

Mission from Henry to Louis VIII.

Ipsius obitu divulgato, rex Henricus misit archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Stephanum cum tribus episcopis et cum aliis magnatibus ad Lodowicum filium defuncti regis, jam in regem Francorum coronatum, constanter exigens ut redderet sibi Normanniam, cum aliis terris transmarinis ad jus suum spectantibus, sicut juraverat in recessu suo ab Anglia, quando pax facta fuerat inter ipsos, consentientibus hinc et inde magnatibus.

Louis' reply. Ad hæc Lodowycus respondens, dixit se Normanniam et terras alias juste possidere, sicut ostendere paratus esset in curia sua, si rex Angliæ ad eam venire voluerit ibidemque in omnibus juri pariturus. Dixit etiam quod juramentum in Anglia factum ex parte regis Anglorum violatum fuerat, dum imprisii sui, qui apud Lincolniam capti fuerant, ad gravem redemptionem sunt compulsi. De libertatibus regni, quæ in recessu suo magnatibus sunt concessæ, modo nequiores per totum regnum sunt constitutæ, "et quod magis tyrannicum fuit, quendam nobilem

" civem Londoniæ, eo quod professus est se amicum A.D. 1123.
 " meum fuisse, suspendio damnavit. Dum igitur in
 " pectore meo vitalis spiritus palpaverit, postulata
 " pacti transgressor non possidebit. Dignus enim est
 " repelli et conculcari, qui, jure postposito, suos
 " prosequitur et conculcat." Quod audientes nuncii
 ad propria sunt reversi, regi Angliæ quod audierant
 relaturi.

Eodem anno murmuratio magna orta est inter mag- Murmurs of the nobility against Hubert de Burgh.
 nates regni contra Hubertum de Burgo justiciarium,
 quia¹ se supra se gerens,² æquis oculis magnates non
 respiciebat, et quia non tantum diatim possessiones
 suas accumulabat, verum etiam animum regis exaspe-
 rabat contra illos. Accessit ad majoris odii incen-
 tivum adventus nunciorum regis quos Romam miserat,
 qui bullam domini papæ archiepiscopis Angliæ et
 eorum suffraganeis, quæ³ talem continebat⁴ sententiam,
 detulerunt: videlicet, quod dominus papa regem Angliæ The Pope ad- judges the King of England to be of full age.
 plenæ ætatis adjudicabat, ut de cætero negotia regni
 idem rex principaliter cum suis domesticis ordinaret.
 Significavit etiam dominus papa in litteris supradictis
 executoribus prælibatis, quod auctoritate apostolica de-
 nunciarent comitibus, baronibus, militibus, et omnibus
 aliis, qui custodias habebant castrorum, honorum, vil-
 larum, quæ ad regis dominium spectabant, ut con-
 tinuo, visis litteris, illas regi redderent; unde pars
 maxima, quorum corda concupiscentia allexit, hujus-
 modi præcepta indigne ferens, bellum suscitare dispo-
 nens, convenit in unum, et conspiratione facta supra-
 dictas occasiones prætendebat,⁵ ut pacem regni per-
 turbaret, unde quædam pars resignare renuit, quædam
 supersedit, quædam vero obedit.

¹ quia] qui, MS.

² The MS. inserts "qui."

³ quæ] qui, MS.

⁴ continebat] continebant, *ibid.*

⁵ prætendebat] prætendebant, *ibid.*

A.D. 1224.

Miracles at
Bromholm.xxiiij^o.The King keeps
Christmas at
Northampton.The Earl of
Chester and his
co-conspirators.

Apud Bomholm crebruerunt divina miracula, ad gloriam et honorem Dominicæ Crucis.

Anno Domini Mccxxiiij^o rex Henricus, anno regni sui ix^o, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud Norhamtone.

Comes Cestriæ, cum suis conspiratoribus, apud Leycestriam festum suum tenuit, tumens et minans ampullas contra regem Henricum, justiciarium exaggerans pro custodiis castrorum ac terrarum, quas rex exigebat ab illo. Nec mora, archiepiscopus sollemnes nuncios misit ad Legecestriam ad comitem Cestriæ, firmiter denuncians quod nisi in crastino resignaret in manus regis omnia castella et honores ad coronam spectantes, ipse et omnes episcopi ipsum et omnes complices suos nominatim excommunicarent, sicut eis a domina papa fuerat demandatum. Comes¹ vero cum proprium armatorum defectum² [conspexisset] verebatur recalcitrare, et excommunicationem ex altera parte formidabat, [unde³] salubri usus consilio, venit apud Norhamptone ad regem, que tunc cum rege pacificatus est.

Fawkes amerced
by the Justices
Itinerant.

Eodem tempore convenerunt ad colloquium⁴ apud Norhamtone rex et archiepiscopi, episcopi, cum comitibus et baronibus, et aliis magnatibus regni. Nempe tunc temporis fuerunt apud Dunstapliam justiciarii, quos "Itinerantes" vocamus, ubi Falcasius, inter alios, cecidit in misericordia regis de triginta partibus literarum⁵ et amplius de nova disseisina, de quibus singulis in centum libris erga regem debuerat condemnari.

Takes measures
to capture the
Justices.

Hoc cum Falcasio fuerat intimatum, iratus est valde, jussit militibus suis ut justiciarios præfatos caperent et apud castrum de Bedeford carcerali

¹ This sentence has been carelessly abridged. The words within brackets are supplied from R. W. to complete the sense.

² defectum] defectu, MS.

³ unde] ubi, MS.

⁴ The MS. inserts "regis," which R. W. omits.

⁵ Sic.

custodiæ deputarent. Rumore itaque divulgato, misit A.D. 1224.
 rex nuncios ad custodes castelli, petiit ingressum sibi
 dari et justiciarios¹ suos sibi reddi. Willelmus autem de
 Braute, frater Falcasii, et alii jam inclusi, nunciis regis
 responderunt se castellum non reddituros, nisi a domino Siege of Bedford
Castle.
 Falcasio præceptum haberent, et [ob] hoc præcipue,
 quia regi de homagio vel fidelitate non tenebantur
 astricti. Iratus rex, et merito, jussit castellum obsidione
 vallari. Prælati omnes obsessos excommunicaverunt.
 Quod factum est xvj. kalendas Junii. Quid plura?
 Tandem capto castello, suspensi sunt inter milites et
 servientes plusquam lxxx., et factus est exul Falco, Fawkes exiled.
 dominus tunc illius castri, per judicium regni Angliæ;
 et quasi in momento idem Falcasius de divite pauperri-
 mus effectus, multis poterit et maxime nocentibus fieri
 in exemplum; de quo quidam sic ait:—

“ Perdedit in mense Falco tam fervidus ense
 Omine sub sævo quicquid quæsit ab ævo.”

Concessum est regi carucagium de qualibet carucata
 ij. solidos. Magnatibus concessit rex scutagium, scilicet
 de scuto duas marcas.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxv^o, rex Henricus III., anno xxv^o.
Festival of
Christmas held
at Westminster.
 regni sui x^o, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud West-
 monasterium. Solemnitate igitur, ut decuit, magnifice
 completa, petiit rex consilium et auxilium, quibus
 coronam Angliæ et dignitates amissas ac jura pristina
 posset revocare, Ad quod plene perficiendum regi Tax of a fifteenth
levied.
 sufficere credidit si ei quintadecima pars omnium
 bonorum mobilium totius regni Angliæ, tam a personis
 ecclesiasticis quam a laicis, donaretur. His in hunc
 modum prosecutis, archiepiscopus et tota concio alio-
 rum habita deliberatione regi dedere responsum, quod

¹ R. W. mentions only one justice, Henricus de Braibroc, who was im-
 prisoned.

A.D. 1225. regiis petitionibus, licet magnum postulasset, obtemperarent, si illis diu petitas libertates et sæpe concessas omni cavillatione remota concedere voluisset. Annuit itaque rex, cartisque protinus conscriptis et regis sigillo munitis ad singulos Angliæ comitatus cartæ sigillatæ diriguntur et ad provinciales¹ illas, quæ in forestis sunt constitutæ, quæ cartæ sunt directæ, una scilicet de libertatibus communibus, et altera de libertatibus forestæ; et sic, soluto consilio, delatæ sunt cartæ singulæ ad singulos comitatus, ubi, ex regis mandato, literatorio interposito juramento, ab omnibus observari jubebantur.

Richard, the
King's brother,
sent to Gascony.

Eodem anno in die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ Ricardus frater regis Angliæ donatus² est cingulo militari, et x. nobiles cum eo, qui ad ejus sunt obsequium deputati; qui postea vernali tempore a rege cum Willelmo comite Saresbiriensi et Philippo de Albineto³ militibusque xl^a, in Wasconiam missus, apud Burdegalim est appulsus, [ubi⁴] omnes ipsum gaudenter suscipientes regi Angliæ per ipsum subjectionem fecerunt.

Dedit itaque eidem Ricardo⁵ ante recessum suum comitatum Cornubiæ cum tota Pictavia, unde ab omnibus comes Pictaviæ vocabatur.

Militia magna, quam rex Francorum misit contra Ricardum fratrem regis Angliæ in succursum Pictavensium, confusi vincuntur, capiuntur, et interficiuntur.

Death of Hugh
Bigod.

Eodem anno obiit Hugo Bigod comes Orientalium Anglorum.

xxvj^o.
Christmas held
at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxvj^o rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xj^o, fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam; solem-

¹ provinciales] provincias, R. W.

² donatus] decoratus, B. C.

³ Philippo de Albineio, R. W.

⁴ ubi] qui, MS., and in B. C.

⁵ "Dederat itaque eidem rex

"ante," &c. B. C.

nitare perfecta, profectus est rex apud Merlebergam, A.D. 1226. ubi gravi infirmitate corruptus per multos dies desperatus jacebat.

The K. taken ill at Marlborough.

Otto, domini papæ Nuncius, in primis petiit ab omnibus ecclesiis cathedralibus duas præbendas exhiberi, unam de portione episcopi et alteram de capitulo; et de cœnobiis ubi sunt diversæ portiones abbatis et conventus, a conventibus quantum pertinet ad unum monachum, et ab abbate tantundem.

The Pope's demand of patronage.

Magister Otto Romam invitatus rediit qui injunxit Stephano archiepiscopo sicut erat in litteris Domini papæ expressum, ut, convocatis rege et omnibus regni prælatis, responsum eorum super negotio pro quo idem Otto missus fuerat domino papa transmittere¹ non omittat.

Otto returns to Rome.

Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus convocatis ad Concilium rege et prælatis, recitari fecit literas de beneficiis conferendis. Rex itaque super hoc habito consilio diligenti, tam magnatum quam prælatorum, nequaquam consensit. Et sic, concilio soluto, concessa est omnibus licentia recedendi.

Obiit Pandulfus Norwycensis episcopus, cui successit Thomas de Blumvilla.²

Death of Pandulph, Bp. of Norwich.

Beatus Franciscus in civitate Assisii, de qua ortus est, apud sanctam Mariam de Portiuncula ubi etiam ordinem Fratrum Minorum ipse inchoaverat, migravit ad Christum, iiij^o nonas Octobris. De quo versus:—

Death of St. Francis.

“ Sanctus Franciscus Romana spectus in urbe
Dia serit volucrum sermonis semina vitæ.”

Anno gratiæ Mccxxvij^o, celebravit rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xij^o, festum natalis Domini apud Radingum. Deinde rex Londonias veniens causatus

xxvij^o.
The King holds his Christmas at Reading; then demands of the

¹ *transmittere*] transmittente, MS. | ² *Blumvilla*] Blundvilla, R. W.

A.D. 1227.
citizens of London five thousand marks.

Also a fifteenth of their moveable goods.

Extortions from the burgesses of Northampton.

Council at Oxford.

est cives Londonienses quod in præjudicium suum dederunt Lodowyco jam defuncto in recessu suo ab Anglia v. millia marcas argenti. Unde compulsi sunt ipsi cives pecuniam memoratam persolvere. Cepit præterea ab eis quintam decimam partem omnium bonorum mobilium suorum et totius substantiæ suæ, sicut ei prius fuerat ab Anglia tota concessum.

De burgensibus autem Northamtoniæ¹ cepit mille et ducentas libras præter quintam decimam quam generaliter extorsit ab Anglia. Compulsi sunt etiam viri religiosi et clerici² hanc quintam decimam dare omnium bonorum suorum, tam [rerum] ecclesiasticarum quam laicarum.

Eodem tempore mense Februarii rex apud Oxoniam congregato concilio denunciavit omnibus se legitimæ esse ætatis, ut de cætero solutus a custodia regia negotia ipse principaliter ordinaret. Tandem in eodem concilio idem rex fecit cancellare omnes cartas de provinciis omnibus regni Angliæ, tam de libertatibus forestæ quam de communibus³ libertatibus, [pretendens quod]⁴ cartæ illæ concessæ fuerant et libertates scriptæ et signatæ dum ipse erat ut dixit sub custodia, nec sui corporis aut sigilli aliquam habuit potestatem, unde viribus carere debuit quod sine ratione fuerat usurpatum. Facta est autem super his in concilio ingens murmuratio, et omnes in justiciarium hujus perturbationis causam refundunt et auctorem ipsum affirmant. Unde nomen Huberti exosum factum est omnibus, et imprecabantur omnes ejus confusionem et mortem.

¹ "De Burgensibus autem et
"Norhamtonensibus," R. W.

² The MS. inserts "ad."

³ *communibus*] omnibus, MS.

⁴ The MS. has "postquam," but the passage has been incorrectly abridged from R. W., who has the words above introduced.

Tunc denunciatur est viris religiosis et aliis qui suis volebant gaudere privilegiis et libertatibus ut innovarent cartas suas de novo regis sigillo scientes quod rex cartas antiquas nullius esse momenti reputabat, pro quarum innovatione non juxta singulorum facultatem *taxatio*¹ facta est sed quicquid justiciarius aestimabat solvere sunt coacti; et sic diatim odium omnium et maledictiones in caput suum coacervavit.

A.D. 1227.
The Religious and others compelled to secure their grants under the new Seal.

Defuncto papa Honorio, de quo ante mortem ejus, cum mortuus crederetur, ubi erat et exhaustus et semivivus, populo Romano in res papales debacchanti quod viveret per altam fenestram monstraretur, ait quidam:—

“O pater Honori, multorum nate dolori,
Est tibi decori vivere, vade mori.”

Cui successit Gregorius.

Greg. IX.

Eodem tempore Ricardus, frater regis, rediit in Angliam, qui ab ipso rege et magnatibus regni cum honore receptus est.

Richard, Earl of Cornwall, returns.

Facta est motio magna in opus Crucis per universam Christianitatem cruce signatorum, et de Anglia fuerunt proborum hominum inter² senes et juvenes plusquam xl^a millia numerati. Unde Wyntoniensis et Oxoniensis³ episcopi iter arripiunt Hierosolomitano, sed negotium crucis per imperatorem Fredericum fuit impeditum. Unde Deo irato multiplicata sunt⁴ mala et angustiae ab illa hora sicut sequens sermo declarabit.

Renewal of the Crusade.

Bishops of Winchester and Exeter go from England to Jerusalem.

Anno gratiae Mccxx^oviiij^o, rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xiiij^o, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Eboracum.

xxviij^o.
The K. holds his Christmas at York.

Papa Gregorius cum imperatoris Frederici contumaciam simul [et] Crucifixi contemptum impunitum

Pope Gregory excommunicates the Emperor.

¹ *taxatio*] *aestimatio*, B. C.

² Sc. Exoniensis.

³ “Præter senes et mulieres,” B. W.

⁴ B. C. inserts “ei.”

A.D. 1228. diutius distulisset, ipsum excommunicavit, et latam sententiam per apostolicas literas in diversis mundi partibus publicari præcepit. Imperator vero Fredericus sicut papa per litteras suas sententiam fecerat publicari ita scripsit universis regibus et principibus christianis conquerens sententiam in eum injuriose fuisse latam. In conclusione hoc adjecit, exhortans omnes orbis principes¹ ut contra incomparabilem Romanæ curiæ avaritiam et iniquitatem sibi² prospiciant, quia, "tunc³ tua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet."

Death of Stephen
Abp. of Canterbury.

Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus prælatorum inter omnes occidentales merito celeberrimus, vij. idus Julii diem clausit extremum.

Imperator Fredericus in Terram Sanctam veniens negotium crucis Christi magnifice promovit, et propositum peregrinorum quamplurimum approbavit.

The Wandering
Jew.

Fama floruit de Johanne⁴ Cortaphila quem Ananias baptizavit, et qui indixit Christum crucifigendum.

xxix.
Nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poictou offer to aid the King to recover his transmarine territories.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxix^o, rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xiii^o, tenuit curiam suam apud Oxoniam, ubi venit ad eum archiepiscopus Burdegalensis missus a magnatibus Wasconiæ, Aquitaniæ, et Pictaviæ. Venerunt etiam et alii nuncii solemnes de Normannia, quorum omnium unum erat negotium, ut videlicet ex parte magnatum regionum prædictarum regem sollicitarent studiose quod ad partes illas in propria persona venire dignaretur; denunciantes ei, quod universi⁵ cum equis et armis venirent et populus totius regionis cum illo starent usque ad capitis expositionem, ut revocare posset jura sua amissa et hæreditates dissipatas. Rex autem, [qui] adhuc nimia erat

¹ *principes*] princeps, MS.

² *sibi*] sese, MS.

³ The MS. inserts "salute."

⁴ *Johanne*] Joseph, R. W.

⁵ R. W. inserts "ad eum."

cereus simplicitate, a justiciario suo Huberto quem A.D. 1229.
unicum habuit consiliarium consilium quærens, nihil
aliud accepit nisi ut negotium differret donec firmitus
certificaretur et hora felicius arrideret. Nuncii vero
aliquod non habentes in responsis dolentes ad propria
remearunt.

Circa istos dies Hubertus de Burgo justiciarius Hubert de Burgh
created Earl of
Kent.
Angliæ gladio accinctus est a rege ad comitatum
Cantiæ.

Circa dies istos papa Gregorius nimis moleste ferens Pope Gregory
makes war upon
the Emperor Fre-
deric.
quod Imperator Fredericus spreto papali consilio
excommunicatus ad Terram Sanctam transierat, decrevit
eum quem contumacem indixit ab imperiali culmine
præcipitare. Tandem constituit principem totius mi-
litæ suæ Johannem de Breins quandoque regem Jero-
solimitanum et collegit pecuniam magnam in diversis
mundi partibus stipendiariis distribuendam. Sed hæc
et alia multa et varia imperatori domino in Terra
Sancta jam potenter militanti nunciabantur.

Magna discordia inter scholares et cives Parisiis Quarrel between
the scholars and
citizens of Paris.
orta est, ita quod unus de magistris famosis in civitate
non remansit. Unde versus :—

“En morimur strati, cæci, mersi, spoliati,
Mentula legati nos facit ista pati.”

Eodem tempore cassata electione Walteri monachi Richard, bishop
of Lincoln, made
Abb. of Canter-
bury.
Cantuariensis Ricardus Lincolniensis ecclesiæ cancel-
larius in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem constituitur.

Eodem tempore Dominus Jhesus Christus, humilium Jerusalem.
consolator, civitatem sanctam Jerusalem et terram
totam populo Christiano, et specialiter imperatori
Frederico, restituit.

Fredericus imperator ingressus sanctam civitatem,
patriarcha cum episcopis et aliis Domini fidelibus,
mundificavit templum Domini cum aliis locis sanctis
abluentes pavementum et parietes aqua benedicta, et
agentes processiones in hymnis et canticis, reconcilia-

A.D. 1230. verunt Deo loca sancta diuturnis infidelium¹ sordibus profanata. Magister vero Walterus frater quidam de ordine Prædicatorum Anglicus natione, qui a domino papa officium prædicationis in exercitu Christi suscepit, celebravit divina in ecclesiis suburbanis, quia quamdiu imperator [qui] excommunicatus fuerat intra urbis moenia moram fecit, nullus eidem missam celebrare præsumsit.

Treachery of the
Templars and
Hospitaliers.

His ergo Deo dispensante ordinatis, imperator ut vestigia Christi plenius adoraret, disposuit pedes adire loca sancta terræ illius et præcipue in laneis et jejunio flumen Jordanis in quo Christus baptizatus fuerat. Antiquum² autem scismatum seminatorium procurante Sathana incolæ Terræ Sanctæ, sancti scilicet Templarii et Hospitalarii, invidentes magnificis factis imperatoris, ex odio papali³ sibi cornua assumpserunt. Volentes igitur hæc omnia sibi ascribi significaverunt subdole et proditiose nimis Soldano Babiloniæ quod imperator proposuit adire flumen Jordanis quo beatus Johannes Christum baptizavit, adoraturus humiliter pedes, jejunos et in laneis, et ibidem posset imperatorem vel capere vel trucidare, addentes quod ipse circumvenit Soldanum ipsum in treugarum forma, quia non jam imperator erat sed excommunicatus et jam ab imperio dejectus. Quod cum Soldanus audire abhorruisset detestatus est Christianorum versutiam, invidiam, et proditionem, et maxime eorum qui videbantur crucem signatam⁴ bajulare. Inspectis litteris, post diligentem deliberationem misit dictam epistolam cum signo adhærenti imperatori, et omnem dolum prælocutum denunciavit eidem. Gaudebat⁵ igitur imperator et gratias Deo agebat⁶ et Soldano quod laqueos

¹ *infidelium*] infidelibus, MS.

² *Antiquum*] Antiquo, *ibid.*

³ *papali*] papelli, *ibid.*

⁴ *crucem signatam*] cruce signatum, *ibid.*

⁵ *gaudebat*] gaudens, *ibid.*

⁶ *agebat*] agens, *ibid.*

absconditos evasisset. Hoc vero fuit odii seminarium A.D. 1230.
inter imperatorem et Templum.

Per idem tempus, magister Stephanus Domini papæ Council at London.
Nuncius fecit convenire omnes apud Londonias¹ archiepiscopos, episcopos, et omnes ecclesiæ prælatos, comites et barones, et omnes regni magnates; in quorum præsentia dictus magister Stephanus palam recitavit litteras Domini papæ in quibus exigebat decimas omnium rerum mobilium de tota Anglia, Hybernia, Scotia, Wallia, ab universis clericis et laicis. ad guerram suam contra imperatorem sustinendam. Dominus autem rex, cum nil responderet, visus est tacendo assentire. Comites et barones ac laici omnes præcise decimas se daturus contradixerunt. Episcopi vero et abbates et alii ecclesiæ prælati, post iijor dierum disceptationem et murmurationem non modicam, tandem consenserunt, et sic soluto Concilio, universis murmurantibus et cunctis imprecantibus ut eventu careat tam argumentosa extorsio, recesserunt.

Hugo abbas sancti Ædmundi consecratur in episcopum Elyensem. Qui licet in episcopum sic translatus Hugh, abb. of S. Edm., made Bishop of Ely.
monachalem habitum nunquam transmutavit.

Imperator Fredericus rediens de Terra Sancta Return of the Emperor from the Holy Land.
applicat in Sicilia, retrocedentibus papalibus, ita quod quicquid per unum mensem ante amiserat una die recuperavit.

Obiit dominus abbas Reginaldus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo. Successit ei abbas Sampson.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxx^o rex Henricus III., anno xxx^o.
Christmas celebr with the K. of Scots at York.
regni sui xv^o, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam associato sibi rege Scottorum apud Eboracum. Die conversionis sancti Pauli,² dum episcopus civitatis Rogerus ante altare infulatus ad celebrandum divina staret, præsentibus canonicis et populo numeroso valde, tanta subito

¹ Londonias] Westmonasterium, | ² R. W. inserts "in urbe Londoniarum."

A.D. 1230.
Extraordinary
appearance of
the atmosphere.

in aere facta est nubium densitas et opaca solis obumbratio, ita ut vix socius socium in ecclesia videre aut cognoscere valeret. Ex illa autem nubium collisione¹ exivit tanta coruscatio, ut tota ecclesia intus ignea videretur, nec defuit foetor intolerabilis, adeo ut omnes extingui pertimescerent.

The Emperor
punishes his
betrayers.

Imperatore Frederico bene prosperante quoscunque de proditoribus suis comprehendit, vel vivos excoriari vel patibulis fecit suspendi. Johannes de Breines, qui ipsius imperatoris post papam hostis erat capitalis fugit ad Gallias.

Henry's expedi-
tion into Brit-
tany.

Rex Henricus transfretaturus in Britanniam maximam a viris religiosis extorsit pecuniæ quantitatem. Cives etiam Londonienses ad redemptionem gravissimam sunt compulsi,² scilicet ad tertiam partem omnium catallorum suorum. Rex igitur transfretavit in Britanniam, qui a comite ejusdem loci et omnibus nobilibus reverenter suscipitur, ac homagia eidem fecerunt et fidelitatem juraverunt.

Proceeds to
Poictou.

Rex inde progrediens in Pictaviam, obsedit castrum Mirabellum, et laudabili³ Anglorum virtute potenter occupavit.

Peace betw. the
Pope and Em-
peror.

Pacificati sunt Papa et Imperator.

Peace between
the Fr. King and
his Barons.

Pacificatus est rex Francorum, procurante regina, cum suis magnatibus, unde pars regis Anglorum non mediocriter est enervata.

Return of the K.
of England.

Deinde rex rediit ad Angliam, pauper et inglorius.

¹ In abridging from Wendover Oxenedes has omitted the following passage, which comes after "cognoscere valeret," and is necessary to the sense. "Admirantibus cunctis et diem judicii suspectum habentibus, facta est repente tonitruum adeo horribilis super ecclesiam concussio, ut ipsa ecclesie fabrica

" tota cum turri eminentissima
" super capite omnium ruere vide-
" retur."

² R. W. has not the words that follow, but has instead "Judæi etiam tertiam partem rerum suarum omnium, vellent nollent, persolverunt."

³ *laudabili*] *laudabiliter*, MS.

Comes de Glovernia et de Clare, Gilbertus, hoc anno obiit.

A.D. 1230.

Death of Gilbert, E. of Glouc. and Clare.

The Earl of Chester's expedition to Anjou.

Post recessum regis ex partibus transmarinis, comes Cestræ et alii milites Angliæ cum eorum exercitu, ne desides viderentur, fecerunt equitationem per Andegaviam et ceperunt castellum Gumier,¹ et novum castrum super Sartam; et Normanniam hostiliter ingressi, ceperunt castrum Pinitursum² et villam combusserunt. Ita quod viderentur plus fecisse rege absente quam eo præsentem.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ x. kalendas Decembria.

Eclipse.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxj^o, anno regni regis Henrici III. xvj^o. tenuit curiam suam apud Lamehipam.³ Deinde rex cepit scutagium, scilicet de quolibet scuto tres marcas.

xxxj.
Scutage.

Discordia magna orta est inter regem et archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Ricardum.

Disagreement betw. the K. and Abp. of Cant.

Ricardus comes Cornubiæ desponsavit Ysabellam comitissam Gloverniæ, et nuptiis vix expletis frater ejusdem comitissæ Comes de Penbroc Willelmus Marescallus obiit et apud Novum Templum Londoniæ juxta patrem suum est sepultus.

Richard, E. of Cornw., marries the Countess of Gloucester.
Death of Will. Mareschal, E. of Pembroke.

Ricardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus a Roma rediens obiit.

Death of the Abp. of Canterbury.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxij^o, anno regni regis Henrici III. xvij^o, ipse tenuit curiam suam apud Wintoniam. In illis diebus rex petiit auxilium per totam Angliam sibi dari, tam a clericis quam a laicis. Tandem quadragesima pars omnium bonorum concessa fuit regi ad solutionem debitorum suorum.

K. holds his Court at Winchester.

Seeks an Aid for the payment of his debts.

Per idem tempus Hubertus de Burgo amovetur a

Hubert de Burgh removed from

¹ Gumier] Guncier, R. W., to which Mr. Coxe appends this note: "The reviser of our MS. has marked the word for correction;

"the French translator reads 'Gon-'
" 'nord.'

² Pinitursum] Punthorson, R. W.

³ Lamehipam] Lambeiam, *ibid.*

A.D. 1232. justiciaria sua, cui successit Stephanus de Segrave, miles et literatus.

the post of Justiciary.

Rex valde turbatus contra Hubertum de Burgo exegit ab eo instanter ratiocinium de thesauris suis, et de tempore patris sui et de suo tempore, et de 1^a et de 1^a,² et de multis et variis ratiociniis.³ Tandem Hubertus multiformiter accusatus ita quod de vita periclitaretur et thesaurus suus distraheretur; sed denique rex ad misericordiam flectitur. Concessit Huberto omnes terras quas ex dono patris sui vel ex tempore suo possidebat.

The see of Canterbury.

Johannes prior Cantuariensis in archiepiscopum eligitur et cassatur. Johannes Blundus post eum eligitur et cassatur.

Papal visitation of the Religious Orders.

Visitatio facta est per dominum Papam super viros religiosos per universum orbem.

xxxiiij.
The K. celebrates Christmas at Worcester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxiiij^o, qui annus est regni regis Henrici xviiij^{us}, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wigorniam ubi de consilio P. episcopi Wintoniensis, omnes fere naturales curiæ suæ ministros a suis removit officiis et Pictavenses extraneos in eorum ministeriis subrogavit.

Edmund of Abingdon elected Abp. of Cant.

Cassata electione Johannis Blundi electus est magister Ædmundus de Abendone⁴ in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

Per consilium P. Wintoniensis episcopi turbatur regnum.

Hospital founded by the K. at Oxford.

Quoddam nobile hospitale Oxoniis constituitur a rege non procul a ponte orientali.

Dreadful thunders.

Tonitrua horribilia audita sunt in medio hyemis in triste præsagium.

xxxliij^o.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxliij^o, qui est annus regni regis

¹ quintadecima, B. C.

² B. C. inserts "et aliis redditibus." MS.

³ ratiociniis] ratiocinationibus, MS.

⁴ "Edmundum, ecclesia Saresburiensis canonicum." R. W.

Henrici III. xviiij^{us}. Nota hic ordinem annorum A.D. 1234. regni regis Henrici mutatum, scilicet ut non computetur pro anno tempus regni sui primitivum scilicet a festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ usque ad Natale.

Change in the computation of the King's regnal year.

Eodem tempore cepit terra gelu graviter constringi, ita quod fruges suffocabantur in agris et secuta est fames maxima.

Severe frost.

Salubre consilium datum fuit regi per dominum Ædmundum electum Cantuariæ et alios episcopos, unde rex dimisit iniquos consiliaros suos, P. episcopum Wyntoniensem, Petrum de Binans,¹ [et] Pictavienses omnes, tam de curia sua quam de castrorum præsidiiis² expellens remisit in patriam suam, præcipiens ut ultra faciem suam non viderent, et revocavit ad obsequium suum nobiles homines de regno suo.

The King dismisses the Poitevins.

Consecratus est magister Ædmundus Deo dilectus a Rogero Londoniensi episcopo, sanctus a sancto, in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, Dominica qua cantatur "Lætare Jerusalem," quæ tunc fuit iiij^o nonas Aprilis.

Consecration of Edm. Abp. of Canterbury.

Comes Marescallus, antequam nuncii pacifici memorati³ ad ipsum pervenissent, ignorans cor regium in melius fuisse commutatum, in Hyberniam guerram contra regem moturus transfretavit. Machinante igitur Galfrido de Marisco, qui primus fugit de proelio et marescallum dominum suum tanquam proditor dereliquit⁴ cum versum fuisset pondus proelii in ipsum marescallum, percussus est in secretiori parte corporis sui de quodam anelaz, equo suo enervato. Actum est proelium in prima die mensis Aprilis; obiit xvi^o

Death of the Earl Mareschal.

¹ De Rivallia, R. W.

² *de castrorum præsidiiis*] de castris et præsidiiis, MS.

³ The messengers were the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishops of Chester and Rochester, whom the

king after dismissing the bishop of Winchester and Peter de Rivaulx, sent "ad Leolinum et Richardum comitem Marescallum ut cum eis de pace tractarent." R.W.

⁴ B. C. inserts "et."

A.D. 1234. kalendas Maii. Omnes proscripti propter Marescallum ad pacem regis sunt reversi, et Hubertus de Burgo et omnes exules alii, procurante sancto Ædundo Cantuariensi archiepiscopo.

His inheritance
restored to Gil-
ber Mareschal.

xxxv.
Christmas at
Westminster.

Death of Hugh
Wells, Bp. of
Lincoln.

Robert Grosse-
teste succeeds.

The Emperor
marries Isabella,
the King's sister.

Decretals
brought into
Compendium by
Greg. IX.

Robt. FitzWal-
ter.

Christmas at
Winchester.

The King
marries Eleanor,
of Provence.

Jews obtain
protection of the
Pope.

Death of the
Bp. of Norwich.

xxvii.
The King keeps
Christmas at
Worcester.
Parliament at
London.

Rex reddidit Gilberto Marescallo hæreditatem suam.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxv°, rex Henricus III., anno regni sui xix°, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud Westmonasterium.

Eodem tempore obiit Hugo de Welles Lincolniensis episcopus omnium religiosorum malleus, cui successit magister Robertus Grosseteste.

Imperator Fredericus duxit in uxorem Ysabellam sororem regis Angliæ.

His temporibus Gregorius papa IX^{us}, videns Decretalium tædiosam prolixitatem, sub quodam "Compendio" eas eleganter abbreviatis et collectas, solemniter et authentice per totius mundi latitudinem legi præcepit et divulgari. Reymundus, frater de Ordine Prædicatorum, summam quandam perutilem confecit.

Obiit Robertus filius Walteri.

Anno Domini Mccxxxj°, rex Henricus, anno regni sui xx°, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.

Rex Henricus desponsavit Alianoram filiam comitis Provinciæ.

Judæi privilegium protectionis a papa impetraverunt, ne pro exactione pecuniæ male tractarentur.¹

Thomas Norwycensis episcopus migravit a sæculo, dictus de Blumvilla, xxj° kalendas Septembris.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxvij°, rex Henricus, anno regni sui xxj°, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wigorniam.

Magnum Parliamentum habitum est Londoniis in octavis Epiphaniæ, in quo rex exigebat tricesimam partem omnium bonorum ad thesaurarium suum re-

¹ B. C. places this before the previous passage.

staurandum, et rex, vultu sereno et spontanea voluntate A.D. 1237.
promisit libertates Magnæ Cartæ extunc inviolabiliter
observare. Fecit etiam in publico innovare senten-
tiam quam prius tulerat Stephanus archiepiscopus
cum aliis episcopis Angliæ in omnes violatores dictæ
Cartæ. Unde factum est ut omnium corda in hoc Grant of a
thirtieth.
facto plenius inclinaret et concessa est ei xxx pars,
sicut petierat.

Magister Otto venit legatus in Angliam ad petiti- Arrival of Otto,
the Pope's
Legate.
nem regis Henrici. Convocavitque omnes prælatos
Angliæ, archiepiscopos, episcopos, abbates, priores, tam The Council held
by him.
sub conventus sui quam capituli, et suo nomine ¹ literas
procuratorias deferentes, ut quicquid in concilio statueret
Legatus, utrobique ratum haberetur.

In hoc quoque Concilio privavit omnes illos bene-
ficiis suis ecclesiasticis qui successerant patribus suis
immediate. Cætera autem quæ in hoc concilio statuit
in chronicis sancti Albani scribuntur.

Archiepiscopus Ædmundus multis lacessitus injuriis Edmund, Abp. of
Cant., goes to
Rome.
transfretavit, volens a summo Pontifice recipere con-
solationem et de quibusdam dubiis casibus certifica-
tionem.

Obiit abbas Sampson sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, cui Death of abb.
Sampson, of St.
Ben. Holme.
successit Robertus prior sancti Benedicti Ramesye in
abbatem.

Transiit annus iste procellosus et turbidus in aere, Condition of the
year.
hominibus flagitiosus et multorum sanitati iniquus,
Terræ Sanctæ, Ytalicæ, Alemanniæ, Franciæ, Angliæ,
et Scotiæ, martius et tribulentus.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxxviiij°, anno regni regis Henrici xxxviiij°.
xxij°, tenuit idem rex curiam suam ad Natale Lon- Christmas at
London.
doniis.

Symon de Monteforti desponsavit sororem regis. Simon de Monte-
fort marries the
King's sister.

¹ B. C. has "tam sub conventus sui vel capituli, quam suo nomine
" literas," &c.

- A.D. 1238. Natus est imperatrici filius, et vocatus est Henricus.
- Death of the Q. of Scotland. Tunc temporis Johanna, soror regis Anglorum et regina Scotiæ, diem clausit extremum.
- Edmund. Abp. of Cant., returns from Rome. Revertitur sanctus Ædmundus a curia Romana; venit in Angliam inglorius, tristis, et depauperatus.
- Attempt to murder the King. Quidam facinorosus volens regem jugulare nocte profunda ferens cultellum, quo regem enecaret, per fenestram thalamum intravit, et diligenter quæsivit ubi rex esset. Hoc videns quædam mulier Deo devota quæ tunc cantabat psalterium, sicut de more solebat, illum sicarium extracto cultello regem quærentem, voce magna et terribili clamavit, et advocatis ministris captus est ille latro truculentus. Mulieris nomen erat Margaret Biset. Distractus est ille miser et membratim detruncatus, missa sunt quatuor membra ad quatuor angulos terræ Angliæ, ut miserum spectaculum intuentibus horrorem incuteret.
- Margaret Biset. Margaret Biset. Distractus est ille miser et membratim detruncatus, missa sunt quatuor membra ad quatuor angulos terræ Angliæ, ut miserum spectaculum intuentibus horrorem incuteret.
- Otto legatus omnes abbates Nigri Ordinis de Anglia auctoritate papali citavit ut coram eo apparerent in octavis sancti Martini Londoniis, de statutis quæ dominus papa ordinavit studiose de Ordine Monastico reformando.
- Birth of Henry de Montefort. Natus est Symoni de Monteforti filius ex uxore sua Alienora, et vocatur Henricus.
- Storminess of the year. Transiit annus iste turbidus et procellosus, fructibus et frugibus abundans.
- xxxix.
King holds his Court at Winchester.
The bishopric of Norwich. Anno gratiæ Mccxxxix^o, regni regis Henrici xxiiij^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam apud Wyntoniam.
- Sub eisdem diebus cassatus est electus Norwycensis, scilicet Symon prior ejusdem domus, quia contrarius habebatur voluntati regis, et Willelmus de Rale¹ in episcopum eligitur.
- Excommunication of the Emperor. Excommunicatur Fredericus imperator.

¹ Willelmus de Ragele, B.C.

Eodem anno, xvi^o kalendas Julii, apud Westmo- A.D. 1239.
masterium natus est domino regi filius primogenitus et Birth of Edw. I.
hæres regni legitimus ex regina sua Alienora, et Otto
legatus, domini papæ diaconus, infantulum baptizavit,
et vocatus est Ædwardus. Sanctus Ædmundus archi-
episcopus Cantuariensis illum confirmavit.

Legatus exigebat novas procuraciones, quia plus in Otto demands
regno morabatur quam putabatur. Sed omnes Angliæ fresh procura-
prælati ei responderunt quod totiens bona ecclesiæ tions.
exauferat curia Romana quod æquanimiter amplius
nequiverant tolerare.

Transiit annus iste curiæ Romanæ inimicus, Ytaliæ General condi-
et Angliæ nocivus, fructifer et sanitatis conser- tion of the year.
vativus.

Anno gratiæ Mcccx^o; regni regis Henrici III. x^o.
xxiiij^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Christmas at
Wintoniam. Winchester.

Ysabella comitissa Cornubiæ, uxor comitis Ricardi, Death of the
in discrimine puerperii cum pilo obiit. Countess of
Cornwall.

Cometa apparuit.

Comet.

Leolinus princeps Walliæ obiit.

Death of Llewel-
lyn.

Grifinus primogenitus ejus in dolo ad fratrem Griffin, his
vocatus captus est, ad regem Angliæ incarceration- eldest son,
dus missus, qui in turri Londoniæ detruditur compe- imprisoned.
ditus.

Legatus exigebat instantissime ex parte domini Further demand
papæ quintam partem omnium bonorum ab omnibus of the Legate.
prælati Angliæ; sed episcopi responderunt, quod nullo
modo tam importabile onus, quod universalem tangebatur
ecclesiam, sine prolixioris consilii deliberatione subirent.
Et datus est eis dies et locus super hoc mandato de-
liberandi.

Exulatur irridenter beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis Edm. Abp. of
archiepiscopus. Cant.

Petrus Rubeus clanculo intrans religiosorum capi- Fresh extortion
tula exegit ex parte domini papæ pecuniam cum on the part of
the Pope.

- A.D. 1240. silentio sub tali modo, ne quis revelaret mysterium id sub poena excommunicationis per dimidium anni.
- Birth of the Princess Margaret. Regina Alienora peperit filiam quam vocavit Margaretam.
- Dedication of St. Paul's. Die sancti Remigii dedicata est ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis ab ipsius loci episcopo Rogero, præsente rege et legato et multis episcopis ac regni magnatibus; ad quam dedicationem annuatim devote venientibus concessa est venia xiiij^{or} annorum, quod legati et omnes episcopi confirmaverunt.
- Death of Edmund, Abp. of Cant. Beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus xvi. kalendas Decembris apud Pontiniacum migravit ad Dominum.
- The Crown of Thorns brought to France. Delata est corona spinea Christi in Franciam.
- Saints Elizabeth and Hildegard. Temporibus sub eisdem floruerunt in Alemannia fama et miraculis sancta Elisabeth et sancta Hildegaris, et in Francia apud Pontiniacum beatus Ædmundus confessor Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.
- St. Edmund. Transiit annus iste Angliæ inimicus, universali ecclesiæ adversarius, orientalibus et occidentalibus nocivus; autumnus madidus et laboriosus.
- Condition of the year. Anno gratiæ Mccxli^o, regni regis Henrici xxv^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Westmonasterium.
- xii. Christmas celebrated at Westminster. Anno gratiæ Mccxli^o, regni regis Henrici xxv^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Westmonasterium.
- The Papal Legate recalled. Legatus a domino papa irrefragabiliter revocatus, iter arripuit transalpinum cum jam moram in Anglia protraxisset triennem.
- The Holy Cross brought to France. Crux sancta in Franciam deportatur. Rex igitur Franciæ Deo devotissimus ut hanc et alias preciosas reliquias honorifice collocaret, quandam incomparabilem capellam Parisiis juxta palatium suum fecit fabricari.
- Erection of the "Sainte Chapelle." Monachi Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, obtento a domino papa absolutionis beneficio ex sententia qua ligaverat eundem conventum archiepiscopus beatus Ædmundus, Bonifacium, natione Provinciale ortu generosum, in patrem et pastorem sibi elegerunt.
- Absolution of the Monks of Canterbury.
- Boniface chosen Archbishop.

Monachi Wyntonienses in multis oppressionibus A.D. 1241.
constituti, Willelmum de Rale¹ Norwycensem episco- The see of
Winchester.
pum in episcopum Wyntoniensem postularunt, qui
dixit episcopatum Norwycensem non posse sufficere ad
ferruram equorum suorum.

Capti sunt ex præcepto Frederici imperatoris in The Emperor
seizes several
prelates at sea,
going to a Coun-
cil.
mari prælati versus concilium venientes, inter quos
erat Otto qui aliquando legatus in Anglia extiterat.
Versus :—

“ Omnes prælati, papa mandante, vocati,
Et tres legati veniunt huc usque ligati.”

Treugæ captæ sunt per comitem Ricardum inter Truce between
the Soldan and
the Christians.
Soldanem Babiloniæ et Christianos. In forma autem
treugarum redditæ sunt prisiones Francorum qui capti
fuerant apud Gazam.

Die igitur inventionis Sanctæ Crucis comes Ricardus Earl Richard's
arrival at the
port of Trapani.
naves ascendit, et in Sicilia in Portu de Trape pro-
pere applicuit. Cito vero occurrit Imperator faciens
Comiti inauditos honores, et locutus est cum impera-
trice sorore sua, quod multum desideraverat.

Rex Henricus III. fecit fabricare unum nobilissi- Henry orders a
new shrine for
the remains of
Edw. Conf.
mum feretrum ex auro purissimo et gemmis preciosis,
in quo ante operis perfectionem expendit plusquam
c. millia marcarum, ad reponendum honorifice reliquias
gloriosi confessoris et regis Ædwardi.

Eodem tempore orta est discordia inter regem et Discord between
the King and Bp.
of Norwich.
episcopum² Norwycensem, postulatum ad episcopatum
Wintoniensem, eo quod postulationi de se factæ³ con-
sensit.

Obiit papa Gregorius IX^{us}.

Death of
Greg. IX.
Eclipse.

Ipsa anno die sanctæ Fidei passus est sol eclipsim.

¹ Rale] Ragele, B. C.

“ Ragele quondam episcopum,” B.
C.

² “ Inter regem et Willelmum de | ³ B. C. inserts “ non.”

A.D. 1241.
Celestine IV.

Eligitur in papam magister Galfridus Mediolanensis,¹ vir scientia præditus sed annosus. Unde cum jam vix xvij. diebus sedisset, præmatura morte præoccupatur.

State of weather
through the year.

Transiit annus iste frugifer satis et fructifer. Verumtamen ab Annunciatione beatæ Mariæ usque ad festum apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, ariditas continua et æstus incomparabilis paludes profundas et stagna amplissima desiccarunt, fluvios exhauserunt.

Fulk Basseth, Bp.
of London.

Fulco Basseth decanus Eboracensis, eminens tam genere quam scientia, eligitur in episcopum Londoniensem.

xlij°. Christmas celebrated at Westminster.

Anno gratia Mccxlijo, regni regis Henrici III. xxvj° idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Westmonasterium.

The King meets
Earl Richard.

Comiti Ricardo applicanti kalendas Februarii occurrat rex gaudenter.

Abp. of York made Regent.
King crosses with the E. of Cornwall to the Continent.

Commisso regno Angliæ archiepiscopo Eboracensi, rex tranfretavit, idus Maii, cum repletis numismate desideratissimo sterlingorum xxx. cadis, comitantibus regina sua et fratre suo comite Ricardo et de nobilitate Anglicana vij^{tem} comitibus et circiter trecentis militibus.

William de Marsh.

Willelmus de Marisco qui quandoque de maximis Hybernæ censebatur, exul et exlex et fugitivus acclamabatur. Qui repagulum sibi faciens non longe a Bristoldo prædis et rapinis intendebat; sed tandem captus, cum sociis suis, ignominiose morti est addictus. Cadaver vero ejus in iiij^{or} partes divisum per Angliam missum, et quodlibet ad unam maximarum civitatum membrum transmissum, intuentibus incussit horrorem.

Henry arrives in Gascony.

Divulgato per totam Franciam quod rex Angliæ hostiliter cum exercitu Wasconiam jam ad mandatum comitis de Marchia cum maximo thesauro intrasset,

¹ Geoffrey de Castiglione, cardinal bishop of Sabina.

super ipsos Francos jura sua in manu forti requisitus, rex¹ Franciæ convocatis viribus versus Pictaviam ut comitis de Marchia vires reprimeret, loricas dirigit et vexilla. Tandem comes de Marchia, per Comitem Britanniae, cepit tractare de pace cum rege Francorum. Quod cum audissent Pictavenses, quod cessisset eorum fortissimus scilicet comes de Marchia, stillatim unus post alterum ad subjectionem regis Francorum confluxerunt, licet thesaurum a rege Anglorum copiosum recepissent. A.D. 1242.

Defection of the E. of March from the English; followed by the Poitevins.

Rex Anglorum venit in Pictaviam ad Tailebure, et illinc fugit ad Ballivum. Rex infirmus illic per aliquot dies morabatur. Flight and illness of Henry.

Regina peperit regi Angliæ filiam apud Burdegalm, quæ vocata est Beatrix. The Q. delivered of a daughter,

Rex Francorum accepit treugas cum rege Anglorum, et sic remeavit ad propria. Rex vero Angliæ in Wasconia inutiliter morabatur donec totum thesaurum suum Wasconienses exhausissent immo et multis debitis obligassent. Tandem comes Ricardus et multi alii nobiles de Anglia, tædio affecti et paupertate, tristes et inglorii licentia a rege petita sed non obtenta revertuntur. Truce between the Kings; K. Henry remaining in Gascony.

Scutagium exigitur ab Anglia, de quolibet scuto xx. solidos. Richard, E. of Cornwall, and other of the nobles, return to England.

In vigilia sancti Ædmundi tonitrus hyemalis magnus et inundationes maximæ fuerunt, adeo ut Thamesis fluvius solitos fines transgrediens² in magna aula Westmonasterii cimbæ natere poterant. Westminster Hall inundated.

Episcopus Lincolniensis Robertus Grosseteste transtulit "Testamenta xij. Patriarcharum"³ de Græco in Latinum. Rob. de Grosseteste.

Transiit annus frugifer et fructuosus, Francis pes- Characteristics of the past year.

¹ The MS. adds "vero."

² The MS. inserts "ita ut."

³ *Patriarcharum*] prophetarum,
B. C.

- A.D. 1242. tifer, Anglis damnosus, imperio turbulentus, ecclesiæ inimicus, in hyeme procellosus, æstate aridus et valde æstuosus.
- xliij^o. Anno gratiæ Mccxliij^o, regni regis Henrici III. The King at Bourdeaux. xxvij^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Innocent IV. Burdegalim.
- Renews the sentence of excommunication ag^t the Emperor. Sinebaldus cardinalis natione Januensis creatus est in papam, postquam vacaverat sedes per annum et ix. menses, et vocatus est Innocentius IV.; et statim confirmavit sententiam in Imperatorem latam a prædecessore suo, unde imperatoris ira in odium est conversa.
- Henry returns from Gascony. The elections to Canterbury and Winchester confirmed by the Pope. Rex rediit a Wasconia in Angliam.
- The bishopric of Norwich. Confirmantur¹ a papa Bonefacius in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem et Willelmus de Rale Norwycensis episcopus in episcopum Wyntonie, invito rege.
- Richard marries Sinchia. Walterus de Suthfeud eligitur in episcopum Norwycensem.² Comes Ricardus desponsavit Sinchiam sororem reginæ Angliæ die sancti Clementis apud Westmonasterium cum honore maximo.
- Death of Hubert de Burgh. Characteristic of the year. Obiit Hubertus de Burgo, comes Cantie.
- Transiit annus iste ecclesiæ periculosus, imperio flagitiosus, regi et regno Angliæ damnosus et probrus, Ytalicis adversarius, Germaniæ turbulentus, Hyspaniæ proceliosus, Templariis et Hospitallariis cismatis et scandali generativus.
- xliij^o. Anno gratiæ Mccxliij^o, regni regis Henrici III. Henry at Walingford. xxvij^o, idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Walingforde conviva comitis Ricardi fratris sui.
- Master Martin. Novus papa, dominus Innocentius IV., misit in Angliam magistrum Martinum ad colligendam pecuniam in auxilium domini papæ, a domino rege benigne concessam.

¹ *Confirmantur*] confirmatur, MS. | 1244, and has Suthfeld for Suth-

² B. C. places this under the year | feud.

Dominus rex fecit omnes terras quas habuerunt A.D. 1244. Normanni in Anglia in manu sua seisisi.¹

Grifinus filius Leolini qui in turri Londoniæ captivus tenebatur, facta longa reste de lintheaminibus, dum voluisset descendere, rupto fune corruit et sic fractis cervicibus miserabiliter expiravit.

Eodem tempore rex saniori usus consilio episcopum Wyntoniensem a partibus transmarinis amicabiliter revocavit, gratiam suam et ablatorum restitutionem pollicendo.

Convenerunt² apud Londonias, regia submonitione convocati, omnes magnates Angliæ, archiepiscopi, episcopi, abbates, priores. In quo concilio petiit dominus Rex ore proprio auxilium sibi fieri pecuniare. Et responsum fuit quod quia charta libertatum quas dominus rex olim concesserat pro cujus conversatione edictum juraverat nondum extitit observata, et auxilia totiens concessa et soluta domino regi ad nullum profectum pervenerunt, postulabant instanter sibi fieri certum³ regni justiciarium,⁴ per quem status regni solidaretur ut solebat; quia per defectum cancellarii brevia contra justitiam crebro fuerunt concessa. Promisit autem rex humiliter hæc et alia se per eorum considerationem benigne emendaturum. Datus igitur fuit dies in tres septimanas, ut interim rex excessus suos corrigeret et magnates ejus voluntati obtemperarent.

Interim misit dominus Fredericus, imperator, nuncium suum regi Angliæ et baronagio, magistrum Walterum de Ocra,⁵ litteras imperiales deferentem, quarum summa talis est: "Supplicamus, ammonemus, et prohibemus ne in damnum nostrum et vestrum aliquid Papæ contribuatis."

¹ *seisisi*] *saesiri*, MS.

² *Convenerunt*] *convenerat*, MS.

³ *certum*] *certus*, MS.

⁴ *justiciarium*] *justiciarius*, MS.

⁵ *Ocra*] *Oca*, B. C.

Death of Griffin, son of Llewellyn.

The Bp. of Winchester recalled.

Henry summons a Council at London.

Mission from the Emperor.

- A.D. 1244. Sub eisdem diebus applicuit comes Flandriæ Thomas cum c. militibus et cc. servientibus, in succursum regis Angliæ Scotiam expugnare proponens.¹ Rex² cum exercitu copioso versus Scotiam proficiscitur.
- Crutched Friars come to England. Eodem tempore venerunt Cruciferi, scilicet novi religiosi, post fratres de Monte Carmeli.
- Condition of the year. Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, Terræ Sanctæ inimicissimus.
- xlv.
Christmas passed at London. Anno gratiæ Mccxlv°, regni regis Henrici III. xxix°, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale Londoniis.
- Q. delivered of a son, Edmund. Die sancti Marcelli peperit Alienora regina Angliæ filium, et sic rege iubente quia postulaverat eum a beato Ædmondo rege et martyro, vocatum est nomen ejus Ædmundus.
- The Emperor again excommunicated. Tempore sub eodem fecit papa excommunicari Fredericum Imperatorem per totam Franciam et Angliam.
- Revenues of foreigners in England. Rex Henricus III. fecit per singulos Angliæ comitatus summam reddituum Romanorum et virorum Ytalicorum, et inventa est summa excedens xliij millia marcas meri redditus, exceptis his quæ de multorum prælatorum cameris recipiunt præmiis et donatis, ad plus ascendisse quam reddituum summam quam dominus rex de toto regno percipere consuevit.
- Fulk's interview with Martin. Fulco filius Warini, ex parte universitatis regni rege³ consentiente sed tacite mittitur ad magistrum Martinum apud Novum Templum Londoniis; qui torvo oculo eum respiciens, sic ipsum affatus est: "Fuge" "statim, exi ab Anglia!" Cui Martinus: "Quis" "mihi hoc mandat? An tu hoc ex teipso habes?" Cui Fulco: "Hoc tibi mandat per me [multitudo⁴]

¹ *proponens*] *proponentis*, MS.² The MS. adds "citra," B. C. has "vero."³ B. C. inserts "cito."⁴ B. C.

"armatorum quæ nuper apud Lacon¹ apparuit A.D. 1245.
 "universitas,² et si sano credas consilio ne moreris
 "usque in diem tertium ne tu et omnes tui in
 "frusta concidaris." Fugit itaque Martinus ad
 Regem, humili ac tremula voce dixit: "Peto, ob Dei
 "amorem et domini papæ reverentiam, liberum
 "exitum ab hac terra et conductum." Assignatus
 est rege miserante ei deducatum usque ad Doveram,
 dominus Robertus Noriscus,³ marescallus hospitii domini
 regis, sub cujus protectione magister Martinus pro-
 tectus usque ad Doveram indemnus pervenit.

Eodem anno rex ecclesiam Westmonasterii veterem cum turri dirui fecit, et ipsam decentius incepit reparari. Repair of the Ch. of Westminster.

In concilio generali Fredericus imperator ignominiose depositus est. The Emperor deposed.

In eodem concilio, per procuratores regis Angliæ, contradictum est domino papæ de tributo Angliæ quo involvit eam Johannes rex tempore belli et odii inter ipsum et nobiles de regno, cui obligationi non consensit regni universitas, immo Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus contradixit. The tribute conceded to the Pope by K. John.

Consecratur Bonifacius in Cantuariensem episcopum viij. kalendas Decembris. Boniface consecrated Abp. of Cant.

Transiit annus iste frugum fertilitate redundans, fructuum arboreorum solatio destitutus, regno Francorum prosper et augmentativus, Angliæ inimicus et deprædativus, Terræ Sanctæ hostilis, Walensibus cruentissimus, Pictavensibus probrosus et exosus. Summary of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlvj^o, regni regis Henrici (III.) xxx^o, idem rex fuit ad Natale Londoniis.

¹ Londiniam, B. C.

² Apparuit universitati, *ibid.*

³ *Noriscus*] *Moriscus, ibid.*

A.D. 1246.

Cives Londonienses compelluntur dare domino regi mille marcas argenti.

The Pope gives the first fruits within the Province of Canterbury to the Bishop of Hereford for seven years.

Per idem tempus Bonefacius, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus impetravit a domino papa Innocentio litteras sub tali forma: "Innocentius, etc. Venerabilibus "fratribus episcopis, et dilectis filiis abbatibus, prioribus, archidiaconis, decanis, presbiteris, et aliis ecclesiarum praelatis, etc.,¹ infra. Damus venerabili fratri nostro Herfordensi episcopo in mandatis, ut ipse per septennium et non ultra, omnium beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum quæ deinceps in civitate, diocesi, et provincia Cantuariæ vacabunt primi anni proventus [habeat] usque ad decem millium marcarum summam." In hujus mandati principio, quia novum fuit et grave, omnes Angliæ praelati et clerici obstupuerunt supra quod dici potest.

A Parliament held at London in consequence,

Medio quadragesimæ edicto regio convocata convenit ad Parliamentum regni totalis nobilitas, tam praelatorum quam militum. Angebat enim eos gravamen intolerabile a curia Romana incessanter illis irrogatum. Provisum est in eodem parlamento, ut adhuc scriberetur domino papæ efficaciter ut ab oppressionibus cessaret consuetis. Scripserunt igitur per se Episcopi, scripserunt Abbates et Priores, scripserunt Comites et Barones, scripsit etiam ipse rex, ita ut omnium scripta corda ferina poterant emollire. Scriptum est simili modo Cardinalibus sed omnes litus arabant.

The K. enjoins the Prelates not to pay tallage to the Pope.

Sub istorum dierum curriculo dominus rex litteras suas misit prohibitorias praelatis Angliæ, ne domino papæ tallagium contribuerent. Dominus vero papa hæc omnia contemnens scripsit in contrarium ut sibi scilicet contributio indistanter solveretur. Unde angustiae undique praelatos circumdederunt et impositum regi silentium in quo confidebant ne immutiret.

¹ etc.] et, MS.

Walterus Karlon¹ episcopus episcopatum suum resignat, habitum et ordinem suscipit Fratrum Prædicatorum apud Oxoniam.

A.D. 1246.
Walter, bishop of Carlisle, enters the Order of Friars Preachers
The Pope's further demands.

Dominus papa ex præteritis assumens audaciam solito imperiosius prælatis Angliæ demandavit ut in Anglia omnes beneficiati in suis beneficiis residentiam facientes tertiam partem omnium bonorum suorum domino papæ per triennium conferrent, non facientes residentiam dimidiam, multis adjectis dirissimis ac durissimis conditionibus prædictum mandatum coarctantibus.

Beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus canonizatur.

St. Edmund canonized.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, Terræ Sanctæ formidolosus, sanctæ Ecclesiæ nocivus, Imperio adversarius, regibus Francorum et Anglorum deprædatorius, Germaniæ bellicosus.

Condition of the year.

Concessa est marescalcia comiti Rogero Bigod.

Roger Bigod.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlvi^o, regni regis Henrici III. xxxj^o idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.

Christmas at Winchester.

Quidam Francorum nobilissimi contra dominum papam et Romanam curiam, in periculum universalis ecclesiæ et fidei Christianæ, detestabilem fecerunt conspiracyonem.

Conspiracy against the Pope.

Duo fratres de Ordine Fratrum Minorum mittuntur in Angliam, de præcepto domini papæ ad negotium suum de subventionem pecuniari eidem faciendam.

Friars Minor sent to England by the Pope.

Eodem tempore promissa est domino papæ contributio xj. millium marcarum, exceptis exemptis.

Contribution promised to the Pope.

Factus est terræ motus per diversa loca Angliæ.

Earthquake.

Fredericus fecit omnes magnates de Calabria et Apulia jurare fidelitatem Henrico filio suo.

The Emperor's son.

Venerunt in Angliam tres fratres regis Henrici uterini, Guido de Limzun,² Willelmus de Valencia, Æthelmarus clericus.

The King's three half-brothers come to England

¹ Sc. Carleonensis.

| ² Liseni, B. C.

A.D. 1247. Multi nobiles de Anglia cruce signantur, scilicet episcopus Wygorniensis, Willelmus de Longa Spata, et Galfridus de Luci, cum aliis multis.

Certain nobles of England take the Cross.
Transl. of St. Edmund and St. Wolstan.

Translatus est beatus Ædmundus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et confessor vij. idus Julii, quo die translatum est corpus beati Wlstani episcopi et confessoris.

Change of die for the English coin.



Eodem anno moneta Anglicana propter sui materiam desiderabilem detestabili circumcissione intolerabiliter cœpit deteriorari. Unde dominus rex cœpit de remedio cogitare. Inventa est igitur novi cunei impressio, scilicet talis ut manente materia et pondere crucis brachia extenderentur duplicia. In cujus denarii rotunditate si quid de cruce illa fuisset violatum, pro retonso haberetur, et inacceptabilis. Altera vero denarii pars pristinam retinet impressionem.

Relic.

Sanguis Christi allatus est et datus ecclesiæ Westmonasterii, die Sancti Ædwardi regis, a rege Henrico.

The K. enriches his brothers.
Condition of the year.

Dominus rex fratres suos uterinos egregie ditavit. Transiit annus iste frugibus et fructibus uberrimus, Angliæ nocivus, Walliæ exterminator, Terræ Sanctæ inimicus, Ecclesiæ spoliator, Ytaliæ truculentus, Alemanniæ turbulentus.

xlvij.
Christmas celebr. at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlviij^o, regni regis Henrici xxxij^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam.

Nobles take the Cross.
New fair at Westminster

Eodem tempore multi nobiles cruce signantur.

Celebrato festo sancti Ædwardi, jussit dominus rex denunciari et acclamari quod constituit novas nundinas libere exerceri apud Westmonasterium, a festo Sancti memorati usque in quindecim dies completos, aliis nundinis civitatis Londoniæ et mercaturis suspensis.

Inundation by the sea.

Eodem anno, mare, ex vehementi agitatione ventorum, vij. kalendas Decembris, solitos per magnum spatium terminos excedens sibi finitimos damna intulit irre-staurabilia.

Ad nativitatem sancti Johannis Baptistæ¹ convenit A.D. 1248.
 Londoniis totius Angliæ cum multis incommodis edicto
 regio nobilitas. Tandem dominus rex postulavit aux- The King's re-
 quest for a Grant
 in aid refused.
 ilium pecuniare ad jura regni sui requirenda; sed
 omnes quasi uno spiritu contradicebant. Soluta igitur
 Concilio unusquisque tristis ad propria remeavit.

Tunc præcepit dominus rex vendi thesaurum suum, The King, in con-
 sequence, sells
 his treasure.
 vasa scilicet concupiscibilia opere pretiosa et deaurata
 tantummodo pro pondere materiæ.

Luna passa est eclipsim.

Eclipse.

Transiit annus iste aere temperatus et serenus, Summary of the
 year.
 horrea frugum replens; verumtamen Terræ Sanctæ
 hostilis, Ytaliæ inimicus, Franciæ et Angliæ depræda-
 torius; tota hyems in vernam versa est temperiem.
 Videres arbores in Februario germinare.

Anno gratiæ Mccxlix^o, regni regis Henrici xxxiiij^o, xlix^o.
 The King keeps
 Christmas at
 London.
 idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Londonias.

Orta est discordia magna inter scholares et burgenses Scholars and
 Citizens of Cam-
 bridge.
 Cantebrigiæ.

Ad clausum Paschæ convenerunt magnates Angliæ Assembly of the
 Nobles at Lon-
 don.
 Londoniis ut quod dominus rex sæpe promiserat sal-
 tem tunc benevolus adimpleret, videlicet de cancellario,
 justiciario, et thesaurario, per communem regni consue-
 tudinem. Sed cum omnia postularentur breve respon-
 sum reportarunt.

Fratres Prædicatores et Minores de accipienda Cruce The Preachers
 and Minorites
 preach the taking
 of the Cross.
 prædicabant.

Eodem anno, fabricato elegantissimo ex auro et ar- Second transla-
 tion of the body
 of St. Edmund.
 gento lapidibusque preciosis feretro, iterato translatum
 est corpus beati Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi
 apud Pontiniacum v^o idus Junii qui est dies Sanc-
 torum Primi et Feliciani.

Eodem anno monachi Cistercienses a sede apostolica Cistercians ob-
 tain from the
 Pope a privilege
 privilegium impetrabant ut Parisiis et alibi ubi uni-

¹ "In octavis videlicet purificationis," M. P.

- A.D. 1249. **to establish schools.**
Abp. of Cant.
returns from Rome. versitas foret scholarium, scholas licite exercerent; et ad hoc mansiones præparaverunt.
- The Benedictines** Circa idem tempus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis rediit a curia Romana, magna siquidem armatus potestate visitandi scilicet Ordinem Monasticum et præcipue apud Monasteria exempta.
- Capture of Damietta.** Eodem tempore dominus rex exhilaratur de rumoribus, qui de Terra Sancta sunt allati ad ipsum de captione Damietæ.
- Walter de Kircham, Bishop of Durham.** Concessit gratiam suam et accepit electionem de Waltero de Kircham ad episcopatum Dunelmensem¹ factam.
- Relic.** Fratres Prædicatores sibi acquisierunt quandam petram albi marmoris, in qua vestigium humani pedis, videlicet ut a multis creditur et dicitur Salvatoris, quasi in cera molli impressum, apparebat, quam asserunt Terræ Sanctæ incolæ fuisse vestigium in cælum Domini ascendentis, ut per tale signum memoriam discipulis relinqueret, quoniam ibi ipsum ultimo videbant. Dominus autem rex idem passum ecclesiæ Westmonasterii contulit.
- John the Dwarf.** Tempore sub eodem quidam homuncio ætatis habens annorum xviii. staturæ fuit vix tripedalis, nomine Johannes, quem quasi prodigium regina secum duxit.
- General condition of the year.** Fluxit annus iste minus fructifer, frugifer tamen abundanter, curiæ Romanæ inimicus, Ecclesiæ turbulentus, Terræ Sanctæ suspectus, Franciæ, Angliæ, Ytaliæ, et Germaniæ deprædator immisericors.
- 1^o.**
Christmas celebrated at Winchester. Anno gratiæ Mcclo, regni regis Henrici III. xxxiii^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale

¹ *Dunelmensem*] Episcopus Dunelmensis, MS.

apud Wyntoniam, et in crastino comedit cum episcopo A.D. 1250.
ejusdem civitatis Willelmo.

Comitissa Cornubiæ, nomine Sinchia, peperit [filium] Countess of
comiti Ricardo fratri regis Henrici apud Berkamstede, Cornwall de-
et vocatum est nomen ejus Edmundus. livered of a son.

Citantur coram episcopo Lincolnensi Roberto apud The bishop of
Legecestre omnes viri religiosi ditionis suæ, ut eccle- Lincoln and the
sias et redditus de quibus iidem assensum capituli et religious of his
super hoc instrumenta testimonium evidens perhiben- diocese.
tia non habent, in suam revocaret¹ potestatem.

Tempore sub eodem rex Angliæ cruce signatur et
multi nobiles cum eo.

Eodem anno Franci in castris commorantes juxta Proceedings of
Damietam impetum fecerunt in hostes qui vias et the French at
convalles obsidentes victualia arcebant. Prima vero Damietta.
die Cinerum exercitui Christiano prospere accidit, sed
in crastino in idipsum revertentes ac redeuntes dete-
riorem calculum reportaverunt. Verumtamen Soldanus
Babiloniæ regem Francorum formidans, pacem obtulit
honestissimam, ut videlicet Terra Sancta et quæcunque
aliquando Christianorum fuerant, Christianis restitu-
erentur;² et multa alia ad commodum et honorem
Christianorum prosecutura, ad quæ superbia Francorum
minime potuit inclinari, nisi dictus Soldanus Cayrum,
et Babiloniam, et Alexandriam Christianis resignaret.
Cum autem nobiles Saracenorum superbiam Franco-
rum audissent nullatenus acquieverunt. Extunc igitur
meritis eorum exigentibus cepit Francorum conditio
non mediocriter deteriorari.

Temporibus sub eisdem regina Franciæ domina The Earl of
Blanchia tot et tantos conguessit honores in comitem Cornwall.
Ricardum et in eos qui in comitatu ejus erant ut
omnes videntes et audientes merito poterant admirari.
Et Lugdunum venienti occurrit fere tota curia His reception
also at Lyons.

¹ *revocaret*] revocavit, MS.

| ² *restituerentur*] restitueretur, MS.

- A.D. 1250 Papalis, et ipse¹ sereno vultu illi applaudens et ipsum ad mensam invitavit et coepulabantur immediate in octavis Paschæ, eodem die qua captus est rex Francorum.
- The arm of St. Ædmund. Anno eodem monachi Pontiniacenses ausu temerario brachium beati Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et Confessoris absciderunt.
- Storms and inundations. In diebus illis mugierunt tonitrua, fulgura muros turrium et robora maxima dissipaverunt, et inundationes pluviales vias invias reddiderunt.
- Punishment of the Jews. Diebus sub eisdem tota pecunia quam habuerunt Judæi ab eisdem est extorta quia de falsitate cartarum, sigillorum, et monetæ crebro convinci, probatum est ipsos fuisse atque manifestum.
- The Abp. of Canterbury excommunicates his opponents. Archiepiscopus Bonifacius Cantuariensis Londonias veniens visitationem facturus, cum ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli et ad ecclesiam sanctæ Trinitatis visitaturus non admitteretur, excommunicavit decanum et cæteros omnes.
- Defeat of the Crusaders. Die sancti Kenelmi comite Ricardo existente Londoniis venit ad eum nuncius quidam tristis et festinus rumor et literarum bajulus teterrimarum hujus sententiæ tenorem continentium, videlicet totus exercitus Christianus in Terra Sancta constans ex exercitu regis Francorum et quorundam Anglorum, Templariorum, Hospitalariorum, Thutonicorum, et fratrum sancti Lazari, confusus, crucis hostibus triumphantibus, devictus occubuit. Dominus Willelmus de Longa Spata in bello peremptus est; Damietta restituta est Saracenis; sed et dominus rex Francorum, quod numquam antea evenerat, a Saracenis captus est. Unde tota Francia, immo etiam tota Christianitas, induit dolorem, et cum diffidentia confusionem, cujus infortunii causa comes Atrabensis² Robertus infelix et superbus frater
- Death of William de Longespee.
- K. of France taken prisoner.
- Robert, Count of Artois, drowned.

¹ Sc. papa.² *Atrabensis*] Atrahensi, B. C. Attrabatensis, *Contin. Flor. Wig.*

dicti regis fuisse perhibetur, qui de proelio fugiens in A.D. 1250.
fluvio vili submersus periit.

Sub eisdem diebus mare coepit perturbari densa caligine, et perturbatum fines solitos pertransire, occupans partes littoreas quas nunquam se meminit aliquis prævidisse. Extraordinary inundation of the sea.

Eodem anno, circa festum sancti Matthæi, obiit episcopus Wyntoniensis Willelmus de Rale. Monachi Wyntonienses coacti sunt postulare Æthelmarum fratrem regis in episcopum et pastorem animarum suarum, licet ætate tenerum et scientia erudiendum. Rex illico nuncios solemnes ad curiam Romanam destinavit ut idem Æthelmarus frater suus confirmaretur. Death of the Bishop of Winchester. The King's uterine brother succeeds him.

Eodem anno episcopus Lincolnensis Robertus cum in curia Romana infinitam pecuniam et dies plurimos expendisset, et conceptum propositum contra viros religiosos ad votum venire minime valuisset, tristis et vacuus cum multos religiosos multipliciter fatigasset ad propria cum pudore remeavit. Robert, bishop of Lincoln, returns from Rome.

Die sanctæ Lucie, circa horam tertiam, factus est terræ-motus magnus in Ciltria, ubi, a tempore cujus non extat memoria, nullatenus visum est tale quid evenisse. Ipsa enim patria solida est et cretosa et non cavernosa, unde talis eventus insolitus et innaturalis admiratione dignus censebatur. Factus est etiam cum ipso terræ-motu tanquam terribilis tonitrus et mugitus subterraneus. Significari igitur dicebatur vel futuram pestem non minimam, vel regnorum immutationem, vel mortem alicujus principis famosissimi. Earthquake.

Eodem anno die sanctæ Lucie virginis maximus Principum, mundi stupor, Frethericus Imperator, obiit in Apulia. Migraverunt etiam ad Christum hoc anno nimis lethali, pro Dei hæreditate acquirenda decertantes fideliter, relictis natali patria, uxoribus et liberis, consanguineis et amicis, nobiles infiniti de regionibus Anglorum et Francorum, quos constat esse martyres gloriosos, et eorum nomina, quæ propter sui multitu- Death of the Emperor Frederic. Note of calamities in the Holy Land.

A.D. 1250.

The Christian
era.

Matthew Paris.

Summary of the
year.

11.

The King keeps
Christmas at
Winchester.The Countess of
Arundel founds
a convent at
Marham.

dinem hoc volumine scribi nequeunt, in Libro Vitæ titulo indelebili suis profecto meritis annotantur.

Completo igitur hoc anno fluxerunt a tempore gratiæ xx^{ti} quinque quinquagenæ annorum id est mille ducenti et la . Notandum autem est et non leviter attendendum quod in nulla $\text{xxiiij}^{\text{or}}$ quinquagenarum antecedentium tot evenerunt mirabilia, tot novitates insolitæ, sicut in hac ultima quinquagena, scilicet vicesima quinta. Si quis ea inspicere desiderat quærat in Chronicis domini Mathæi Parisiacensis apud sanctum Albanum, in anno scilicet $\text{M}^{\text{o}}\text{cc}^{\text{o}}\text{l}^{\text{o}}$. Hic enim terminavit prædictus Mathæus Parisiacensis, monachus sancti Albani, Chronica sua.

Creditur quod non poterit vacare significatione ¹ quod in hoc ultimo anno elementa insolitum et irregulare passa sunt detrimentum. Ignis, quia nuper transacta nocte Natalis Domini fulgur quod est ignis terribiliter emicuit contra [om]ne cursum consuetum; aer, quia innaturalis tonitrus et intempestuosus reboavit; mare, quia solitas metas transgrediens loca contermina devastavit; terra, quia in Anglia, et maxime in Ciltra, contig[erun]t plures terræ motus. Fluxerunt itaque ab Incarnatione Domini xx^{ti} et v^{que} annorum quinquagenæ. Nec est visum quo anno jubileo, id est quinquagesimo, celebraretur suo loco proprio, videlicet vj^{o} . kalendas Aprilis, nisi hoc anno jubileo.

Anno gratiæ Mccli^{o} , regni regis Henrici III. $\text{xxx}^{\text{o}}\text{v}^{\text{o}}$, fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini apud Wintoniam, qui nulla distribuit regalia indumenta, contra suam et omnium antecessorum suorum consuetudinem, forte sollicitus et parvus pro peregrinatione.

Ysabella comitissa Arundeliæ fundavit quandam domum apud Marham, non procul a Len, in qua instituit primo sanctimoniales ultramarinas.

¹ *significatione*] a *signatione*, MS.

Æthelmarus frater regis uterinus confirmatus est in episcopum Wyntoniensem. A.D. 1251.

Æthelmar confirmed Bishop of Winchester.
Departure of Pope Innocent from Lyons.

Innocentius papa recessit a Lugdunis, procurans modis quibus poterat omnibus ne quis in Imperatorem amplius promoveretur, ut de cætero, nullo contradicente, sola curia Romana dominaretur, quæ jam doluit quod Wilhelmus¹ de Holondia de imperio subarrhans² regnum Alemanie sibi jam subjugaverat, Fretherico dominatore ecclesie Romanæ defuncto, quem etiam mortuum iterato dominus papa ad terrorem cum suis fautoribus terribiliter excommunicavit.

Eodem anno, procurante Diabolo, congregati et confœderati sunt quidam plebei et maxime pastores gregum et armentorum in regno Francorum usque ad ducenta millia et amplius, Universalem Ecclesiam non mediocriter perturbantes. Universitatem autem Aurelianensem invadentes et tandem dissipantes, libros clericorum comburentes, multos contemptis³ prælatis et ecclesie clavibus gladio peremerunt, et spoliatos quamplurimos in Ligerim submerserunt, et fugientium libros et omnia rapuerunt et combusserunt. Tandem apud Bucerim duce ac magistro eorum comprehenso et perempto cum Burdegalim pervenissent resistente eis comite Legecestrie Simone de Monteforti, custode tunc de Wasconia, cum incolis terræ, dispersi sunt ipsi pastores victi et confusi, et extunc evanuit illorum conatus et fortitudo. Dux autem illorum creditur fuisse ille impostor, tunc puer, qui jam peractis xl. et amplius annis infantium catervas processionaliter ambulantes et cantantes in subversionem ecclesie convocavit et usque ad mare perduxit perituras.

Insurrection of the French shepherds.

They attack the University of Orleans.

Eodem anno comes Ricardus fecit solemniter nimis ecclesiam de Hales quam sumptibus propriis fundaverat

The monastery of Hales founded.

¹ *Willelmus*] Willelmum, MS.

² *subarrhans*] subarrantes, MS.

³ *contemptis*] contentis, MS.

- A.D. 1251. et ibidem monachos Cisterciensis Ordinis collocaverat, dedicari, prout in mari periclitans Deo voverat pro ejus suorumque liberatione. In cujus constructione plus quam decem millia marcas exposuerat. Superbientibus Saracensis et confœderatis sibi invicem, Christianorum¹ conditio in Terra Sancta non mediocriter est² inclinata.
- William of Holland. Imperium Romanum quod a multis annis ante Christi Incarnationem sumpsit exordium et vigit continuatum, procurante Curia Romana ut sola dominaretur suspenditur desperatum, quinimmo pœnituit eam Willelmum de Holandia in regnum Alemanniæ sublimasse, qui jam sic videbatur arrham sumpsisse in Imperium.
- Death of Alphonso of Castile. Mandatum regis Castellæ regi Angliæ ut per eum veniret peregrinaturus et juvamen accepturus. Sed eodem tempore idem rex Aldefonsus in fata decessit, omnibus Christianis deplorandus. Damietta a Saracenis³ ne Christiani eam cupiant iterum et capiant solo complanatur.
- The Abbot of Clugny. Abbas Cluniacensis venit in Angliam, monachorum suorum visitator et pecuniæ sedulus investigator.
- Simon de Montefort returns to England. Rediit in Angliam comes Legecestrîæ Simon de Monteforti adducens secum tertium fratrem regis Guidonem nomine.
- Inundation of the sea. Mare horribiliter fluctans et tumens limites transiit consuetos, ulteriora littora vendicando.
- Marriage of Alex. III. of Scotland. Rex Scottorum Alexander III. desponsavit Margaretam filiam regis Angliæ apud Eboracum, puer puellam, qui tamen ab eodem rege balteo cingitur militari et committitur custodiæ Roberti de Ros, proviso tamen scripto et assensu utriusque partis ne dormirent simul usque ad iiij^{or} annos completos.
- Simon de Montefort accused. Archiepiscopus Burdegalensis et alii magnates Wasconîæ veniunt Londonias accusantes constanter Simo-

¹ The MS. inserts "sibi invicem."² est] eum, MS.³ The MS. inserts "solotenus."

nem comitem Legecestræ quibus omnibus comes eleganter seipsum purgans et, alios de proditiōe [increpans.¹] A.D. 1251.

Rex tamen Wasconienses ditat muneribus impretabilibus, et ipsi fidelitatem infideles faciunt Ædwardo filio regis primogenito ut munera valeant reportare.

Conradus filius Frederici quondam imperatoris prosequitur in guerra valde mota contra papam. Multis casibus in valet expugnando. Conrad makes war against the Pope.

Subjicitur Wallia sed non sponte legibus Angliæ, et venditur custodia ejus pretium multiplicanti, unde Wallenses præcordiali dolore sauciantur. The Welsh made subject to the English laws.

Rex non veritus est cassare Cartas veterum Regum et etiam sancti Ædwardi quas, inter cæteros alios sanctos pontifices, sanctus Thomas confirmavit, et infractores excommunicationis sententia innodavit. Abstulit ab abbazia Ramesye quasdam libertates et emolumenta quæ in nundinis sancti Yvonis percipere a tempore quo non existat memoria pacifice consueverunt. The K. annuls the old charters.

Sub eadem tempestate fulgur nimis cecidit apud Windleshores ubi rex tunc morabatur cum filiis et tota familia sua, plures domos combussit et multa damna fecit quæ nos non audivimus nec vidimus.² Storm at Windsor.

Eodem anno obiit dominus abbas Robertus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo pridie idus Augusti, cui successit Willelmus de Ringesfeud ejusdem domus monachus. Iste Robertus fuit prior Ramesye. Death of Robert, abb. of St. Ben. Holme.

¹ The sentence is imperfect. B. C., from whom this passage is taken, has a comma after 'increpans,' and proceeds 'Wasconienses ditat,' omitting 'rex tamen.'

² This sentence was evidently intended to follow the notice of the

storm, which accompanied Simon de Montfort's return to England, in the preceding page. A further account of the desolation which it caused at Windsor is given immediately after the notice of Simon de Montfort's return, by Matthew Paris, edit. *Watts*, p. 715.

A.D. 1252. Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, domino papæ et curiæ Romanæ laboriosus, Franciæ et Angliæ sub spe pendula suspiciosus, Scotiæ cujus rex puer extitit minime securus.

115.
Christmas celebrated at York, where the K. of Scotland does homage to Henry.

Anno gratiæ Mcclii°, regni regis Henrici III. xxxvi°, idem rex fuit ad Natale Domini apud Eboracum. Cui rex Scotiæ post matrimonium magnifice completum fecit homagium ratione tenementi quod in Anglia tenet. Et cum super hoc conveniretur, rex Scotiæ [ut] ratione regni Scotiæ faceret homagium et liganciam domino regi Angliæ, respondit rex Scotiæ quod pacifice illuc venerat, ut videlicet mediante copula matrimoniali ipsi confederaretur. Rex autem Angliæ, cum hæc et alia audisset, nolens¹ tam serenum festum aliqua perturbatione obnubilare et tam juvenem regem et juniorem sponsum molestare, omnia sub silentio præterire dissimulavit.

Buffaloes sent to Earl Richard.

Missi sunt Comiti Ricardo fratri regis de partibus transmarinis bubali. Est autem bubalus genus jumentum, bovi consimile, ad onera portanda vel trahenda aptissimum, crocodilo² inimicissimum, undis amicum, magnis cornibus communitum, unde Bernardus philosophus :

“ Ossibus extruitur Elephas, dorsoque Camelus,
Surgit et in Bubalo cornua frontis honor.”

In crastino autem³ sancti Gregorii, mutato aeris colore, cauma cum ariditate omnia torruit virentia, de noctibus calor perdurans, muscas, culices, et pulices, et cætera detrimenta generavit.

The clergy of Lincoln.

Beneficiati in diœcesim Lincolnæ, persuadente efficaci admonitione episcopi Lincolnienſis Roberti, ut ad

¹ *nolens*] noluit, MS.

² *crocodilo*] cocodrillo, MS.

³ Probably this sentence should

follow that above which records the storm at Windsor. See the preceding page.

gradum sacerdotii volentes aut nolentes promove- A.D. 1252.
rentur.¹

Eodem anno ad Pascha fecit dominus rex convocari Londoniis omnes magnates Angliæ Cruce signatos, ut infra quindenam Paschæ ibidem convenirent [et] super negotio Terræ Sanctæ, cujus honor enormiter vacillare videbatur, diligenter contrectarent. Tandem rex passagium suum juravit a die sancti Johannis Baptistæ in sequens triennium, nisi morte vel gravi infirmitate vel alia causa rationabili impediretur.

Adhuc hoc parlamento non terminato, rex inexorabilis factus est omni petenti, breves inducias debitoribus suis non concessit. Sed suos naturales homines immisericorditer coarctans sine alicujus discretionis consideratione, factus est hinc avidus et alienigenarum amator et Anglorum depauperator.

Confertur Wasconia Ædwardo primogenito regis, quod cum comes Ricardus cognovisset, iratus valde incontinenti tam mente quam corpore a curia² recessit.

Festo sancti Ædwardi convenerunt ex edicto regio totius regni magnates; protulit in medium dominus rex papale mandatum, omnibus regni æmulatoribus exosum et detestabile, quod videlicet contulerat papa totam regni decimationem per triennium a regia viatica peregrinationis, non secundum æstimationem ecclesiarum pristinarum sed secundum æstimationem novam ad inquisitionem strictissimam et voluntatem regiorum satellitum, qui astute nimis ad damnum Ecclesiæ inæstimabile et servitutem perpetuam, suis primum propriis et regiis emolumentis inhiarent.

Rex extorsit xx. marcas auri a Londoniensibus. Insuper coegit Londonienses ut suis nundinis, quas

The King pledges himself to go to the Holy Land.

The King hard to his creditors lavish to forrigners.

He gives Gascony to Edward, his eldest son.

Grant of tithes by the Pope to the King.

The K. extorts xx. marks of gold from the Londoners.

¹ An imperfect sentence. It, perhaps, should be read by omitting "ut," and reading "pro-

"movebantur" for "promoverentur."

² à curia] accusaria, MS.

A.D. 1252.
The fair of
Westminster.

apud Westmonasterium constituit, in festo sancti *Ædwardi* in læsionem nundinarum *Elyensium* per xv. dies duraturis, vellent nollent suis in civitate fenestris clausis interessent.¹ Nec pepercit eisdem propter hyemalis intemperiei inclementiam, lutum, pluviam, et loci ineptitudinem, quin tentoriis suis stare cogerentur.

The state of
Gascony.

Rex ad dictum festum sancti *Ædwardi*, ne viderentur quidam magnates qui illuc convenerant inaniter fuisse convocati, districte tractatum suscitavit quid agendum sit de terra sua *Wasconie* quam comes *Legecestrie* *Simon* videbatur non mediocriter in magnum ipsius regis damnum perturbasse. Et dum super his inter omnes anceps penderet sententia, rex in calce sermonis auxilium pecuniare ac militare redivivo spiritu instantissime flagitavit sibi peregrinaturum impendi ac pro salute communi Christo militaturo. Ad hoc communiter responderunt quod eorum responsio a prælatorum responsione dependebat, nec voluerunt ab assertionem discrepantes sequestrari, et sic cum magna indignatione objurgantes ad propria remearunt.

The reply of the
Barons.

Convocatis ergo denuo, dominus rex optimatibus suis, qui prout tactum est suo impetui primo restiterunt, convenit eos de negotio *Wasconie* quid agendum. Cui Magnates responderunt: "Si comes *Legecestrie* *Simon*² regi rebelles edomare studuerit, non mirandum nec dolendum, maxime cum ipsi *Wasconienses* infames sunt, eo quod te dominum suum ad ipsos confidenter confugientem prodiderunt, et multiformiter depauperaverunt, unde inglorius et pauper, non sine Anglorum damno et opprobrio, remeasti. Restant autem tres anni et dimidium, ut ipse Comes secundum tuam cartam, terræ ipsius custodiam obtineat." Verum non placuit domino regi quod ipsi sic comitem excusantes ipsum sic justi-

¹ *interessent*] *interesse*, MS.

| ² *Simon*] *Scilicet*, MS.

ficaverunt. Proposuit enim dominus rex durius egisse A.D. 1252.
cum eo ut proditor judicaretur exhæredatus. Solutum est igitur concilium, rege hinc inde tam contra magnates quam contra prælatos ira succensus vehementi.

Nuncii regis Franciæ libere mittuntur per Soldanum Release of prisoners by the Soldan.
Babiloniæ ut qui captivi fuerant liberi dimitterentur.

Ossa Willelmi de Longa Spata apud Acon delata The remains of William Longespee.
in ecclesia sanctæ Crucis intumulantur.

Tempore sub eodem fuit quidam procurator generalis, magister J., ex parte episcoporum Angliæ contra archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Bonifacium exigentem totalem Angliæ visitationem in gravamen ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, in curia Romana, qui ut gravamini tanto resisteret contulit domino papæ vj. millia marcas.

Magister Albertus domini papæ notarius venit in Angliam. Causa autem adventus sui hæc fuit. Dominus papa sciens comitem Ricardum fratrem domini regis pecunia magna abundare, satis astute providit ut ipsum in regem Apuliæ, Siciliæ, et Calabriæ eligeret et vocaret. Sed non credebat¹ aliquatenus comes papalibus promissionibus, pluribus de causis. Et quia, ut moris est dicere quod stulte orat qui orando sui obliviscitur et qui alieno commodo intendens sui extat immemor, dictus magister Albertus Londoniis commoravit² donec de mandato domini papæ quod comes suspensum prolataverat, certificaretur. Interim significavit dominus papa multis Angliæ prælatis, supplicans ut hic palefridum hic beneficium ecclesiasticum prædicto magistro conferrent, et alia si qua dona gratanter offerrent, ne videretur contemptus, minime refutaret.

In octavis beati Martini applicuit in Angliam Bonifacius archiepiscopus Cantuariensis cujus adventus Return of Abp. Boniface to England.

¹ *credebat*] *credebatur*, MS.

| ² *commoravit*] *commorans*, MS.

A.D. 1252. nullum penitus lætificavit. Reducebant enim ad memoriam qualiter inordinate se gerebat Londoniis cum visitationem a viris religiosis ibidem exegisset. Immo qualiter regnum multipliciter depauperasset et ecclesiam nunc xi. millia marcarum et nuper vj. millia marcarum, et qualiter Conventum Cantuariensem conculcatum depauperavit.

Death of Queen
Blanche.

Domina Blanchia mater regis Francorum dominica prima adventus Domini obiit.

The revenue of
the alien clergy
in England.

Isto anno in tantum permissa est Romanorum ascensio¹ quod episcopus Lincolnensis super hoc stupefactus fecit a suis clericis diligenter computari et considerari alienorum proventus in Anglia, et inventum est et veraciter computatum quod iste papa præsens, videlicet Innocentius IV., plus Ecclesiam universalem depauperaverat quam omnes ejus prædecessores a tempore papatus primitivi. Redditus quoque clericorum alienorum per ipsum in Anglia, quos ecclesia Romana ditaverat, ad plusquam lxx. millia marcarum ascendit. Redditus vero regis merus non ad ejus partem tertiam computatur.

Free Warren.

Eodem anno rex comperiens quod discordiæ magnatum ortæ sunt propter warennas eorum fecit acclamari voce præconis² in locis publicis scilicet mercatis quod qui warennam habere desiderarent loquerentur cum eo inde, et data pecunia benigne exaudirentur. Quod et quidam fecerunt et sic deperiit jus multorum per antiquas cartas eis concessum, confirmatum, et usitatum.

Unde abbas et conventus de Wardona ad damnum eorum, a rege donata pecunia warennam impetrarunt. Sed W. de Bellocampo, videns se fuisse in hoc derogatum, pecudes eorum cepit et afflixit, fratresque eorum custodes trucidavit, vulneravit monachos, et laicos eorundem multipliciter damnificavit.

¹ *ascensio*] ascendere, MS.

| ² *praconis*] præconia, MS.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructibus mediocriter A.D. 1252.
 fecundus, peste pecudum mortifera truculentus, omni Summary of the year.
 hominum generi turbulentus; cujus utique perturba-
 tionis inter orientales, captio regis Francorum causa
 fuisse feliciter¹ perhibetur, sicut os projectum in medio
 canum protervorum, quod cum quilibet nititur appre-
 hendere alter in alterum surgendo² nititur præter-
 venire et sese mutuo pro osse rodendo corrodunt nec
 corroditur. Imperium quasi ratis sine gubernaculo
 periclitatur, Francia suis rectoribus spoliata et armis,
 Anglia ab alienigenis conculcata et multis dominis
 protervis inclinata, suique regis sincera dilectione vi-
 duata, extremis subjacens conditionibus, inconsolabiliter
 contabuit desperata, et, quod gravissimum est, diatim
 inter ecclesiam et populum odium venenosum suscipit
 incrementum.

Anno gratiæ Mcclij^o, regni regis Henrici xxxvij^o, Christmas kept at Winchester.
 idem rex fuit ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam,
 gaudia Dominicæ Nativitatis celebravit magnifice. Regi
 itaque pransuro festo Natalis memorati, cives Wyn-
 tonienses miserunt nobilissimum exenium in esculentis
 et poculentis quod potuit etiam intuentes in admira-
 tionem commovere. Rex autem pro gratiarum actioni-
 bus ipsos ad decentas marcas in brevi persolvendas
 obligavit. Natus enim ibi extiterat, et Natalem solem-
 nitatem in lugubrem eis convertit lamentationem.

Eodem tempore venerunt nuncii domini regis et
 quorundam magnatum nunciantes quod quidam frater A brother of the Order of the Preachers murdered at Milan.
 de Ordine Prædicatorum, dum prædicasset Mediolani,
 pro assertione veritatis ab eisdem interemptus est.
 Retulerunt insuper quod Romani elegerunt sibi novum
 senatorem, civem Bononiensem, nomine Brancaleonem,
 virum justum, rigidum, jurisque peritum. Stabilitus igitur
 est senator triennalis contra statutum urbis Romæ, et
 ad hoc sacramentum cum obsidibus ab omnibus recepit.

¹ *feliciter*] infeliciter, M. P.

| ² *surgendo*] insurgendo, *ibid.*

A.D. 1253.
 Geoffrey, the
 King's half-
 brother, tortures
 one of the King's
 chief cooks to
 death.

Die Circumcisionis Galfridus de Limazum frater domini regis uterinus levi de causa irascens contra quendam de præcipuis regis cocis, Roger nomine, apud Guldeforde irruit in ipsum cum suis ministris, eundem inhumane nimis tractavit, ligavit, pluribus locis vulneravit, nudum suspendit, et caput suum depilavit; ita scilicet quod singulos singillatim pilos capillorum radicitus avelli jussit, ut quot haberet pilos tot passionibus torqueretur. Deinde cum maximo cruciatu expiravit. Ricardus vero magister cocorum super hac injuria querimoniam coram rege reponens nil nisi sannas reportavit.

Conference at
 London.

In octavis Epiphaniæ habitum est colloquium Londoniis ubi congregati fuerunt archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et omnes episcopi Cantuariensis provinciæ, rege apud Wyndleshores existente, de concessione contributionis diligenter et diu tractatum habuerunt; tandem ad hoc inclinaverunt¹ si rex a consuetis injuriis et oppressionibus quibus ecclesiam opprimerat, prout multotiens promiserat et per cartam suam concesserat, cessare adhuc vellet et piis suorum naturalium consiliis consentire. Ad quod rex favorabiliter respondit quod providerent et secreto scriberent cum summa deliberatione articulos offensionis, et ipse omnia emendanda ad plenum emendaret.

Albertus returns
 to Rome.

Magister Albertus circa festum sanctum Mauri cum suum proprium negotium fructuose perfecisset et desiderium domini papæ plenius comiti Ricardo exposuisset sine certa spe recessit.

The Jews driven
 from France.

Judæi a Francia fugati sunt. Rex Angliæ præcepit ne quis Judæus carnes in xl^a, vel quarta vel sexta feria, comederet.

¹ The MS. inserts "ut." The sentence is imperfect. M. P. has, after "inclinaverunt," "quod non in tantam ac talem, sed in aliquam

"assentirent contributionem, et efficax auxilium præstarent et ultroneum, si rex," &c.

Rex Anglorum, volens regni sui nobiles derogare seu degenerare, doluit quod Ricardus comes Gloverniæ et ejus progenies ex fonte sulphurio non coinquinarentur. Erat enim ipse comes per omnia nobilis et peritus. Dominus autem rex, in cujus custodia pluribus annis extiterat, ait illi: "Comes mihi dilectissime, cupio te sublimare, ditare, et promovere, filium tuum primogenitum nepti meæ scilicet filiæ Guidonis comitis Angolismæ matrimonialiter copulando, et cum ipsa v. millia marcarum largiri, quibus poterit ad¹ regale fastigium, prout decet, puellam regia stirpe procreatam."² Sed cum rex pecuniam ad manum non haberet, proponens invenire sibi fidejussores jussit sibi iij^{or} comites evocari quibus obnixius supplicavit ut pro ipso versus comitem Gloverniæ cujus primogenitus neptem ejus fuerat desponsaturus de debito vj. millia marcas quas pro illo matrimonio contrahendo promiserat, benigne fidejuberent. Supplicavit etiam idem rex abbatibus ut tali pro se opponerent obligationi. Qui responderunt se non posse regem certificare si forte renuisset quod profecto timebatur, quia sic commodare foret et irrationabiliter dare, et sic cum maxima summa esset pecuniæ terræ discrimini pateret irrationabili et irrestaurabili.

A.D. 1253.
The King offers his niece in marriage to the Earl of Gloucester's son.

Tempore sub eodem rex a civibus Londoniæ ad mille marcarum contributionem vellent nollent coegit computatis tamen sed vix xx. marcarum³ auri quas ad Natale proximo præteritum sibi compulit numerare.

The K. demands a contribution from the citizens of London.

Intrante xl^a juvenes Londoniæ, cum statuto pavone pro bravio ad stadium quod vulgariter Quintina dicitur luderent, supervenerunt nobiles juvenes de curia regis, invidi et laudis cupidi, [qui] sese Londoniensibus immiscuere contis et lanceis incumbentes et contemnentes alios. Tandem contempti et

Contest between the youths of London and the Court.

¹ ad] a, MS.

² An imperfect sentence. M. P. adds | "sublimari" after "procreatam."

³ marcarum] marcas, MS.

A.D. 1253.

The King's anger
in consequence.
He levies a fine
upon the City.
The King repents
his oath to go
abroad.

baculati turpiter fugerunt; qui dilacerati et cruentati querimoniam regi lugubrem reposuerunt. Rex inde iratus libertatem Londoniæ sarcians mille marcas proinde ut pace gauderent extorsit.

Tempore eodem rex, spiritu ductus repentino, juravit super feretrum sancti Ædwardi se in instantibus diebus vernis transfretaturum et beatum Ædmundum Cantuariensem archiepiscopum Pontiniaci peregre aditurum; sed postea, cum omnia pararentur, saniori consilio usus impetus tantæ temeritatis subito quod præsumpserat revocavit et remansit.

Charter to Waltham Abbey.

Rex benigne concessit, donavit, et confirmavit abbati et conventui de Waltham ut quotiescunque domus de Waltham, Abbate cedente vel decedente, vacaret, pastore viduata conventus libere bona domus pro sua voluntate disponerent et plenam haberent tam de baronia quam de bonis ejus, sine aliqua regis usurpatione, disponendi facultatem.

Prince Edward
and the sister of
the King of
Castile.

Diebus illis prolocutum est matrimonium inter filium regis Angliæ Ædwardum et sororem regis Castellæ.

Excommunication
pronounced
against those
who transgress
the liberties of
the Church and
the two charters.

Idus Maii in majori aula Westmonasterii sub præsentia domini regis Henrici III., et dominorum comitis Ricardi, fratris sui, et R. comitis Northfolchiæ et Suthfolchiæ, Marescalli H. comitis Herforensis, H. comitis Oxoniæ, J. comitis Warwic, et aliorum magnatum regni Angliæ. "Nos, Bonefacius, divina miseratione Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ primas, F. Londoniensis episcopus, H. Elyensis, R. Lincolnensis, W. Wygornensis, W. Norwycensis, P. Herfordensis, W. Saresbiriensis, W. Dunelmensis, R. Oxoniensis,¹ S. Carleolenensis, W. Batonensis, L. Rofenensis, T. Menevensis, episcopi, pontificalibus induti, candelis accensis, in transgressores libertatum ecclesiasticarum, et liberarum consuetudinum regni

¹ Sc. Exoniensis.

" Angliæ, et præcipue earum quæ continentur in A.D. 1253.
 " Carta Libertatum regni et Carta de Foresta ex-
 " communicationis sententiam sollemniter tulimus sub
 " forma Cartarum." Prolataque fuit in medium carta
 patris sui, sed non in propatulo, in qua concessit
 mera voluntate liberas electiones omnium prælatorum
 Angliæ, quam cartam fecit communitas regni a papa
 confirmari et sub eadem bulla communiri.

Eodem anno papa argumentose nimis intendens
 pecuniarum extorsioni, injunxit per visitatores episco- Vexatious obser-
vances imposed
on the French
monks, "Nigri
Ordinis."
 pos monachis Nigri Ordinis per Franciam constitutis,
 ut quædam regulæ¹ impertinentia et ad quam nullus
 tenetur obligatus, sub pœna excommunicationis obser-
 varent, quod est absurdum et omni rationi contra-
 rium. Monachi vero Franciæ ad curiam nuntios suos
 destinantes, qui datis iiij^{or} millia marcarum Turonen-
 sium hujus tyrannidis impetum compescuerunt.

Rex transfretare paratus ad Wasconiam commisit The K. goes to
Gascony.
 custodiam regni comiti Ricardo fratri suo tradita sibi
 virga in signum regiminis, ut si quid oriretur in
 regno sinistræ perturbationis, ipse subortam potenter
 compesceret.

In crastino Assumptionis applicuit dominus rex
 apud Burdegalim.

In festo sanctæ Katerinæ regina Alianora peperit The Q. delivered
of a daughter.
 filiam, et vocata est Katerina.

Transiit annus iste fructuosus, fructifer, papæ et Summary of the
year.
 papali curiæ arctus et angularis. Inceperunt enim
 hoc anno contradictiones contra papam a Christia-
 nitate et maxime ab episcopo Lincolnensi.

Anno gratiæ Mccliii^o, regni regis Henrici xxxviii^o The K. keeps the
feast of Christ-
mas in Gascony.
 idem rex tenuit curiam suam in Wasconia apud

¹ Carelessly abridged from M. P.,
 who has, "ut (visitatores) cogerent
 " eos sub pœna excommunicationis
 " observare quosdam articulos regu-

" læ sancti Benedicti impertinentes,
 " nec sunt de regulæ substantia, quos
 " iidem monachi nunquam tenere
 " consueverunt, nec voverunt."

A.D. 1254. Bessarum,¹ non procul a Regula, ubi dies natalitios cum magnatibus suis celebravit.

Gives Gascony,
Ireland, and
Wales to Edward.

Eodem tempore dominus rex concessit filio suo primogenito Ædwardo Wasconiam, Hyberniam, Walliam, et honorem Cestriæ et Bristoldiæ.

Assembly of the
nobles convened
by the Q. and E.
Richard.

In quindena Paschæ magnates Angliæ ex mandato reginæ et comitis Ricardi auctoritate regis convocati, Londoniis convenerunt mandato regis de auxilio pecuniari responsuri, qui omnes et singuli responderunt quod dominus rex tantum et totiens eos inaniter vexavit et depauperavit quod vix poterant respirare diversis angariis et angustiis fatigati.

The Q. goes to
Bordeaux.

Cum igitur regina transfretari pararetur cum filiis suis Ædwardo et Ædmundo et familia nobili in ducatu B. Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, apud Portesmuthe vento prospero versus Wasconiam ascendit, pridie idus Junii applicuit apud Burdegalim.

Fresh exactions
from the Jews.

Exactum fuit a Judæis ex parte domini regis plusquam dare possent sine ulla misericordia sub pœna damnationis et exilii.

The King's
prodigality.

Eodem tempore compertum est certis ratiociniis regem extraxisse de regno Angliæ et in expensis inutilibus consumpsisse vigesies et septies centum millia librarum et amplius, exceptis terris et redditibus quos inconsultius alienigenis² et prorsus regno nocituris distribuerat, et xxx. millia marcas fratribus suis, exceptis gardis, terris, et redditibus.

Meeting at Ox-
ford to consider
the state of the
kingdom.

Die Sanctæ Margaretæ convenit Oxoniis omnis generaliter Anglorum universitas auctoritate comitis Ricardi, ut ibi de arduis regni negotiis tractarent. Et quia intollerabiliter opprimitur Anglia adventu alienigenarum, sperabatur ibidem remedium de prudentum consilio inveniri, nec est ibi inde aliquid actum.

The K. of Fr.
returns from, the
Holy Land.

Circa idem tempus venit rex Francorum de Terra Sancta et pacificavit id veredictum discidium quod

¹ Bessarum] Besaceam, *Mat. Par.* | ² alienigenis] indigenis, MS.

infelicitè muliebri procacia in finibus Flandriæ A.D. 1254.
ortum est.

Eodem anno in Adventu Domini rex Francorum favorabiliter significavit regi Angliæ ut per ipsius regnum transitum securus faceret repatriando. Rex igitur Anglorum cum tale a¹ carissimo sororio suo rege Francorum mandatum suscepisset, ardenti desiderio et diu concepto stimulatus per regnum Franciæ iter dirigebat. Cui cum summo honore et gaudio apud Carnotum rex Francorum occurrens, suscepit in amplexibus et osculis et mutuis salutationibus. Jussitque omnes civitates per quas in regno suo rex Angliæ transiturus erat palmis ac ramis redimiri, et de facultatibus et sumptibus abundanter procurari. Tandem cum rex Angliæ Parisius pervenisset, receptus erat in Regia quæ est in medio civitatis rege Francorum cedente et sic ordinante et in Veteri Templo se recipiente.

The K. of France invites Henry to pass through France on his return home.

Meeting of the Kings at Chartres.

In crastino jussit rex Angliæ omnes domus Novi Templi pauperibus impleri et bene recreari. Postea vero cum eodem domino rege Angliæ coepulabantur simul duo reges, scilicet rex Francorum et rex Navariæ, et eorundem trium regum reginæ.² Duces vero quatuor, comites xxv., comitissæ xvij., quarum tres erant sorores prædictarum reginarum, videlicet comitissa Cornubiæ, comitissa Andegaviæ, et comitissa Provinciæ, cum comitissa Beatrice matre earundem. Archiepiscopi iij^{or}, episcopi xij., cum aliis prælatis et magnatibus, quorum numerus scripto non est facile comprehendi. Hospitatus est, ut dictum est, rex Angliæ in magna Regia regis Francorum, quæ est in medio civitatis, sed convivium coepulantium cum rege Angliæ celebratum est apud Vetus Templum.

Banquet in honor of Henry

Innocentius VIII. papa obiit; successit Alexander.

Death of Innocent IV.

Veniens tandem rex ad Fontem Eboraldi, ubi aliqui antecessorum suorum jacent tumulati in olosericis et

¹ a] ob, MS.

| ² reginæ] regimine, MS.

A.D. 1254. vasis pretiosis, nobili facta oblatione matris suæ corpus transtulit in ecclesiam.

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste satis fructifer ac fructuosus, a medio autumnii usque ad tempus vernale continue procellosus, ita ut multi promiscui sexus fluctibus perierunt, et ter tonitrua in hiemis medio mugiebant.

1^{vo}.

Anno gratiæ Mcclv^o, regni regis Henrici III. xxxix^o, idem rex tenuit curiam suam apud Bolnoniam expectans ventum prosperum. Erat autem dies Natalis vj^a. feria.

Henry arrives at Dover.

Die dominica proxima sequente, vento et mari faventibus, dominus rex navem ascendens applicuit apud Doveram. Cui cum summa alacritate occurrens comes Richardus frater ejus et alii nobiles exceperunt eum cum gaudio, et munera preciosa eidem optulerunt. Londonienses occurrerunt regi adventanti et ei c. librarum optulerunt. Rex vero id pro gratuito exennio non reputans sed tanquam pensum debitum, nec civium devotionem nec exennium commendavit, immo nec grates rependere vel exiles voluit, sed quasi ingratitude ab aliquo circumstantium redargutus, respondit: "Non grates eis refero quia quod afferunt mihi debetur, sed faciant mihi aliquid gratuitum, et spontaneum munus largitatis, et tunc demum eis merito gratiarum persolvam retributionem." Ipsi igitur regis voluntatem satisfacere cupientes, quoddam vas pretiosissimum opere et materia dignum admiratione de pretio ducentarum librarum eidem denuo optulerunt, et tunc grates eis retulit, sed non sereno ut decuit vultu acceptavit. Post paucos igitur dies pro quodam clerico de carcere elapso, rex contra cives movens quæstionem exegit ab eis tria millia marcarum, eo quod carcerem cautius non custodiebant.

Another exaction from the Jews.

Cum carniprivii tempus advenisset, dominus rex a Judæis licet multotiens depauperatis exigit cum magna instantia viij. millia marcas sub pœna suspendii. Comes vero Ricardus non minimam pecuniam

domino regi commodavit unde Judæorum suscepit A.D. 1255. custodiam.

Tempore sub eodem transvectus est in Angliam First elephant brought to England. elephas et venit Londonias; nunquam creditur elephas præter illum alius prævenisse.

In quindena Paschæ convenerunt Londoniis omnes Parliament held at London, in which the King demands supplies. nobiles Angliæ ubi ut plura paucis perstringamus, dominus rex se multis debitis fuisse conquæstus est implicatum. Unde postulavit instanter auxilium pecuniare sibi exhiberi, scilicet ut de baroniis quas prius exceperat in auxilio decimæ sibi concessæ tertius denarius sibi concederetur, quod esset manifestum regni exterminium. Erant igitur aliqui in concilio dissidentes et fluctuantes quid agendum ignorantes. Prælati enim pro decima quam serviliter solvere cogeabantur, ancillante ecclesia doloribus cruciabantur. Nobiles provinciæ exactiones mœroribus sauciabantur. Tandem in hoc convenerunt communiter ut regi renunciaretur ex parte universitatis quod negotium dilationem caperet usque ad festum sancti Michaelis, ut et ipsi fidelitatem regis experirentur si forte sic se versus eos in cartæ observatione totiens promissæ et totiens redemptæ¹ corda eorum ad ipsum converteret, et ipsi, in quantum possibilitas se extenderet, necessitati ejus obtemperantes subvenirent.

Dominus Alexander, papa, petiit orationes a viris ecclesiasticis, ut vacillantis ecclesiæ statum feliciter inter tot pressuras Deo favente reformaret.

Per eosdem dies in quocunque comitatu Angliæ et The observance of Magna Charta proclaimed. synodo et ubique ubi multi hominum convenerant, acclamatum est in propatulo ut Magna Carta regis Johannis et quam iste rex præsens Henricus III., filius ejus totiens tenere juraverit, inviolabiliter sub pœna excommunicationis per omnes penitus suos articulos

¹ The MS. inserts "ut,"

- A.D. 1255.** observaretur, et delata est sententia publice pulsatis campanis et candelis accensis in omnes ejusdem violatores. Et ut status corporum supraccelestium statui ecclesiæ concordare videtur, passa est luna eclipsim prodigialiter.
- Eclipse.**
- Death of Warin de Muntchensi.** Obiit nobilis baro Warinus de Muntchensil, cujus testamentum ad CC. millia marcas dicitur ascendisse.
- Truce with the Soldan of Babylon.** Captæ sunt treugæ septennales inter Soldanum Babiloniæ et Christianos in Terra Sancta, eo quod Soldanus Dàmascenus Soldanum Babiloniæ expugnavit.
- The Jews of Lincoln crucify a boy.** Eodem tempore Judæi Lincolnenses puerum unum viij. annorum forma elegantissimum clam et furtive rapuerunt in opprobrium Christi crucifixi diu flagellaverunt postea crucifixerunt. Sed postea, pro iniquitate sua, matre [contra] ipsos de morte pueri appellationem suam coram rege prosequente, Deus ultionum Dominus dignam pro meritis reddidit retributionem. Nam, die sancti Clementis ipsis iratus non clemens permisit quod xvij. de ditioribus et majoribus civitatis Lincolnæ vilissime per civitatem Londoniæ fuerunt ad caudas equorum attracti et postea suspensi, et in turri Londoniæ fuerunt detenti usque ad lx^a octo, simile judicium pro causa simili expectantes. Unus autem, qui malefactorum fuit principalis per quem omnes alii fuerunt accusati, in civitate Lincolnæ ad caudam equinam est detractus, membra cujus in iiij^{or} partes sunt divisa et ad iiij^{or} portas ejusdem civitatis sunt appensa, ut tam ejus quam cæterorum enormitatem ad memoriam sempiternam enarrare possit omnis ecclesia sanctorum.
- Their punishment.**
- Rustand of Gascony sent by the Pope to collect tithes.** Dominus papa Alexander destinavit ad partes Anglicanas magistrum Rustandum de Wasconia subdiaconum suum dans domino B. Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, P. Herfordensi episcopo, et eidem Rustando [potestatem] colligendi decimas de Anglia, Scotia, Hybernia, et Wallia ad opus domini papæ, non obstantibus aliquibus literis [vel] aliquibus indulgentiis, sub quacunque

forma verborum prius directis. Dedit etiam eisdem A.D. 1255.
idem papa potestatem absolvendi dominum regem, Also to release the King from the King from his vow of going to the Holy Land.
cruce signatum a voto suo ne iret ad terram Jerosolimitanam ita tamen quod recepto ab eo sacramento per episcopum Boloniensem specialiter ad hoc destinatum¹ voto transmutato iret dictus rex in Apuliam contra Manfredum filium Fretherici imperatoris et alios adversarios ecclesiæ expugnandos. Dictus episcopus detulit anulum regni Apuliæ, per quem filium regis Ædmundum de Apulia per dominum papam investivit.

Ad festum sancti Ædwardi convenerunt fere omnes The King asks a loan from his brother the E. of Cornwall.
magnates Angliæ Londoniis, inter quos dominus rex primo alloquebatur fratrem suum, Ricardum, petens ab eo instantissime auxilium pecuniare ad iter suum faciendum in Apuliam. Cui comiti dominus papa similiter literas deprecatorias direxit continentes ut in xla millibus marcarum salvo fratri suo regi mutuo subveniret. Comes vero domini papæ precibus nullatenus consensit, nec preces regis exaudiens, et eo maxime quod negotium id assumpsit sine suo et baronagii sui consilio. The Earl refuses him.
Quod vero ab aliis fuit interpellatum, responsum fuit quod omnes tunc temporis juxta tenorem Magnæ Cartæ non fuerunt vocati, et ideo sine paribus tunc absentibus nullum voluerunt auxilium concedere seu donare.

Eodem tempore scilicet proxima dominica post festum sancti Ædwardi, recepta fuit comitissa Cestriæ, Arrival of Eleanor, Prince Edward's wife.
soror regis Castellæ et uxor Ædwardi regis primogeniti Henrici III. cum maximo apparatu in civitate Londoniæ.

Eodem tempore episcopus Herfordensis et Robertus The bishop of Hereford and Robert Waleran's journey to Rome.
Waleran miles sine consensu et voluntate baronagii Angliæ ad curiam Romanam destinantur, et, consentiente papa Alexandro et quibusdam cardinalibus et

¹ The MS. inserts "quod."

- A.D. 1255. quibusdam non, obligatæ sunt fere omnes domus¹ religiosorum per Angliam constitutæ ad summam CCC. marcarum sine mandato conventuum et procuratione. Unde prælati et ecclesiarum rectores super tam facto proditorio et injurioso usque ad mortem doluerunt. Archiepiscopus vero Cantuariensis velut nauta navi periclitante relicta vel pastor² grege retibus lupinis exposito, in partibus transmarinis latitabat.
- Condition of the
past year. Transiit annus iste frugifer ac fructifer, toti ecclesiæ militanti damnosus, Angliæ deprædatus, Terræ Sanctæ pestifer et virulentus.
- lvj^o.
Christmas at
Winchester. Anno gratiæ Mccclvj^o, regni regis Henrici III. xl^o, tenuit idem rex Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam ubi frater ejus electus invenit ei cum magnis donativis omnia abundanter necessaria; et dum gaudia natalitiæ adhuc agerentur, iij^o. kalendas Januarii sol passus est eclipsim. Postea congregati sunt Londoniis episcopi Angliæ et archidiaconi et alii prælati multi ut responsum darent magistro Rustando, cui cum magister Leonardus verba pro universitate faceret et inter cætera diceret omnes ecclesias esse domini papæ juxta quod dicitur omnia sunt principis, et addidi[t] idem Leonardus, tuitione non fruitione, ac si diceret defensione non dispersione; cui cum respondisset Rustandus dixit: "Dicisne hæc pro te solo aut ut syndicus pro-
" curator universitatis hæc dicis?" Et cum circumspiceret Leonardus expectans quis pro ecclesia loqueretur, omnes tacuerunt. Magister vero Rustandus, ex eorum silentio procacior cancellario suo dixit: "Scribe
" nomen talia audentis dicere. Quicumque insuper
" contradicere præsumit papæ³ singulariter pro se lo-
" quatur et scribatur quid quis loquatur."
- Eclipse of the
sun. The Prælates'
reply to Rustand.
- Rustand's sermon. Circa idem tempus magister Rustandus prædicavit in capitulo sancti Ædmundi, et in fine dixit: "Amici,

¹ domus] domos, MS.² pastor] pastore, *ibid*.³ papæ] papa, *ibid*.

“ scitote quod tenemini tali domini papæ mercatori, A.D. 1256.
 “ et nominavit eum in secentis marcis infra mensem
 “ solvendis, quas si non solveritis, sciatis vos extunc
 “ fore excommunicatos.” Eodem tempore missæ sunt The Pope's letter
to the Abbot and
Convent of St.
Albans.
 litteræ domini papæ abbati sancti Albani et conventui
 ejusdem loci ut infra quindenam Paschæ solverent
 mercatoribus domini papæ quingentas marcas in quibus
 tenebantur. Si non solverent extunc esset conventus
 ab officio divino suspensus et Abbas nominatim excom-
 municatus. Et simili modo tantundem vel majus
 secundum postulantium arbitrium et voluntatem et
 auctoritatem apostolicam ad opus regis, ita quod vide-
 bantur in subversionem regni et ecclesiæ confederati.
 Sed et dominus papa decimam regi concessam per tri-
 ennium usque in quinquennium ex sua munificentia
 concessit.

His vero diebus ecclesia Anglicana supra modum State of the
English Church.
 undique vexabatur et ecclesiarum rectores arctabantur,
 rex adversabatur, papa pecuniæ inhiabat. Rustandus
 nuntius domini papæ homo litteratus et efficax ad
 nocendum, stimulabat. Usurarii, qui dicti sunt mer-
 catores, ad abradendum per fas et nefas pecuniam
 sitiabant.

Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis in partibus remotis et Absence of the
Abp. of Canter-
bury, and its
consequences.
 ultramarinis commorans, gregem suum rictibus lupo-
 rum dereliquit. Usura quæ in utroque testamento
 prohibetur, jam quasi licitum a Romani pontificis
 usurariis quos mercatores dicunt exercetur, de alia
 collecta pecunia nimis argumentosa de cruce signatis
 vivis ac defunctis tractatus diffusus ac specialis ex-
 igitur.

Idus Maii dimissi sunt liberi quater xx. et xi. Release of the
Jews.
 Judæi qui infames fuerunt de crucifixione sancti Hu-
 gonis pueri Lincolnæ muneribus ut dicitur interve-
 nientibus liberati.

Abbates Cisterciensis Ordinis post Pascha auctoritate Rustand and
the Cistercians.
 papali Londoniis congregati, Rustando responsuri de

- A.D. 1256. exactione pecuniæ. Qui responderunt quod sine assensu generalis capituli nihil omnino facerent, et concessæ sunt illis induciæ usque in quindenam post festum sancti Matthæi.
- The King orders the ports to be closed. Circa diem sancti Dunstani prohibuit rex portus ne aliquis episcopus prælatus, religiosus, vel miles aut clericus transfretaret.
- Device to raise money. Eodem tempore exiit edictum regium per totum regnum, ut quilibet qui haberet xv. librarum terræ et supra, cingulo militiæ donaretur vel per annum unam marcā auri regi numeraret.
- Manfred, son of the Emp. Frederick, recovers Apulia. Menfredus filius Imperatoris Frætherici triumphat ad votum de adversariis suis papalibus captis et contritis, recuperat quicquid in Apulia papa Innocentius IV. adquisivit pecuniæ fusa infinitate.
- State of the Church and Prelates of England. Obligantur inviti et ignari prælati Angliæ, Anglicana etiam ecclesia in summa servitute conculcata ad solutionem infinite compellitur. Cujus summa omnium corda in admirationem poterat provocare. Hujus quoque injuriosæ extorsionis machinator fuit ille proditor, episcopus Hertfordensis,¹ papa et rege consentientibus, et quod promissum per triennium extenditur ad quinquennium. Nec tamen Carta Magna, pro cujus observatione concedebatur pecunia prædicta, observabatur. Contemptis sanctæ ecclesiæ clavibus, rex sententiam solemniter Londoniis latam non veretur, magister Rustandus domini papæ clericus natione Wasconiensis hujus pestis rigidus executor prælatos Angliæ coegit falsum confiteri et jurare quod pecunia memorata per episcopum Hertfordensem² obligata, conversa est in commodum ecclesiarum suarum.
- Rustand's tyranny over the Prelates. Eligitur comes Cornubiæ Ricardus, frater domini regis, in regem Alemanniæ, et rex cum gaudio consentit.
- Richard, B. of Cornwall, elected King of Germany.

¹ Sc. Herefordensis.| ² Sc. Herefordensem.

Per idem tempus fratres Prædicatores ad huc recalcitrantes, ut suum propositum obtinerent contra Universitatem Parisiensem in cardinalem Hugonem de ordine Prædicatorum confidentes qui illos fratres fovet et protegit in quantum potest, missi sunt ex parte Universitatis magistri præcellentes Romam fratribus responsuri qui nova et inaudita præsumunt prædicare: Composuerunt igitur dicti Prædicatores novum Evangelium, quod "Eternum" nominarunt, innitentes scriptis Joachim abbatis, cujus scripta papa Gregorius damnavit. Innito igitur disputationis sollemni certamine succubuerunt fratres. Unde dominus papa præcepit ut liber ille fratrum combureretur. Devotio populi tepet circa fratres Prædicatores nec erogantur eleemosynæ consuetæ, ut videatur prophetia sanctæ Hildegardis de Alemannia jam verificari; sed regem Franciæ ita habent fautorem, et ad hoc protectorem, ut videantur tempora antichristi imminere. Nomina magistrorum Romam destinatorum et disputationes eorum longas et prolixas quas proponunt magistri contra fratres ad probandum eorum ordinem super nihilum fundari, et ideo eleemosynam non esse eis dandam cum determinatione, continet litteram unius Psalterii.¹ Nec adhuc sedatur tempestas, unde a gravibus et a venerabilibus viris multum formidatur ne fides sentiat detrimentum.

A.D. 1256.
Controversy between the Friars Preachers and the University of Paris.

Prophecy of St. Hildegard thought to be verified.

His diebus Walenses, oppressi legibus Angliæ ignotis sibi et duris recalcitrantes gravem guerram moverunt et super Ædwardum dominum eorum multa occupaverunt, usque ad Cestriam hostiliter omnia devastaverunt.

Irruption of the Welsh.

Eodem anno, in civitate Londoniæ, dum quidam fossores in vigilia sanctæ Thomæ apostoli eruderent calamos aquæductus aperientes terram quæ aquæ

Sudden explosion in London from an aqueduct.

¹ *Psalterii*] *Psalterii*, MS.

A.D. 1256. cursum impediit et ipso in profundo foderent, exiit quod est inauditum fulgur rapacissimum de terra et quosdam eorum interfecit, quosdam insanabiliter contrivit. Denigrati sunt et usti dicti fossores ut viderentur ex inferno prorupisse, et ita civitatem perterruit, quia hoc in Westchep evenit, et omnes præ horrore contremuerunt.

Death of William,
Abbot of St. Ben.
Holme.
Adam de Neteshirde
succeeds.

Dominus Willelmus III. abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo diem clausit extremum xj. kalendas Maii; cui successit Adam de Neteshirde monachus ejusdem loci in abbatem, qui recepit benedictionem suam apud Hevingham a domino Waltero Norwicensi episcopo xj. kalendas Augusti, anno regni regis Henrici III. xlo.

Character of the
year.

Transiit annus iste admodum procellosus, ita ut segetes denigratæ et putrefactæ in autumno perierunt, et cito summa frumenti pro dimidia marca venderetur, licet copiose crescentes præmonstrarentur; et Ecclesiæ Sanctæ plusquam alio tempore post conversionem Constantini, truculentus; regno Angliæ cruentissimus, Scotiæ et Walliæ flagitiosissimus, clero et populo damnatissimus.

lvij.
Christmas held
at London.

Anno gratiæ Mccclvij^o, regni regis Henrici III. xli^o, idem rex Natale Domini tenuit Londoniis.¹

Abbots of the
Cistercian Order
summoned to
appear before the
King, to grant
an aid.

Citantur omnes abbates Cisterciensis ordinis ut coram rege appareant parati juvare² regem auxilio pecuniari in festo sancti Hillarii. Quibus ad regem omnibus venientibus procurante Abbo cardinali papa scribit regi pro eisdem, sed rex hoc non acceptat nec ideo flectitur ut parcat inchoatis.

The Welsh rise
against Edward.

Wallenses intollerabiliter oppressi a ballivis regis, præcipue tamen a Gilfrido de Langeleya, moverunt guerram cruentissimam contra Ædwardum regis primogenitum novum dominum suum, dicentes quod nulli

¹ Fuit ad N., M. P.

| ² *juvare*] jurare, MS.

tenentur obedire nisi domino suo regi Angliæ pristino, A.D. 1257.
nec opprimi volebant novis legibus importabilibus, et
prosperatum est opus martium in manibus eorum.

Eodem tempore electus est in abbatem sancti *Æd-* Simon de Luto
made abbot of
St. Edmunds.
mundi Symon de Luton, prior ejusdem ecclesiæ.

Apud Cateby, ad tumbam sanctæ Margaretæ sororis Miracles at the
tomb of St. Mar-
garet.
sancti *Ædmundi* archiepiscopi, cœperunt miracula cor-
ruscare.

In medio quadragesimæ factum est parliamentum Parliament held
at London.
generalissimum ubi rex instanter exegit pecuniam ad
promovendum filium suum *Ædmundum* in regnum
Apuliæ infinitam, videlicet c. millia marcarum et postea
xl. millia marcarum et postea xl. et i. millia marca-
rum, et hæc omnia postulavit urgenter exhiberi sibi
ante festum sancti Michaelis. Quod cum abhorrerent
auditores, nec valerent nec voluerunt regio desiderio
satisfacere, respondentes quod ad eorum præsidium
confugeret¹ quorum consilio incurvabatur.

Archiepiscopus Coloniensis et quidam magnates Abp. of Cologne
does homage to
Richard,
Alemanniæ venerunt Londonias ad consolandum et
animandum comitem Ricardum ne pusillanimis esset
ad recipiendum regnum Romanorum ad quod rite
eligeretur et fecerunt ibi ipsi homagium.

Recessit ad Pascha dictus archiepiscopus et trans- who proceeds to
Germany.
fretans in Gallias adventum comitis Ricardi in
Alemannia planum et tutum paraturus. Mittunturque
comes Gloverniæ et dominus J. Mansel ad exploranda
omnia antequam comes exponat se ambiguis casibus.
Qui renunciaverunt quod bene et secure poterat illuc
transmigrare. Cum igitur per multos dies apud
Gernemuthe ventum prosperum expectasset, divina
providente clementia iiij. kalendas Maii navem as-
cendit et cum eo uxor sua domina Sincia. Tandem

¹ *confugeret*] confugerent, MS.

A.D. 1257. cum gaudio in die Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi in Holandiam applicuerunt et inde conductu comitum et magnatum pervenerunt apud Aquisgranum, ubi cum
 His coronation. summo gaudio et honore coronatus est in regem Romanorum et uxor ejus in reginam, die scilicet Ascensionis; sed et Henricus filius ejus balteo cinctus est militari.

Interfuerunt dictæ festivitatis celebrationi archiepiscopi et episcopi x., duces et comites xx., et tria millia secundum æstimationem ordinis militaris. De aliis personis utriusque sexus et conditionis nulla fuit æstimatio, et obstupuerunt Alemanni quoniam nunquam tam solemne festum convivale prævidentes.

Grant to Henry
 of fifty-two
 thousand marks.

Eodem tempore dum episcoporum procurator Rofensis episcopus moram Romæ continuaret et optimam admonitionem impetraret ut rex errores suos corrigeret, episcopi Angliæ enervati obtulerunt regi ut prædictum est indigenti l. millia marcas et duo millia ad expensas, non animati exemplo Cisterciensi qui protervitati et avaritiæ regis, non curvantes¹ genua Baal, contradicentes resistebant.² In hoc vestigium beati Thomæ martyris pedetentim consequentes, nec moram episcopi Rofensis apud curiam Romanam coepiscopi Angliæ et constantiam consideraverunt, qui pro ipsis fideliter dimicavit.

Death of Walter
 Bishop of Nor-
 wich.

Eodem anno die sancti Dunstani obiit Walterus episcopus Norwycensis, cujus loco electus est in episcopum magister Symon de Wautone, domini regis clericus et justiciarius.

Election of
 abbots.

Eodem anno statutum est Romæ ut quilibet exemptus in abbatem electus Romam adeat personaliter.

Expedition
 against the
 Welsh.

Summoniti sunt omnes qui regi servitium debebant militare ut regem sequerentur Walenses expugnaturum.

¹ *curvantes*] *curantes*, MS.

| ² *resistebant*] *resistendo*, MS.

Eodem anno magnates Alemanniæ inito consilio A.D. 1257.
 dixerunt domino suo regi Ricardo: "Domine, nos
 " gratuita dilectione te rite in dominum et regem
 " nostrum elegimus. Nos igitur te quem gratis elegi-
 " mus fideliter custodiemus et devote serviemus;
 " ammoveantur igitur quos huc adduxisti Anglici et
 " alii qui nobis sunt alienigenæ, ut familia tua sit
 " impermixta et consilium tuum arcanum unanime."
 Quod rex Ricardus acceptavit tanquam sanum et
 salubre consilium et ammovit fere omnes quos secum
 adduxerat Anglicos; addideruntque Alemanni: "No-
 " lumus ut vestigia fratris tui regis Angliæ qui suis
 " naturalibus hominibus alienos præponit, sicut in
 " regno suo jam manifeste apparet jam perituro,
 " sequeris." Perpendens rex hoc verbo inesse veri-
 tatem dixit: "Et ego me penitus per omnia vestris
 " dedo consilia." Ex tunc paraverunt Alemanni
 custodiam armatæ manus non modicæ ad custodiendum
 corpus regis sibi plus et plus diatim dilecti.

The reception
 of Richard, E.
 of Cornwall, in
 Germany.

In vigilia sanctæ Trinitatis Walenses facto impetu
 gravi in quendam¹ exercitum domini regis multos ex
 Anglis incautos et proditiose occupatos trucidarunt.
 Inter quos ceciderunt valde nobiles milites ex parte
 Anglorum. Rex Henricus audito infortunio quod acci-
 derat in Wallia tum propter illud damnum et
 dedecus tum propter regnum Apuliæ quo se jam
 defraudatum formidavit tum propter Reginæ pericu-
 losam infirmitatem, tum propter mortem filiæ suæ
 Katerinæ, in tantam præcipitatus est tristitiam quod
 in febrem tertianam in fine Maii quæ per multos dies
 duravit est prolapsus. Walenses interim Scottos piis
 pulsant precibus ut confœderarentur, ut sic simul
 cohærentes magis contra adversarios suos roboraren-
 tur.

Irruption and
 successes of the
 Welsh.

Grief and illness
 of the King.

¹ *quendam*] quoddam, MS.

A.D. 1257.
Further suc-
cesses of the
Welsh.

The North and
West Welsh
combine.

The King of
Spain disputes
the election of
Richard to be
King of the
Romans.

University of
Paris dispersed.

Extraordinary
tempest.

Infra octavas sancti Benedicti in æstate Leolinus summus Wallensium facto impetu repentino in homines comitis Gloverniæ cepit unum castrum prædicti comitis et circiter xl. armatos ibidem captos trucidavit. Quo audito rex Londoniis commorans et ab infirmitate sua jam convalescens, iter suum versus Walliam iracundus maturavit. Wallenses vero, luce clarius videntes rem agi pro capite, confederati sunt Northwalenses cum Westwalensibus et quibusdam aliis conterminis terris, et additus est illis Griffinus de Brundefelde, quidam videlicet de nobilioribus Walliæ genere et possessionibus ac terris.

Eodem tempore rex Hispaniæ, audiens quod comes Richardus in regem Alemannorum vel Romanorum jam esset creatus, iratus est valde asserens quod prius ad illam dignitatem electus fuisset; et, procurante rege Francorum, qui Anglos non consuevit diligere, suscitavit novo regi Ricardo inimicos in capite videlicet archiepiscopum Treverensem, et corripit ducem Lovanniæ ut non staret firmiter cum dicto rege Alemanniæ.

Circa eosdem dies instante tempore autumnali Universitas Parisiensis, tum propter tempus messuum, tum propter caritiem bladi, tum propter fratrum Prædicatorum persecutionem, dispersa est.

Eodem anno infra octavas sancti Benedicti luna existente in coitu tanta coepit pluviarum inundatio terras infundere ut pontibus, domibus, ac molendinis dissipatis, viæ fuerunt inviæ, fœna tabefacta, segetes quoque penitus perituræ. Unde statutum est in capitulo sancti Albani, ut congregata numerosa fidelium multitudine, celebrato jejunio in sollemni processione conventus, deferrent¹ martyrem Albanum ad Sanctam Mariam de Pratis, sicut in tali periculo

¹ *deferrent*] *deferunt*, MS.

consuevit. Quo facto statim cessavit tempestas, et sic, licet sero, salvata est frugum et fructuum in magna parte ubertas. A.D. 1257.

Eodem tempore dominus rex apud Cestriam venit, ubi moram protrahit otiosam, probrosam et sumptuosam. The King at Chester.

Tandem postquam ibidem multo tempore inutiliter commorabatur immiserabilem congregavit exercitum contra Wallenses, ut quasi vas figuli ipsos contereret irrestaurabiliter miseranda internecone circumseptos.¹ Collects an army against the Welsh.
 Nautæ præterea Quinque Portuum magnam stragem Wallensibus fecerunt et multos ex ipsis interemerunt. Hæc autem omnia mala tam jacturæ regis quam Wallensium, imputabantur Galfrido de Langeleya militi qui supra modum Wallenses oppressit, qui cogebantur queruli curiam regis adire et ibidem inutiliter commorari donec nudi reverterentur negotio ipsorum tamen infecto. Interim Wallenses non dormitaverunt nec mente consternati sunt, sed viriliter se contra regales restiterunt, licet rex Hybernenses et Scottos in interneconem eorum convocasset. Caristies magna quæ tunc erat tam equos quam homines regis quamplurimum mactavit et maceravit. Geoffrey de Langeley.

In festo beati Petri, Bonifacius, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, convocavit episcopos et archidiaconos suæ provinciæ, ut diligenter contrectarent de multiplici oppressione Anglicanæ Ecclesiæ, et expositi sunt articuli in medio, et recensiti injuriosi et intollerabiles [oppressiones] quæ contra libertatem ecclesiæ orti sunt manifeste circiter lx., et sperabatur certissime quod iste archiepiscopus indueret audaciam beati Thomæ martyris ut ejus vestigia sequeretur. Sed totus iste conatus machinante diabolo ad nihilum est redactus. Provincial council on the state of the English Church.

Circa festum Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis cum caru-

¹ *circumseptos*] *circumspectos*, MS.

A.D. 1157.
The King
hastens his re-
turn to London.

issent rex et exercitus ejus omni¹ genere victualium, et cotidie imbres incommodos Wallensium et Anglorum detrimentum [sustinerunt], idem rex licet invitus reditum versus Londonias maturavit.

Extravagant ex-
penditure of
Richard, King
of Germany.

Et circa idem tempus transvecta est non minima pecunia de thesauro regis Alemanniæ Ricardi, ita ut videretur Anglia argenti penitus exhausta,² et per certam computationem computabatur thesaurus comitis Ricardi antequam iter arripuit versus Alemanniam ut per xvij. annos cotidie posset expendere cc. marcas, qui penitus in uno anno exhaustus est. Deficiente igitur numismate, blado et quolibet genere fructuum cœpit Anglia miserabiliter egere et affligi.

Contulit etiam prædictus rex Alemanniæ Ricardus Henrico filio suo Knarebure et quædam alia quæ habebat in Anglia. Jussit etiam idem rex Ricardus nemora sua vendi et quæque alia fuerunt in Anglia venalia, et pretium sibi transmitti; per quod perpendi potuit quod totam pecuniam suam in avaritia Alemannorum exposuerat. Verumtamen quasdam civitates ab antecessoribus suis impignoratas liberavit.

The King of
Spain claims the
Kingdom of
Germany.

Eodem anno rex Hispaniæ postulavit a rege Angliæ sibi efficax præstari auxilium contra inimicos suos quorum maximus fuit occupator regni sui Comes Ricardus frater ejus, quia ad hoc tenebatur idem rex Angliæ secundum tenorem cartæ nuper inter eos confectæ pro Wasconia. Cui rex Angliæ respondit: "Inhonestum mihi foret fratrem meum regem novum et auxilio indigentem expugnare; sed et tu mihi potius potenter succurrere et auxiliari ut fratris mei hostes, qui et mei sunt, valeamus edomare;" et sic succrevit discordia inter eosdem. Significavitque rex Hispaniæ regi Alemanniæ Ricardo ut a regno cederet, quia in eo jus non habuit. Ad quod rex Alemanniæ

¹ omni] omnium, MS.

| ² exhausta] inexhausta, *ibid.*

Ricardus respondit quod nullatenus cederet sed A.D. 1257.
impetus suos aut minas vel etiam bellum ad quod
Franci eum animaverant alacriter, imperterritus expec-
taret. Rex autem Hispaniæ in titulo litterarum
suarum se regem Romanorum nominavit aperte.

Tunc temporis Henricus frater regis Hispaniæ vir
quidem in armis strenuissimus et inter dominos
regionis illius eminentissimus, Christinam filiam regis
Norwagiæ {miræ pulchritudinis et faciei adolescentulam
desponsavit.

Venit rex Londonias a confinio Walliæ fugiens et K. Henry re-
turns to London.
fugatus. Wallenses igitur subsannantes solitis stra-
gibus et incendiis jam tutius solito vigilanter inten-
debant.

Hoc anno jactum est fundamentum novi Presbyterii New Presbytery
of St. Benet
Holme.
Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo a venerabili abbate domino
Ade de Neteshyda Ricardo priore ejusdem loci, totis
viribus prædicto operi incepto opera dante; unde
versus :—

“Ecclesiæ primo fuit A. fundator ab imo,
Hanc R. ne cepta fieret complevit inepta.”

Transiit annus iste frugifer ac fructifer, sed con- Summary of the
year.
tinuitas pluviarum æstivalium et autumnalium omne
genus segetum, fructuum, et leguminum suffocavit,
ita quod ante xl^m summa frumenti x. solidis vende-
retur. Aeris igitur intemperies, hominum pestem et
mortalitatem suscitavit. Terræ Sanctæ annus iste
hostilis extitit, Saracenis virosus, Angliæ probrosus,
Walliæ bellicosus, Scotiæ truculentus, aere spisso et
crasso nebulosus; nec stiria a stillicidiis dependebat,
nec frigus stagnorum rugavit superficiem usque ad
beatæ Mariæ Purificationem ad votum triumphale.

Anno gratiæ Mcdlvij^o qui est annus domini regis Christmas cele-
brated by the K.
at London.
Henrici III. xlii^{us}, fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini
Londoniis ubi expectabat adventum nunciorum suorum
quos ad regem Francorum paulo ante destinaverat.

A.D. 1258. Nuncium vero fuit ut si quo honesto modo fieri posset inter hos reges excellentissimos perpetua pax firmaretur, et regi Angliæ sua jura, et si non omnia tamen Normannia, ei restitueretur. Ubi etiam com-morans propter festivitatem sancti Ædwardi ut ibidem interesset, audivit quod Johannes de Avennis qui valde contrarius regi Alemanniæ extitit, et episcopus Treverensis eidem regi inimicissimus obierunt.

Deaths of John
de Avennis, and
the Bp. of
Treves.

King of France
marries his
daughter to the
K. of Navarre.

Rex Francorum dedit regi Naverniæ filiam suam. Igitur liquet quod tres reginæ prodierunt a comite et comitissa Provinciæ:—Franciæ, scilicet, Angliæ, et Alemanniæ; ex quarum duabus prodierunt duæ reginæ, scilicet Scotiæ et Naverniæ. Ipso quoque tempore rex Scotiæ jam adolescens alienigenis consiliariis cœpit, suis despectis consiliariis et naturalibus hominibus, adhærere. Quod comperientes sui opti-mates noluerunt quomodolibet ut vestigia regis Anglo-rum sequeretur, et ipsius regis et reginæ, qui similiter alienos indigenis proponebant, in quibus castris detine-bant et nolentes vel volentes regni dispositioni inclinabant.¹

Alexander III.,
K. of Scotland.

Bp. of Ely
returns from
Rome.

Sub eisdem diebus rediit a curia Romana Episcopus Elyensis a domino Papa consecratus, obmurmurante archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, et cum eo abbas sancti Ædmundi Symon de Lovetone a Papa confirmatus, et eosdem rex, quos prius reprobaverat, acceptavit.

The Welsh seize
a castle upon the
border.

His diebus Wallenses de pace penitus et de mise-ricordia Domini regis desperantes et inexorabiliter Ædwardum odientes quoddam castrum Ædwardi in confinio Walliæ situm in quo nuper idem Ædwardus cum hominibus armatis munimen posuerat victuale copiosum, circumseptum occuparunt et omnes quot-quot invenerant decapitarunt et castrum solotenus complanaverunt.

¹ *inclinabant*] in quibus castris . . . *inclinabant*. Sic in MS.

Per idem tempus Dominus rex, tyrannico fretus A.D. 1258.
 consilio, contra cives Londoniæ gravissimam movens Charges made by
 quæstionem in sedecim articulis eodem palam accu- the K. against
 savit. Quorum primum et gravissimum fuit quod the citizens of
 dicti cives quando eis præceptum fuit ex generali
 collecta civitatis fideliter et sine fraude facienda,
 ditiores pauperiores opprimebant, sibi que parcentes
 crumenas pauperum vacuarunt et proprias¹ impræg-
 narunt.

Eodem quoque tempore usuræ pestis caorcina clam Increase of
 subrepens et furtim ignaros illaqueans, adeo ut usury.
 domos religiosos Angliæ universos illaqueavit, ut non
 esset aliqua conventualis vel cathedralis vel etiam
 paupercula domus, quæ non tot debitis fuerit irretita,
 ut adequietatione aliquo tempore facienda desperaretur.

Dominica in Passione consecratus est a Cantuariensi Simon de Wal-
 archiepiscopo Magister Symon de Wantone² in Nor- ton, Bp. of Nor-
 wycensem episcopum, quæ dies dominica fuit vj^o idus wich.
 Martii, et in dominica Palmarum sequente celebravit
 festum suum.

Venit etiam mandatum scriptum quod tantum The Tartars,
 continet litteræ quantum continere creditur unum their institu-
 Psalterium, de vita et moribus Tartarorum ad Comitem tions, population,
 Legecestræ Simonem de Monteforti et de eorum &c.
 fortitudine et guerra et de acquisitionibus, quod qui
 inspicere desiderat apud Sanctum Albanum in libro
 Additamentorum poterit reperire. Numerus autem
 eorum dicitur ascendere ad quadragies centena millia,
 et diviserunt exercitum suum in quatuor partes qua-
 rum quælibet pars continet decies centena millia;
 unde Orientalium principes quamplures, Soldani scilicet
 et Admiralli atque alii excellentes tam reges quam
 alii optimates, se Tartaris subdiderunt, quia eorum

¹ *proprias*] *propriis*, MS.

² Walton, v. p. 231. Wantone. *Mat. Par.*

A.D. 1258. armati, ut ante dictum est, fortes bellatores ascendit ad quadragies centum millia. Unde tunc demum se senserunt Orientales triste pronosticum comperisse, scilicet quod imago Machometi et fanum cum tota civitate fulgure contrita perierunt, et adhuc serpit flamma in tractionibus subterraneis voracissima quasi infernalis. Similiter de quodam fluvio contra naturam ascendente, qui¹ etiam in altos montes peremit ascendentes.

Scarcity of food. Penuria omnium bonorum hoc anno sequitur anni præcedentis inundationem² nam quartarium frumenti, quod raro inveniebatur ad xv. solidos, et etiam usque xx. solidos vendebatur. Unde tanta fames facta est, ut pauperes herbas et cortices, carnem equinam, vel quod deterius est, comederent. Innumerabiles vero fame defecerunt.³

Eclipse. Eclipsis lunæ facta est iiij^{to} kalendas Junii.
In anno allig⁴ Dclvj^o mense⁴

Omnia farris genera copiose terris data per pluviam autumnalem pene sunt perditæ.

Scutage. Scutagium xl. solidorum Anglis est positum propter exercitum perductum in Walliam, et notandum quod post coronationem istius regis undecies positum est scutagium his temporibus subscriptis :

In recessu Lodowyci ij. marcas, secundo anno regni regis Henrici III.

Biham	-	-	x. solidos, anno v ^o .
Mungumeri	-	-	ij. marcas, anno vij ^o . ⁵
Bedeforde	-	-	ij. marcas, anno viij ^o .
Kerri	-	-	ij. marcas, anno xij ^o . ⁶

¹ qui] et, MS.

² inundationem] fertilitatem, B. C.
See the summary of the preceding year.

³ defecerunt] deficerent, MS.

⁴ Sic, an imperfect sentence.

⁵ Anno viii., *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

⁶ Anno viii., *ibid.*

Britannia	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xiiij ^o .	A.D. 1258.
Pictavia	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xv ^o .	
Elvein	-	-	xx. solidos, anno xvj ^o .	
Wasconia	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xxvj ^o . ¹	
Kannoch ²	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xxix ^o .	
Wallia	-	-	xv. ³ solidos, anno xlii ^o .	

Anno gratiæ Mcclix^o, rex Alemanniæ Ricardus rediit in Angliam circa Purificationem. Richard returns to England.

Eodem anno rex Henricus (III.) transfretavit circa festum sancti Martini, et Natale Domini Parisiis celebravit, quo tempore regi Franciæ Normanniam, Pictaviam, et Andegaviam, et fere omnes terras transmarinas præter Aquitaniam, resignavit. Henry resigns Normandy, Poitou, &c. to the K. of France.

Eodem tempore rex Angliæ mutavit sigillum suum; pro gladio, sceptrum. Unde quidam sic— Henry changes his Seal.

Est M.c.bia. l. ix. utinam concordia felix;
Andegavis, Pictavis, Neustria de gente relicta;
Anglorum, cedunt tibi France,⁴ sigilla mutantur,
Nomina tolluntur, fugit ensis, sceptræ geruntur.

Anno gratiæ Mccclx^o, Lodowycus primogenitus regis Franciæ obiit.

Rex Angliæ rediit in Angliam.

Discordia orta est inter regem Angliæ et magnates propter Statuta Oxoniæ minime observata.

Symon de Monteforti dux Baronum extitit.⁵

Anno gratiæ Mccclxi^o, eclipsis solis facta est kalendas Aprilis, mensis Arabum, feria vj^a, hora diei iij^a. Henry returns. Difference between the King and Barons. Simon de Montefort. Eclipse.

Alexander papa obiit octavo kalendas Junii, vacavitque sedes mensibus tribus propter discidium Cardinalium; tandem elegerunt magistrum Jacobum de Death of Alexander IV.

¹ Anno xxii., *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² Sc. Glamorgan (Morgannoe).

³ xv.] xl., *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

⁴ France] Francia, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

⁵ extitit] factus est, B. C.

- A.D. 1261. Trecis, patriarcham Jerusalem, iiij^{to} kalendas Septembris, et dictus est Urbanus IIII.
- Urban IV. Senchia regina Alemanniæ obiit.
- Death of Senchia.
Canonization of Richard, Bp. of Chichester. Urbanus Papa canonizavit beatum Ricardum, Cices-trensem episcopum, et constituit solemnizari diem depositionis ejus iij^o nonas Aprilis.
- Thomas de Greby. Obiit Thomas de Greby.
- Henry goes to Paris, where he falls ill. Anno gratiæ Mccclxij^o Henricus III. rex Angliæ transfretavit in Gallias iiij^{to}¹ kalendas Augusti, et veniens Parisius post non multum tempus infirmabatur cum tota fere familia sua; ubi plures etiam magnates mortui sunt, reliqui vero mortem vix evaserunt. Inde rediens per Campaniam in Flandriam, transfretavit in Angliam vigilia sancti Thomæ apostoli, et apud Cantuariam Natale Domini celebravit.
- Death of Richard, K. of Gloucester. Ricardus Comes Gloverniæ obiit xi. kalendas Augusti.
- Impostor, calling himself Frederic the Emperor. Mirandum accidit in Cicilia. Quidam senex cum barba proluxa apparuit dicens se fore Frethericum quondam Imperatorem. In postea convictus igne crematus est.
- Fire in the Palace at Westminster. Anno gratiæ Mccclxij^o, ignis succensus in furore cameram Regis, minorem aulam, capellam, et alias domos consumpsit apud Westmonasterium vij. idus Februarii.
- Contention between Henry and the Barons. Orta est dissensio inter regem et barones, eo quod rex, consilio reginæ et quorundam aliorum, et maxime alienigenarum, absolvi impetravit a domino Papa ab observatione Statutorum Oxoniæ provisorum et a sacramento.
- Depredations by the Barons. Unde missis prædonibus a baronibus per universam Angliam omnia bona reginæ et consiliariorum regis, quorum instinctu dictam absolutionem impetravit, nullo habito respectu ordinis aut dignitatis, depræ-

¹ xiiij., B. C.

dabant. Nam episcopum Herefordensem ab ecclesia abstractum incarcerationem. Episcopus Norwycensis nisi ad sancti Ædmundi libertates citius confugisset præsidium, nusquam tutum sibi invenisset auxilium.¹ Tunc enim in conspectu baronum valde pretiosa fuit libertas sancti Ædmundi. Romanorum bona ubicunque, ipsis ab Anglia expulsis, diripiebant, et ecclesias eorum vel conferebant, aut cui volebant tradebant, et similiter de alienigenis faciebant.

A.D. 1263.

The Liberty of St. Ædmond.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxiii^o, anno regni regis Henrici (III.) xlvij. die Martis proxima post festum sanctorum Nerei et Achillei rex Henricus cum Ædwardo filio suo, exercitu permaximo congregato et die a rege prædicto statuto, convenit apud Lewes uterque exercitus, regis scilicet et baronum quorum princeps dominus Symon de Monteforti extitit.

The battle of Lewes.

Rex vero quamplurimos bene armatos extra villam juxta summitatem montis magni ad insidiandum domini Simonis de Monteforti et sui exercitus adventum jussit constitui, ut si quemquam ex suis futurum perciperent, hoc eidem statim nunciarent. Qui secundum mandatum regis constituti fuerant, ac die Martis et noctis sequentis custodientes vigilas cum nihil vidissent, gravati per vigilia ad regem redierant, qui etiam unum insidiatorem post se reliquerant. Illis autem recedentibus, Dei disponente gratia, qui relictus fuerat oculis somnum dederat, caput suum reclinans super humum, domum non optinens præter quandam dumum.

Hoc facto supervenit dominus Symon cum exercitu suo et in itinere insidiatorem prospiciens, ut caute caperet illum circumdari jussit undique; qui etiam experfactus et intuens exercitum, sciens se morti

¹ *auxilium*] asilum, B. C.

A.D. 1264. proximum, compulsus est misericordiam petere. Utrum obtinuit non audeo asserere, verumtamen quod factum fuerat et quare ibi latitaverat penitus enarrabat.

De Montfort's
address to his
soldiers.

Quo peracto, insidiatore jam reperto, processerunt omnes cum gaudio. Cumque accessissent ad montis descensum qui est juxta Lewes, intuentes cœnobii campanarium descendit dominus Simon de dextrario et totus exercitus pariter descendebat cum eo. Qui vi in spiritu humilitatis prædicabat populo hæc dicens illis, corde contrito et humiliato: "Fratres mei dilectissimi pares ac subditi bellum hodie pro statu regni Angliæ, ad honorem Dei et beatæ Mariæ, omniumque sanctorum ac matris ecclesiæ, unaque pro fide nostra observanda sumus intraturi. Oremus Regem omnium ut si sibi placuerit quod jam incepimus nobis præstet vigorem et auxilium ut sibi gratam exhibeamus servitutem per militiæ cingulum, malitiam superantes inimicorum omnium. Sin autem sui sumus, corpus et animam sibi commendamus."

Peracta prædicationis suæ eloquentia omnes proni ceciderunt in terram, ad modum crucis extenderunt brachia, Dominum orantes dicentesque hæc et alia: "Domine, da nobis desiderium nostrum ad honorem tui nominis cum summa victoria."

Surgentibus illis ab oratione tres cuneos vel acies constituit dominus Symon de sua familia ut si quisque ex suis de bello præ timore mortis recederet, nullatenus per eos superstes remearet.

Tunc illi descendentes ad prælium sanctæ militiæ sumpserunt cingulum, mittentes quosdam ex nobilioribus ut villam de Lewes succenderent per circuitum, unum veniendi ad bellum domino regi ac suis per industriam reservantes exitum, ita ut aut igne consumerentur, aut in aqua mererentur, aut ad bellum licet inviti procederent festinanter.

The advance of
the King.

Denique rege armato cum suo exercitu tanta

baronum percepta prudentia, cum moram diutius A.D. 1264. trahere non posset exivit ad praelia.

Vexilla regis prodeunt sequentia Draconem, qui Banner of the Dragon. quando in exercitu cernitur, signum necis est ad magnam ultionem. "O, dolor! Draconis æmuli sic " æstimati sunt ut oves ad occisionem. Filii et filiae " regalis exercitus ululate et clamate quia matres " vestræ factæ sunt quasi viduæ desolatæ." Conventientibus autem illis auditus est clamor miserabilis cum summa tristitia, et in ictibus baronum patuit quod vita hominis super terram sit fidelis militia quia evaginant gladios capitibus laqueantes galeas, loricas penetrant, frangentes lanceas. Super tali militia dabitur eloquendi materia, non solum in Anglia sed in omni provincia. Illis autem præliantibus occumbunt corpora multorum baronum, militum, armigerorum et peditum, corda fuderunt sanguinem. Ex parte baronum sunt beati qui cum cruce signatis jubillant in gloria justorum, quia pugnabant pro patria; locum bellandi eligentes recentem qui merito vocatur Acheldemath, id est ager sanguinis, usque in præsentem diem.

Gladius regis et ejus exercitus eversus est, nec ei Henry, his brother and son taken prisoners. in bello est auxiliatus, quia a baronibus captus est, cum fratre suo Ricardo rege Alemanniæ, filio suo domino Ædwardo, et pluribus aliis partem ejus foventibus, et custodiæ domini Symonis de Monteforti mancipatus.

Illo tempore baronibus illuxerat dies sanctificatus, ibi quicumque fugerat Anglicus est caudatus, plenus versutiis, fallax et instabilis et exanimatus. Illo die sunt prostrata de utroque exercitu multorum corpora, spiritum cum gemitu miserabili exhalantia "Merci." Multitudo a nobis cognita.

Deinceps autem rex quo barones pergebant perrexit, et quod faciendum decreverant diligenter et libenter faciebat.

A.D. 1264.

Prince Edward's indignation at seeing the Londoners arrayed, on the side of de Montefort.

In primo prædicti belli impetu, cum dominus *Ædwardus* regis primogenitus videret Londonienses in armis domini *Simonis de Monteforti* quos odio habuerat, cum magno animi furore relicto inter hostium manus rege patre suo cum paucis comitibus fugientes a prælio secundum quod prædocti¹ fuerunt a domino *Symone*, acriter persecutus est.

Interim rex cum suis complicitibus a baronibus capitur et custodiæ mancipatur. Fugatis igitur Londoniensibus cum dominus *Ædwardus* fessus et fatigatus ad exercitum rediret comprehensus est.

The E. of Warren and Hugh Bigod escape.

Comes vero *Warenniæ* et dominus *Hugo Bigod* a bello fugientes cum pluribus nobilium mare transierunt.

Henry gives hostages.

Postea dederunt obsides, dominus rex filium suum *Ædwardum*, et rex *Alemanniæ* filium suum *Henricum*, qui remanserunt cum pluribus aliis in custodia domini *Symonis* per annum et amplius.

Cause of the war explained.

Causa hujus belli hæc fuit. Mortuo rege *Johanne*, *Ysabella* regina uxor regis *Johannis* et mater *Henrici* regis *Angliæ* nupsit *Hugoni le Brun* comiti de *Marchia* inter *Franciam* et *Pictaviam*, quæ peperit et quinque filios quorum nomina sunt hæc, scilicet primogenitus *Willelmus de Valence*, *Guido* et *Galfridus de Lyseni*, habentes cognomen a loco nativitatis, sicuti reges *Angliæ* consueverunt; nam *Henricus* rex vocabatur *Henricus de Wyncestria*, id est *Wintonia*; *Wilcestria* id est *Wigornia*. Post prædictos *Ysabella* regina peperit *Hugonem le Brun* cognomen habens a patre, et juniorem omnium *Aymerum* episcopum *Wyntoniam*. Hos fratres suos uterinos dilexit rex *Angliæ* *Henricus* ultra modum, præbens eis possessiones, redditus, et terras, aurum et argentum, et quicquid ab *Angligenis* posset quoquo modo auferre. Unde naturales homines quasi exhæredati et magnates *Angliæ* valde condolu-

¹ Compare with *Hemingburgh*.

erunt. Tantæ enim auctoritatis erant et potestatis A.D. 1264.
 ut nullus Anglicus aliquod jus habere aut breve
 contra eos adquirere posset. Et non solum propriis
 parentibus donaria plurima tribuit seipsum depauperando,
 verum etiam reginæ uxoris suæ parentes amotis
 Angligenis in Angliam subrogavit. Cumque hæc diu
 agerentur rogaverunt multis precibus Anglici domi-
 num Symonem de Monteforti comitem Leycestris qui
 sororem regis desponsaverat ut eis consilium et
 auxilium præstaret in consulendo regi ne thesauros
 suos incaute expenderet, alienigenas ab Anglia fuga-
 ret, naturales homines Angliæ diligeret, consuetudines
 malas auferret ac extirparet, libertates et jura antiqua
 concederet.

Quorum precibus victus dominus Symon quamvis
 multum reniteretur tandem tamen crebris eorum peti-
 tionibus assensum præbuit, asserens in Angligenis non
 esse constantiam, ac morem fore Anglorum cum in-
 ducerent aliquem in breccam hunc dimittendo facerent
 caudam.

Habito igitur Parlamento Oxoniis rege ibi existente Parliament of
Oxford.
 cum suis consiliariis comitum et baronum non minima
 multitudo, statuta a proceribus Angliæ provisa in
 medio sunt prolata et a rege fratribusque ejus, filiis,
 et omnibus Angliæ magnatibus irrefragabiliter ser-
 vanda sunt concessa et in scriptis redacta ac a rege
 et omnibus aliis sigillis roborata, et sic universi re-
 dierunt ad propria.

Postea pcenituit regem suggestionem reginæ et paren-
 tum suorum seu alienigenarum illud juramentum
 fecisse, dicentium illum regem non esse qui pro volun-
 tate non posset servos habere. Et statutum erat
 Oxoniæ quod regnum Angliæ de terra propria guber-
 natores haberet. Ea propter donariis missis prædictus
 rex a domino Papa a prædicto juramento se petiit
 absolvi, qui absolvens eum statuta prohibuit Oxoniæ
 provisa.

*The King repents
 his oath, and is
 absolved from it
 by the Pope.*

A.D. 1264.
De Montefort
retires to France.

The nobility
send for him to
aid them.

The Barons
demand the
observance of
the Statutes.
The King pleads
the Pope's abso-
lution.

They refer their
differences to the
King of France.

De Montefort
and the Barons
meet at Win-
chester.

The Barons re-
nounce their
allegiance.

The Liberty of
St. Edmund.

Tunc cœperunt flectere magnates totius Angliæ. Cernens hoc dominus Symon de Monteforti transfretavit in Franciam et mansit in hæreditatem suam. Rex vero abstulit quæ erant Anglorum, præbens ea more solito alienigenis. Angliæ igitur magnates, valde contristati, miserunt pro domino Symone de Montefort rogantes eum multis precibus eis venire in auxilium. Qui victus iterum eorum precibus venit in Angliam dicens se esse Cruce signatum et tam libenter velle mori inter malos Christianos pugnando pro libertate terræ et sanctæ ecclesiæ quam inter Paganos.

Accesserunt igitur ad regem barones Angliæ rogantes eum tenere statuta Oxoniæ. Qui respondens se absolutum esse a juramento, filios ac fratres et omnes amicos suos absolutos, et statuta Oxoniæ se nequaquam servaturum quæ a domino Papa fuerant prohibita, ac omnes ea tenentes fore excommunicatos affirmabat. Magnates in incepto proposito constanter persistentes, statuto die amoris a rege interrogavit eos idem rex si vellent ponere se in iudicio regis Franciæ. Illis annuentibus rex Franciæ accepta pecunia a rege Anglorum corruptus iudicavit omnia statuta Oxoniæ provisæ cassari.

Dominus Symon de Montefort et alii magnates Angliæ congregati apud Wintoniam providerunt et scripserunt eadem statuta quæ providerant Oxoniæ, constanter postulantes a rege ea servari.

Tunc rex ultra modum iratus diffidavit eos. Illi hoc audientes reddiderunt regi homagia sua, et ex illa die incepit guerra per totam Angliam inter regem et barones.

In illis diebus plurimi nobiles ad sancti Ædmundi libertatis præsidium confugerunt. Tunc¹ enim in con-

¹ See this passage before, A.D. 1263.

spectu baronum valde preciosa fuit libertas sancti A.D. 1264.
 Ædmundi. Et licet barones regem ceperunt, tamen
 non quasi captum sed curialiter tanquam dominum
 custodierunt.

Omnes capti a baronibus provisiones Oxoniæ se fore
 observaturos juraverunt.

Edicto regis pax proclamata est per totam terram. Peace pro-

Kalendas Octobris obiit Urbanus IV. papa apud Death of Urban
 Parisium, vacavitque sedes mensibŭs iiij^{or}; cui suc- IV.
 cessit [Clemens] IV.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxv^o, anno regni regis Henrici
 III. xlix^o, pridie nonas Augusti percussus est bellum
 de Evesham in quo interfectus est dominus Symon Battle of Eves-
 de Monteforti cum filio suo Henrico et dominus Hugo ham.
 Dispensator et multi alii qui partem baronum fove-
 bant, aut se reddiderunt vel vi capti fuerunt seu a
 prælio fugerunt.

Hujus belli causa hæc fuit. Cum dominus Cause of the
 Ædwardus regis Angliæ primogenitus per unum battle.
 annum et amplius in custodia domini Symonis de
 Monteforti servaretur, in hebdomada Pentecostes cum
 duobus militibus suæ custodiæ deputatis illum negli-
 genter et incaute conservantibus, solatii causa in
 campum equitare permissus est. Qui ingeniosum Prince Edward's
 militum segnitiam considerans aut ut creditur volun- escape from
 tate eorum gestum est et consensu, callide artem custody.
 evadendi finxit. Illis in loco suæ voluntati opportuno
 existentibus, rogavit ut equos suorum calcaribus
 stimulatos currere permitterent. Qui jussis suis ob-
 temperantes ac equos suos cursu velocissimo fatigantes,
 ipse freno laxato reliquit eos ad caudam, versus
 comitem Gloverniæ qui parti jampridem baronum
 favebat, veloci cursu iter suum arripuit. Quem
 gaudenter idem comes suscipiens, quæ sibi erant
 necessaria largissime ministravit inveniens ei equos,
 arma, et exercitum magnum et fortem. Confluebant

A.D. 1265. autem ad eum, baronibus relectis, multi nobiles Angliæ, unde magno exercitu collecto persequeretur continuo dominum Simonem de Monteforti qui cum rege Henrico, qui adhuc in custodia ejus erat, de loco ad locum per Angliam fugiebat, mittens literas per Angliam pro servitio domino regi debito, ac sperans se majorem exercitum colligere, sed venientes ad auxilium ejus dominus Ædwardus perturbavit. Miserat etiam dominus Simon filium suum Symonem et dominum Willelmum de Monte Canisii et alios cum eis in partes Norfolchiæ et Suffolchiæ ad auxilium quærendum. Qui revertentes versus Evesham sicut eis mandavit pernoctaverunt in prioratu de Kenilwrde, ubi illa nocte venit dominus Ædwardus cum Johanne de Wallibus et multis aliis, qui cepit dominum Willelmum de Monte Canisii et alios socios suos in lectis suis. Simon vero de Monteforti juvenis, audiens tumultum, relicto stratu seminudus fugit in castrum.

De Montefort's
agents surprised
by Prince Ed-
ward.

De Montefort
arrives at Eves-
ham.

Pridie ergo ante statutum diem belli venit dominus Symon de Monteforti, senior, cum rege in villam de Evesham, putabat enim invenire ibi in crastino filium suum sicut ei mandaverat cum magno auxilio. Nesciebat enim quod ei contigerat.

Prepares
battle.

Illucescente die belli surrexit vir strenuissimus dominus Symon de Montefort et qui cum eo erant, præoccupantes faciem Domini in confessione et missam audientes præceperunt divina sacramenta. Quo facto, armantes se exierunt in campum. Quidam autem qui erant cum domino Symone videntes exercitum domini Ædwardi magnum et fortem consuluerunt ei declinare a prælio imminente quoad usque majore exercitu congregato securius cum hostibus posset inire dimicandi certamen, et præcipue hoc ei suggerentes quod filius ejus Symon quem ad auxilium quærendum per Angliam miserat, quid de eo ageretur ignoraret. Qui respondit

dicens se nusquam fugere quamvis esset in mortis discrimine, et qui nollent secum venire reverterentur sine dilatione. A.D. 1265.

Cumque relinquentes villam venirent in campum et obviarent illis plura vexilla et plures exercituum cunei, prospiciens vir strenuissimus dominus Simon interrogavit cujus esset exercitus ille imminens et responsum est, "Domini Ædwardi;" et rursum. "Cujus ille;" cui dictum est, "Comitis Glovernæ;" qui dixit, etiam "Proditoris; video me hodie moriturum." Et appropinquantes invicem congressi sunt. Dominus Symon de Monteforti et filius ejus Henricus ac dominus Hugo Dispensator impetum facientes in hostes strenuissime pugnando exercitum adversariorum penetraverunt, et a dextris atque sinistris multorum corpora prostraverunt; ac iterum atque iterum retornantes eundem fecerunt. Ubicunque vero dominus Simon percussit aut interfecit aut prostravit seu plagam mortalem dedit. Super tali militia pugnante pro patria datur loquendi materia. Cujus ictus horribiles non fuit aliquis qui audebat accendere donec omnis exercitus eum vallaret in girum, ita ut equus quo insederat nusquam posset transire. Et adhuc viriliter defendebat se quousque equus ejus a peditibus¹ occisus sub ipso caderet. Et adhuc pedestris gloriose pugnavit, seipsum defendendo donec inimici ejus de equis suis descenderent ac ipsum vilissime conculcatum armis suis expoliarent et sic eum nudum occiderunt. Qui tam violenter et ignominiose tractatus nunquam aliquid verbum locutus est quamvis dicerent ei, "Traditor, redde te." Non respondit, sed in ultimo spiritu constitutus, dixit "Dieu merci," et sic spiritum emisit.

Igitur interfectis ut dictum est domino Symone et

Death of De
Montefort.

¹ *peditibus*] *peditis*, MS.

- A.D. 1265. ejus filio Henrico, dominoque Hugone Dispensatore, cum pluribus eisdem adhærentibus aut captis aut fugatis, rex Henricus regno suo receptus est, pristino statui restitutus.
- Flight of the King's sister. Soror domini regis Henrici, uxor scilicet domini S. de Monteforti, quæ tenuerat contra regiam potestatem castellum Dovoræ, per constabularium prædicti castelli prodita ab Anglia est fugata, et statim illud castellum, cum cæteris Angliæ, redditum est regi, Kenilworthe tantummodo excepto quod contra regis potestatem longo tempore defensum est, donec obsidente rege, victualibus deficientibus, fameque cogente, obsessi illud redderent regi, interposita tali conditione ut vitam et membra eis concederet quod ipse concessit.
- Dover castle surrendered.
- Defence of Kenilworth.
- Its surrender.
- De Montefort the younger surrenders ; His ita se habentibus cum dominus Symon de Monteforti juvenis cum quibusdam sibi adhærentibus lateret in insulis discurrendo per loca incerta, mandavit ei dominus Ædwardus ut ad pacem suam veniret promittens ei bene. Qui cum veniret ad eum fecit eum dominus Ædwardus comprehendi et in Turri Londoniæ in arcta custodia recludi proponens eum perpetualiter incarceratione.
- and is committed to the Tower.
- Queen Eleanor returns from France. Alianora domini Henrici III. regis Angliæ uxor et regina, quæ ante bellum de Lewes fugerat in Franciam, reversa est in Angliam.
- Ottobon, the papal Legate arrives. Octobonus legatus domini Papæ venit in Angliam, qui fere per triennium in eadem morabatur multam pecuniam ab omnibus extorquendo, personis tamen religiosis et clericis extitit gravissimus, nulli dignitati parcens ; decimas omnium bonorum suorum, per terminum prædictum ab eis exigebat, et illas aut Papæ, aut Regi, vel cui vellet, assignabat.
- His extortions.
- The King's enemies disinherited. Rex Henricus tenuit Parliamentum suum in quo exhæredavit omnes qui contra eum arma gestaverant. Exhæredati igitur simul congregati per plura loca

Angliæ prædia, rapinis, et prædiorum incendiis insistentes, multa mala perfecerunt. A.D. 1265.

Quarto nonas Januarii obiit dominus Symon de Walton Norwycensis episcopus; cui successit Rogerus de Scermugge prior Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwycensis. Death of Simon de Walton, Bp. of Norwich.

Urbano IV. papæ successit Clemens IV., qui die Annunciationis dominicæ incathedratus est. Clement IV. enthroned.

Anno gratiæ Mccxvj^o, Regis Henrici III. 1^o consecratus est Rogerus episcopus Norwycensis. Roger, Bishop of Norwich, consecrated.

Symon de Muntfort, junior, apud Londonias evasit de custodia domini Ædwardi post Natale et festinanter transfretavit in Galliam. Escape of Simon de Montefort the younger.

Multi exhæredatorum castrum de Kenilwrth intraverunt, et patriam in girum devastantes studiose munerunt. Quidam exhæredati, qui apud sanctum Ædmondum latitabant, in crastino Palmarum cum magno apparatu dictam villam exierunt, et Meresland invadentes etiam insultum contra Len¹ in septimana Paschæ fecerunt. Sed illis viriliter resistentibus voto fracti abscesserunt. Depredations of the disinherited.

Vigilia Pentecostes cum exhæredati in unum collecti in oppido de Cestrefeld se recepissent, et timore nudi alii se munirent² alii venatum issent, subito supervenit exercitus regalium et impetum in eos facientes quosdam occiderunt, alios ceperunt, cæterisque fugatis, cum victoria et spoliis multis abscesserunt, et qui remanserant de exhæredatis per turmas se colligentes, per nemora, latibula apta in diversis locis sibi lustra parabant, et durius erat eis quam ursæ, raptis foetibus, obviare. Nam rapiebant undique omnia quæ sibi videbantur utilia. The royal troops surprise and defeat them.

Accidit hoc anno vj^o kalendas Junii, ut J. Comes Warrenæ, cum turba multa, causa perquirendi inimicos regis apud Sanctum Ædmondum veniret. Earl of Warren at St. Edmunds.

¹ Len] Lynn.

| ² munirent] minuerant, MS.

A.D. 1266.

Siege and surrender of the Castle of Kenilworth.

Citra festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, rex castrum de Kenilwrthe obsedit. Deinde legatus, admonitione præmissa, obsessos cum complicitibus excommunicavit. Obsessi regalibus viriliter resisterunt, necnon plurima gravamina eisdem intulerunt. Tandem treugæ inter regem et obsessos captæ erant, a festo Sancti Martini usque in xl^a dies sequentes, in quo spatio multi de castro, potu venenati inficiati mortui sunt. Deficiebant etiam eis victualia, nec defectus eorum aliquo signo regalibus patebat. Erant etiam inter eos quidam regalibus faventes et consilium eorum oculis signis propalantes eisdem, ita tamen ut nunquam prout vellent et poterant exire contra regales valebant. Qui tandem de proditione convicti suspensi erant in castro. Vigilia Sanctæ Luciæ castrum de Kenilworde regi redditum est.

The Pope grants the King tithes of ecclesiastical profits for three years.

Interim rex, præsentē legato et circum-existentibus quampluribus magnatibus et prælatis Angliæ indulgentiam domini papæ ostendit, in qua continebatur quod dominus papa decimas omnium ecclesiasticorum proventuum Angliæ, secundum verum valorem, per triennium regi concessit, exceptis bonis Hospitaliariorum, Templariorum, et Cisterciensium. Præterea tempore treugarum electi fuerunt xij. magnates, tam clerici quam laici, qui de exhæredatis captis in bello, captivis et obsessis, sic providebant; videlicet quod aliqui carerent terris suis per annum, alii per biennium, nonnulli per triennium, per plurimi per quadriennium, plerique per quinquennium, et ultimi per septennium, darentque singuli regi infra triennium valorem terræ eorum per septennium. Et si possent infra dictos tres annos tertiam partem dictæ taxationis solvere, possiderent tertiam partem terræ eorum,¹ si totum persol-

¹ The *Continuator of Flor. Wigorn.* | “dictæ pecuniæ, dimidiam partem here adds: “Si dimidiam partem | “terræ eorum.”

vissent, totam terram suam recuperarent. Et si infra dictos tres annos totum non persolvissent exhæredati perpetuo remanerent. Secundum hanc legem magnates qui apud Kenelworde ante bellum Eveshamiæ, et in bello de Evesham capti fuerant, et obsessi in castro de Kenilworde libere abire permissi sunt. A.D. 1266.

Quinto idus Augusti exhæredati, qui ut dictum est in silvis latitabant, insulam Elyensem caute ingredientes ceperunt, quam episcopus in præsentia regis antea præsumpsit custodiendam. Sed casu accidente sic inde recessit et insulam suspendit. Isti totam patriam in girum deprædaverunt, sed ultro procedentes xvij^o kalendas Januarii villam Norwycensem vi ceperunt, septies viginti curribus et aurigis ut dicebatur onustis et secum abductis.¹ Some of the disinherited take possession of the Isle of Ely:
and subsequently plunder Norwich.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxvij^o, regis Henrici III. anno l^o, octavo idus Februarii, videlicet dominica post Purificationem, venit rex Henricus apud Sanctum Ædmundum, et die sequenti Octobonus legatus venit ibidem cunctis prælatis et proceribus regni ex utroque edicto ad locum prælibatum convocatis, legato siquidem Sancti Petri in cathedra ibidem concilium celebrante, exhæredatos insulam Elyensem occupantes cum complicibus et fautoribus ammonitionibus præmissis publice excommunicavit, rege ibidem præsentem, nisi infra quindenam sequentem regis paci se supponerent. Nocte autem proxima sequente, quidam occulti rumores legatum et suos vehementer terrentes, ipsum in crastinum quasi inopinate iter versus Londonias arripere fecerunt. Quo die etiam dominus rex oppidum beati martyris Ædmundi relinquens² apud Cantebrigiam cum exercitu suo castrametavit, ibique totum jejunium xl^o in insulæ The Legate excommunicates the disinherited.

The King proceeds to Cambridge, and thence to the Isle of Ely.

¹ B. C. places the taking of Ely and the plunder of Norwich before the surrender of Kenilworth. The

Continuator of Florence has: "vii. "curribus et aurigis."

² M^occ^olxxvij^o in the margin.

A.D. 1267. Elyensis obsidione consummavit.¹ Interim elaboratum est ut dicta obsidio frustraretur. Unde G. comes Glouerniæ, vigilia Palmarum, Londonias ingressus cum magno apparatu civitatis munitiones civibus sibi faventibus, continuo occupavit, qui etiam legato in Turri existenti exitum versus civitatem omnino præcluserat. Quod rex mox comperiens, obsidionem insulæ relinquens per octavas Paschæ apud Stratford se recepit, Londonias obsessurus. Quo comes sancti Pauli, comes Boloniæ, et comes de Gysnes, cum magno apparatu venerunt² auxilium regi pro viribus præstituri.

The Earl of Gloucester makes his peace.

Dum hæc agerentur quibusdam curiose intervenientibus de pace inter eos reformanda tractaverunt, et citra festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pax inter eos reformata est, comite in præsentia legati super altare Sancti Pauli jurante se arma contra dominum suum regem, nisi se defendendo, nunquam portaturum. Londoniensibus comiti faventibus, vitam et membra rex concessit, aliis dicto comiti auxilium ferentibus secundum dictum de Kenilworthe in pace receptis.

The King enters London.

His peractis, rex Londonias ingressus est xiiij. kalendas Julii, nullo exceptis civibus ultra triduum in urbe remanente.

The Isle of Ely surrendered.

Ædwardus domini regis primogenitus, quibusdam insulanis ipsum ducentibus, v^o idus Julii insulam Elyensem intravit, cui statim insula reddita est ipsis in forma dicti de Kenilworthe pacem accipientibus.

Death of Adam, abbot of St. Benet Holme.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxviij^o, regis Angliæ Henrici III. liij^o, quartodecimo kalendas Septembris dominus abbas Adam Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo vir bonæ memoriæ cum xij. annis rexisset strenuissime gregem sibi commissum ac novum presbyterium ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ construxisset et multis commodis eidem pro-

¹ B. C. places the siege of Ely before the surrender of Kenilworth.

² The MS. inserts "in."

fuisset, felici fine diem clausit extremum. Cui A.D. 1268.
 successit Ricardus dictus de Bukeham ejusdem ecclesiæ Richard de Bukeham succeeds.
 prior.

Vigilia Sancti Andreæ obiit Clemens IV. papa ; Death of P. Clement IV.
 vacavitque sedes annis duobus, mensibus ix., hebdomadibus iii. et diebus iiij., Cardinalibus ad invicem dissidentibus.

Civitas Antiochiæ capta est a Soldano Babiloniæ, Antioch taken by the Soldan of Babylon.
 Judæis qui ibidem morabantur hoc procurantibus, die Ascensionis Domini qui fuit xvi^o kalendas Junii.

Octobonus legatus celebravit concilium apud Sanctum Paulum Londoniis post Pascham dominica qua legitur Evangelium "Ego sum pastor bonus," in quo absolvit dominum Symonem de Monteforti comitem Leycestræ et alios quos prius excommunicaverat ratione perturbationis antedictæ. Ottobono absolves Simon de Monteforti.

Iterum celebravit Concilium apud Norhamtonam, He invests Prince Edward with the Cross.
 rege ibidem cum proceribus Parliamentum tenente. In quo concilio idem legatus dominum Ædwardum et G. comitem Gloverniæ et quamplurimos alios nobiles cruce signavit. Concilioque peracto licentiam repatriandi devote postulavit, et iiij^o idus Julii mare ingrediens transfretavit.

Hoc anno auctoritate regia diriguntur clerici per omnes episcopatus Angliæ ad taxandum omnia bona temporalia et spiritualia totius cleri Angliæ secundum verum valorem, exceptis bonis Templariorum, Hospitaliorum et Cisterciensium, per æstimationem plebeiorum ad hoc vocatorum. Quo peracto, omnes Episcopi singuli pro episcopatu suo cum rege composuerunt. Taxation of the clergy.

Undecimo kalendas Martii obiit Nicholaus de Bramelton prior ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwycensis, Death of Nicholas de Bramelton.
 cui successit Willelmus de Brunham sacrista ejusdem loci.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxix^o, regni regis Henrici III. Death of Isabella, Countess of Norfolk.
 liij^o, obiit domina Ysabella filia regis Scotiæ Comitissa Norfolchiæ xij. kalendas Aprilis.

A.D. 1269. *Ædmundus filius regis Henrici filiam et hæredem comitis Aubermariæ duxit in uxorem, domino rege patre suo apud Westmonasterium nuptias celebrante, quinto idus Aprilis.*

Discord between Prince Edward and the E. of Gloucester.

Orta est discordia inter dominum Edwardum regis Henrici primogenitum et Gilbertum comitem Glovernæ, ob nimiam amoris familiaritatem quam idem Ædwardus erga uxorem dicti comitis dicebatur habere

Attempt to poison the E. of Gloucester.

Comes Glovernæ cepit quemdam apud Cardif qui ipsum veneno moliebatur extinguere.

The King transfers the body of St. Edward to a new shrine.

Rex Henricus transtulit Sanctum Ædwardum regem et confessorem in novum presbyterium quod sibi opere mirifico præparaverat, ipsum in novo loco recondens die antiquæ translationis ejusdem.

The King demands an additional tenth from the clergy.

Rex exegit decimam cleri etiam de quarto anno, contra quam quia episcopi noluerunt ab universitate cleri appellatum est.

Prince Edward and the E. of Gloucester reconciled.

Dominus Ædwardus et Comes Glovernæ multis magnatibus intervenientibus in osculum pacis se receperunt.

Compact between Prince Edward and the K. of France.

Dominus Ædwardus filius regis transfretans ad colloquendum cum rege Franciæ super negotio eundi ad Terram Sanctam, sic ferunt inter eos pactum fuisse, videlicet ut rex Franciæ accommodaret domino Ædwardo millia marcas cunctis terris domini Ædwardi transmarinis regi Franciæ obligatis, quam summam pecuniæ nisi infra triennium persolveret dictæ terræ Ædwardi perpetuo regi Franciæ remanerent. Et quia una cum rege Franciæ proficisceretur in Terram Sanctam eidem regi quasi unus de propriis baronibus fideliter obtemperaturus, super quo filium suum Henricum nomine eidem misit obsidem. Qui statim qua nescitur de causa remittebatur.

City of Nuchers surrendered to Charles, K. of Sicily.

Civitas de Nuchers reddita fuit Karolo regi Ciliciæ vigilia sancti Bartholomæi, in qua erant neci tradita iij. millia Saracenorum reliqua multitudine in civitate sub tributo remanente.

Justiciarii itinerantes in Nortfolc et Suthfolc fuerunt, A.D. 1269.
scilicet Nicholaus de Turs,¹ Henricus de Monteforti, et Henricus de Wlhamtone.² Names of the Justices Itinerant in Norf. and Suff.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxx^o, regis Henrici III. anno liij^o, vigilia et die Palmarum convenientibus Christianis et Paganis inter Achon et Saphran cæsis primo octo admiratis,³ necnon paganorum octodecim aciebus, non sine maximæ suorum amissione, victoria tamen potiti sunt Pagani. Cæsi sunt Christiani usque ad interuersionem, et hoc per seditionem Templariorum, ubi etiam cecidit flos militiæ, frater Johannes de Merlaue de Hospitali. Death of John de Merlaue.

Lodowycus rex Franciæ xvij^o kalendas Aprilis iter arripuit versus Terram Sanctam. Qui die Sancti Jacobi apud Aquam Mortuam mari se commisit Mediterraneo. The K. of France goes to the Holy Land.

In octavis sancti Johannis, Johannes comes Warenniæ insultum faciens in dominum Alanum de la Tuche⁴ in aula Westmonasterii ante⁵ bancum coram Justiciariis,⁶ ipsum quidem vulneravit crudeliter, qui die sancti Laurentii diem clausit extremum. Filius ejus primogenitus Rogerus fuga sibi consulens vix tamen evasit. John, E. of Warren, wounds the Lord Alan de la Zouche, in Westm. Hall.

Alianora uxor domini Edwardi domini regis primogeniti, peperit filiam apud Wyndleshores quam vocavit Alianoram. Eleanor delivered of a daughter.

Die translationis sancti Martini obiit Rogerus Bigod comes Norfolc et Suthfolc marescallus Angliæ apud Cuhabe, sepultusque est apud Theforde-Monachorum vigilia translationis sancti Benedicti, qui sine prole decedens, successorem habuit in hæreditate et digni- Death of Roger Bigod.

¹ Turs] Turri. — *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² Wlhamtone] Wihampton, *ibid.*

³ admiratis] ammiratis, *sc. Ameers.*

⁴ Tuche] la Suche. — *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

⁵ ante] ad, *ibid.*

⁶ Justiciariis] Justiciario, *ibid.*

- A.D. 1270. tate Rogerum filium Hugonis Bigod, fratris ejusdem defuncti.
- Prince Edward
departs for the
Holy Land. Ædwardus regis Angliæ primogenitus, Henricus de Alemannia, cæterique Angliæ magnates nonnulli, in crastino sancti Laurentii apud Dovore navigio se commiserunt per Gasconiam tendentes Jerosolimam. Qui die sancti Michaelis mare conscenderunt Mediterraneum et una cum Franciæ et Siciliæ regibus, nonnullis etiam singularum illarum nationum proceribus, a recto deviantes itinere Africam tendentes terram regis Tunicæ, ubi sita est famosissima civitas illa Cartaginensis intraverunt, ibique cum rege supradicto pagano componentes, treugas cum eo inierunt quindecennales.
- Arrives at Tunis. Dominus autem Ædwardus ab Africa rediens in Sicilia aliquamdiu commoratus est.
- Prince Edward
proceeds to
Sicily. In illo itinere obiit Lodowycus rex Franciæ relinquens Philippum filium suum et¹ hæredem, sepultusque est apud Sanctum Dionysium.
- Death of Louis
IX. Bonefacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit xv. kalendas Augusti apud Baleys castellum suum in Provincia,² electusque est in successorum ejusdem Adam de Chilendene ejusdem loci prior natus in Cantia. Cui rex ejusque promogenitus penitus se opposuerunt. Quapropter necessitate cogente curiam adiit Romanam.
- Death of Boni-
face, Abp. of
Canterbury. Guido de Monteforti duxit in uxorem Viterbii filiam et hæredem comitis Rubei,³ die sancti Laurentii.
- Marriage of
Guy de Montefort. Facta est eclipsis lunæ nocte primum diem Octobris præcedente.
- Eclipse of the
moon. Anno gratiæ Mccclxxjº, regni regis Henrici III. anno lvº, in octavis Epiphaniæ obiit Walterus de Lavile episcopus Saresbiriensis, cui successit Robertus
- Death of Walter
de la Ville, Bp.
of Salisbury.

¹ *cf*] in.—*Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*² The Annals of Waverley say he died "in arce S. Helenæ."³ "Aldobrinus comes, dictus le Rus," *Mat. Westm.*

ejusdem loci decanus, vacante tunc sede Cantuariensi A.D. 1271.
ab ejusdem loci capitulo confirmatus.

Ædmundus filius regis Angliæ mare transiit, tam
loca sancta quam fratrem suum primogenitum visita-
tus.

Quinto kalendas Februarii cecidit turris beatæ Mariæ Fall of the Ch.
tower of St.
Mary le Bow.
de Arcubus Londoniis, multosque sub ipsa ecclesia com-
morantes oppressit et extinxit.

Dominus Henricus regis Alemanniæ primogenitus Henry, of Al-
maine, murdered
at Viterbo.
per Viterbam ab Africa transitum faciens, in ecclesia
sancti Silvestri ibidem divinorum celebrationi devote
intendens a dominis S. et G. de Monteforti comite
Rubeo necnon aliis nonnullis supervenientibus in
crastino sancti Gregorii crudeliter interemptus est.
Cujus reliquias Angliæ sui reportaverunt et apud His corpse
brought to Engl.
Hayles xij. kalendas Junii recondiderunt.

Quintodecimo kalendas Augusti apud Norwycum Divorce of the
Earl of Glouc.
from his wife.
celebratum est divortium inter G., comitem Gloverniæ,
et Aliciam comitissam ejusdem conjugem.

Sexto idus Augusti traditus fuit sepulturæ apud Interment of
John of Win-
chester.
Westmonasterium dominus J. de Wincestria primo-
genitus domini Ædwardi, domini Henrici regis Angliæ
primogeniti.

Philippus rex Franciæ coronatus est Remis die decol- Coronation of
the K. of France.
lationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ.

Xijº kalendas Decembris natus est Henrico de Lacy Birth of Edmund
de Lacy.
comiti Lincolnæ filius quem de nomine sancti Æd-
mundi Ædmundum duxit nominandum.

Apud Cantuariam ijº idus Septembris descendit Inundation at
Canterbury.
quasi subito quædam nubes integra circa horam ves-
pertinam super civitatem et super patriam adjacentem,
ita ut maxima civitatis pars aquis subito præcipitare-
tur, duravitque illius aquæ defluxus usque ad horam
primam diei sequentis.

Kalendis Septembris Theobaldus archidiaconus Leo- Gregory X.
diensis cum domino Ædwardo regis Angliæ primo-

A.D. 1271. genito in partibus agens Acconensibus in summum Pontificem est electus, dictusque est Gregorius decimus. Ante cujus electionem vacavit sedes Apostolica annis duobus, mensibus ix., hebdomadibus tribus, diebus iiij.

Death of Philip
Basect.

Vigilia Omnium Sanctorum dominus Philippus Baseth apud Weldam diem clausit extremum.

Consecration of
Gregory Xth.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxij^o, regis Angliæ Henrici ly^o regni sui anno, vigilia sancti Cuthberti Theobaldus Leodiensis archidiaconus genere Placentinus nuper in Petri successorem electus in sacerdotem est consecratus, et in crastino Dominica videlicet secunda xl^a ad summum sacerdotium est proventus et in cathedra summi Pontificatus solemniter est cathedratus, dictusque est Gregorius.

Death of Rich-
ard, K. of Ger-
many.

Ricardus Alemanniæ rex iiij^o nonas Aprilis apud Berhamstede diem clausit extremum, sepultusque est apud monasterium de Hales quod ipse a fundamentis construxit et honoribus pluribus ditavit, cujus exequiæ solemniter ibidem sunt celebratæ idibus Aprilis.

Thunder-storm
at Norwich.

Die Apostolorum Petri et Pauli apud Norwycum conventu ad primam existente subito fulminis ictu versus aquilonem percussa est ecclesiæ turris principalis, in tantum ut tempestatis illius violentia nonnulli lapides evulsi ad loca remotiora violenter sunt transportati, quod quidem non sine prodigio universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis stupendo liquet contigisse.

Quarrel between
the citizens and
monks of Nor-
wich.

In crastino enim sancti Laurentii anno eodem post insultus nonnullos in Prioratum sæpius¹ factos, post januas conventus ab eorum æmulis violenter contractas, necnon alias injurias enormes sæpius illatas, statim post conventus refectionem ad sanctam matrem suam Ecclesiam accesserunt, ejusdem sanctæ matris filii

¹ sæpius] sæpenumcro. — *Contin Flor. Wigorn.*

spurcissimi, tota videlicet communitas civitatis Norwyci A.D. 1272.
 numero ut creditur xxxij. millia strenuissime arma-
 torum, qui una cum civitatis mulieribus ignem per
 loca diversa prioratus apponentes, ecclesiam totumque
 prioratum, præter tria vel quatuor ædificia inter cætera
 vix numeranda opere tamen lapideo sed nec hoc peni- Conflagration
and pillage of
the priory.
 tus excepto, in cineres redigerunt. Monachos vero fere
 omnes fugarunt. De eorum quoque servientibus tri-
 ginta vel eo circa diversis suppliciorum generibus, [et]
 hos in gremio materno, neci tradiderunt. Illos a gre-
 mio eodem, tanquam a matris abstractos uberibus, et
 ante tribunal proprium adductos, nulli parcentes ætati
 aut ordini eadem sententia damnaverunt. Omnia etiam
 pretiosa, tam in thesaurario, vestiario, refectuario, quam
 etiam in cæteris ecclesiæ illius officinis et almariola,
 ea minutim confringentes et deprædantes asportaverunt.
 Monachi vero unus post alium clam fugientes, vix vita
 comite, recesserunt.

Convocato igitur die Decollationis Sancti Johannis The offenders ex-
communicated.
 Baptistæ, apud Eyam totius episcopatus concilio, tam
 episcopus¹ quam universus episcopii clerus ibidem con-
 gregatus, in dictum facinus perpetrantes omnes etiam
 favore, auxilio, aut consilio eisdem tunc sentientes,
 aut contractu qualicunque cum eisdem communican-
 tes, pulsatis campanis, accensis luminariis, sententiam
 excommunicationis publice et solemniter tulerunt. Quæ
 quidem sententia, habito Londoniis episcoporum Angliæ
 concilio, die sancti Lucæ ab eisdem renovata est et
 confirmata; ad cujus enormitatis scelus in transgres-
 soribus refundendum, motus dominus rex versus partes
 Norwycenses die sancti Ægidii apud Sanctum Ædmun-
 dum accessit, ibidemque super negotio memorato con-
 sulendum, universos totius Angliæ procures vocavit et
 magnates. Mora igitur ibidem per xi. dies facta, die

¹ *episcopus*] *episcopi*, MS.

A.D. 1272. sanctorum Prothi et Jacinthe versus Norwycum pro vindicta de tanto scelere capienda iter arripuit; qui moram ibidem per dies xij. faciens, vindictæ de tanto scelere quamvis non ad plenum faciendæ aliquantulum indulsit; triginta namque et quatuor viri, unaque mulier de tanta multitudine, reliquorum marsupiiis a curialibus emunctis, quidam quidem per vicos civitatis distracti, quidam suspensi, quidam combusti, nonnulli etiam eorum singularum poenarum ipsarum muletati, supplicio poenas luerunt cæterorum.

Marriage of
Edmund, E. of
Cornwall.

Ædmundus de Alemannia comes Cornubiæ duxit in uxorem Margaretam sororem Gilberti comitis Glovernæ in crastino Sanctæ Fidei, qui una cum Henrico de Lacy comite Lincolnæ die translationis sancti Edwardi, accinctus est militaribus.

Adam de Chille-
den foregoes
his election.

Adam de Chilendene electus Cantuariæ, in curia Romana pro beneficio confirmationis suæ obtinendo constitutus, animadvertens se propter æmulos sibi vehementer infestos in negotio suo minime proficere immo si staret, quod in nominis sui verecundia redundaret non modica cassaturum se fore, cessit electioni pariter et dignitati. Pro quo dominus papa fratrem Robertum de Kilwarby priorem provincialem Ordinis fratrum Prædicatorum in Anglia auctoritate apostolica subrogavit.

The Jews'
synagogue.

Rex Henricus die sancti Kalixti synagogam Judæorum in villa Londoniæ fratribus de Pœnitentia contulit Jhesu Christi; qui quidem locus ad majorem Judæorum confusionem a quodam ad hoc vocato dedicatus est episcopo.

Death of King
Henry.

Felicitis memoriæ Henricus III., rex Angliæ filius regis Johannis, cum regnasset annis lvi., diebus xxix., die sancti Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, Edwardo primogenito suo in partibus agente transmarinis, apud Westmonasterium vitæ terminum fecit, qui die sancti Ædmundi regis et martyris proximo sequente honestæ ibidem traditus est sepulturæ. Et quia ut diximus

His interment.

dominus Edwardus in partibus tunc agebat remotis, A.D. 1271.
 pacis regalitatisque cura usque ad ejusdem domini
 Ædwardi adventum servandæ, communi procerum
 assensu Edmundo Cornubiæ et Gilberto Gloverniæ
 comitibus est commissa.

Alianora uxor domini Ædwardi peperit filiam apud Birth of the
Princess
Johanna.
 Acconem, quam vocavit Johannam.

Ædmundus filius regis rediit a Terra Sancta, relin-
 quens in partibus illis dominum Æwardum, fratrem
 suum, qui a quodam assisino in dolo nuper fere usque
 ad mortem fuerat vulneratus, sed ab Eo qui humiles
 respicit visitatus, perfectæ in brevi fuit sanitati resti-
 tutus. Contigit autem hoc die sancti Botulphi.

Dominus Papa Generale celebrari constituit Concilium The Pope ap-
pointing a General
Council.
 post biennium in capite kal. Maii.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxiii^o, Martius admodum ventosus
 et ultra quam nulla meminit ætas pluviosus. Sed et
 penultimo die Martii, videlicet iij. kalendas Aprilis
 fere nocte dieque continuata inundatio tanta erupit
 quod parum ab inundatione anno Domini Mccclvii^o
 facta distare videbatur; sed et in quibusdam locis per
 Angliam supradictam inundationem præ sua violentia
 transire videbatur, pontem enim Cantebrigiæ v. pedum
 altitudine transcendit. Necnon etiam apud Norwycum
 tantæ fuit violentiæ quod nec insulanorum rapinæ nec
 regalium ibidem nuper facta discussio eidem vix possent
 æquiparari infortunio.

Dominus Ædwardus die sancti Valentini Cardina- Pr. Edward's
reception by
the Pope on his
return from
Palestine.
 libus per v. dietas sibi occurrentibus apud Urbem-
 veterem,¹ cum honore incredibili et antea inaudito a
 domino Papa et populo universo solemniter est sus-
 ceptus.

Comes Rubeus coram domino papa dominoque E. The murder of
Henry of Al-
maine.
 cum numerosa manu militari de morte domini Henrici

¹ Urbemveterem] Orvieto.

A.D. 1273. de Alemannia, præstito sacramento quod ejus neci non consensisset, se excusavit.

The Pope grants to Prince Edward the tenth of the Church revenues.

Dominus Papa concessit domino E. decimam omnium proventuum ecclesiasticorum, tam temporalium quam spiritualium, de uno anno et ejus fratri de alio in recompensationem expensarum factarum in Terra Sancta. Ad cujus negotii executionem magister Reymundus de Nogeris prior sancti Caprasii Agennensis venit in Angliam. Unde conventus sancti Ædmundi finem fecit pro decimis omnium bonorum suorum de uno anno in communi cum abbate de uno anno, pro c. libris, et similiter, pro secundo anno, abbate l. marcis et conventu c. marcis de ipsa pecunia contribuyente, addita insuper decima spiritualium ad conventum spectantium de primo anno, sed non de secundo.

Adam de Chilenden returns to England.

Adam quondam electus Cantuariæ Angliam rediens prioratui suo est restitutus.

Story of an evil spirit.

Quidam malignus spiritus in pago Rothomagensi in villa quæ Trobbleville dicitur multos terruit, parietes malleis prout audiebatur et ostia pulsando, et loquebatur humana voce, sed non videbatur, et vocabatur prout ipse dixit Willelmus Ardens. Frequentabat autem domum cujusdam boni hominis, cui multa¹ mala inferrebat et similiter uxori et familiæ suæ, nec fugari potuit aut crucis signo aut aquæ benedictæ aspersione. Immo quando conjurabant eum sacerdotes in nomine Domini ut recederet, responsavit: "Non recedam; immo, si voluero, omnes vos occidam. Ego bene novi crucem et aquam benedictam, non timeo." Conversabatur autem idem spiritus in manerio et domo supradictis, a festo Omnium Sanctorum usque post Purificationem, et multos sermones lascivos

¹ multa] nulla, MS. The *Continuator* of Florence of Worcester has "multa."

et scurriles protulit. Tandem ante lxx^a recessit dicens A.D. 1273.
se reversurum in Pascha, quod non fecit.

Dominus Papa venit Lugdunum xj. kalendas De- The Pope at
cembria. Lyons.

Domino Ædwardo natus est filius apud Baunam in
Guasconia, nocte subsequente diem Sancti Clementis,
quem de nomine regis Hispaniæ sancti Jacobi et
Portugalensis, Aldephonsum nominavit.

Rodolphus comes Hauekesburgensis electus est in Ralph Habs-
regem Alemanniæ. burgh.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxiiij., dominus papa celebravit Council of Lyons.
Concilium Lugdunis Galliæ,¹ quod quidem duravit a
festo Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi usque xvj^o kalen-
das Augusti. In quo Concilio concessæ fuerunt
decimæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ ab omnibus per-
sonis ecclesiasticis cujuscunque conditionis, status, aut
ordinis, de omnibus redditibus, fructibus, et proven-
tibus ecclesiasticis. Ad istud Concilium convenerunt
episcopi d., abbates 66,² alii prælati mille.

Obiit Adam de Chylendene, prior et quondam electus Death of Adam
Cantuariensis. de Chilcendene.

Dominus Henricus domini Ædwardi filius apud
Westmonasterium xij. kalendas Novembris sepultus.

Pacificata discordia inter dominum Ædwardum regis Edward and the
Angliæ primogenitum et comitissam Flandriæ dudum Countess of
habita, idem dominus Ædwardus in crastino sancti Flanders recon-
Petri-ad-Vincula apud Doveram applicuit in Angliam, ciled.
qui die sancti Magni martyris proximo sequente apud
Westmonasterium a Roberto Cantuariensi archiepi-
scopo in regem Angliæ solemniter, una cum regina
uxore sua, est coronatus.

¹ "Circa festum sancti Johannis
" Baptistæ," B. C. The *Continuator*
of Florence of Worcester as in the
text.

² This is the only instance of the

use of Arabic numerals in John de
Oxenedes' *Chronicle*. The reading
is confirmed by Richard, *Analyse de*
Conciles, tom. ii. p. 215, "Soixantes
" des Abbes."

A.D. 1274.
Adjudication re-
specting Limoges
and Provence.
Marriage of the
K. of France.

In curia regis Franciæ foris judicatus est rex Angliæ de tota terra Limociæ, et Provincia vice comitissæ ejusdem Provinciæ adjudicata.

Rex Franciæ duxit in uxorem filiam ducis Brabantiae,¹ sorore regis ejusdem vice versa eidem duci in matrimonium conjuncta.

Death of Avelina,
Countess of
Albemarle.

Obiit Avelina uxor domini Ædmundi regis Henrici filii, comitissa Aubermariæ.²

Q. Eleanor deliv-
ered of a daugh-
ter.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxv^o, Alianora regina Angliæ peperit filiam apud Wyndlesores quam vocavit Margaretam.

Death of Mar-
garet, Q. of Scot-
land.

Margareta regina Scotiæ et Beatrix comitissa Britanniae, filiae regis Henrici, diem clausurunt extremum.

The King and Q.
make a pilgrim-
age to St.
Edmunds.

Dominus rex et regina fuerunt³ apud Sanctum Ædmundum peregrinationis causa xv. kalendas Maii prout in terra voverunt Jerosolimitana. Qui dominus rex, consilio suo hoc approbante, post munimentorum ecclesiæ sancti Ædmundi inspectionem liberam visus faciendi de mensuris et ponderibus absque aliquo ministrorum suorum interesse ejusdem loci conventui concessit facultatem.

Death of John,
bishop of Here-
ford.

Obiit Johannes, Herefordensis episcopus, cui successit magister Thomas de Cantilupo ejusdem loci canonicus.

Discovery of the
remains of an-
cient buildings.

Deposita est capella sancti Ædmundi apud sanctum Ædmundum, et in eodem loco capella sanctæ Mariæ est constructa, ubi sub terra inventi fuerunt muri cujusdam veteris ecclesiæ rotundæ, quæ quidem multo latior fuit quam capella et ita constructa quod altare capellæ quasi in medio ejus fuerat; et creditur illam fuisse quæ ad opus sancti Ædmundi primo fuit con-

¹ Brabantia] Butgundiæ, Contin. Flor. Wigorn.

² The Continuator of Florence places this immediately after the

burial of Henry, Edward's son. See ante p. 245.

³ fuerunt] venerunt, Contin. Flor. Wigorn.

structa. Positus fuit primus lapis a Roberto priore A.D. 1275. conventus ibidem existente et antiphona "Ave Regina cœli" modulante primo die mensis Julii.

Londoniis quidam de Ordine Prædicatorum dictus Robert de Reding. frater Robertus de Redinge prædicator optimus linguaque Hebraica eruditissimus, apostatavit et ad Judaismum convolvavit atque Judæam ducens uxorem se circumcidi atque Aggeum fecit nominari. Quem accersitum et contra legem Christianam audacter et publice disserentem rex archiepiscopo commendavit Cantuariensi.

Tertio idus Septembris factus est terræ motus magnus Londoniis, et fere per totam Angliam circa horam diei tertiam. Earthquake.

Magnates Angliæ concesserunt regi quindecimum Fifteenth granted to the King. denarium.

Liuelinus princeps Walliæ fit rebellis regi Angliæ. Llewellyn rebels.

Inhibitum est Judæis per totum regnum Angliæ ne de cætero pecuniam suam alicui darent ad usuram, sed viverent mercaturis suis, legem in emendo et vendendo Christianorum habentes mercatorum, et quod quilibet eorum cujuscunque ætatis, status, aut sexus, regi Regulations enacted for the Jews. pro capite suo tres denarios daret annuatim. Et qui hac conditione stare nollet, ante Pascha proxime sequens Angliam sua præsentia vacaret.

Dominus rex protulit sententiam contra burgenses Northwyc quod videlicet pro injuria corpori Christi illata quoddam vas aureum ad corpus Christi recondendum pretii c. librarum sumptibus suis facerent, et quod pro injuria conventui illata tria millia marcarum contribuerent eisdem infra sexennium solvenda, videlicet quolibet anno quingentas marcas, et quod episcopus sumptibus burgensium una cum eis ad curiam mitteret Romanam de pace taliter ordinata testimonium perhibiturus, et quod conventus januam suam qua vellent parte, aqua duntaxat excepta, mutarent, remanente villa, quoad libertatum burgalium privationem, in eo

The King's sentence against the citizens of Norwich.

A.D. 1275. statu quo fuit die quo rex, pater regis Ædwardi, vivus fuit et mortuus.

Exaction of
tenths by order
of the Council of
Lyons.

Gravis et intolerabilis facta est exactio super decimis in Concilio Lugdunensi concessis. De nulla enim alicujus taxatione contenti fuerunt decimarum dictarum collectores; immo sacramento corporaliter præstito ad verum omnium proventuum suorum valorem eis ore proprio insinuandum omnes fere et singulos compellebant. Unde taxatio portionis abbatis et conventus Sancti Ædmundi fuit ij. millia, ccccxxi. marcæ, viij. solidi, et ij. denarii,¹ et hoc per sacramentum quinque monachorum ad hoc specialiter juratorum.

Tenths paid by
the abbey of St.
Benet Holme.

Decima abbatis et conventus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo in illa taxatione fuit 1^a libræ.

The Jews driven
from Cambridge.

Ejecti sunt Judæi a Cantebrigia per reginam matrem regis.

Fratres laici de Furnevallia de ordine Cisterciensi plures de monachis interfecerunt.

Death of Richard,
abbot of St.
Benet Holme.

Abbas Ricardus ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo vi^o idus Junii diem clausit extremum, cui successit Nicholaus de Wallesham prior ejusdem domus.

Aimery de Montefort and his sister Eleanor captured at sea, in going to Wales.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxvi^o, regis Ædwardi post coronationem ejusdem tertio, dominus Aymericus de Monteforti, una cum sorore sua Alienora Liwelino principi Walliæ maritanda, per mare Walliam tendentes² insidiante illis quodam milite dicto Thoma Archidiacono, capti sunt et domini regis custodiæ mancipati.

Death of
Gregory Xth.

Gregorius X. papa, qui decimas imposuit, decimo die mensis Januarii diem claudens extremum decimatus est apud civitatem Reatinam, seditque annis quatuor,

¹ The *Continuator* of Flor. Wigorn. gives "ccxli. marc. iij. sol. "vj^d." as the portion of the tenth paid by the convent; and "centum

"librarum" as that paid by the abbot.

² *tendentes*] *tendens*, MS.

mensibus *iiii^{to}*, diebus *xix*. Successit Petrus, Hostiensis episcopus, de Ordine Prædicatorum, dictusque est Innocentius quintus, qui dominica prima¹ *xi^{to}* consecratus vigilia sancti Johannis Baptistæ defungitur. Successit Octobonus, tituli sancti Adriani diaconus cardinalis, dictusque est Adrianus. Quo statim infra octavas Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ defuncto, successit eidem Petrus de Spineto Tusculanus episcopus natione Hyspanus vigilia exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, dictusque est Johannes vicesimus secundus.²

A.D. 1276.

Magna pars Cantēbrigiæ una cum ecclesia sancti Benedicti igne consumpta est.

Destructive fire at Cambridge.

In itinere Justiciariorum apud Turrin Londoniæ Michaelus Tovi quidam de majoribus civitatis suspensus est.

Execution of Mich. Tovey.

Ædmundus comes Lancastriæ domini regis frater desponsavit reginam Navariæ.

Edmund, E. of Lancaster, married to the Q. of Navarre.

Alianora regina peperit filiam quam vocavit Berengariam.

Q. Eleanor delivered of a daughter.

Sanctus Ricardus quondam Cycestriæ episcopus vigilia sancti Botulphi, domino rege et regina una cum aliis Angliæ magnatibus nonnullis astantibus, cum magna gloria est translatus.

Collecta est medietas quindecimæ anno superiori domino regi concessæ.

A moiety of the fifteenth collected.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nocte sancti Clementis, luna per duarum fere horarum spatium in summa obscuritate ita quod vix aliquid sui reliquit vestigium perdurante.

Eclipse.

Mortalitas ovium hoc anno incepit in Lindeseya et per plures durans annos, per totam fere Angliam dispergebatur.

Mortality among the sheep.

Anno gratiæ *Mccclxxvijo*, regni regis Edwardi

An army sent to Wales, under the

¹ *prima*] proxima, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² A mistake for "Johannes XX."

A.D. 1277.
Earl of Lincoln.

The K. keeps
Easter at
Norwich.
Returning to
London, he sets
out for Wales.

Mission from the
Mogul to the
King of England.

Death of John
XX.

Nicholas III.

Battle between
the Sultan of
Egypt and the
Tartars.

Rain and inun-
dations.

iii^jº, idem rex Angliæ exercitum copiosum misit in Walliam cui præfuit Henricus de Laci comes Lincolnæ. Ipse vero rex, exercitu versus Walliam proficiscente, ad partes interim Suffolciæ et Norfolciæ declinans apud Norwycum Pascha celebravit, per loca maritima Suffolciæ et Essexiæ Londinum reversurus; qui, statim post festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ totum fere Angliæ militiam secum duxit in Walliam.

A magno Tartarorum rege qui dicitur Moal ab orientalibus videlicet mundi partibus, circa festum Paschæ directi sunt ad regem Angliæ sex nuncii solemnes de majoribus totius gentis illius cum suo interprete excusantes illorum regem quod, rege Angliæ in partibus nuper Aconensibus agente, [eidem] non occurrit, insuper et ab eodem contra Crucifixi inimicos paganos scilicet auxilium flagitantes.

Dominus papa vi. idus Maii apud Viterbum diem clausit extremum; a quo die vacavit Sedes usque ad diem sanctæ Katerinæ; quo quidem die dominus Johannes Gaietanus, tituli Sancti Nicholai-in-Carcere-Tulliano diaconus cardinalis in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus tertius.

Soldanus Babiloniæ, habens in exercitu totam pene militiam totius imperii sui electam, circa xvi. kalendas Augusti inter Armeniam et fluvium Eufraten occurrens exercitui Tartarorum cum universis copiis suis fere usque ad interneccionem cæsus est. In quo conflictu de Agarenis xliij. millia et de Tartarorum multitudine xv. millia hominum usque ad interneccionem cæsa sunt.

Facta est pluvia magna et intollerabilis viº idus Octobris continuata pluvia per duos dies et unam noctem. Cujus quidem pluvie immoderantiam tanta secuta est aquarum inundatio quod homines per loca, boves, et oves, et alia quædam pecora campi tempestate nocturna intercipiendo submersit, domos etiam, muros,

et arbores, sed et nonnulla ædificia sibi obstantia, penitus prostravit. Hæc quoque tempestas maxime circa Sanctum Ædmundum, Essexiam et comitatum Cantabrigiæ, suam præcipue exhibuit vehementiam. In cæteris Angliæ partibus aut nulla aut perexigua fuit tempestatis illius pestilentia. A.D. 1277.

Walterus de Mertone Roffensis episcopus diem clausit extremum, cui successit Johannes ejusdem loci monachus et præcentor. Death of Walter de Merton.

Post damna nonnulla utrinque habita Liwelinus princeps Walliæ submisit se voluntati et dispositioni regis Angliæ, de vita et membris, terreno honore, et omnibus aliis, omni penitus conditione submota. Quem dominus rex habita deliberatione aliquantula suscepit in osculo pacis, secumque Londoniam adduxit, de pacis forma et confirmatione tractaturus. Liwelinus vero, celebrato Dominico Natali cum domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, ad propria remeavit. Submission of Llewellyn.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxvij^o, Rogerus episcopus Norwyci die sancti Vincentii martyris apud Suthelingham manerium suum diem clausit extremum, sepultusque est apud Norwycum in octavis sanctæ Agnetis; cui successit magister Willelmus de Mideltone archidiaconus Cantuariæ die sancti Mathæi apostoli electus. Death of Roger, Bp. of Norwich.
William de Mideltone succeeds.

Robertus Cantuariæ archiepiscopus ad curiam Romanam a domino papa vocatus factus est episcopus Hostiensis tituli Sanctæ Rufinæ episcopus cardinalis. Quo sic vocato, Robertus Burnel Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus domini regis cancellarius a conventu Cantuariæ mox ad archiepiscopatum fuit postulatus. Robert, Abp. of Canterbury, called to Rome by the Pope.

Liwelinus princeps Walliæ desponsavit Alianoram filiam Symonis de Monteforti quondam comitis Leycestriæ apud Wigorniam die translationis sancti Ædwardi, Angliæ et Scotiæ regibus ibidem tunc existentibus. Llewellyn marries Eleanor, da. of Simon de Montefort.

A.D. 1278. Rex et regina venerunt apud Sanctum Ædmundum die sancti Clementis tendentes versus Norwycum ad dedicationem ecclesiæ factam iii^o kalendas Decembris, existente ibidem tunc cum rege maxima magnatum Angliæ multitudine.

The Jews
throughout Eng-
land imprisoned.

Omnes Judæi Angliæ cujuscunque conditionis, ætatis, aut sexus, in octavis sancti Martini subito capti sunt et per diversa Angliæ castella salvæ sunt deputati custodiæ. Quibus sic retentis, eorumque interim diligenter scrutatis domiciliorum penetralibus, inventa sunt apud plerosque retonsionis monetæ signa atque instrumenta, facta ipsius evidentissima. Capti sunt etiam subito per totam Angliam omnes aurifabri et ¹ monetarii ministri in crastino sancti Nicholai atque sub salva deputati ² custodia ac eorum domicilia diligenter perscrutata. Juxta mandatum igitur regium, quo nulli quantum ad hoc pepercit libertati, ducti sunt Londoniam v. aurifabri atque iij. alii de villa Sancti Ædmundi per manum tamen ballivi villæ supradictæ in dictæ libertatis, ut plerisque videbatur, læsionem. Quod cum domino regi innotuisset, omnes prædictos jussit remitti, judicium ibidem, prout meruerunt, sive bonum sive malum ibidem subituros.

The Tartars
occupy Jerusa-
lem.

Tartari regnum occupant Jerosolymitanum.

Rex Ædwardus jussit ut omnes habentes xx. libratas terræ militaribus accingerentur.

Scutage.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxix^o, dominus rex cepit scutagium pro expeditione Walliæ, positis xl. solidis super scutum.

Alianora regina Angliæ vigilia sancti Gregorii apud Windleshorem filiam peperit, quam vocavit Mariam.

¹ The *Continuator of Florence of Worcester* omits "et," and has "moneta" for "monetarii."

² *deputati*] positi, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

Rex omnes Judæos et quosdam Christianos, de re- A.D. 1279.
 tonsura aut alia monetæ falsatione convictos, fecit Punishment for
 suspendi. Unde Londoniæ cclx. et vij. Judæi mortis falsifying the
 judicium subierunt. Quidam autem relegati, quidam coin.
 etiam eorum perpetuo sunt carceri adjudicati, et qui-
 dam in Anglia remanserunt. Escambiatores quoque
 aut manu capi permisit aut salvæ per loca sua depu-
 tavit custodiæ; qui, redemptione facta, liberi permisi
 sunt abire. In illius discussionis examine accesserunt
 apud Sanctum Ædmundum domini Johannes de Cobe-
 ham et Walterus de Heliun, missi a domino rege et
 contra libertates ecclesiæ rem agentes antea inauditam
 nulli munimento papali regalive deferentes, de auri- Infringement of
 fabris villæ et aliis indictatis,¹ vel per suspicionem the liberties of
 arestatis, apud la Gildehalle justitiam ulterius tenue- St. Edmund.
 runt, et amerciamenta inde provenientia regio fisco
 adduxerunt; ipsum etiam sacristam ad redemptionem
 c. marcarum compulerunt.

Cassata postulatione² de R. Burnell Bathoniensi et John de Peccham
 Wellensi episcopo facta, dominus papa archiepiscopa- made Abp. of
 tum Cantuariæ contulit fratri Johanni de Peccham Canterbury.
 de ordine Minorum.

Symon abbas Sancti Ædmundi v° idus Aprilis diem Death of Simon,
 clausit extremum, cui successit Johannes de North- Abb. of St.
 wolde ejusdem loci monachus et hostilarius³ interior, Edmund's.
 qui assensu regio celeriter impetrato statim pro confir- John de North-
 mationis et benedictionis suæ beneficio consequendo wolde succeeds.
 curiam adiit Romanam, habens potestatem obligandi
 conventum quibuscunque creditoribus ad summam d.
 librarum.

Dominus papa contulit archiepiscopatum Dubliniæ Abp. of Dublin.
 fratri Johanni de Derlington de Ordine Prædicatorum,
 qui gravis exiterat viris religiosiis in taxatione dic-
 tarum decimarum domini papæ.

¹ *indictatis*] *vindictis*, MS.

² The MS. inserts "facta."

³ *hostilarius*] *hostilis*, MS.

A.D. 1279.
The King takes
the barony of
St. Edmund's
into his own
hands.

Mortuo Symone abbate Sancti Ædmundi dominus rex tam portionem conventus quam baroniam occupavit, quod quidem hactenus fuit inauditum. Quæ conventus portio nec prece nec pretio ab ejus manibus potuit extorqueri, sed omnia facta sufficienti exhibitione conventui, talliatisque ad opus regium homagiis maneriorum conventus tam infra villam Sancti Ædmundi quam extra, per manum Johannis de Berewick regis attornati, sunt disposita.

John de Berewick the King's attorney.

Death of the
Queen's mother.
Edward does
homage for
Ponthieu.

Regina Hispaniæ, domina Pontivi, mater Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ, vitæ terminum fecit. Rex igitur Angliæ circa principium Maii facturus homagium regi Franciæ pro comitatu Pontivi matris¹ Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ qui eum ratione reginæ uxoris suæ, filiæ et hæredis reginæ supradictæ jam defunctæ, contingebat, transfretavit. Habito igitur Ambianensi Franciæ Parlamento, convenientibus quoque ibidem Franciæ atque Angliæ regibus necnon regionis utriusque plerisque magnatibus, rex Angliæ quietam² clamavit Normanniam regi Franciæ in perpetuum, recepturus tamen annuatim de scaccario Rothomagi in sempiternum xxx. millia³ libras Parisiacas. Recepit etiam pro quietâ clamantia supradicta, Agenois, Limozin, Perigoz, atque Seintoyne, et his factis Angliam reversus est.

Edward renounces his claim to Normandy.

Council at
Reading.

Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ convocatis cunctis jurisdictionis⁴ suæ episcopis, die sancti Jacobi apostoli concilium suum apud Reding celebravit.

A boy crucified
by the Jews at
Northampton.

Apud Northamptonam die Sanctæ Crucis adoratæ puer quidam a Judæis crucifixus est, ipso tamen puero non tunc penitus interfecto. Cujus quidem rei prætextu multi de Judæis statim post Pascha Londoniæ equis distracti et suspensi sunt.

New coinage.

Facta est mutatio monetæ in Anglia quadrante

¹ The *Continuator* of Florence of Worcester omits the words "matris" "Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ."

² *quietam*] *quiete*, *Contin. Flor.*

Wigorn.

³ xxx. libras Parisienses, B. C.

⁴ *jurisdictionis*] *jurisdictione*, MS.

trigono in rotundum permutato; nec tamen adhuc A.D. 1279.
 pristina rationibilis moneta inter novam discurrere
 prohibetur, ultra vero consuetum obolis penitus sus-
 pensis, factus est unus denarius magnus æquipollens
 iiij^{or} denariis communibus.

Johannes Dublinensis electus consecratus est in John, Abp. of
 archiepiscopatum apud Waltham vi^o kalendas Decem- Dublin conse-
 bris¹ a Johanne archiepiscopo Cantuariæ astantibus crated.
 sibi Nicholao Wyntonis, Roberto Bathoniensi et Wel-
 lensi et Willelmo Norwycensi episcopis.

Robertus de Kylwardeby cardinalis quondam Can- Death of Robert
 tuariæ archiepiscopus, veneno ut dicitur extinctus, in formerly Abp. of
 fata decessit. Canterbury.

Dominus rex constituit, providit et ordinavit quod Statute of Mort-
 religiosi de cætero terras sive tenementa non adqui- main.
 rant.

Johannes, electus Sancti Ædmundi, expeditis negotiis John, abbot of
 suis in curia Romana benedictionemque suam a manu St. Edmund's.
 domini papæ Nicholai consecutus, recepta etiam baronia
 sua a domino rege aliisque omnibus tam suam quam
 conventus portionem tangentibus,² die sanctorum Inno-
 centium in ecclesia sua solemniter est receptus. Cujus
 expensæ in ipso itinere ad M.D.C.lxxv.³ marcas, x.
 solidos, et ix. denarios excreverunt.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam cele- The K. celebrate
 bravit. Christmas at
 Winchester.

Anno gratiæ Mccxxx^o, Robertus prior Sancti Robert, prior of
 Ædmundi, cum aliquod tempus parallisi laborasset de- St. Edmund's.
 bilitate sua tandem considerata sponte cessit prioratui;
 cui successit Stephanus de Ikewrche ejusdem loci
 subprior.

Nicholaus Wytonis episcopus obiit, quo mortuo Death of Nich.
 postulatus est in episcopatum Wyntonis Robertus Bishop of Win-
 chester.

¹ Decembris] Septembris, Contin.
 Flor. Wigorn.

² tangentibus] contingentibus, ib.
³ m.c.lxxv., ibid.

- A.D. 1280. Bathoniæ et Wellensis episcopus, cujus postulatione in curia Romana cassata dominus Papa liberam contra spem conventui Wyntonie eligendi concessit facultatem. Elegerunt igitur magistrum Ricardum de Mora, ejusdem loci archidiaconum.
- Eclipse. Facta est eclipsis lune universalis nocte sancti Edwardi regis et martyris, luna per duarum fere horarum spatium colore infecta sanguineo.
- Richard, abbot of Westm. Ricardus abbas Westmonasterii regis Angliæ factus est thesaurarius.
- Transl. of the body of St. Hugh. Sanctus Hugo Lincolniensis episcopus die sanctæ Fidei Virginis a Johanne Cantuariæ archiepiscopo, in præsentia regis Angliæ aliorumque magnatum, solemniter est translatus.
- Great rain and inundations. In crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula et die nocteque sequentibus facta est tanta pluvie inundatio, tantaque secuta est aquarum vehementia, quod homines et mulieres, senes cum junioribus et pecora campi, molen-dina, pontes, domos, et arbores, submersit, fœna et blada per loca pleraque asportavit.
- Mission from the King of the Tartars. Regi Angliæ a magno Tartarorum rege nuncii amica-biliter sunt directi.
- Passing of money of the old cur-rency forbidden. Inhibitum est ne quis ultra diem Assumptionis de veteri moneta negotiaretur. Facti sunt novi oboli rotundi.
- Storms of thunder and lightning. Tot fulgura tantaque tonitrua audita sunt per plura loca Angliæ vigilia sancti Martini quod domos et arbores prostraverunt, et multiplici admiratione viden-tes terruerunt.
- A fifteenth of ecclesiastical property granted to the King. A clero Angliæ concessa est regi quintadecima bonorum spiritualium, secundum taxationem Walteri, quondam Norwyci episcopi, per tres annos.
- Death of Magnus, K. of Norway. Magnus rex Norwagiæ vite terminum fecit.
- Death of Nicholas III. Undecimo kalendas Septembris in Castro Suuano¹

¹ Castro Sariano, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

in fata decessit Nicholas¹ papa, vacavitque sedes mensibus vi. diebus xiiij. A.D. 1280.

Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ visitavit episcopatum Norwyci, videlicet Norfolchiam, in fine istius anni, et Suffolchiam in principio subsequentis.

The Abp. of Cant., visits the diocese of Norwich.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Burgum in Norfolchia.

The King celebrates Christmas at Burgh in Norf.

Eodem anno Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ prædictus visitavit domum sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, die sancti Nicholai et die Conceptionis sanctæ Mariæ, publice in capitulo coram omnibus, tam clericis quam monachis,² correxit quæ corrigenda erant.

The Abp. of Cant. visits the monast. of St. Benet Holme.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxxi^o, dominus rex moram fecit in Norfolchiam usque post festum Purificationis.

The King in Norfolk.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nonas Martii.

Eclipse.

Symon de Turone sanctæ Cecilie presbyter cardinalis in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Martinus tertius.

Martin III.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ pridie kalendas Septembris, luna per tempus non modicum in colore cinereo permanente.

Eclipse.

Henricus Loodiensis episcopus in Alemannia, dignitate episcopali, eo quod proletarius extiterat, in ultimo Concilio Lugdunensi spoliatus, (sexaginta enim et unum, ut dicebatur, filios et filias genuerat) viij. idus Septembris noctanter superveniens successorem suum Johannem manu propria interfecit.

Henry, Bishop of Liege, is deposed.

Magister Hugo de Evesham tituli sancti Laurentii factus est presbyter Cardinalis.

Hugh de Evesham made a cardinal.

Impetrata est a domino rege de novo separatio inter bona abbatis et conventus Sancti Edmundi ita quod de cætero nullo casu confundantur, appensis domino regi mille libris excepto auro reginæ ad tantam summam pecuniæ pertinente.

Separation of the goods of the abbot from those of the convent of St. Edmund's.

¹ Johannes, MS.

| ² The MS. inserts "non."

A.D. 1281.

Christmas held
at Worcester.

The Bishop of
Sidon celebrates
mass at Jeru-
salem.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Wygorniam.

Anno gratiæ Mcclvxxxij^o, die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ celebravit missam episcopus Sydoniæ in civitate Jerusalem, ubi per multa acta¹ tempora propter Saracenorum dominium a divinis penitus fuerat cessatum.²

Revolt of
Llewellyn.

Liwelinus, princeps Walliæ, immemor pacis et fœderis inter dominum regem Angliæ et ipsum dudum initi,³ prævaricator una cum David germano suo eidem domino regi fit rebellis. Castrorum igitur domini regis in Wallia et in Marchia vigilia Palmarum quædam subvertens, quædam succendens, aliisque enormibus intendens, fidelium domini regis multitudinem copiosam interfecit, atque domino Rogero de Clifford, utpote diluculo in lecto suo reperto, secum in Walliam abducto cum præda non modica ad propria repedavit. Unde dominus rex in ultionem injuriarum sibi illatarum exercitum dirigens in Walliam in subsidium guerræ suæ sub mutui specie a singulis civitatibus suis et burgis, necnon a civitatibus et burgis virorum religiosorum seu ecclesiasticorum, in suæ guerræ cepit subsidium. Ad cujus quidem rei executionem missus est per totam Angliam dominus Johannes de Kyrkeby, archidiaconus Coventriæ, qui a Londonia viij. millia marcarum modo prædicto cepit contributionem. Visitatis igitur primo de Gernemuta et Norwyco burgis et burgensibus, acceptisque a Gernemuta mille marcis et a Norwyco libris quingentis, tandem apud Sanctum declinavit Ædmundum ubi burgensibus ad quingentas marcas taxatis, servientum ipsius curiæ monachorum taxationem ut a burgensibus quod nunquam hactenus conti-

¹ acta] retroacta, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² cessatum] cessatum, MS.

³ initi] inibi, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

gerat minime taxarentur ejusdem loci priori commisit; A.D. 1282. quorum taxatio ad summam xxvi. marcarum accrevit. Ab abbate vero et conventu Sancti Ædmundi c. marcas sub eodem extorsit colore.

Interim Alianora filia domini Symonis de Monteforti quondam comitis Legecestræ nupta Liwelino principi Walliæ, filiam pariendo superstitem Wencianam nomine, die sanctorum Gervasii et Prothasii diem clausit extremum, sepultaque est apud Landmairs¹ in domo Fratrum Minorum.

Death of Llewellyn's wife.

In expeditione supradicta dominus rex cepit pro singulis servitiis militaribus l. marcas, mitius tamen pro abbate Sancti Ædmundi agendo, ccc. libras pro servitio suo cepit ab eodem.

In ista etiam expeditione Willelmus filius et hæres domini Willelmi de Valencia et quidam alii cum eo in West-Wallia, dominus² Lucas de Tany, Rogerus de Clifford junior, Willelmus de Lyndeseye, Willelmus de Audelee, et plures alii cum illis in North-Wallia, absque aliquo Walensium detrimento, quidam fugiendo aquis intercepti et submersi, quidam gladio ceciderant. Rebus igitur sic se habentibus, Liwelinus princeps Walliæ iiiij^o idus Decembris feria vi^o ab exercitu regis Angliæ in Suth-Wallia interceptus vita capiteque privatus est. Cujus caput in crastino ad regem in North-Wallia est allatum, qui statim illud exercitui suo in Anglesye commoranti destinavit, cujus conspectu³ satiatis Anglesiensibus statim Londoniam jussum est deportari. In cujus occursum in crastino sancti Thomæ apostoli exeuntes Londonienses cum tubis et cornibus illud per omnes vicos Londoniæ cum clangore mirabili

English soldiers slain by the Welsh.

Death of Llewellyn.

¹ Landmairs] Landinans, B. C.

"Probably Llanvals, a house of

"friars minors near Beaumaris."

Note to the *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² dominus] domini, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

³ conspectu] conspectui, MS.

A.D. 1282. conduxerunt. Quo facto, collistrigio suo toto illius diei residuo illud defixerunt; advesperascente vero die ad Turrim Londoniæ est deportatum et in excelsa trabe transfixum. Corpus vero principis truncum¹ et laceratum in abbazia de Cunnir de ordine Cisterciensi est sepultum.

Pirates infest
the coast at
Yarmouth.

Piratæ quidam de Sellandia et Hollandia circa Gernemutam et Donewicum tyrannidem exercentes piraticam, quæcumque² sibi obviantia deprædabantur, homines trucidabant navesque nonnullas cum contentis secum abduxerunt.

Ricardus³ archidiaconus Wyntonis, dudum loci ejusdem electus, in manum summi Pontificis resignavit electionem de ipso factam ad episcopatum ecclesiæ memoratæ; quem statim dominus papa contulit magistro Johanni de Printeyse⁴ archidiacono Oxoniensi.⁵

The King of the
Tartars takes the
Soldan prisoner.

Rex Tartarorum una cum Hospitalaribus cum Soldano dimicavit; in quo conflictu, cæsis paganis, captus est ipse Soldanus et apud Babiloniam arctiori custodiæ commendatus.

Eleanor delivered
of a daughter.

Alianora regina Angliæ apud Rothelan filiam peperit, quam vocavit Elysabetham.⁶

Death of the
Countess of
Arundel.

Ysabella comitissa Arundeliæ diem clausit extremum apud Marham. In ecclesia sanctimonialium feminarum quam a fundamentis construxerat sepelitur.

Death of Thomas
de Cantilupe

Magister Thomas de Cantilupo episcopus Herefordiæ in curia Romana defungitur, qui eo quod archiepiscopus Cantuariæ eum excommunicaverat ad curiam Romanam appellavit.

¹ *truncum*] truncum et lacerum,
Contin. Flor. Wigorn.

² *quæcumque*] quemque, B. C.

³ Ric. de la Moren.—*Angl. Sacr.*

i. 815.

⁴ *Printeyse* Punteyse, *Contin.*

Flor. Wigorn. Johanni de Fanteise,
B. C.

⁵ Sc. Exoniensi.

⁶ *Elysabetham*] Walkinianam,
B. C.

Hertmannus filius regis Alemanniæ qui filiam regis Angliæ fuerat desponsaturus, incaute super glaciem gradiens gelu dissoluto glacieque interrupta aquis interceptus suffocatus est. A.D. 1282.
Death of Hartman.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxxij^o, totius Angliæ communitas tricesimum denarium omnium mobilium suorum in subsidium guerræ suæ, equitatura, armatura, thesauro in garderobo duntaxat exceptis, domino regi concesserunt. In cujus pecuniæ contributione allocari fecit rex totam pecuniam anno præcedente sub mutui specie vel colore ubicunque receptam. A subsidy.

Idem rex dominica in media xl^a totum thesaurum domini papæ de decimis in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessum, per diversa loca Angliæ depositum, serruris disruptis, cepit, abduxit, et juxta suæ voluntatis arbitrium de eodem disposuit. The King seizes the tenths which had been granted to the Pope.

Post mortem Liwelini principis Walliæ ejusdem fratre Davido fuga lapsa, cæterisque Wallensibus omnibus tam nobilibus quam ignobilibus domini regis voluntati ultro se committentibus, idem rex totam Walliam usque ad mare Hybernicum, universis castellis et munitionibus sibi contraditis, subjugavit, leges Anglicas imposuit, atque justiciarios, aliosque ministros,² apud Cestriam collocavit. The conquest of Wales completed.

Interea David,³ omni exercitu suo destitutus per incertas sedes vagabundus et errans, tandem ad quamdam casulam repausandi⁴ gratia, ad sui confusionem divertens per aliquos de exercitu regio circumventus cum uno de filiis suis et aliis decem captus, atque coram rege vigilia sancti Albani est adductus; cujus David captured with one of his sons.

¹ *serruris*] secure, MS.; *serruris*, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² The *Continuator* of Florence inserts, "ad pacis custodiam ibidem constituit; scaccariumque Walliæ,

"scaccariumque ministros apud Cestriam," &c.

³ MS. inserts "cum."

⁴ *repausandi*] *delitescendi*, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1283.
Imprisoned in
Chester castle.
Condemned to
death.

præcepto in castello Cestriæ arotiori custodiæ est commendatus.

The sentence
passed upon him.

Igitur in Parlamento generali die Sabbati in crastino sancti Leodegari¹ apud Salopiam habito, David frater Liwelini quondam principis Walliæ qui se pro principe post mortem fratris sui gesserat, in ipsa domini regis curia præsidente in iudicio auctoritate regia domino Johanne de Vallibus, de proditiōe, regiæ majestatis læsione, ac sacrilegio convictus, corporis detractiōi atque suspensioni, capitis detruncationi, combustioni, atque membrorum adjudicatus est dissectioni. Cujus caput Londoniæ, corpus vero per quatuor partes dissectum Wyncestriam, Northamptoniam, Cestriam, atque Eboracum est transmissum; viscera vero ejusdem propter frequentem ecclesiarum combustionem ad sacrilegii facinus puniendum combustioni ibidem sunt adjudicata. Cum quo etiam senescallus ejusdem Mabadin² super proditiōe convictus, equis distractus et suspendio demum est interemptus.

Peter, King of
Aragon, seizes
upon Sicily,
in right of his
wife.

Petrus rex Aragoniæ in terris Siciliæ, Calabriæ et Apuliæ ratione uxoris suæ utpote filiæ Manfredi filii Frederici quondam Romanorum imperatoris, qui ipsius terris seysitus³ obiit et vestitus, [jus] sibi vindicans hæreditarium, ipsarum terrarum proceres tum promissis tum donis sibi alliciens, cunctorum terrarum magnatum memoratarum assensu et favore omnia castella et munitiones Karoli regis Siciliæ arte sive dolo una die occupavit, viros inventos trucidavit, thesauros sibi appropriavit, navigium suum hominibus cæsis penitus destruxit, terrasque illas Karolo rege expulso præoccupans filium suum manu imperatoris Constantino-

¹ *Leodegari*] Leonardi, B. C.

² *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* adds :
" nomine factis potius quam nomine

" barbarus."

³ " ipsis terris, ut asserunt, saisi-
tus," *ibid.*

politani, cujus concilio et auxilio omnia prædicta præsumpserat, corona regni Siciliæ fecit coronari. A.D. 1283.

Hoc anno et duobus præcedentibus fructus omnium gardinorum per Angliam fere defecerunt.

A clero provinciæ Cantuariæ concessa est domino regi in subsidium guerræ suæ vicesima omnium provenientium¹ ecclesiasticorum per duos annos secundum taxationem Walteri quondam Norwyci episcopi. Ecclesiastical subsidy.

Æstas tota cum magna autumnī sequentis parte vehementer et continue pluviosa omnem fere spem satorum in viridi delusit in arido. Condition of the year.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Rothelan in Wallia celebravit.

Anno gratia Mccclxxxiiij^o, die sancti Marci Evangelistæ, apud Kirnerwan in Wallia natus est domino regi Angliæ filius, dictusque est Ædwardus. Birth of Edward.

In Alemannia quidam contrafactor subito se palam manifestans, Fredericumque, quondam Romanorum imperatorem qui superius anno domini Mcclo vitæ terminum fecit, se esse simulans, multum et frequentem familiam, necnon etiam totius pene regionis habens favorem, exercitum coadunavit copiosum, regeque Radero² non contradicente immo potius rem dissimulante, se ut dominum et imperatorem ab omnibus fecit venerari. A pretender represents himself as the Emperor Frederic II.

Dominus Aldefonsus domini regis Angliæ filius apud Wyndleshores die Sancti Magni martyris diem clausit extremum, qui vigilia Decollationis sancti Johannis Baptistæ apud Westmonasterium traditus est sepulturæ. Death of Alphonso, son of Edw. I.

Dominus papa ob culpam rebellionis, contumaciæ et inobedientiæ Petri dudum regis Aragoniæ regnum suum Philippo regis Franciæ filio contulit et hæredi, The Pope confers Aragon upon Philip, son of the K. of France.

¹ provenientium] proventum, | ² Radero] Rodulpho, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

- A.D. 1284. reddendo Sedi Apostolicæ pro dicto regno c. libras annuas.
- Philip marries the heiress of Navarre. Idem Philippus duxit in uxorem hæredem regni Navariæ.
- Visitation of Lincoln. Johannes, Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, visitavit episcopatum Lincolnæ, extenditque¹ visitationem suam usque ad Passionem Domini anno sequente.
- Fall of a portion of the church of St. Peter at Rome. Illa pars ecclesiæ sancti Petri Romæ ubi fuit altare Apostolo[rum] cum præcipuis et principalibus iconibus subito corrui.
- Murder in the church of St. Mary-le-Bow. In ecclesia de Arcubus Londoniæ quidam de Londonia Laurens dictus per quosdam malignæ mentis homines de civitate supradicta vulneratus, demumque in trabe ecclesiæ laqueo est suspensus. Super quo rex Angliæ, non modicum conturbatus, quosdam tamen minus nocentes sed minime locupletes equis distrahi, tandem laqueo jussit suspendi, nocentiores vero et² locupletiores poena mulctari censuit pecuniaria.
- Christmas celebrated at Bristol. Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini Bristollia.
- The Abp. of Cant. visits the monastery of Ely. Anno gratiæ Mccclxxxv°, Johannes Cantuariæ archiepiscopus Elyensem visitaturus in ipso Elyensi monasterio omnes majores amovit obedientiarior, priore duntaxat excepto.
- The King and Queen proceed to Norfolk. Dominus rex Angliæ una cum regina et tribus filiabus suis, vota in guerra sua Walliæ facta Deo et Sancto soluturus Ædmundo,³ cum magna devotione ibi accessit, iter in crastino versus Norfolchiam arripiens ubi moram per totam traxit xl^{am} sequentem. Et dum ibidem moram faceret tota communitas villæ Gypvici apud ipsum regem super diversis facinoribus accusata et in magna parte convicta, in maxima pecuniæ summa est condemnata, et tredecim de melioribus villæ per dimidium annum per diversa Angliæ loca carcerali sunt custodiæ deputati.
- Punishment of the town of Ipswich.

¹ extenditque] exceditque, MS.² et] sed, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*³ x. kal. Martii, *Contin. Flor.**Wigorn.*

Philippus rex Franciæ circa mediam x^l^{mam} exercitum A.D. 1285.
 contra regem movit Aragoniæ, qui tam de terrestri et Philip III., K. of
 navali proelio quam etiam inedia quampluribus suorum France, makes
 consumptis thesaurique sui non modica parte amissa war upon the
 et ab æmulis suis occupata, tandem apud civitatem King of Aragon.
 Parpelonam¹ dysenteriæ incommodo viam universæ Philip's death.
 carnis ingressus est. Corpus vero ejus apud Sanctum
 Dionysium, cum progenitoribus suis die sancti Martini
 solemniter est tumultatum.

Dominus papa apud Parisium² iiij^o kalendas Aprilis Death of
 vitæ terminum fecit; cui successit Jacobus de Scabellis³ Martin IV.
 sanctæ Mariæ in Cosmidun diaconus cardinalis, dictus-
 que est Honorius IV.

Dominus rex Angliæ cepit scutagium x^l solidorum, SCUTAGE XL.
 super scutum pro exercitu Walliæ ultimo præterito. The King's pro-
 Idem rex cum capite sancti David, qui et Dewy, cession to West-
 et aliis reliquiis secum apportatis⁴ a Wallia, a Turri minster, with
 Londoniæ usque ad Westmonasterium solemnem fecit certain relics.
 processionem.

Duæ lunæ viij. idus Maii apparuerunt. Two moons.

In Suffolchia acies bellatrices in aere apparuerunt.

Habito parlamento apud Westmonasterium in festo Parliament at
 sancti Johannis, dominus rex multa ordinavit et Westminster.
 publicari fecit statuta, inter quæ nonnulla, ut pluribus
 videtur, sunt ordinata jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam in
 magna sui parte evacuatura.⁵

Ille trufator qui se Fredericum nominavit super Punishment of
 hæresi aliisque criminibus convictus, præsentibus archi- the personator
 episcopis et episcopis Teutonicis quibusdam, pridie idus of the Emperor
 Julii ignibus traditus est, incendioque consumptus. Frederic II.

Maria filia regis Angliæ die Nativitatis beatæ Mary, da. of K.
 Mariæ apud Ambresbere in sanctimonialem est velata. Edw. takes the
 veil at Ambs-
 bury.

¹ *Parpelonam*] Pampelunam, Con-
 tin. Flor. Wigorn.

² *Parisium*] Perusium, *ibid.*

³ *Scabellis*] Sabella, *ibid.*

⁴ *apportatis*] apportans, MS.

⁵ *evacuatura*] evacuatam, *ibid.*

A.D. 1285.

Facta¹ itineratio Justiciariorum in comitatu Northamptoniæ, sub justiciariis dominis Johanne de Vallibus, Willelmo de Saham, Johanne de Metingham, Rogero Luneday,² et aliis. In Essexia sub justiciariis dominis Salomone de Roffe,³ Roberto de Redinge, Ricardo de Boylund,⁴ Waltero de Stirchesle,⁵ et aliis.

The K. celebrates Christmas at Exeter.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Exoniam in Devoniam.

Anno gratiæ Mcclxxxvi^o, facta est Itineratio Justiciariorum in comitatu Norfolciæ apud Norwycum in crastino sancti Hyllarii sub justiciariis dominis Salomone de Roff³ justiciario capitali, Roberto de Redinges, placitantibus super brevia novæ disseisinæ, de morte antecessorum, de jure, et aliis; Ricardo de Boylunde,⁴ Waltero de Styrcesle,⁵ placitantibus de corona; Waltero de Oppeton et Thoma de Sudingdon placentibus de brevi Quo warranto; in cujus discussione plerique munimenta non habentes, libertates et liberas consuetudines de quibus per longum tempus retroactum fuerant seysiti sine recuperatione amiserunt. Ista itineratio gravis extitit patriæ, de qua non modica fisco regio acquiritur pecunia, necnon et episcopo Norwyci et ejus clero, omni jure ecclesiastico remoto, nociva et damnosa. Illo in tempore ecclesia Anglicana suo caruit privilegio, quoniam clerus dijudicatur a laicali populo, qui⁶ solebat eorum delicta punire; [ita ut] carceralem custodiam per eosdem [laicales] compulsi sunt [clerici] subire.⁷

Confirmation of former charters to the abbey of St. Benet Holme.

Eodem anno circa Epiphaniam dominus rex Angliæ Edwardus inspectis cartis ac libertatibus a regibus

¹ Facta] est, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² Luneday] Loveday, *ibid.*

³ Roffe] Rocestria, *ibid.*

⁴ Boylunde] Roiland, *ibid.*

⁵ Styrcesle] Sarchele, *ibid.*

⁶ Sc. clerus.

⁷ An imperfect sentence. The words supplied are without authority, but for the fact see B.C.

Anglorum, prædecessoribus suis, ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo concessis et confirmatis una cum carta sancti Edwardi regis quam in sua præsentia perlegi specialiter fecerat, cæteris specificatis, eam cum omnibus libertatibus in ea contentis de verbo in verbum in sua carta de novo conscriptam confirmavit. Qua in præsentia Justiciariorum itinerantium apud Norwycum recitata, Deo protegente et illa¹ mediante, libertates ecclesiæ prædictæ in suo pristino statu conservantur.

A.D. 1286.

Philippus regis Franciæ Philippi filius die Epiphaniæ Remis in regem Franciæ est coronatus.

Philip IV. of Fr. crowned at Rheims.

Domino rege magnum parliamentum apud Westmonasterium post Purificationem tenente, interfuerunt nuncii regis Franciæ videlicet dominus Mauricius de Corum² comes Burgundiæ et dominus Johannes de Acra, de portionibus³ regni Franciæ; ad quod Parliamentum convocati fuerunt omnes Justicarii itinerantes, unde cessavit itineratio usque diem lunæ post octavas Paschæ.

Parliament held at Westminster.

Agents from the K. of France present at it.

All the Justices Itinerant summoned to attend it.

Dominus rex Angliæ circa mediam xlam⁴ transfretavit cum rege Franciæ colloquium habiturus, et parlamento Franciæ circa diem⁵ Rogationum Parisiis habito sui præsentiam exhibiturus, et ipsi regi Franciæ pro terris quas clamat de eo tenere homagium facturus.

The King proceeds to France.

Quinto idus Julii⁶ Hugo Elyensis episcopus diem clausit extremum; cui successit dominus Johannes de Kyrkeby domino regi Angliæ thesaurarius.

Death of Hugh, Bishop of Ely. John de Kyrkeby succeeds.

Prioratus Canonicorum de Westacra cum ecclesia omnibusque aliis suis officinis circa Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ igne consumptus est.

¹ Sic, qy. "illo" for "sancto Benedicto." See post p. 286.

² Corum] Croim. Contin. Flor. Wigorn.

³ portionibus] proceribus, *ibid.*

⁴ Post festum Paschæ, *ibid.*

⁵ diem] dies, *ibid.*

⁶ Julii] Junii, *ibid.*

A.D. 1286. Alianora mater regis Angliæ mense Julio apud
The King's mother takes the veil. Aumbresberi sanctimonialis habitus velamen sibi imposuit.

William de Warren murdered. Dominus Willelmus de Warenne filius et hæres domini Johannis de Warenne comitis Sutheriæ in torneamento apud Croindene a suis æmulis, ut dicebatur, mense Decembri interceptus et crudeliter interemptus est.

The King celebrates Christmas in the Isle of Oleron. Destructive storms. Dominus rex apud insulam de Olirun Natale Domini celebravit.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxxviij, nocte Circumcisionis Dominicæ tam venti vehementia quam maris violentia apud Gernemutam, Donewycum, Gypeswycum et alia diversa loca Angliæ, aliarumque regionum mari contiguarum, prostrata sunt ædificia, et præcipue in illa parte Angliæ quæ Merslandia vocatur tota fere patria¹ in stagna aquarum conversa, hominum multitudo intollerabilis² aquis intercepta est et necata.

In crastino octavarum Epiphaniæ ante auroram subitæ coruscationes apud Sanctum Ædmundum apparentes videntes non modicum terruerunt. In eadem tempestate iterum mare erupit omnia, replens sibi finitima.

Death of Honorius IV. Dominus papa feria quarta in septimana Palmarum, in crastino Annunciationis dominicæ apud sanctum Petrum Romæ in fata decessit, sepultusque est ibidem die Veneris Parasceve sequente, et vacavit sedes mensibus xi, diebus xxij.

Fresh oppression of the Jews. Judæi per totam Angliam cujuscumque ætatis aut sexus die Veneris in crastino Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi securæ sunt custodiæ mancipati. Qui tandem dominum regem de xij. millia libris ei solvendis certificantes ad propria quique redierunt.

¹ patria] provincia, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² Sic, qy. innumerabilia.

Willelmus episcopus Norwyci prima die lunæ xl ad A.D. 1287.
 regem in Gwasconia commorantem transfretavit, cum The Bishop of
 Norwich com-
 pounds with the
 King.
 quo pro se et clero suo mille marcas sinavit pro
 amerciamentis in itinere justiciariorum factis.

Tertio kalendas Augusti inter ecclesiæ Romanæ et
 Francorum ex una parte, et Imperatoris Constantino-
 politani fiventis partes regis Aragoniæ ex altera
 exercitus innumerabilis¹ in mari factus est conflictus,
 in quo Græcis cum parte sua triumphantibus,² de
 totius exercitus nobilioribus captis atque reliquis cru-
 deliter jugulatis, victoria parti cessit adversariorum.

Magna Suth-Wallensium pars duce quodam Reso Rebellion in
 South Wales.
 Mereduci filio regi Angliæ fit rebellis. Qui tandem
 non absque tam nobilium quam ignobilium strage
 magna de gente Angliæ facta [post] aliasque expensas
 inutiles, damna multimoda et pericula non modicum
 inutilia, fuga lapsus quo tunc aliquamdiu delituit
 penitus ignorabatur.³ Et sic ipso Reso tanquam nus-
 quam comparente, exercituque Anglicano ad propria
 redeunte, siluit terra et quievit.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nocte sanctorum Total eclipse of
 the moon.
 Romani et Severini.

In prima hebdomada xli^a magnum infortunium ac- Accident to the
 King in Gascony.
 cidit regi Angliæ cum esset in partibus Wasconiae
 dum staret in quodam solario pluribus nobilium sibi
 astantibus fundus solarium sub eorum pedibus, pro-
 funditate viginti quatuor pedum, repente corruit, et
 corruentes quosdam contrivit, nonnullos illæsos reliquit,
 aliorum tibias et crura confregit, tres milites ruendo
 interfecit, os quoddam circa guttur regis quod canola

¹ The *Continuator* of Florence
 has "mirabilis;" and places "exer-
 citus" before "ex altera."

² The *Continuator* of Florence
 inserts "nonnullis."

³ The *Continuator* of Florence
 has "Anglorum" for "Angliæ,"
 and "aliasque" for "aliasque." The
 word "post" is introduced with-
 out authority.

A.D. 1287. nuncupatur, contritum et contractum est, super regem cecidit quidam miles de Wasconia, cujus femur contractum est.

Another irruption of the sea.

Eodem anno mense Decembri cyclo decennovenali xv., septimo kalendas Januarii, luna viii^a, mare tam ventorum vehementia quam importuna et tumida ejusdem violentia, cœpit densa caligine perturbari et perturbatum fines solitos per littora plana cum ingenti impetu erumpere, occupans villas, agros et cætera loca suis terminis adjacentia, necnon partes inundans quas nulla ætas seculis retroactis se meminit prævidisse aquis marinis irrigatas. Nam circa mediam noctem in suo accessu egrediens viros et mulieres in stratis suis cum lactentibus in cunabulis dormientes, genera etiam omnia jumentorum et pisces aquarum dulcium suffocavit vel submersit, domos cum universis suis contentis a fundamentis radicitus evulsas cum damno irrecuperabili asportatas in mare projecit. Multi aquis circumvallati quærebant locum refugii et dum ascenderent arbores frigore dissoluti aquis sunt intercepti et cadendo submersi. Unde accidit in villa de Hyckelingge novies viginti diversi sexus et ætatis aquis prædictis interire. In prioratu canonicorum ejusdem villæ prædicta inundatio magnum altare eorum altitudine unius pedis et amplius est supergressa. Canonici omnes duobus tantum ibi relictis navigio confugerunt, qui duo equos ac res alias quas ab aquis rapere poterant, in eorum dormitorio quod est in volta salvaverunt. Et non solum in prædicta villa verum etiam in cæteris villis mari contiguas damnosa fit hominum periclitatio, cum prædicta inundatio in profunda noctis obscuritate accidit advenisse.

Its ravages at Hickling.

Injury to the abbey of St. Benet Holme.

Abbatia vero sancti Benedicti de Hulmo veluti punctus in magna circumferentia flumine stetit circumvallata, de qua dici posset illa Prophetia, "Abissus vallavit me et pelagus operuit caput meum:"

nam omnes officinas in eadem abbazia, sive domos A.D. 1287.
inferius sitas, prædictus fluvijs marinus impleverat in
tanta profunditate ut naviculæ per medium earum
ducerentur nec furnire potuerunt ibidem vel braciare.
Fit illo in tempore urgente necessitate sancti Bene-
dicti ecclesia stabulum equorum. Ista miserrima pes-
tilentia non solum accidit in Norfolcia sed per plura
Angliæ loca.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Bur-
degalim in Gwasconia. The King keeps
Christmas at
Bordeaux.

Anno gratiæ Mccclxxxviii^o, pridie nonas Februarii,
luna xxviii., mare iterum venti borealis austeritate
perturbatum circa solis ortum in suo accessu erupit
ad prioris fluvii terminos modico deficiente attingens.
Quod a primo remanserat per istud funditus est anni-
hilatum. Another tem-
pest.

Eadem tempestate perdurante,¹ in crepusculo noctis
præcedentis, subito et ex inopinato, apud Sanctum
Ædmondum, nullis penitus signis præambulat, sub
uno et eodem momento apparuit coruscatio, cum non
dico tonitruo sed fragore quodam terribili fœtoreque
subsequente intollerabili. Comitabantur, etiam dictam
tempestatem scintillæ ignis manifestæ, oculos videntium
horribiliter concutientes. Hujus siquidem tempestatis
vehementia turri ecclesiæ de Bernewelle succensa,
aliisque damnis conventui loci ejusdem illatis: tertia
fere pars ipsius villæ illo igne consumpta est.
Eodem igne fulgurante refectorio Sancti Ædmundi
aliquantulum adhæsit; sed celerrime a monachis est
subventum.

Dominus Jeronimus cardinalis et episcopus Prenes- Nicholas IV.
trinus de ordine Minorum die sancti Petri in ca-

¹ The *Continuator* of Florence has | "Eadem tempestate perdurante."
"Tertio non. Februar.," instead of |

- A.D. 1288. thedra in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus IV.
- Conflict between the Duke de Brabant and the Abp. of Cologne and Count de Geldres. Pridie nonas Junii habito conflictu inter ducem Brabantiae ex una parte et archiepiscopum Coloniae et comitem de Gelre ex altera, utriusque etiam partis procerum caesa multitudine copiosa, archiepiscopus Coloniae et comes de Gelre capiuntur et in custodia ducis Brabantiae retruduntur, sicque Brabantini optata potiti sunt victoria.
- Fire at the fair of St. Botolph. Maxima pars nundinarum sancti Botulphi una cum domibus fratrum Prædicatorum in crastino sancti Jacobi igne consumpta est.
- Death of William, Bishop of Norwich. Willelmus Norwyci episcopus ultimo die mensis Augusti apud Terlingge manerium suum in Essexia diem clausit extremum, qui Norwycum delatus pridie idus Septembris ibidem est sepultus, cui successit magister Radulphus de Walpol, archidiaconus Elyensis, die sancti Martini electus et dominica mediæ xli^a in anno subsequenti a Johanne Cantuariensi archiepiscopo Cantuariæ est consecratus.
- Ralph de Walpole his successor. Quinto idus Octobris facta est eclipsis lunæ pene universalis, duravitque fere [post] medium noctis usque ad auroræ exortum.¹
- Eclipse of the moon. Hoc anno quarterium frumenti circa Pentecostem vendebatur pro tribus solidis, et quarterium hordei pro xxxii^{bus} denariis. Quin carius² vendebatur in Norfolkia, scilicet circa festum Sancti Michaelis quarterium frumenti vendebatur pro xxvii^j. denariis et quarterium hordei pro xvi. denariis.
- High price of corn in Norfolk. Dominus rex Natalē Domini apud Olirim in Gwasconia celebravit.³
- The King celebrates his Christmas at Oleron. Anno gratiæ Mccclxxxix^o Willelmus de Kyrkeby prior Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwyci vii^o idus Martii vitæ
- Death of William de Kyrkeby.

¹ exortum] exitum, MS.² Sic.³ "Apud Belegarde, in terra
"Biernensi," *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

terminum fecit; cui successit Henricus de Lakenham A.D. 1289.
ejusdem loci sacrista.¹

Dominus rex cum² regina quarto a transmigra-
tionis suæ anno pridie idus Augusti apud Dovoram
applicuit in Angliam, moraque in Cantia et postea
in Essexia aliquantulum protracta die sancti Lam-
berti ad sanctam accessit Ædmundum, in crastino
partes Norfolciæ petiturus et Sanctam Mariam apud
Walsingham visitaturus ac vota soluturus. Quibus
peragratiss apud Burgum in Norfolcia moram fecit
per v. dies. Quo ibidem existente una cum regina
coram dominis Ricardo de Holebroke et Roberto
Maleth, Justiciariis assignatis, et domino Hugone de
Cressingham, summo senescallo, ac Johanni de Ponte
vice senescallo dominæ reginæ, super tenura et liber-
tate manerii abbatis sancti Benedicti de Swantone
per xii. liberos et legales homines facta est inquisitio
ad ecclesiam de Aylesham. Qui secundum sacramentum
suum affirmaverunt dicentes quod nunquam aliquis
abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo sectam ad curiam
de Aylesham nec aliquis tenentium suorum fecit nec
facere debuit, quo audito, tempestas persecutorum in
hac parte sedata est. Rex vero recedens inde per
insulam Elyensem navigio procedens Londoniamque
tendens, diem translationis Sancti Ædwardi apud West-
monasterium solemniter celebravit.

The King and
Queen return to
England.

Inquisition and
judgment upon
the tenure of the
manor of Swan-
tone.

The King goes to
the Isle of Ely,
and thence to
London.

Dominus Thomas de Wylaund capitalis regis justi-
ciarius in banco regio inferiori super receptatione³
quorundam de suis qui quendam nuper interfecerant
indictatus et per inquisitionem convictus et se gratiæ
regis committere formidans, Fratribus Minoribus apud
Sanctum Ædmundum commorantibus se contulit, ubi

Thomas de
Wylaund.

¹ B. C. places this under the pre-
vious year.

² cum] et, MS.

³ *receptatione*] retentatione, Con-
tin. Flor. Wigorn.

A.D. 1289. rege præcipiente per aliquot dies a patria¹ diligenter custoditus cum minus sperabatur habitum suscepit eorundem. Quo audito rex quendam de suis collateralibus militem una cum toto comitatu ad dictam custodiam securius firmandam destinavit. Tandemque dictus dominus Thomas, post duorum mensium obsidionem, dispersis primo per loca fratribus fere universis ipso habitu relicto et sæculari assumpto exivit et ad regem adductus in turri Londoniæ salvo deponitur custodiendus.

Charles II., King of Sicily, crowned by the Pope.

Dominus papa Karolum principem de la Muree Karoli dudum regis Siciliæ filium regno Siciliæ sublimavit, et ipsius² diademate die Pentecostes solemniter coronavit.

Justices in eyre summoned before the Parliament.

Rex reminiscens querimoniarum de Justiciariis Angliæ dum esset in partibus transmarinis sibi factarum jussit omnes parlamento Londoniæ interesse reddituri rationem singulis de illis conquerentibus.

Tripoli taken by the Saracens and destroyed.

Civitas Tripolitana cum universis urbibus et viculis necnon tota patria adjacente, interfecta Christianorum multitudine permaxima, a Saracenis capta destructa et subversa est.

Christmas celebrated at Westminster.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Westmonasterium solemniter celebravit.

The Justices arraigned before Parliament.

Anno gratiæ Mccxc^o, habito Parlamento apud Westmonasterium et a die Circumcisionis Domini usque post festum sancti Valentini protracto, super diversis diversorum Justiciariorum transgressionibus ibidem ventilatis pro diversis causarum meritis, prius a justiciarii officio amotis, diversæ a domino rege et ejus concilio sententiæ sunt prolatae. Inter quas dominus Thomas de Waylaund, omnibus bonis suis mobilibus et immobilibus sempiterno confiscatus absque spe reme-

Their sentences.

¹ Sic and in *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*
Query, fratribus.

² ipsius] ipsum, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

andi exilio deportatus est, multique de justiciariis tam A.D. 1290.
 de Banco quam de itinerantibus præteritis salvo custo-
 diendi ad Turrim sunt transmissi, qui omnes et singuli
 secundum uniuscujusque possibilitatem, redemptione Redeemed by
fines.
 pecuniaria non modica interveniente,¹ præcipiente rege
 ad propria repetenda libere sunt dismissi. Summa Amount of the
fines.
 vero pecuniæ singulorum regi oblata hæc fuit :—de
 domino Radulpho de Hengham, capitali justiciario de
 banco superiori, vij. millia libros sterlingorum, de
 domino Johanne de Lovetoch, justiciario de banco
 inferiori, iij. millia libros, de domino Willelmo de
 Bruntone, justiciario, vi. millia libros. Quorum clerici
 non recesserunt impuniti, sed dominus rex redemptione
 facta a Roberto de Lithlebyris optinuit mille marcas,
 et de Rogero de Leycestræ mille marcas, de domino
 vero Salomone de Roff, capitali justiciario itinerantium
 iiij. millia marcas, de domino Ricardo de Boylunde
 iiij. millia marcas, de domino Thoma de Sodentone ij.
 millia marcas, de domino Waltero de Hoptone ij. millia
 marcas, de Roberto de Prestone mille marcas. Dominus
 Willelmus de Saham justiciarius in quo dolus seu fraus
 non est inventus, animadvertens tum regis habendi
 voluntatem, contulit ei iij. millia marcas.

De quodam etiam clerico curiali, Adam de Stratone Punishment of
Adam de Stra-
tone.
 nuncupato, valde pecunioso, super quibusdam transgres-
 sionis culpis regi accusato ac de eisdem convicto in
 Turri Londoniæ carcerali custodiæ mancipato, inquisitis
 interim ejus thesauris, perscrutatis et confiscatis ad
 augmentum thesauri, rex appropriavit sibi triginta duo
 millia marcas monetæ veteris et novæ; jocalibus
 numerosis ibidem inventis, vasis argenteis pretiosis, ac
 corona regali quæ fuerat regis Johannis, velut dice-
 batur, exceptis quibus in thesaurario regio reconditis,
 temporalibus in terris, possessionibus, redditibus, et

¹ The MS. inserts "facta."

A.D. 1290 tenementis non mediocriter adquisitis, sibi ablati, et in dominicis regis retentis, spiritualibus sibi duntaxat concessis, liber a carcerali custodia omnino solutus abire permissus est.

The new Justices make oath that they will not receive pensions or gifts.

Dominus rex justiciarios quos subrogavit ad sacramentum præstandum compulit quod non de cætero pensiones a viris religiosis vel feodum a quoquam hominum reciperent, seu munus quodlibet, refectione diurna aut exennio refectuali tantummodo exceptis.

Gilbert de Clare marries Joan of Acre.

Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloverniæ duxit in uxorem dominam Johannam, dictam de Acre quia apud Aconem nata est, filiam regis Angliæ ultimo die mensis Aprilis apud Westmonasterium.

Sea fight.

Eodem die in mari Marmorico juxta Sanctum Matheum inter Baionenses, Quinque Portenses et Gurnemutenses ex una parte, et Flandrensium navigium ex altera, exortum est navale bellum sævissimum; ubi de Frandrensium multitudine permaxima, tum aqua tum igne injecto, tum etiam armis jugulata, navibus etiam eorum plerisque submersis, aliquibus vero concrematis, aliisque sub¹ fugæ præsidio consulentibus, victoria potita est pars adversa.

The King orders the body of his father to be removed.

Dominus rex regem Henricum patrem suum apud Westmonasterium intumulatum, nocte dominicæ Ascensionis subito et inopinate amoveri fecit et in loco excelsiore juxta Sanctum Ædwardum collocari.

Marriage of Roger Bigod, E. Mareschal.

Rogerus Bigod comes Norfolciæ et marescallus Angliæ traduxit Aliciam, filiam Johannis de Aveynes, comitis Agennogæ.

The Duke of Brabant's son marries the Princess Margaret.

Johannes, filius et hæres Walteri² ducis Brabanciæ, patre suo cum infinita procerum multitudine præsentem, Margaretam filiam regis Angliæ vj^o³ idus Julii apud Westmonasterium solemniter desponsavit.

¹ sub] sibi, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² vj. *ibid.*

³ Walteri] Johannis, *ibid.*

Willelmus Elyensis electus ix^o kalendas Decembris A.D. 1290. in sacerdotem ordinatus, primo die mensis Octobris, apud Ely in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ parochiali a domino Johanne Cantuariæ archiepiscopo cum solemnitate præcipua in episcopum Elyensem est consecratus. In cujus solemnitatis crastino celebravit ibidem concilium suum archiepiscopus supradictus, cum suffraganeis suis et aliis de clero ibidem convenientibus. In quo concilio concessa est domino regi a clero decima omnium bonorum spiritualium per annum unum. Ita tamen ut non colligatur decima ista ante festum sancti Michaelis anno proximo venturo. Accepto a totius Angliæ communitate omnium bonorum temporalium quindecima.

William, Bishop of Ely elect, ordained priest and consecrated bishop at Ely.

Council of Ely.

Dominus rex omnes cujuscumque sexus aut ætatis per universam Angliam habitantes Judæos absque spe remeandi perpetuo damnavit exilio. De tota vero illa Judæorum turba, cujus numerus omnibus a minori usque ad seniore[m] computatis erat xvii. millia quingenti et undecim Judæi, certo egressionis die statuto non remansit unus qui promisso vel blandimento ad fidem converteretur Christianam.

Final expulsion of the Jews.

Hoc anno pluviarum inundationes frequenter extiterunt et maxime in æstate et autumno, unde fœna in pratis collecta in majori parte perierunt. Autumnus vero tardus et sumptuosus, sole calorem naturalem inferioribus non ministrante, unde segetibus virentibus et pisis semper florentibus pluribus per Angliam in locis et maxime in Suthfolchia.¹ Autumnus, usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum perduravit.

General condition of the year.

Dominus papa concessit abbati Cluniacensi ad reformationem status monasterii sui per vi. annos vicesimam omnium spiritualium bonorum de omnibus abbatibus, prioratibus et cellis citra mare vel ultra, necnon

Papal concession to the abbot of Clugny.

¹ Sic MS. The sense of the passage is incomplete.

- A.D. 1290. et de personis universis ab eisdem beneficiatis suæ jurisdictioni spectantibus.
- Death of Queen Eleanor. Alianora domini regis consors et uxor iiij. kalendas Decembris apud Herdeby in comitatu Lincolnensi vitæ terminum fecit, sepultaque est apud Westmonasterium cum apparatu celebri et sumptuoso xv^o kalendas Januarii. Quo facto dominus rex versus Ayisrigge heremitorium comitis Cornubiæ Natale Dominicum celebraturus divertit.
- The fifteenth collected. Annus iste regi Angliæ ob justiciariorum et clericorum suorum pecuniariam redemptionem in principio lucrativus, ob duarum filiarum suarum desponsationem, in medio jocundus, ob reginæ consortis suæ mortem in fine lugubris.
- Eclipse. Anno gratiæ Mccxcio, Edwardi regis decimo nono, collecta est quindecima superius regi concessa.
- Great thunder-storm. Facta est eclipsis lunæ xv^o kalendas Martii. Sexto idus Februarii Londoniæ circa horam primam subito et inopinate intonuit de cœlo Dominus tam violenter et acerbe quod audientium [corda] mirabiliter sunt perterrita.
- Joan delivered of a son. Johanna comitissa Gloverniæ domini regis Angliæ filia die Veneris iiij^o nonas Maii apud Wynhecumbes peperit filium suum primogenitum quem vocavit Gilbertum.
- State of Scotland upon the death of Alexander III. Mortuo totaliter et consumpto tam semine quam sanguine Alexandri regis Scotiæ ultimo defuncti, cœperunt quidam in regno Scotiæ jus sibi hæreditarium vindicare. Quod considerans rex Angliæ supremum ejusdem regni jus asseruit sibi competere, ad quod luculenter declarandum apud Norham in Marchia Scotiæ accedens viros religiosos de nonnullis Angliæ monasteriis cum chronicis suis convocavit ibidem. Quibus diligenter coram toto consilio suo inspectis, scrutatis, et consideratis, universis patuit et singulis regni Scotiæ jus supremum ad ipsum spectare et pertinere debere. Quæ omnia cum coram majoribus Scotiæ
- Controversy respecting the succession to the crown.

tam episcopis quam comitibus et aliis nonnullis, A.D. 1291.
essent recitata et diligenti examinatione ponderata,
non habentes Scotti quid pro se allegarent, ipsum
tanquam dominum supremum susceperunt. Cui etiam
tanquam domino castellorum Scotiæ [custodiam] tam
citra mare Scotticum quam ultra una cum sigillo Scotiæ
commendaverunt sibi que fidelitatem juraverunt, et per
litteras suas patentes sibi securitatem præstiterunt, et
ut illi qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverant¹
judicio curiæ regis Angliæ stare deberent adjudicarunt.

Quo facto, dominus Johannes Balyolus et dominus John Baliol,
Robert de Bruce,
and others claim
the crown.
Robertus de Bryus, aliique quidam inferius nominati
pro jure suo vindicando se obtulerunt. Qui tandem

in hoc consenserunt ut quadraginta virorum legalium
de utroque regno ex una parte, et similiter xl^a ex
altera parte necnon et viginti ex parte regis Angliæ Commissioners
appointed to
decide their
dispute.
arbitrio se committerent, ut videlicet singulorum ratio-
nibus et juribus coram ipsis allegatis suam super hoc
sententiam in crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula promul-
garent ac publicarent. Quo facto rex Angliæ episco-
pum de Chatenes² cancellarium Scotiæ constituit, cui
etiam unum de clericis suæ cancellariæ Angliæ³ Wal-
terum de Amundham dictum⁴ associavit, cujus concilio
et assensu omnia forent facienda et exequenda. Castel-
lorum vero custodiam fidelibus suis prout sibi videbatur
distribuit. Pacis etiam et tranquillitatis custodes,
aliosque regaliū negotiorum executores, tam citra
mare quam ultra constituit. In crastino igitur sancti
Petri supradicto comparentibus coram domino rege
supradicto utriusque terræ proceribus apud Berewyk,
omnibusque qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverant,
consilio communi consideratum est, omnium calum-
niam irritam esse debere et inanem præter quam

¹ vindicaverant] vindicaverunt,
Contin. Flor. Wigorn.

² Cathens, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

³ "Cui etiam unum de clericis
suis, cancellarium Angliæ," *ibid.*

⁴ dictum] dominum, *ibid.*

A.D. 1291. dominorum Johannis de Baliolis et Roberti de Bruys et Johannis de Hastingge et aliorum qui inferius nominantur. De quorum jure discutiendo assignatus est partibus dies apud Berwyk, in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis proximo venturo, coram domino rege Angliæ aliisque suis fidelibus ibidem sibi occurrentibus. His ita gestis Florentius comes Hoyllandiæ, Robertus de Bruys dominus de Valle Anandi, Johannes de Baliol dominus de Galeweya, Johannes de Hastinggi dominus de Bergeveny, Johannes Comin dominus de Badnoughe, Patricius de Dunbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de Vescy pro patre suo, Nicholaus¹ de Soules et Willelmus de Ros, in quibus vel in quorum aliquo jus regni Scotiæ quiescere credebatur, de juris seu jurium assertionibus et allegationibus contra diem sibi superius præfixum deliberaturi ad propria redierunt. Unde dominus rex considerans et perpendens per tenorem chronicarum virorum religiosorum jus suum in regno Scotiæ non modicum fuisse declaratum, volens hujusmodi facti sui rei que gestæ memoriam perpetuis temporibus fore duraturam, majoribus Angliæ domibus scripsit in hac forma :

Enumeration
of the claimants.

King Edward
places the recog-
nition of his
supremum jus
over Scotland
upon record.

‘ Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Ybernæ, et dux Aquitaniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo abbati et conventui de Sancto Ædmondo salutem. Mittimus vobis sub sigillo scaccarii nostri, præsentibus appenso transcripta quarundam literarum quæ in thesauraria nostra resident, tenorem qui sequitur continentes.’

“ Omnibus præsentibus literas visuris vel audituris Florentius comes Hollandiæ, Robertus de Bruys dominus de Valle Anandi, Johannes de Baliol dominus de Gawya, Johannes de Hestingdominus de Bergeveny, Johannes Cumin dominus de Badenouch, Patricius de Dunbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de Vescy pro patre suo, Nicholaus¹ de Soules et Willelmus

¹ Nicholaus] Ricardus, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

“ de Ros, salutem in Domino. Cum nos intelligimus¹ A.D. 1291.
 “ habere jus in regno Scotiæ et illud jus demonstrare,
 “ vindicare ac verificare coram illo qui majorem potes-
 “ tatem, jurisdictionem et rationem haberet discuti-
 “ endi et examinandi jus nostrum, et nobilis princeps
 “ dominus Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ nos infor-
 “ maverit per bonas et sufficientes rationes quod eidem
 “ pertineat superiorem regni Scotiæ optinere domi-
 “ nationem et cognitionem prædictæ terræ Scotiæ, et
 “ cognitionem audiendi, discutiendi, discernendi et
 “ jus nostrum terminandi, nos de nostra propria
 “ voluntate, sine ulla vi vel aliqua districtio-
 “ nione, volumus, favemus, et concedimus reci-
 “ pere jus coram illo tanquam coram Domino supremo
 “ terræ Scotiæ. Et volumus nihilominus ac promit-
 “ timus quod ratum habebimus et firmiter tenebimus
 “ factum suum, et quod ille importabit² regnum Scotiæ,
 “ cui in sua præsentia justitia dederit optinere. In
 “ cujus rei testimonium huic præsentì scripto sigilla
 “ nostra apposuimus. Acta et data apud Norham die
 “ Martis proxima post Ascensionem Domini, anno gratiæ
 “ Mccº nonagesimo primo.”

“ Omnibus præsentès literas visuris vel audituris,
 “ Florentius comes Hollandiæ, Robertus de Bruys
 “ dominus de Valle Danandi, Johannes de Balyol
 “ dominus de Gawaya, Johannes de Hastinge dominus
 “ de Bagweya, Johannes Cumin dominus de Badenoch,
 “ Patricius de Dunbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de
 “ Vesey pro patre suo, Nicholaus³ de Soules et Wil-
 “ lelmus de Ros, salutem in Domino. Cum nos de
 “ nostra bona voluntate et communi assensu, sine

¹ intelligimus] credamus, Nic. | pertabit, MS.

Triv. An.

² Nicholaus] Ricardus, Contin.

³ importabit] habebit, *ibid.*; im- | Flor. Wigorn.

A.D. 1291.

“ ulla districtione, faverimus et concesserimus¹ illustri
 “ principi domino Edwardo Dei gratia regi Angliæ
 “ quod ille tanquam dominus supremus regni Scotiæ
 “ possit audire, discutere ac terminare nostras calum-
 “ nias et exigentias quas intelligimus demonstrare ac
 “ verificare pro jure nostro in regno Scotiæ, et coram
 “ ipso justitiam recepturi, tanquam coram domino
 “ supremo terræ prædictæ, promittentes nihilominus
 “ quod factum suum firmum et stabile habebimus, et
 “ quod ille importabit² regnum terræ Scotiæ, cui jus-
 “ titia coram ipso dederit possidere. Sed quia³ præ-
 “ dictus rex Angliæ non potest talem recognitionis
 “ modum facere, nec sine judicio complere, nec judi-
 “ cium debet esse sine executione, nec executionem
 “ debito modo sine possessione potest ipse facere præ-
 “ habita et seisinam de eadem terra prædicta est⁴ cas-
 “ tellorum, volumus, favemus, et concedimus, quod
 “ ille, tanquam dominus supremus ad res prædictas
 “ perficiendas, habeat seisinam de tota terra Scotiæ et
 “ castellorum.⁵ Tamen ut justitia fiat et performetur
 “ exigentibus, taliter ut antequam rex habeat seisinam
 “ prædictam faciat exigentibus et custodibus et regionis
 “ Scotiæ communitati firmam et bonam securitatem et
 “ sufficientem ad reversionem ejusdem regni faciendam
 “ et castellorum, cum tota regalitate, dignitate, domi-
 “ natione, libertatibus consuetudinariis, justis legibus,
 “ consuetudinibus, possessionibus et omnimodis præ-
 “ dicti regni pertinentiis in eodem statu quo extite-
 “ runt quando seisinam eidem fuerat commendata ac
 “ liberata, ad restituendum regnum prædictum eidem
 “ qui judicio regalitatis jus regni importabit, salvo

¹ concesserimus] concessimus, *Nic. Triv. An.*

² importabit] obtinebit, *ibid.*; im-
 portabit, *MS.*

³ cum autem, *ibid.*

⁴ Sc. et.

⁵ Castellis, *Nic. Triv. An.*

“ regi Angliæ ejusdem homagio cui regnum adjudica- A.D. 1291.
 “ bitur, ita quod reversio prædicti regni fiat infra
 “ duos menses post diem quo jus fuerit inquisitum,
 “ discussum, ac affirmatum,¹ et quod exitus ejusdem
 “ terræ in tempore medio recepti salvo reponantur in
 “ deposito, et per manum camerarii Scotiæ qui modo
 “ est et illius qui erit assignatus illi per regem An-
 “ glia, bene conserventur, et sub eorum sigillis, salva
 “ rationabili sustentatione terræ, castellorum, et mi-
 “ nistrorum regionis. In harum rerum testimonio
 “ prædictarum, præsentī scripto sigilla nostra apponi-
 “ mus. Acta et data apud Norham die Mercurii
 “ proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini anno
 “ gratiæ Mcc^o nonagesimo primo.” ‘Unde vobis man-
 “ damus quod eadem faciatis in Chronicis vestris ad
 “ perpetuam rei gestæ memoriam annotari. Testibus
 “ magistro Willelmo de Marchia, thesaurario nostro
 “ apud Westmonasterium ix^o die Julii anno regni
 “ nostri decimo nono.’ *Per breve de privato sigillo.*”

Submerso in mari patriarcha Hierosolimitano Nicho-
 lao, nonnullis Christianis fuga elapsis plerisque gladio
 trucidatis ac relictis captivis abductis, civitas Aco-
 nensis cum contentis a Soldano Babiloniæ ejusque
 exercitu, pagani xv^o kalendas Julii cum obsideretur
 per dies xliij, capta et funditus est subversa. De suis
 tamen crebris invicem insultibus factis pagani multi-
 tudinem incredibilem amiserunt.

Nicholas,
Patriarch of
Jerusalem,
drowned.
Acre taken by
the Soldan of
Babylon.

Dominus papa concessit regi Angliæ pro expedi-
 tione itineris Hierosolimitani, per sex annos, decimam
 omnium bonorum et proventuum ecclesiasticorum ac
 reddituum, tam de temporalibus quam de spiritualibus,
 nulla² taxatione præhabita specificata.

The Pope grants
the King a tenth.

Dominus rex apud Westmonasterium Natale Domini
 solemniter celebravit.

The King cele-
brates Christmas
at Westminster.

¹ *affirmatum*] firmatum, *Nic. Triv.* | ² *nulla*] ulla, MS.

A.D. 1292.
Extreme darkness of weather at the opening of the year.

Anno gratiæ Mccxcijº, a vigilia Natalis Domini usque ad diem sancti Silvestris, utrobique tamen exclusive, sol, luna, et stellæ non comparuerunt, nix, grando, glacies, pluvix, ventusve, non extiterunt, quin potius, utinam felici auspicio, omnia pariter elementa quasi quodam lethali sopita vinculo conquieverunt.

Taxation of the spiritualities of the clergy.
A.D. 1292.

Post Epiphaniam Domini facta est taxatio spiritualium bonorum quæ excessit omnes taxationes ante factas. Quæ expedita statim diriguntur clerici ab episcopis Lincolnensi et Wintoniensi, principalibus decimæ collectoribus seu exactoribus, electi, per omnes episcopatus Angliæ ad temporalia cleri taxandum. Quorum duo in episcopatu Norwyci fuerunt taxatores, magistri scilicet Ricardus de Sancta Frideswyda archidiaconus Bukehamiæ, et Robertus Luterel canonicus Sarum, qui viros religiosos tam prælatos quam suos singulos obedientiariorum super vero valore omnium bonorum suorum mobilium et immobilium tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis ad sacramentum corporaliter præstandum compulerunt; taxatione nihilominus facta per æstimationem rectorum, vicariorum, capellanorum, et plebeiorum ad hoc vocatorum, quorum denique veredictis et æstimationibus sigillatim consideratis, auctoritate propria singulas pro libito singulorum auxerunt portiones.

Severity of the winter.
Bay tree.

Mense Februarii hyems extitit asperrima. Eodem tempore vere incipiente, arbor quæ vocatur laurus viridosa [propter] continuam viriditatem, recentivo odore grata, quæ virtute sua calculum frangit, surdo data subvenit et fulmen non metuit, foliis marcidis, et tanquam uredine percussis, generaliter arida mirantibus nonnullis apparuit.

A new Crusade.

Dominus papa misit per totam Christianitatem ad consulendum clerum super certis remediis recuperationis Terræ Sanctæ et qualiter melius ac citius inimici Crucis Christi possent impugnari. Unde convocato clero J. Cantuariæ archiepiscopus suos suffra-

ganeos super responsis oneravit, suffraganei suos archidiaconos consuluerunt, archidiaconi clero suæ jurisdictionis injunxerunt. Quorum quidam responsum tale dederunt, "Terram Sanctam facile non posse recuperari sine gladiis, spirituali et materiali." Unde injungendi sint omnes et singuli ad orationes devotas pro recuperatione Terræ Sanctæ faciendas, et Imperator eligendus est, cujus¹ gladio materiali et exercitu inimici fidei Christianæ efficacius possint impugnari et Terra Sancta debito statu conservari.

A.D. 1292.

Pridie nonas Aprilis obiit Nicholaus IV. papa, qui Nicholas IV. ob. sedit annis iii^{or}, mense i, hebdomada i, et diebus vi, sepultusque est Romæ apud Sanctam Mariam Majorem; vacavitque sedes annis ij^{bis}, mensibus v., diebus viij, Cardinalibus invicem dissidentibus et bella crebra mutuo² exercentibus.

Celebrata Paschali solemnitate apud Westmonasterium versus Sanctum Ædmundum rex arripuit iter suum, ubi translationem sancti Martyris una cum i. archiepiscopo, ij. episcopis, et ix. comitibus, quorum duo erant transmarini comes Flandriæ et comes Hollandiæ, solemniter celebravit. Demum apud Sanctam Mariam de Walsyngham vota soluturus accessit, quo ibidem existente coram Justiciariis principalibus domini regis, dominis G. de Thorendune et R. Belacun apud Norwycum interim sedentibus, Roberto Rose pro rege placitum prosequente, per veredictum xii. liberum et legalium hominum Deum præ oculis habentium, consideratis et palam lectis charta sancti Edwardi una cum confirmationibus regum Angliæ, necnon cum transcripto inquisitionis tenementorum Angliæ tempore Willelmi regis Conquestoris factæ quæ vocatur Domesday, in quo continebantur hæc verba: "Sanctus Benedictus tenet Ludham Ferding semper, etc." jus

¹ The MS. inserts "securius." | ² *mutuo*] unito, MS.

A.D. 1292. regium super manerio de Ludham omnino est cassatum, et sic Deo volente et sancto Benedicto protegente, actum est ut remanente manerio prædicto in statu pristino prædictus Robertus de suo maligno plane deficeret proposito.

Final suppression of rebellion in Wales.

Interfecto Reso Mereduci filio qui sibi magna parte Suth-Walensium favente regi Angliæ rebellis extiterat, et corpore ejus in quatuor partibus membratim diviso, in rebellium terrorem ad iiij^{or} principales civitates Angliæ transmissio, tota Wallia siluit, nec inventus est ibidem qui regi Angliæ audeat de cætero rebellare.

Death of Robert, Bishop of Bath.

Dominus Robertus Bathoniæ et Wallensis episcopus regis Angliæ cancellarius obiit.

Pro manerio de Grengueille judicialiter amisso abbas sancti Benedicti in manerio de Wada prope Lennam, cum omnibus pertinentiis, per regem est seysitus equivalenter.

Election of John de Baliol to be K. of Scotland.

Post morosam deliberationem habitam milites prædicti in quorum arbitrio pendebat regis Scotiæ electio assensu unanimo, rege Angliæ moram apud Berwyk interim diutinam faciente finemque rei ibidem præstolante, in crastino sancti Martini dominum Johannem de Baliolis, quem arbitrabantur regis sanguini jam defuncti esse propinquiorem, in regem Scotiæ elegerunt. Qui, die sancti Andreæ in regem coronatus, apud Novum Castrum super Tynam die sancti Stephani proximo sequente domino Ædwardo regi Angliæ pro regno totius Scotiæ homagium fecit sub his verbis:

Does homage to the King at Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Form of his homage.

" Domine mi, domine Ædwarde, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et supreme domine totius regni Scotiæ, ego
 " Johannes de Baliolis rex Scotiæ devenio homo vester ligius de toto regno Scotiæ cum pertinentiis
 " suis et universis eidem spectantibus, quod ego teneo
 " et jure hæreditario tenere debeo et clameo pro me et
 " hæredibus meis regibus Scotiæ de vobis et hæredibus vestris regibus Angliæ; et fidem seu legali-

" tatem portabo vobis et hæredibus vestris regibus A.D. 1292.

" Angliæ de vita et membro, et terrenum honorem,

" contra omnes gentes quæ possunt vivere et mori."

Quo facto rex Angliæ recepit homagium in forma
salvo jure suo et alterius, * * *

Kalendas Decembris obiit Johannes Cantuariæ archi- Death of the Abp
of Canterbury.
episcopus.

Rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Novum Castrum King Edward
celebrates
Christmas at
Newcastle.
super Tynam.

Die Sanctorum Innocentium mare terminos suos ex- Irruption of the
sea.
cedens omnia maritima perundavit.

Anno gratiæ Mccxciiijº, idus Martii electus est ma-
gister Robertus de Wynchelese archidiaconus Midel-
sexiæ et canonicus Sancti Pauli Londoniæ

* * * * *

* * * * *

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

NUM. I.

*Early History of the Abbey of St. Benet Holme, by
John de Oxenede, preceding his Chronicle in the
Manuscript.*

POSTQUAM locus Holmensis, Wlfrico primo inhabitatore, [qui] habitum et conversationem sæcularem in monachilem mutavit, inchoante fratrum numero au[g]-mentaretur, ac fama eorum bonæ conversationis longe lateque divulgaretur, aliquo nondum monasterio in tota regione Estangliæ fundato, nec religiosorum cœtu aliacubi congregato, cœperunt multi nobiles tam laici tam clerici, Christum sibi hæredem facere cupientes, ecclesias, terras, prædia et possessiones ac redditus, Deo sanctoque Benedicto, suisque sequacibus discipulis, certatim offerre, et offerendo conferre. Quorum primus et principalis erat rex Cnutus, qui dedit villam de Horningge, Ludham, et Neteshyrde, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, pascuis atque confinibus sibi rite subterjacentibus. Cæterorum vero benefactorum nomina subscribuntur: Radulfus Stalre dedit terras de Suthwalesham; Edricus Styresman dedit Hanigge, Caltorp, Erpingham, Antingham, et Waxtonesham; Egelwinus, alderman, dedit Tutingtone, Scothowe, Lammesse, Estone, Hobbosse, Bestone, Thirne, Alkeby, Rollesby, Redham, Nortone, Bastwyke, et Tybenham; Sket, miles, dedit Northwalesham; Saxi dedit Swantone; Othulfus dedit Stalham; Godricus dedit Wyntertone et Somertone; Grimolfus Danus dedit Castre; Egewardus, presbyter, dedit Randewrthe; Brictricus laicus dedit

Schotesham et Grengvile; Godricus dedit Thueyt; Herwaldus, sacerdos, dedit Wychingham; Hamundus filius Wlfrici dedit Hardele; Edgyue Swanneshals dedit Thurgertone; Wlfricus laicus dedit Hecham; Radulfus comes dedit Hovetone. Omnia prædicta propriis vocabulis expressa, et plura alia non nominata, ad majorem futurorum securitatem possidenda, in manus Sancti Edwardi regis, filii Ædelredi, filii Edgari regis, sunt reddita; qui tanquam bonus patronus et defensor Sanctæ Ecclesiæ non solum cæterorum collata prædictæ ecclesiæ Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, resignata redonavit, verum etiam de suo proprio largissime augmentavit, dedit, et charta sua confirmavit. Quam donationem tam libere concessit possideri, et quiete imperpetuum quam libere ipsemet in dominicis terris suis et elemosynis coronæ suæ pertinentibus tenuit, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus quæ in charta sua continentur. Ditavit etiam prædictam ecclesiam patronatu et advocacione xxxj. ecclesiarum, quæ singillatim in charta prædicta exprimuntur. Hanc donationem ac chartæ suæ confirmationem contulit Elsino primo abbati monasterii Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo et confratribus suis, anno gratiæ Mxlvjº, ejusdem regis regni iijº, ad munimentum et tuitionem ecclesiæ suæ, sibi et successoribus imposterum conservaturam.

Hujus abbatis tempore ecclesia Hulmensis lapidea, antea lutea, quæ tempore Cnuti regis a fundamentis in honore sancti Benedicti abbatis fuerat inchoata, in construendi prosecutione opus non segniter continuatur inceptum. Qui, postquam ecclesiam sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum cura pastorali strenuissime primus rexerat, ix. kalendas Januarii eodem sancto rege supradicto regnante e mundo tollitur.

Post cujus decessum successit Thurstanus, vir vitæ laudabilis et gregis sui pastor egregius, operis incepti promotor sollicitus, et officinorum monasterii sui ædi-

ficator indefessus. Sed postquam laudabilem in hoc sæculo peregerat vitam, vitæ cursum feliciter terminavit nonas Octobris, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis Mlxiii^o, regnante rege sancto supradicto. Hic tumulatur ante altare sancti Michaelis, super cujus tumulum hi versus sculpuntur :—

“ Abbas mausoleo Thurstanus pausat in isto,
 Qui fuit egregius pastor gregis, ipso secundus.
 Hujus cœnobii decus sibi gaudia cœli
 Det, cujus exequias celebravimus, æque dolentes,
 Nonis Octobris, cui Christus misereatur.”

Post quem suscepit Ælwoldus regimen abbatiae sancti Benedicti, vir in omnibus agendis prudens et honestus. Hic, quod alii prædecessores sui morte prærepti in ædificandum imperfectum reliquerant et construendum non piger operarius ad consummationem pro posse perduxit, ecclesiam videlicet cum campanario orientali, occidentali imperfecto a medio post se relicto. Huic etiam a rege Haraldo marina committebatur custodia, qua de causa a Wilhelmo Conquæstore postea non parva sustinuit discrimina. Hic per iiij^{or} regum tempora in sua vixit abbatia, sancti scilicet Ædwardi, Haraldi Proditoris, Willelmi Conquæstoris, et Willelmi Rufi filii ejus. In cujus regni anno iij^o mense Decembri, xvij^o kalendas ejusdem, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ Mlxxxix^o, vitæ terminum fecit.

Cui successit Radulfus I., quartus prædicti loci abbas, genere Normannus ut putatur, cujus gesta non recoluntur; sed quod bonus extiterit et in via prædecessorum suorum ambulaverit supponitur. Hic temporibus duorum regum, Willelmi Rufi et Henrici I., ecclesiam Holmensem rexit. Qui anno Incarnationis Dominicæ Mcj^o, regis Henrici I. anno j^o, ij^o nonas Octobris, diem clausit extremum.

Cui successit Richerus, v^{us} abbas Hulmensis cœnobii. Hic constituit famulos cœnobii, prioris et obedi-

tiariorum, liberationes et stipendia ab abbate percipere. Hic etiam campanarium occidentale quod abbas Ælwoldus imperfectum reliquit, ad finem perfectum perduxit. Insuper et duas majores fundi fecit campanas. Hic ad neptem suam cuidam nobili maritandam, terram de Bollesby cum pertinentiis ab ecclesia Sancti Benedicti alienavit. Qui postquam abbatiam suam ut voluit disposuerat, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis M^{cc}xxv°, Henrici I. regni regis Angliæ xxv°, xiiij° kalendas Februarii, legem mortis passus est.

Cui successit Conradus monachus et sacrista Sanctæ Trinitatis Cantuariensis, vir sanctus et sapiens, ac regis Henrici I. confessor. Hic casulam sancti Dunstani et benedictionarium ejusdem et aliam casulam rubeam cum calice quam ipse Sanctus propriis manibus fabricavit, secum apud Sanctum Benedictum detulit, quæ hactenus cum honore ibidem conservantur. Qui postquam domum sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum dum bene inchoaverat et xvij. ebdomadibus rexerat, morte præveniente occubuit. Hic constituit tria mandata cotidie tribus pa[u]peribus fieri. Obiit anno Incarnationis Dominicæ M^{cc}xxvij°, regni regis Henrici xxvij°, xiiij° kalendas Martii.

Successit ei Willelmus cognomento Basset substantiæ monasterii sui aliquantulum dilapidator. Hic feofavit antecessorem Petri de Altobosco et fecit eum de feodo senescallum et terram de Waxtonesham cuidam, ac terram de Karletone Fourhowe alteri hæreditarie dedit. Qui postquam prælatiæ culmen tenuerat annis vij., Dominicæ Incarnationis anno M^{cc}xxxiiij°, regni regis Henrici I. xxxiiij° vitæ terminum fecit.

Successit eidem Hugo nepos Stephani regis Angliæ, miles strenuus. Qui aliquando in bello vulneratus, de vita desperatus apud Tyrum monachilem suscepit habitum. Qui convalescens de infirmitate stetit per aliquod tempus in eadem religione, et postea rege avunculo suo agente factus est abbas Sancti Benedicti

de Hulmo. Qui jura et libertates ecclesiæ suæ viriliter ac strenue defendebat, maxime eo quod de nobili genere esset tota illum metuebat patria. Unde vicecomes quidam nomine Wymerus Caperun eum exosum habebat, per quem quædam muliercula latenter lectulo abbatis ignorantis ac dormientis introducta ab insidiatoribus inventa apud manerium suum de Fyleby, clamore levato ipsum abbatem innocentem testiculis privaverunt. Qui tanti confectus scandali pudore, patriam ac provinciam relinquens, cessit abbatiæ suæ et loco. Qui postea agente rege scilicet avunculo suo, abbatiam Certeseye, ubi vitæ terminum fecit, adeptus est.

Cui successit Daniel monachus Sancti Benedicti et vitrarius, qui ante conversionem suam uxorem habuit et filium. Hic quamvis minus sufficienter in spiritualibus esset litteratus, in temporalibus tamen discretus fuit et providus, ac regi Stephano familiarissimus. Hic fundavit capitulum et dormitorium Sancti Benedicti, ac hospitale Sancti Jacobi juxta Calcetum a fundamentis construxit. Hic constituit ut in xxx^{ma} die fratris defuncti lx^a pauperes cum pane, legumine, et ij^{bus} ferculis a celerario reficerentur; et præcentor in vij. principalibus festis per annum j. placentam et j. lagenam vini cum j. ferculo de coquina, præter juris sui statuta, perciperet de abbate. Hic obiit vj. idus Novembris, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ Mclij^o regni regis Stephani xvij^o.

Cui successit Willelmus. Hic capitulum et dormitorium quæ abbas Daniel imperfecta liquit ad operis consummationem perduxit.

Hic foris feofavit possessiones ecclesiæ Sancti Benedicti per xxxij. chartas. Hic obiit vj^o idus Februarii, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis Mclxvij^o, regni regis Henrici II. xiiij^o.

Successit ei Thomas, xij. abbas Sancti Benedicti. Hic construxit refectorium et mediam partem claustrum,

ac alia domui suæ necessaria fecit. Qui obiit iij. idus Septembris, anno gratiæ Mclxxxvjº, regni regis Henrici II. xxxijº.

Huic successit Radulfus, prior Sancti Benedicti Ramesiæ, vir in temporalibus et spiritualibus providus et discretus. Hic alteram claustrum partem dimidiam, infirmarium cum capella et claustro ejusdem, a fundamentis construxit. Ecclesiam, refectarium, domitorium, capitulum, infirmarium et cæteras officinas plumbo co-operiri fecit. Ecclesias vero de Hovetone quas in usus proprios adquisierat in utilitatem diversarum monasterii sui officinarum per portiones sagaciter, prout cuique sibi videbatur expedire, divisit. Hic obiit ijo. nonas Februarii in interdicto Angliæ, et extra cimiterium tumulabatur. Cujus anniversarius sollemniter in albis celebratur. Cujus corpus successor suus, abbas Reginaldus, cum ingenti honore in ecclesiam transtulit.

Post cujus mortem Johannes Sancti Ædmundi monachus electus est. Hic susceptam a rege Sancti Benedicti baroniam dimidium annum et amplius gubernabat, et lampadem ante altare Sanctæ Mariæ jugiter nocte dieque ardere constituit. Qui ante susceptam ab episcopo benedictionem morte præveniente præreptus est. Pise memoriæ prædictus abbas Radulfus Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mccxº, regni regis Johannis xjº obiit, qui etiam toto tempore regis Ricardi abbas extitit a quo chartarum ecclesiæ suæ confirmationem impetravit.

Mortuo Johanne electo Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mccxiiijº successit Reginaldus monachus Sancti Benedicti, providus in cunctis actibus suis in spiritualibus et temporalibus, et discretus. Hic magnam aulam hospitii ædificavit quam plumbo co-operiri fecit et ecclesiam de Ludham a Pandulfo Norwycensi electo in proprios usus impetravit. Plura etiam ædificia lapidea et lignea, tam infra septa monasterii quam extra, fabricari studuit ac arundine co-operuit seu exterius per

atria sua ædificia plurima construxit. Nemora vero de Battwyke, Hovetone, Schopesham, Tybenham et de Horningge, quæ prius fuerant omnibus . . . patefacta, fossatis . . . dep . . . tis . . . et spinis . . . et sertis circumclusit. Manerium etiam de Swantone conjuncta in pastura compatriotarum non sine magna angustia et expensis a communitate ad proprietatis identitatem coram justiciariis felici luctamine penitus segregavit. Hecham quoque figulorum, quæ a manibus monachorum longo tempore extitit translata, potentialiter et viriliter revocavit. Hic dispersa viriliter revocavit et revocata indemniter conservat, diruta reparavit, elapsa reformavit, et felici cautela incrementa reddituum fertilius adquisivit. Qui dum vixit tot et tantis actibus bonis pollebat ut ejus felices virtutes mens non suppetit excogitare nec lingua sufficit explanare. Qui postquam domum sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum strenuissime rexerat annis xvj. felici fine vitam terminavit; successitque ei:—

Sampson prior ejusdem loci, vir simplex, sanctæ conversationis, ac totam vitam suam regulariter ducens, de sæcularibus actibus parvipendens operi picturæ in quo peritus erat se totum dedit. Hic successor abbatis Reginaldi fuit qui anno Dominicæ Incarnationis Mccxxix^o, regni regis Henrici III. anno xij^o obiit. Hic etiam Sampson postquam feliciter in prælatia sua viij. annis et parum amplius vixerat, vj^o kalendas Junii vitæ terminum fecit, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mccxxxvij^o, regni regis Henrici III. xxj^o.

Successitque ei Robertus prior Sancti Benedicti Ramesiæ, vir prudens in negotiis sæcularibus, dapilis, et pomposus. Hic invenit silvam de Swantone integram et a prædecessoribus suis omni vastatione remota conservatam, ex qua venditione frequentissime facta, non modicam suo tempore recepit pecuniæ quantitatem. Hic ad ecclesiæ suæ ornamentum contulit

iii. cappas de pallio, quarum j. Indica auro et argento brudata, et ij. pelves argenteas ponderis ejusdem et magnitudinis, ac j. turibulum argenteum et deauratum non parvi pretii. Hujus tempore falsorum et malivolorum hominum sacramentali perjurio, ecclesia Sancti Benedicti patronatu ecclesiarum de Lammesse et Scothowe quarum posterior in proprios usus habebatur imposterum privatur. Hic etiam cameram lapideam ad orientalem partem ecclesiæ cum capella construxit ac pistrinum a fundamentis fabricavit. Hic obiit ij. idus Augusti, Dominicæ Incarnationis anno Mccij^o, regni regis Henrici III. anno xxxv^o. Iste Textum antiquum magnum argento deaurato cooperiri, imaginibus, gemmisque pretiosis circumornari fecit.

Quo mortuo successit Willelmus de Ringgefelde dictus, Sancti Benedicti monachus aliquantulum pomposus ac laude cupidus. Hic de exemptione domus suæ vacationis tempore a rege Henrico III. in spe positus, sed morte præveniente ab incepto negotio est impeditus. Qui v^o anno prælationis suæ, xj^o kalendas Maii, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno Mcclvj^o, regni regis Henrici III. anno xl^o, vitæ terminum fecit.

Cui successit Adam de Neteshirde dictus, vir omnino prædecessoribus suis laude dignior. Qui suscepto pastoralis regimine omnia omnibus factus omnium se moribus coaptabat. Erat enim vultu hilaris et amabilis, et sermone jocundus ac rationabilis, necnon et omni morum honestate compositus. Hic secundo anno prælationis suæ fundamentum novi presbyterii viij^o idus Maii jecit, et propria manu primum lapidem benedicendo posuit. Hic etiam toto conamine ab ecclesia sua dispersa revocavit et revocata indemniter conservavit. In rebus namque sæcularibus in suis agendis prudens erat et providus, in probis viris convivandis dapsilis et liberalis, et in facultatibus domus suæ disponendis discretus, et erga subditorum suorum animas Deo lucrandas

solicitus. Qui inter cætera bona quæ fecit opera ecclesias de Felmingham, Neteshyrde et Bastwyke, ad hospitalitatem sustinendum in proprios usus adquisivit. Ecclesiam vero de Horningge, quam olim abbas Daniel Willelmo Turba Norwycensi episcopo confirmante, impetraverat, sed per rectorum introductionem elongata fuerat, ipse industria sua in usum pauperum reimpetravit. Ecclesiam quoque suam ornamentis variis decoravit, scilicet ijarum magni pretii casularum, vj. parium albarum cum parruris de India brudatis, ij. capparum cum scutis de baudatis et pluribus aliis nobis incognitis. Terram vero domini Thomæ de Waltone cum manerio et pertinentiis post decessum ejus et uxoris suæ manerio de Ludham contiguam in dominicum proprium adquisivit. Terram etiam de Grengenvile quæ olim ad feodam firmam pro xxx. minis frumenti fuerat dimissa, liberatione donata in pristinum dominicum revocavit. Anniversaria quoque suum et duorum antecessorum suorum abbatum Sampsonis videlicet et Willelmi III., redditu sufficienti assignato singulis annis suis temporibus in albis celebrari constituit. Et quamvis esset tempore bellorum et guerræ ac justitiariorum itinerantium bona tamen omnia ecclesiæ suæ spectantia intus et foris indemniter conservavit. Qui postquam officium pastorale successor Sancti Benedicti annis xij. et parum amplius gubernaverat, xiiij^o. kalendas Septembris, Incarnationis Dominicæ Mccxviij^o, regni regis Henrici III. anno lij^o mortem cunctis lugubrem subiit temporalem.

Successitque ei Ricardus de Bokenham dictus Sancti Benedicti monachus de priore in abbatem creatus, vir bonæ vitæ et honestæ conversationis, in suis actibus providus et discretus sed aliquantulum voluntarius, in transgressionibus corrigendis severus et circa suam et subditorum suorum animas salvandas sollicitus. Hic operis novi Presbyterii executor extitit curiosus, et quod de eo prædecessor suus reliquit imperfectum ipse

defectus supplens ad perfectam operis consummationem honorifice perduxit. Hic j. cappam de pallio brudatam reliquit ecclesiæ. Qui septimo suæ prælationis anno, Incarnationis Dominicæ Mccclxxvº, regni regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici III. anno ijº, vjº idus Junii in senectute bona obiit eodem anno quo magno altari jam constructo, die illationis Sancti Benedicti quæ est ij. nonas Decembris, in prædicto novo presbiterio in honore Sancti Benedicti missam solemniter celebravit. Quo defuncto successit Nicholas de Swthwalesham de priore in abbatem electus.

NUM. II.

Remains of a Chronicle in a hand-writing of the Thirteenth Century recently found among the Fragments of the Cottonian Fire, which from certain Entries appears formerly to have belonged to the Abbey of St. Benet Holme, and is now included in the Volume of the Cottonian MSS. which contains the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes.

Indictione xii.

Augusto xliº duxit etiam

. viij. kalendas

.

. . . avit Domini nostri Jhesu Christi. Octavianus
 . . rimo annis Rom . .
 patre Octaviano Senatore . . tuum genus

ab ipso mense Julii s nepos . . .
. ejus filius totum mundum in unum redegit .
. usque id verbum vulgus . .

Qui imperavit annis xv.

. filius
 ciæ miliciæ tibus ingenti gaudio
 mortuus est in Campania. Qui post
 is qui

. **atur**

. Romæ
 obus ap

G. LINUS (I.) natione Tuscus sedit annis . . . men-
F. sibus iij^{as}, diebus xij. Hic constituit ut [mu]lier
velato capite intraret ecclesiam.

E. audiendum

B.IV]. Post Claudium Christianorum.

Hic tempore Petri imperavit annis

A. 117. Iste pessimus Romanorum imperium in et
E. senatum detraxit magistratum soror magistra-
B. tuique interfect et aliis p intulit per-
secutionem.

hdj. • • • • • •

lxij.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
G.lxiiij.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
F.lxv.	Cletus (I.) natione Rom . . . xi mens. . . et . . .								
E.lxvj.	avit diebus ix. Hic ex								
lxvij.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
G.lxviiij.	presbyteros ordinavit.								
A.lxix.	Sanct . . Pe crucifigitur et								
G.lxx.	. . . . . successit								
F.lxxj.	Tyrus et								
	var gus								
	. . onio at que								
	p . . mum die . . pa . . ut qui								
	oie . . crucifigerunt, in . . . pe . . . facere exitum								
	ex								
	ina								

	Apparuit								
	P								

	. . Cent								
	Nerone imperator								

	. . ianus								

cxvij.	Symon qui et filium . . . Cephe Jerusalem cruci-								
cxix.	figitur Romæ bestiis								
cx.	Alexander p . . . imperio coronatur. Universis								
cxj.	partibus . . moventes stern								
cxij.	. . dere . . ator et h								
cxiiij.	. . . . . iptæ								
cxliij.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
cxv.	. . en . . arch								
cxvj.	contrarium agere. Hic Germaniam et terræ								
cxvij.	Danubium . . gran								

cxvii.	in provinciam redegit. Tandem postquam imperaverat
cxix.	annis xxv. et mensibus vj. profluvio ventris extinctus
cxix.	est. Euaristus papa. Alexander papa constituit aquam
cxix.	aspersiois cum sale benedicto in habitaculis hominum,
cxix.	et addidit in missa passionem Domini id est
cxix.	prime quam pateretur . . . Sixtus papa Trajano suc-
cxix.	cedit . . . Adrianus imperator temporibus Euaristi,
cxix.	Alexandri, et Sixti annis xxi. imperavit. Hic fuit
cxix.	musicus, geometricus, pictor, fictorque ex ære, facetus,
cxix.	acer ad pronuntiandum et respondendum seriis jocis
cxix.	. . . titus verum Alexander papa quem
.	
cxix.	obitu et probatione dampna
cxix.	ma . . per domum Hierosol . . reædificavit . .
cxix.	. . et Eliam . . . de su . . . nece . . . pel
cxix.	lavit. Cujus corpus
	. . . . . Curato
cxix.	. . . . . circumdantur
.	
cxix.	. . . . ea per aquila
cxix.	. . orator et interpres. Pace . . tempore . . sui .
cxix.	. . . . . et Græco
	. . . ius fuit
	Hunc Justinus p
.	
	. . . . . Adhuc I . di
.	
.	
.	
	erat
.	
cxix.	ampliavit fecit etiam [co]lumpnam
cxix.	. . . . . quam adhuc suo nomine

- cixv. quam modo callones et ma
- cixvj. maximo progenies in urbe
- cixvij. Qui postquam imperaverat annis xxi.
- cixvij. Marcus Antonius veru fratres
- cixix. relio Lucio qu
- cixx. Ex tunc incep . . urb . . Rom.
- cixxj. res habere. Hii ambo
- cixxij. . . . verunt. Hac quoque tempestate persecutio . .
- cixxij. Christianos distillavit et continuo fames magna
- cixxij. secuta est quæ multas provincias visitavit, maxime
- cixxv. Ytaliæ per omnem orientem, Illiricum, Ytaliæ,
- cixxvj. Galliam, bella fervebant. Sed, mortuo Aurelio Com-
- cixxvij. modo, Marcus Aurelius persecutionem temperavit. Flo-
- cixxvij. ruerunt per idem tempus Egeſippus historiographus
- cixxix. et Theodotion interpres. Hujus tempore Viginus papa
- cixxx. clerum composuit et gradus distribuit. Pius I. papa
- cixxxj. qui . . . angelo nuntiatur ut Pascha die dominico cele-
- cixxxij. bretur. Sother I., qui constituit ut monacha velum
- cixxxij. p . . Commodus Aurelius filius Marci cum socio Lucio
- cixxxij. Aurelio imperavit tempore Sotheri et Eleutherii papæ
- cixxxv. annis xij.
- cixxxix. Hic luxuriæ deditus plurimos sanctorum occidit.
- cxc. Imperatoris flagitia urbis pœna secuta est; nam capi-
- cxcj. tolium ita fulmine percussus est, ut bibliothecam
- concremaret . . Roma . . facta est quasi
- [cel]ebrato concilio Ces
- lestine secundum quantum est
- celebra
- Duce
- continget

xij.	Hujus diebus
oelxxiiij.	[conci]lium est congregatum in quo præfatus papa
oelxxv.	Ma . . . rie . . . presbytero an . . . h . . .
oelxxvj.	me res . . . qui
oelxxix.	Hic Gallias
oelxxx.	a barbaris occupatas, pericula et gravia proelia ad
oelxxxj.	perfectum liber
oelxxxij.	Hæresis Manichæorum
oelxxxij.	Probo successit Carus tempore Marcelli Papæ. Iste
oelxxxiiij.	de Persis triumphavit.
oelxxxv.	Caro successit Diocletianus
oelxxxvj.	tempore Marcelli et Eusebii papæ annis xxij.
oelxxxvij.	Floruit sanctus Paulus primus heremita
oelxxxviiij.	Hiis diebus Amandus et Ebaudus in Gallia, collecta
oelxxxiv.	rusticorum manu periculosos tumultus excitaverunt,
oelxxc.	ad quos Diocletianus coercendos Maximianum Erculium
oelxxcj.	Cæsarem factum destinavit et facile rusticam manum
oelxxciij.	militari virtute compescit. In ipso autem itinere Thebes
oelxxciij.	legio uno loco Agauno sub præfato Maximiano li-
oelxxcv.	benter pro Christo occubuit. Denique
oelxxcvj.	
oelxxviiij.	subito persecutionis turbo increpuit. Quæ persecutio
oelxxcix.	[in] occidentalem transivit.
oelccc.	Trecentesimus et vj. ad vij. Constantini Magni
	anim . . . fervere non cessavit. Denique hac tempe-
	tate
oelcccxxvij.	A Maximiano. . . . Christiani coronantur
oelcccxxviiij.	factus est Sanctus Albanus prothomartyr Angliæ . . .
	templa idolorum . . cl
	ædificarentur et incredibi

- coelxix. generationi præteritæ pro
- coelxx. Valentin . . . cum fratre Valente tempore lib . . .
- coelxxj. Damaso papa imperante. Iste Christianus . . . fuit
- coelxxij. Christianos persequi a Paganis non p
- coelxxij. Hillarius episcopus Pic
- coelxxliij. Valentini Gratianus
- mart . . . be
- xre . a beato Ambr
- tempore
-
-
- inis
-
- princip denuo delet . . .
- coelxxxvj. bus in eadem Sym C. lib . . .
- coelxxxvij. Macedo
-
-
-
-
-
- coelxj. persecutione fervente multi monachi
- coelxj. Valentinianus junior imperavit. Hujus tempore
- coelxliij. floruit sanctus Ambrosius. Quo defuncto, imperavit
- coelxliij. Theodosius magnus. Cœlesti . . . Theodosio successit
- coelxcv. Archadius cum Hono[r]io]. Hujus tempore Luciano
- coelxcvj. venerabili presbytero revelatum est corpus beati Ste-
- coelxcvij. phani prothomartyris. Hiis quoque diebus floruit
- coelxcvij. Sanctus Augustinus, Yponensis episcopus, doctor cla-
- coelxcix. rissimus, etc.
- coccc. Quadringentesimus. Ecclesiasticos scriptores a
- cocccj. disertissimus.
- cocccij. Innocentius papa constituit jejunare sabbata. Dona-
- cocccij. tus Epyri episcopus oris sui sputo ingentem draconem
- cocccv. necavit, quem viij. juga boum vix ad locum incendi
- cocccvj. trahere potuerunt.
- cocccvij. Archadio successit Honorius.

cccc.	Inventio corporis sancti Stephani sociorumque ejus.
ccccij.	Obiit sanctus Martinus . Jeronimus presbyter.
ccccxviiij.	Zosimus papa constituit benedictionem cerei in Pascha.
ccccxix.	Bonifacius papa.
ccccxxv.	Primus rex
ccccxxx.	Secundus
ccccxlix.	Primus adventus Anglorum in Britanniam, quorum principes fuerunt Horsa et Hengist.
ccclv.	Martino successit Leo imperator.
ccclxj.	Hillarius papa.
ccclxviij.	Simplicius papa.
ccclxxdii.	Leoni successit Zenon imperator.
. . . .	Claruerunt sancti confessores Remigius
	R
	Felix papa.
D.	Quingentesimus.
Dix.	Transitus beati Benedicti patris

Dxviij.	Anastasio

Dxxvij.	Justino successit Justinian
	. . . . . Roma
Dlxv.	Justiniano s Justinus imperator.
Dlxxvj.	Justino successit Tyberius imperator.
Dlxxxj.	Pelagius papa.
Dxcii.	Sanctus Gregorius.
Dc.	Sexcentesimo.
Dci.	Sanctus M. papa misit pallium Augustino
Dciiiij.	Mauricio successit Phocas imperator.
Dcv.	Obiit sanctus Gregorius papa.
Dcvj.	Sabin . . papa.
Dcvij.	Bonifacius papa a Phoca imperatore . . .
	Pantheon Romæ.
Dcxij.	Phocæi successit Eraclius imperator.
Dcxv.	Deodatus papa.
Dcxvij.	Bonifacius papa.
Dccxj.	Honorius papa.
Dccxvij.	Severinus papa.
Dccxix.	Johannes papa.
Dccxx.	Theodorus papa.
Dccxxdij.	Dagobertus rex Francorum.
Dccxxdij.	Martinus papa.
Dccxxvij.	Eraclius imperator.

. papa.

Dclix. Agatho papa. Dagoberto successit Clotarius rex.
Dclxi. Leo papa.

Dclxv. Obiit sanctus Wandegisilus abbas.
Dclxvij. Constantio imperatori successit Constantinus.
Dclxxj. Benedictus papa.

Dclxxvj. Sanctus Beda nascitur.
Dclxxvij. . . . sanctus Audoenus. Successit sanctus Ausbertus.
Dclxxviij. Sancta Ætheldrida abb.

Dclxxxj. Johannes papa.
Dclxxxij. Conon papa.

Dclxxxvij. Sunt¹ anni secundum Ysydorum ab initio mundi
M.DCCCC.xcvij.
Dclxxxviij. Pipinus primus.

Dcxclij. Sergius papa.
Dcc. Septingentesimus.
Dccvj. Johannes papa.
Dccviij. Johannes papa.

Dccx. Sisinnius papa.
Dccxj. Constantinus papa.

Dccxliij. Obiit sanctus Guthlacus.

Dccxvij. Karolus filius Pipini rex Francorum.
Dccxviij. Gregorius papa.

¹ Sunt] Fuit, MS.

Decxx.	Obiit sanctus Walfraunus episcopus.
Decxxxj.	Sanctus Beda claruit.
Decxxxliij.	Gregorius papa. Obiit sanctus Beda presbyter.
Decxli.	Korolomannus rex Francorum et Pipinus.
Decliij.	Stephanus papa.
Declxvij.	Constantinus papa.
Declxviij.	Stephanus papa
Decclix.	In regni
Decclxxj.	. . . . . ius rex Francorum.
Decclxxvj.	. . . . . Saxon p
Decclxxxvj.	. . . . . banus abbas Fuldensis.
Decclxvii.	Swithunus in episcopum Wintoniensem consecratur.
Decclxx.	Danis Angliam crudeliter prædantibus S. Edmun-
Decclxxj.	dus Estanglorum rex occisus est. Ea tempestate
	interfectus est Sunemannus cum fratribus suis, primus
	inhabitor loci Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.
Decclxxliij.	Johannes viij. papa.
Decclxxxliij.	Mar[t]inus iii. papa. ¹ Hic misit Ælfredo regi Angliæ
	partem crucis Christi.

¹ Sic, MS.

Decelxlvj.	Stephanus papa.
Decccadij.	Formosus papa.
Decccxviiij.	Bonifacius papa. Stephanus papa.
Decccxix.	Bonifacius papa.
Nongentesimus. dcccc. Obiit Ædfredus rex totius Angliæ; cui successit Edwardus filius ejus.	
Decccdiij.	Leo papa.
Decccv.	Benedictus papa.
Decccvj.	Christoforus papa.
Decccvij.	Sergius papa.
Decccxliij.	Mortuo rege
Decccxxix.	Leo papa.
Decccxxliij.	Stephanus papa.
Decccxxv.	Johannes papa.
Decccxl.	Stephanus papa. Mortuo Æthel°, successit Ædmundus frater ejus.
Decccxliij.	Martinus papa.
Decccxlvj.	Agapirus ¹ papa. Mortuo Ædmundo, successit Æd . .
Deccclv.	Mortuo Ædredo . . . filius
Deccclix.	Mortuo Ædwyno, successit Edgarus Pacificus.

¹ Sc. Agapetus.

Dcccclxxv.	Edgarus rex Pacificus obiit
Dcccclxxvij.	Sanctus Ed occiditur.
Dcccclxxix.	Æthelredus in regem Angliæ coronatur.
Dcccclxxxi.	Stephanus papa.
Dcccclxxxvij.	Obiit sanctus Dunstanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.
Dcccclxxxix.	Mar[t]inus papa.
Dcccclxovij.	Agapius ¹ papa.
	Millesimus.
M.j.	Inventio sancti Yvonis et sociorum ejus.
M.ij.	Ædelredus rex duxit Emmam filiam Ricardi ducis Normanniæ.
M.iiij.	Octavianus ² papa. Johannes papa. Daci prædati sunt Britanniam.
M.iiij.	Suein rex Dacorum navigio venit Norwycum.
M.v.	Famis valida invasit Angliam.
M.vj.	Elfegus Wyntoniensis episcopus archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem suscepit.
M.vij.	Danis solvitur scutum xxx. millia librarum.
M.x.	Sanctus Ædmundus Londoniis plaustro vehitur.
M.xij.	Sanctus Ælfegus a Danis
M.xiiij.	Sanctus Ædmundus abbas
M.xiiij.	Obiit Suen rex Dacorum et Anglorum.
M.xvj.	Æthelredus rex obiit et Londoniis sepelitur.
M.xvij.	Cn us totius regni Angliæ
M.xx.	Henricus rex apud Sanctum Edmundum monachos.

¹ *Agapius*] *Agapetus*, but the date is wrong. | ² *Octavianus*, MS.

M.cxiiij.	Corpus sancti Alfegi Cantuariæ est translatum.
M.cxxv.	Cnutus rex obiit, et Wynton
M.xl.	Haraldus rex obiit, successit Hardeknut.
M.xliij.	Hardeknut rex obiit, successit Ædwardus.
M.xliij.	Ædwardus filius Æthelredi in regem consecratur.
M.xliij.	Uvius primus abbas sancti Ædmundi obiit.
M.lxxv.	Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwini comitis.
M.lj.	Sanctus Ædwardus absolvit Angliam a gravi
M.xliij.	Emma mater sancti Ædwardi obiit.
M.lxij.	Godwinus comes ad mensam regis strangulatur.
M.lxxv.	Sanctus Ædwardus obiit; successit Haraldus pro-
	ditor.
M.lxxvj.	Willelmus dux Normanniæ conquisivit regnum.
M.lxxviij.	Abbatia de Bello a rege construitur.
M.lxxxij.	Translatus est

NUM. III.

*Trial of the Plac, Anno 32 Hen. III. MS. Hargrave
Brit. Mus. Cod. membran. 313, f. 95 b.*

ANNO regni regis Henrici filii regis Johannis xxxij^o
die Mercurii proxima ante festum Gregorii facta fuit
examinatio tam novæ quam veteris monetæ Angliæ,
per breve domini regis directum majori et civibus
Londoniæ sub hac forma: "Henricus, Dei gratia rex
" Angliæ, &c., majori et civibus Londoniæ salutem.
" Mandamus vobis quatinus eligatis xij. de discre-
" tioribus et legalioribus hominibus civitatis nostræ
" Londoniæ et eis associetis xij. bonos aurifabros
" ejusdem civitatis, ita quod in universo sint xxiiij.
" discreti, qui simul eant coram baronibus de Scaccario
" nostro apud Westmonasterium et jurati examinent
" una cum eis baronibus tam veterem quam novam

“ monetam terræ nostræ et provideant qualiter melius
 “ fieri valeat, et quod fiat de bono argento et quod
 “ sit legalis et ad commodum regni, salva nobis
 “ firma nostra approbata et antiqua.” Convenientibus
 igitur apud Westmonasterium prædicta die Mercurii
 dictis majore et civibus Londoniæ juxta formam
 prædicti brevis, elegerunt ex se xij. de discretioribus
 dictæ civitatis, videlicet Michael Tovy, tunc majorem
 Londoniæ, Nicholaum Bat et Willelmum Vitalem tunc
 vicecomites Londoniæ, Adam de Basinges, Thomam de
 Dunelmo, Johannem de Gisorz, Stephanum Bukerel,
 Laurentium de Frowike, Johannem Adrianum, Radul-
 fum Hardel, Radulfum Rabf, Radulfum Spiciarium,
 Hamo de Castellis, Johannem le Minur, Odonem
 Fabrum, ad prædictam examinationem faciendam. Qui
 xv.¹ in fidelitate qua tenentur domino regi una cum
 xij. aurifrabris jurati, videlicet, Thoma de Stanes,
 Ricardo Bonaventure, Roberto Pentecoste, Bartholomæo
 Ilger, Ricardo Abel, Johanne Fiz, Ricardo Le Bacheler,
 Reginaldo Le Noir, Thoma de Wimburne, Adam de
 Stanes, Petro de Bristolle, Thoma Rosemude, et Petro
 de Standone, in præsentia domini regis, comitis Cornu-
 biæ fratris domini regis, Willelmi de Hauerhulle ejusdem
 domini regis thesaurarii, Edwardi de Westmonasterio,
 Willelmo Hardel, tunc custodis cambii Londini et
 Cantuariæ, Radulfi de Ely, baronum de Scaccario, et
 aliorum fidelium domini regis tunc ibidem præsentium,
 dictam examinationem, quam assaiam vocant, in hunc
 modum fecerunt; scilicet, sumpta coram prædictis
 omnibus una libra pluries novæ monetæ et novæ
 incisionis, et in igne posita purgatura et examinata et
 extracta et in statera posita, inventum est quod non
 decideba[n]t de libra nisi vj. denarii, unde secundum con-
 suetudinem regni Angliæ bona fuerat et legalis, et a
 singulis approbata. De veteri autem moneta similiter

¹ xv.] xlii, MS.

sumpta una libra pluries et modo præmisso in igne missa et ponderata, decidebant de libra per examinationem prædictam x. denarii, unde videbatur omnibus quod non erat bona nec legalis; et ideo provisum est ab omnibus et concessum, quod qui de cætero velint ad cambium domini regis veterem monetam cambire, dabunt pro qualibet libra præter firmam domini regis x. denarios, eo quod totidem denarii deciderunt de libra illa moneta; aut in electione illius qui cambire voluerit hujus monetam sit, quod moneta sua per ignem examinetur, vel quod det x. denarios pro qualibet libra ultra firmam prædictam, sic[ut] prædictum est. Et ne futuris temporibus posset fraus fieri de legali moneta regni, de consilio prædictorum omnium pro utilitate reipublicæ facta sunt duo assaia, pondus utriusque x. solidorum, quorum unum est de puro argento, et aliud de argento ad cujus exemplar debet fieri moneta, quæ duo assaia quodam quonio¹ inpressa, posita sunt in thesauro domini regis apud Westmonasterium sub sigillo majoris Londoniæ.

Consimiliter facta sunt plura assaia in forma prædicta, dicto conio¹ signata per diversa loca ubi erigitur cambium liberata; scilicet apud Londinum duo pondera xl. denariorum, unum videlicet purum ad argentum cognoscendum, et aliud ad monetam; apud Cantuariam duo ejusdem formæ; apud Sanctum Ædmundum, Norwicum, Oxoniam, Northamptonam, Lincolniam, Wintoniam, Gloucestriam, Exoniam, et Eboracum, Irencester, et eodem modo.

Postmodum vero mandatum est ex parte domini regis, majoribus, præpositis,² et ballivis prædictarum villarum in quibus fieri debet moneta extra civitatibus Londoniæ et Cantuariæ, quod singuli in villis suis eligant de discretioribus et fidelioribus earundem villarum iiij. monetarios, totidem custodes cuneorum, duos

¹ Sc. cuneo.

| ² *præpositis*] propositis, MS.

assaiatores et unum clericum, proviso quod tales sint et tam idonei quod de facto illorum tota villa respondeat, et quod illos per litteras suas sigillo communitatis signatas, thesaurario et baronibus et custodibus cambii domini regis præsésentant. Qui majores, præpositi, et ballivi, audito mandato domini regis, et in hujus electione in forma prædicta procedentes, homines ad officia prædicta electos, cum litteris suis patentibus, in quibus nomina eorum clericorum continentur et qui sint in thesaurario prædictis baronibus præsentaverint,¹ qui sacramenta eorum nominatim de omni-modâ fidelitate in officiis suis faciendis admittentes ipsos, sicut inferius continetur, in officiis suis substituerunt:—

Wintonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Nicholaus Cupping.
			Hugo Silvester.
			Willelmus Prior.
			Jordanus Drapparius.
Custodes	-	-	Walterus Coleman.
			Robertus de la Dene.
			Walterus Ruffus.
			Johannes Aurifaber.
Assaiatores	-	-	Robertus Aurifaber.
			Petrus de Wormhof.
Clericus	-	-	Robertus Poterel.

Lincolnia.

Monetarii	-	-	Willelmus de Paris.
			Ricardus de Ponte.
			Willelmus Brand.
			Johannes de Luda.

¹ Sic, MS.

Custodes	-	-	Alanus de Gaytone. Johannes Berne. Johannes filius Marenni. Henricus Cocus.
Assaiatores	-	-	Thomas de Bellofage. Johannes Aurifaber.
Clericus	-	-	Hugo filius Johannis.

Gloucesteria.

Monetarii	-	-	Johannes filius Simonis. Ricardus le Francois. Rogerius de Emcþse. Lucas Cornubiæ.
Custodes	-	-	Johannes Marescallus. Alexander le Bret. Ricardus de Celañ. Johannes de Esdrefelde.
Assaiatores	-	-	Willelmus le Eiche. Nicolaus de Theokebir.
Clericus	-	-	Henricus de Gloucesteria.

Oxonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Henricus Simeone. Gaufridus de Scocwille. Adam Feteplace. Willelmus Sarsorius.
Custodes	-	-	Laurentius Whit. Thomas sub Muro. Walterus Aurifaber. Johannes Alegod.
Assaiatores	-	-	Radulphus Aurifaber. Johannes le Fleminge.
Clericus	-	-	Simon filius Rogeri.

Norwicum.

Monetarii	-	-	Willelmus de Gangy. Thomas Rinne. Philippus filius Roberti. Lucas Parmentarius.
Custodes	-	-	Philippus filius Roberti. Adam de Stanforde. Willelmus filius Johannis. Gaufridus Espiter.
Assaiatores	-	-	Robertus de Arderne. Robertus filius Nicholai.
Clericus	-	-	Hugo filius Johannis.

Salopesbiria.

Monetarii	-	-	Ricardus Pride. Nicholaus filius Ivonis. Laurentius Cox loco Hugonis Champeneis. Petrus filius Clementia.
Custodes	-	-	Robertus filius Johannis. Lucas filius Walteri. Johannes filius Rogeri le Par- mentarius. Hugo le Vilain.
Assaiatores	-	-	Thomas Aurifaber. Willelmus filius Hugonis.
Clericus	-	-	Nicholaus filius Nicholai de Scawerburi.

Wallingforde.

Monetarii	-	-	Clemens Clericus. Ricardus Blaune. Alexander de Stanea. Robertus Pecok.
-----------	---	---	--

Custodes	-	-	Johannes Robechild. Simon Canon. Johannes Hentelowe. Gaufridus de Wicke.
Assaiatores	-	-	Johannes Aurifaber. Randulfus Aurifaber.
Clericus	-	-	Nicholaus des Estenā.

Ivecester.

Monetarii	-	-	Gervasius Gris. Hugo le Rus. Stephanus le Rus. Radulfus Fardein.
Custodes	-	-	Robertus Fromund. Henricus le Cam ⁶ . Rocelin Barhud. Walterus Witbred.
Assaiatores	-	-	Rogerus le Norais. Thurb Aurifaber.
Clericus	-	-	Walterus Loue.

Norwicum.¹

Monetarii	-	-	Hugo le Brunham. Jacobus Cocus. Willelmus de Hapesburge. Johannes Martun.
Custodes	-	-	Gilbertus de Ley. Johannes Bartolomeus. Willelmus de Chalvern. Robertus Wenge.

¹ Norwich is given on the preceding page. Probably this entry should be Norhampton, which is mentioned in the list (page 317, second paragraph), and also in the succeeding one, p. 325, but not in this.

Assaiatores	-	-	Martinus Auerre. Henricus Aurifaber.
Clericus	-	-	Robertus le Tanur.

Eboracum.

Monetarii	-	-	Johannes de Seleby. Alanus filius Sansonis. Raynerius Taliator. Geremias de Bedegate.
Custodes	-	-	Robertus filius Thomæ Verdenel. Thomas Yoel. Robertus filius Thomæ Alby. Willelmus de Akaun.
Assaiatores	-	-	Henricus Spari. Ricardus Grusey.
Clerici	-	-	Andreas de Sebeby. Petrus de Gamoc, ex parte regis.

Karlsl.

Monetarii	-	-	Johannes de Boltone. Robertus de Chilay. Willelmus de Thiparun. Adam Caperun.
Custodes	-	-	Thomas Speciarus. Willelmus filius Ivonis. Alexander le Clerk. Henricus le Taliure.
Assaiatores	-	-	Willelmus Aurifaber. Adam Garald.
Clericus	-	-	Willelmus filius Ivonis.

Wiltonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Willelmus filius Radulfi. Willelmus Manger. Johannes Berte. Hugo Goldrun.
Custodes	-	-	Robertus filius Johannis. Adam Atte. Ead̃ Herinč. Rocelinus de Gube.
[Assaiatores]	-	-	Johannes Acer. Mathæus Bolegambe.
Clericus	-	-	Willelmus de Biscopestede.

Exonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Robertus Picon. Philippus Tinctor. Johannes de Egestone. Walterus Okestone.
Custodes	-	-	Walterus de Moletone. Michael Pollard. Robertus Cissor. David de Medueye.
Assaiatores	-	-	Johannes Hamelin. Ricardus Bulloc.
Clericus	-	-	Godefridus de Sowye.

Herefordia.

Monetarii	-	-	Ricardus Mamworthe. Walterus Siward. Rogerius le Mercer. Henricus Hathefet.
Custodes	-	-	Gilbertus Seim. Henricus Turg. Johannes Foliot. Nicholaus de la Punde.

Assaiatores - - Ricardus Senior.
Ricardus Junior.
Clericus - - Ingaunus de Sancto Mare.

Bristoue.

Monetarii - - Jacobus Laware.
Henricus Langbord.
Walterus de Paris.
Elyas de Aby.
Custodes - - Jacobus le Clerk.
Robertus de Kilmain.
Henricus Adrian.
Willelmus Senare.
Assaiatores - - Petrus Aurifaber.
Walterus Aurifaber.
Clericus - - Willelmus de Bruges.

Novum Castrum.

Monetarii - - Rogerius filius Willelmi.
Johannes de Papede.
Henricus de Karlel.
Adam de Blakedone.
Custodes - - Thomas de Marlberge.
Thomas Torand.
Johannes Withelarde.
Rogerius Russelle.
Assaiatores - - Ricardus de Westmele.
Willelmus Aurifaber.
Clericus - - Adam Clericus.

Memorandum quod in thesaurario domini regis sunt duo assaya, unum de moneta et aliud de argento puro, sub sigillo majoris Londoniæ, pondus utriusque x. solidorum. Item dominus comes Cornubiæ habet unum assaium de puro argento ponderis decem solidorum.

Liberata assaiorum per diversa loca tam de moneta quam de argento examinato, scilicet apud Londinum, unum de moneta et aliud de argento puro, signata cuneo apposito in thesaurario, pondus utriusque xl. denariorum.

Apud Cantuariam eodem modo.
Apud Sanctum Eadmundum eodem modo.
Apud Norwicum eodem modo.
Apud Oxoniam eodem modo.
Apud Norhamtonam eodem modo.
Apud Lincolniam eodem modo.
Apud Wincestriam eodem modo.
Apud Gloucestriam eodem modo.
Apud Exoniam eodem modo.
Apud Eboracum eodem modo.
Apud Salopesbiriam eodem modo.
Apud Wallingforde eodem modo.
Apud Karlel eodem modo.
Apud Wiltone eodem modo.
Apud Hereforde eodem modo.
Apud Bristoue eodem modo.
Apud Novum Castrum eodem modo.
Apud Irencester¹ eodem modo.

¹ *Irencester*] *Iuinecester*, MS.

NUM. IV.

*Rot. Cancell. de anno xix. regni regis Edwardi I.
membr. 1, in Museo Britann. conserv.*

Compotus magistri Willielmi de Luda, custodis de garderoba regis, de Receptis et Misis in expeditione ejusdem regis in partibus Walliæ super Leulinum filium Griffini tunc principem Walliæ et David fratrem ejus, a die dominica in Ramis Palmarum, anno x., usque festum Sancti Edmundi regis, anno xix. incipiente, et quadam parte anni xix., per contrarotulum Thomæ de Gunneys exhibitum per manus Walteri Le Lange clerici sui post mortem suam.

IDEM reddit compotum de MMM^lDC^{li}, receptis de thesaurario regis per idem tempus, viz., per manus fratris Ricardi abbatis Westmonasterii, tunc thesaurarii et camerarii, MMM^lD^{li}, et per manus Grumbaldi Pauncefot c^{li}.

Et de MM^lDCC^lxxiij^{li} vj^s viij^d receptis de eodem thesaurario de tempore fratris Josephi de Chauncy, de quibus magister Thomas de Beke tunc custos ejusdem garderobæ prius se oneravit.

Et de cccc^lxi^{li} xj^s viij^d ob. receptis de Petro de la Mare constabulario Bristolli de exitibus ballivæ suæ per idem tempus.

Et de lix^{li} xviij^s vj^d receptis de Adinetto cissore, pro pannis remanentium pannorum, veteribus tapetis et aliis diversis rebus de remanentibus garderobæ venditis eidem Adinetto per Egidium de Audenard per idem tempus.

Et de x^{li} receptis de firma civitatis Londoniæ per manus Willielmi Mazere per idem tempus.

Et de xxvij^{li} xiijs^s receptis de exitibus comitatus Herefordiæ per manus Rogeri de Burghulle vicecomitis per idem tempus. De quibus per manus W. de Pertone xv^{li}.

Et de lxix^{li} xiijs^s iiij^d receptis de Willielmo de Rothynge vicecomite Norff. et Suff., de exitibus eorundem comitatum per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Wootone vicecomite Wiltes de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Radulpho de Galdintone vicecomite Bed. et Buċ. de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Osberto de Bereford vicecomite War. et Leycestriæ de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per idem tempus per manus ejusdem W.

Et de xxvj^{li} jm^m receptis de Johanne de Tedmerche, vicecomite Oxoniæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xli^{li} receptis de Roberto de Baud vicecomite Northamptoniæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de lx^{li} receptis de Waltero de Marche vicecomite Lincolnæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Belhuſ vicecomite Cant. et Hunċ. de exitibus comitatum prædictorum per manus ejusdem Willielmi per idem tempus.

Et de lxxvj^{li} jm^m receptis de Johanne de Lathegŕ. vicecomite Eboraci de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Dunlstone vicecomite Northumbriæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de cc.xx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Pin. vicecomite Devonæ de exitibus comitatus ejusdem, scilicet per

manus prædicti W. de Pertone xx. et per manus magistri W. de Luda cci.

Et de c^{li} receptis de Johanne de Cormaiff vicecomite Somers et Dorſ de exitibus eorundem comitatum per manus prædicti W.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Sancto Lando vicecomite Sumerſ. de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Lokyntone vicecomite Gloucestriæ de exitibus ejusdem comitatus per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xx^{li} receptis de Nicholao de Gras vicecomite Surſ. et Susseſ. de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de c.xxxiiij^{li} vj^s viij^d receptis de Thoma de Normanvill de exitibus escaeteriæ ultra Trentam per manus ejusdem W. per idem tempus.

Et de xvij^{li} receptis de exitibus episcopatus Wyn-toniæ per manus W. de Hameltone et W. de Sancto Claro per idem tempus.

Et de iiij^{xxli} receptis de episcopatu Herefordiæ per manus W. de Rodmarke, mediante G. Pauncesot.

Et de lx^s receptis de exitibus ballivæ castri Lincolnæ annis viij. et xj., per manus Walteri Beke constabularii ejusdem castri.

Et de DC.lxxvij^{li} xvj^s receptis de exitibus cambii Londoniæ per manus Gregorii de Rok'. et Ofsant de Podio qui requirantur super eundem in London. in hoc rotulo xix. Et de DCC.iiij^{xxijli} x^s ix^d de exitibus cambii Novi Castri super Tynam per manus Hugel de Wyke et sociorum suorum.

Et de c.xxix^{li} iiij^s v^d receptis de Petro de la Mare, constabulario castri Bristoff. de exitibus cambii et ballivæ Bristoff. annis x. et xi.

Et de lxxvij^{li} xj^s ij^d receptis de Philippo de Wylughby de exitibus Judæorum anno vij. et viij.

Et de c.^{li} receptis de eodem Philippo de eisdem

exitibus, per manus Thomæ de Pampesworthe anno viij.

Et de c.x^{li} receptis de Ricardo de Holebroke seniori quarundam terrarum regis, per manus ejusdem Thomæ anno v.

Et [de] xlij^s viij^d receptis de eodem Thoma de coriis bovinis per ipsum emptis et postea venditis.

Et de lxxij^{li} receptis de exitibus diversarum ballivarum partium Walliæ per idem tempus, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et de ix^{li} iij^s iiij^d receptis de Philippo de Albenitico milite pro quadam parte vasorum argenti quæ fuerunt David filii Griffini, ei vendita per idem tempus.

Et de xli^{li} receptis de vj. navibus emptis ad constructionem pontis de Anglesey, et postea venditis per Robertum Paulyn.

Et de iiij^{li} iij^s iiij^d recept. de catallis Brudetti le Franceis suspensi.

Et de lx^s receptis de catallis Johannis molenarii fugitivi per manus Radulphi de Middeltone.

Et de mm^dccc.iiij^{li} ix^s restitutis regi per Cadiensem episcopum de illis v^{que} m^l marcis quas rex miserat per eundem episcopum anno xj. ad Alfonsum regem Ispaniæ de dono suo in guerra sua et qui fuit morte præventus ante adventum ipsius episcopi.

Et de xxxvj^{li} xij^s jd^d regi restitutis per Johannem de Candowre, de denariis quos idem Johannes prius receperat ad operationes regis de Conewey.

Et de ccc^{li} xvjd^d restitutis regi de denariis prius liberatis diversis militibus et clericis ob defectum quorundam peditum qui vadia non receperunt.

Et de ccc.xxxiiij^{li} vj^s viij^d receptis de magistro Thoma Beke de denariis ei prius mutuatis in garde-roba regis, sicut apparet in comptis ejusdem magistri Thomæ de anno viij.

Et de dli receptis de quintadecima comitatus Salopiæ per Bogonem de Knouille per manus Ricardi de Bosco.

Et de xxij. mill. DCCCC.xvijli vs vd receptis de custodia lanarum et coriorum, de quibus liberatæ fuerunt pro jocalibus emptis per ipsos mercatores tam Parisiis quam in Anglia anno vijº, DC.vili xixª viijº ob. Et de quibus magister Thomas exonerat se per eandem emptionem in compoto suo de eadem garderoba annis vij. et viij., et inde se prius non oneravit; et m.c.lviijli xijª iiijº, de quibus liberatæ fuerunt per eosdem mercatores Thomæ de Pampeworth super expensis hospitis Alph. filii regis per diversas vices de tempore magistri Thomæ Beke; unde idem Thomas de Pampeworth. recepit compotum in eadem garderoba, sicut prædictus magister W. de Luda recepit. Et mº clli xijª iiijº ob. quæ liberatæ fuerunt in eadem garderoba per eosdem mercatores tempore ejusdem magistri Thomæ, de quibus tribus particulis prædictus magister Thomas se prius non oneravit.

Et de CCC.xlvijli receptis de Roberto de Bracy et Ricardo de Bereforde collectoribus tricesimæ comitatus Wygornia per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de CCCC.xvli receptis de eisdem collectoribus de eadem tricesima per manus magistri W. de Luda.

Et de DC.lxxvli xijª iiijº receptis de Thoma de Asshe et Rogero de Stoke collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Warf. per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de D.xviijli iiijª receptis de Johanne de Dyggeby et P. de Leycestria collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Leycestria per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de CCC.xiiijli xijª receptis de eisdem de eadem tricesima per manus W. de Luda.

Et de Dcli receptis de Rogero de Burghe collectore xxxº in comitatu Herefordia per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de cli receptis de Rogero de Lokyntone collectore

tricesimæ in comitatu Gloucestræ per manus Gerardini mercatoris de Luk.

Et de $\text{MMM}^{\text{l}}\text{CCC.iiij}^{\text{xxix}}^{\text{li}}$ receptis de Waltero de Stirches collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Lancastriæ per manus W. de Luda.

Et de $\text{MMM}^{\text{l}}\text{DCC.xlij}^{\text{li}}$ xvij^s iiij^d receptis de Gervasio de Cliftone collectore tunc in comitatu Noſ. per manus W. de Luda.

Et de $\text{MM}^{\text{liiij}}^{\text{xxj}}^{\text{li}}$ iiij^s viij^d ob. receptis de priore Sancti Thomæ juxta Staff., collectore xxx^o in diversis comitatibus, de quibus $\text{M}^{\text{l}}\text{D.xxxiiij}^{\text{li}}$ iiij^s per manus W. de Pertone de eadem x^a in comitatibus Salop. et Staff., de quibus $\text{M}^{\text{l}}\text{D.xxxiiij}^{\text{li}}$ iiij^s et $\text{Dxlvij}^{\text{li}}$ viij^d ob. per manus magistri W. de Luda.

Et de $\text{C.iiij}^{\text{xxij}}^{\text{li}}$ receptis de Thoma de Derewentewatre, collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Cornubiæ per manus W. de Luda.

Et de $\text{M}^{\text{l}}\text{C.xxxiiij}^{\text{li}}$ dim. marc. receptis de Johanne de Lythegf. collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Eboraci. De quibus per manus mercatorum de Luk. $\text{ccc.lxvj}^{\text{li}}$ j^m et residuum per manus W. de Luda.

Et de ccc.j^{li} xvij^s x^d receptis de Ad. de Houttone et Roberto de Hoil. collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Lancastriæ per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de $\text{MMM}^{\text{l}}\text{CCC.lxxj}^{\text{li}}$ xj^s viij^d ob. receptis de P. de la Mare collectore tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus de quibus per manus mercatorum Luk. $\text{MM}^{\text{l}}\text{Ccli}$ et residuum per manus W. de Luda.

Et de DC.j^{li} xvij^s ix^d receptis de Johanne de Tidmers collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Oxoniæ per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de $\text{C.xiiij}^{\text{li}}$ receptis de W. de Roth collectore tricesimæ in comitatibus Norff. et Suff. per manus W. de Luda.

Et de xj. miff c^{li} ix^s iij^d ob. receptis de Ranulpho de Acre collectore tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus per manus mercatorum de Luk.

Et de vij^m CC.xxxv^{li} v^d receptis de Philippo de Wylughby, G. de Rokesl et Nich. de Ocham collectoribus arreragiorum tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus de quibus per manus Hamonis de la Legh d^{li} et per manus mercatorum Luk m^dDCC.xxxv^{li} v^d.

Et de xvj. mill. D.xxiiij^{li} vij^s vj^d receptis a diversis de subsidio regi facto in guerra sua Walliæ versus Lewlinum filium Griffini, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis computatis in eadem summa xxvj^{li} j^m receptis de Johanne de Lagham pro bona voluntate regis habenda.

Et de m^dm^dDCCCC.lix^{li} ij^s ij^d receptis de finibus episcoporum, abbatum, priorum, baronum, et aliorum diversorum, pro servitio suo in exercitibus Walliæ annis x. et xj.

Et de m^lCC.lxxiiij^{li} xiiij^s viij^d, de D.iiij^{xx} xij. tonellis vini de recta prisa apud Londoniam, Sanctum Botulphum, Gippewycum, Sandwycum, et Jernemutham, venditis annis x., xj., et xij. per Mathæum de Columbar' camerario et captorum vinorum regis.

Et de xliij^{li} xiiij^s viij^d receptis in grosso de quibusdam vinis de recta prisa de xvij. navibus x. naviculis applicantibus ad portus Novi Castri super Tynam, Huf., et Sandwyč., annis x., xj., et xij.

Et de m^mm^m^dDCC.xxxv^{li} xiiij^s ix^d receptis de m^m^lCC.iiij^{xx} x. doliis ij. pipis de vino regis emptis et postea venditis per prædictum Mathæum et alios, per idem tempus.

Et de xlvj^{li} dim. marc. de vj. doliis mellis venditis per I. de Aula de Maydenstan in partibus de Anglesia.

Et de m^m^lCCC.lxiiij^{li} v^s ix^d de v. mill. DCC.xlj quarter. vj. buss. frumenti, et farinæ frumenti, CC.iiij^{xx} xij. hordei, m^mm^lDCC.lxxvj quarter. avenæ; xxx. quarter. et dim. farinæ avenæ; xxxj. quarter. pisarum; xxxv. quarter. fabarum de instauro prius emptis et venditis diversis in eadem guerra per idem tempus.

Et de CCC.xxx^{li} v^s vii^d de pane furnato in frumento regis, et vendito diversis, per idem tempus.

Et de c.viiij^{li} xj^s viij^d ob. receptis pro xij. baconibus lxix. carcosis boum, carnibus et piscibus de remanentibus in stauro regis apud Rothel. defert regi de Carnarvan apud Anglesiam xxvij. mill. allecium de stauro ibi facto ciiij^{xx} grossis piscibus, lxxij quarter. grossi salis et casei, ferreis clavis ad ferruram equorum, et in ij. equis de Gargano debilibus venditis per idem tempus.

Summa totius recepti c. ij. mill DC.xxj^{li} iiij^d.

In thesaurario nihil.

Et diversis banerettis, militibus, scutiferis, quorum quidam moram fecerunt circa regem apud Cestriam, Rothelan, Anglesiam, Montem Gomeri, West Walliam, et in partibus North Walliæ, et quidam missi fuerunt per regem ad diversa loca in eisdem partibus in guerra prædicta pro vadiis suis ab viij. die Aprilis usque ultimam diem Decembris, anno xij., per diversas vices et tempora, xvij. mill. DC.iiij^{xx}vj^{li} xiiij^s. sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister Willielmus liberavit in garderoba, computatis in eadem summa vadiis quorundam militum et scutiferorum existentium cum regina consorte regis dum perhendingavit apud Rothelan et Caernarvan post regem.

Et Iterio Bochardo conducendi Basculos tam milites quam servientes ad arma et balistarios a Vasconia in Angliam pro vadiis eorum a festo Sancti Johannis Baptistæ anno x. usque diem Veneris in festo Sancti Edmundi regis et martyris, proximo sequente, ~~mm~~CCC.xxiiij^{li} xv^s vij^d, de quibus idem Iterus adhuc redditurus est compotum in eadem garderoba.

Et pro vadiis eorundem a dicto die Veneris usque quantum diem Augusti, anno xj., M^{CCCC}CC^{iiij}xx^{iiij} vij^s iij^d.

Et in vadiis diversorum servientium regis ad arma balistariorum equitum moram facientes cum rege in guerra prædicta, a vj. die Decembris, anno xj. usque ultimum diem Octobris, anno eodem D^{CCCC}lxxix^{li} xvij^s, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in vadiis diversorum balistariorum lanceatorum, et sagittariorum peditum, cum vadiis constabulariorum et vinetarum eisdem intendentium in guerra prædicta per diversos vices et tempora, quorum quidam moram fecerunt circa regem apud Cestriam, Rothelan, et alia diversa loca, et quidam missi fuerunt in munitionem Anglesie, Cruken, West Wallie, Montes Corme, Hope, Tynby et alia diversa loca per diversas vices et tempora, xxiiij. mill. D^{CCC}xxx^{li} ix^s iij^d, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in diversis navibus emptis ad quendam pontem Anglesie, inde factam cum attilio ad easdem vadia et stipendia nautarum magistrorum et constabulariorum ad easdem deputatorum, et vadia et stipendia nautarum xl. navium de Quinque Portubus per diversas vices in eadem guerra, præter servitium eorundem nautarum de Quinque Portubus in quo debent facere regi per xl. dies M^{CCCC}iiij^{xxli} ix^s x^d ob.

Et in emptione quarundam dextrariorum cursoriorum pro rege et suis militibus, et emptione aliorum equorum ad arma pro servientibus et scutiferis regis et diversorum cariagiorum regis, tam per mare quam per terram, tam pro victualibus quam rebus aliis ad dictam guerram sustinendam, et in aliis necessariis expensis ad eandem per manus diversorum, v. mill. CCC^{xxij}li xiiij^s ix^d. Item continetur in rotulo de particulis

quem idem magister Willielmus liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in vadiis diversorum nunciorum, tam equitum quam peditum, missorum ad partes diversas pro negotiis contingentibus guerram prædictam, lxx^{li} xix^s x^d, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem Willielmus liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in donis datis diversis tam pro servitio suo quam pro equis suis amissis in servitio regis in eadem guerra xvij. mill. lxvij^{li} xv^s xj^d, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et Humberto de Vrie pro annuo feodo suo xx. m̄. de terminis Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis anno x., et eisdem terminis anno xj., xxvj^{li} j. m̄.

Et Bogoni de Knouille qui cepit pro annuo feodo suo x. m̄; Willielmo de Gnouille, qui cepit per annum consimilem feodum; Rogero Trumpetone beneretto qui cepit pro feodo suo xx m̄ per annum; Hugoni Pecche, Johanni de Bugenore, Willielmo de Sancto Claro, quorum quilibet cepit per annum x. m̄. pro feodo suo, loco vadiorum; et Alexandro de la Penne, qui cepit per annum xx. m̄. pro feodo suo de termino Pentecostes anno decimo et de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pentecoste sequentibus, lxvj^{li} j. m̄.

Et in vadiis et stipendiis diversorum cementariorum, carpentariorum, fossatorum, coupiatorum, carbonariorum, vintenariorum et eorum magistrorum, per totum tempus prædictum apud Cestriam, Hope, Rothelan, Conewey, Caernarvan, Crukyn, Hadeſ, West William et alia diversa loca in guerra prædicta, ix. mill. occc.xiiij^{li} iiij^s xj^d, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et Rogero Dyddy et Agnetæ uxori suæ pro quatuor bovatis terræ ab eis emptis ad opus regis in campo de Shorwyke, per Willielmum de Pertone, xxiiij^{li} dim. m̄.

Et abbati de Aberconewey in plenam satisfactionem extentæ¹ quam rex ei facere tenebatur pro situ abbatie sue de Conewey, in quo rex de novo construxit castrum et villam de Conewey, xlii.

Et Willielmo de Pertone ad operationes castrorum et villarum in Wallia, mill. c.v^{li} dim. m., de quibus idem Willielmus respondit infra et in residuo.

Et eidem Willielmo ad easdem operationes per manus diversorum vicecomitum, d.xviiij^{li} de quibus idem magister W. oneratur supra. De quibus idem W. de Pertone respondit in residuo.

Et eidem Willielmo ad easdem operationes de exitibus escaeterie ultra Trentam, per manus Thomæ de Normanville tunc escaetoris ibidem, cc. m., de quibus magister W. oneratur in compoto suo de eadem garderoba in R. xij. R. comp., ut supra, cc^{li} receptis de exitibus escaeterie per manus ipsius Thomæ.

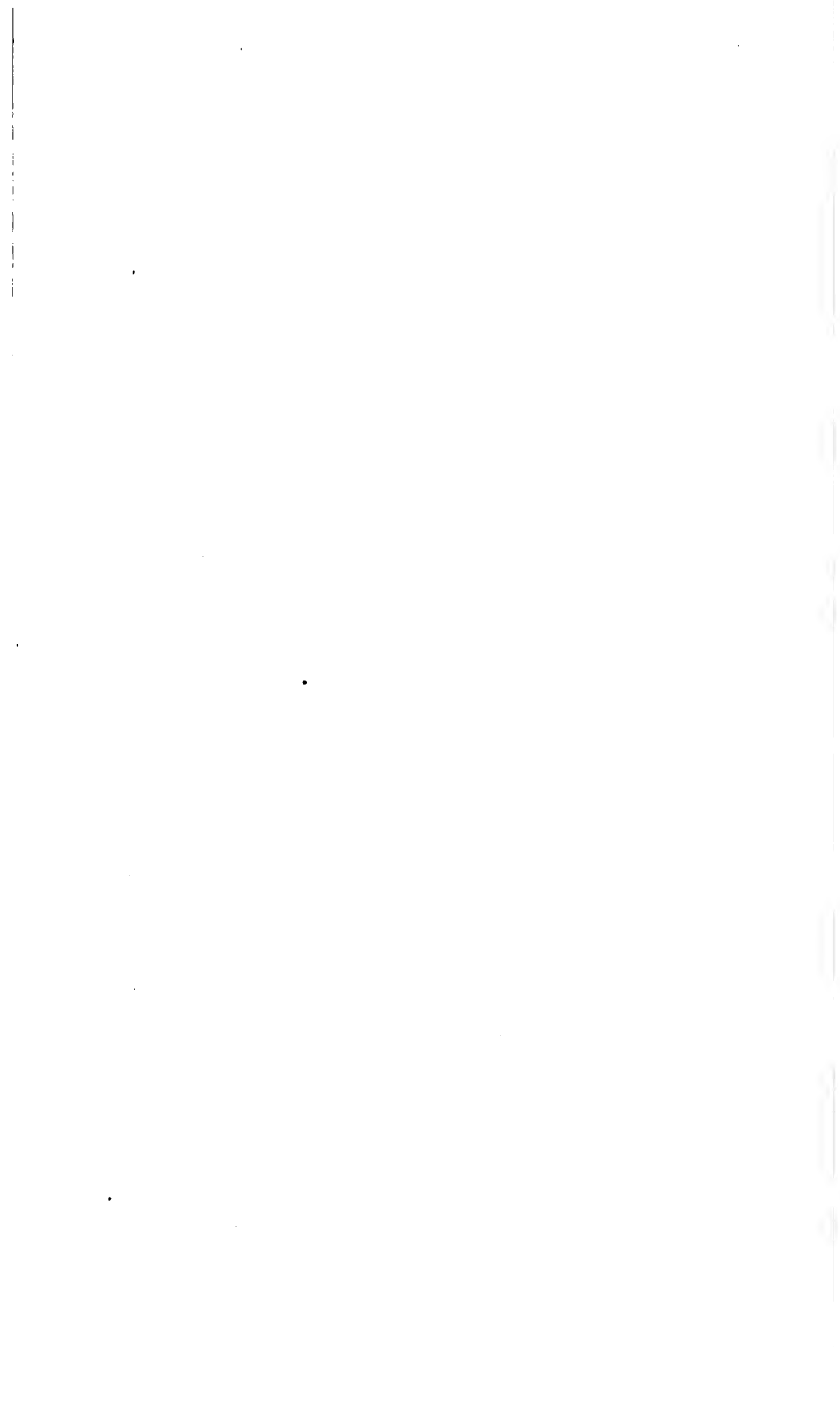
Et magistro Ricardo de Abyndone ad operationes castrorum Wallie tam per garderobam quam per manus mercatorum de Luk' per diversas vices, mmm^c.xxxv^{li} vj^s viij^d, de quibus idem Magister R. debet respondere et respondit in dorso rotuli.

Et magistro Waltero de Noſ. clerico ad consimiles operationes in Wallia dccc.iiij^{li} viij^s iiij^d de quibus idem magister respondit et respondit infra.

Summa misarum iiij^{xx} x. mill. cc.xlvij^{li} x^s ob. Et debet xij. mill. ccc.lxxij^{li} x^s iiij^d ob. Et respondit in compoto suo de eadem garderoba de anno xvj.

¹ *extentæ*] extento in rot.

INDEX.



INDEX.

A.

Abbo cardinalis, 208.
 Abel, Ricardus, 316.
 Abendone, Edmund de :
 elected archbishop of Canterbury, 162.
 his advice to the king for the dismissal
 of the Poictevins, 163.
 consecrated, 163.
 Aberconway, site of the abbey of, pur-
 chased by king Edward I., on which
 he reconstructed the castle and town
 of Conway, 336.
 Abingdon, monastery of, founded by king
 Edgar, 8.
 Aby, Elyas de, 324.
 Abyndone, Ricardus de, 336.
 Acer, Johannes, 323.
 Aquitaine, house for Præmonstratensian
 canons in, founded by king Richard
 I., 107.
 Acra, Johannes de, 267.
 Acre, the Christians defeated by the Sara-
 cens between Acre and Saphran, 287.
 Acre taken by the soldan of Babylon, 283.
 Acre, Ranulphus de, "collector tricesimas
 in diversis comitatibus," 331.
 Adam, abbot of St. Benet Holme :
 the constructor of a new presbytery in
 the church of Holme, 284.
 death of, 234.
 Adam, clericus, 324.

Adelicia, daughter of Godfrey, duke of
 Louvain, 46.
 crowned by Ralph, archbishop of Can-
 terbury, 46.
 Adinettus cissor, 326.
 Adrian, Henricus, 324.
 Adrian, John, 316.
 Adrian, IV., pope :
 by birth an Englishman, 56.
 crowns the emperor Frederick I., 57.
 schism in respect of the Papacy at his
 death, 58.
 Adrianus imperator, 303.
 Ædgarus, "rex pacificus," 314.
 Ædmund, son of king Edward the
 elder, 6.
 Ædmund, grandson of Edmund Ironside,
 18.
 Ædmund and Ædward, sons of Edmund
 Ironside :
 sent abroad by king Canute to Olave,
 king of Sweden, to be murdered, 18.
 Olave sends them to Hungary, where
 Ædmund dies, 18.
 Ædward marries the daughter of the
 king of Hungary, 18.
 Ædmund, brother of Æthelred, 313.
 Ædmund, bishop of Lindisfarne, 19.
 Ædmundus, S., abbas, 314.
 "Londoniis plauastro vehitur," 314.
 Ædred, third son of Edward the elder,
 succeeds to the throne A.D. 946, 7.

- Ædward, brother of Hardecnut, comes from Normandy to England, and is received by his brother, 23.
- Ædwynus rex, 313.
- Ægelmarus. *See* Aylmer.
- Ælfegus, bishop of Winchester :
made archbishop of Canterbury, 314.
his body translated to Canterbury, 315.
- Ælfleda, called also Æthelfleda, daughter of king Alfred, wife of Æthelred earl of Mercia, 4.
- Ælwaldus :
third abbot of St. Benet Holme, 293.
marine guard of the coast committed to him by king Harold, 293.
William the Conqueror unfavourable to him, 293.
- Æthelreda, Sancta, abbatisa, 311.
- Æthelmar :
the clerk, half-brother of king Henry III., comes to England, 177.
the monks of Winchester compelled to take him for their bishop, 183.
confirmed in the see, 183.
- Æthelnoth :
archbishop of Canterbury, receives the pall, 19.
his death, 22.
- Æthelred :
son of king Edgar, 10.
succeeds to the throne, 11, 13.
Dunstan's prophecy at his baptism, 14.
marries Emma, daughter of Richard, duke of Normandy, 14, 314.
his death, 15, 314.
- Æthelstan, son of Ædward, elected king of Mercia, 6.
- Æthelstan, bishop of Hereford, death of, 27.
- Æthelwald, bishop, 13.
- Æthelwald, son of king Alfred, 4.
- Æthelwlf, first bishop of Carlisle, 48.
- Æthelwold, bishop of Winchester, 11.
- Æthelwold, abbot of St. Benet Holme, death of, 38.
- Agapetus II. papa, 313.
- Agapinus papa, 314.
- Agatha, sister of the queen of Hungary, married to Ædmund, son of Edmund Ironside, 18.
- Agelwin, bishop of Durham, removes the body of St. Oswyn, king and martyr, from his tomb to a shrine, 29.
- Ailwin, founder of Ramsey Abbey, 12.
- Akann, Willelmus de, 322.
- Alanus filius Sansonis, 322.
- Alban's, St. :
monks of, sent to take possession of the restored monastery of Tyne-mouth, 37.
dedication of the church of, A.D. 1115. 45.
Louis the dauphin's visit to the abbey, 139.
town of, pillaged by Falcasius, 139.
Pope Alexander IVth's letter to the abbot and convent of, 205.
procession of the convent of, to the church of St. Mary de Pratis, 212.
- Albemarle, castle of, 37.
- Albemarle, Evelina, countess of, 246.
- Albenitico, Philippus de, miles, 329.
- Albertus :
the pope's notary, arrives in England ; the cause of his coming explained, 191.
returns to Rome, 194.
- Albineto, Willelmus de, has the custody of Rochester castle, 133.
ransom of, and release from prison, 138.
does homage to, and surrenders the castle of Latford to king Henry III., 139.
- Albineto, William de :
third earl of Arundel, death of, on his return from Damietta, 146.
buried at Wimundham in Norfolk, 146.
- Alby, Robertus filius Thomæ, 322.
- Aldred, bishop of Worcester, founds the abbey of Gloucester, 28.
- Alegod, Johannes, 319.

- Alexander II., pope :** 28.
 orders Berengarius's works to be burnt, 28.
 death of, 34.
- Alexander III.:**
 chosen pope, 58.
 holds a council at Tours, 59.
 reconciled with the emperor Frederic I., 67.
- Alexander IV., pope, succeeds, 199.**
 asks for the prayers of ecclesiastics in favour of the church, 201.
 sends Rustand de Wasconia to England to collect the tithes of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, 202.
 his letters to the abbot and convent of St. Alban's, 205.
 his death, 219.
- Alexander II.:**
 king of Scotland, knighted, 127.
 does homage to Louis the dauphin as king of England, 134.
 interview of, with king Henry III to treat of a marriage with Johanna the king's sister, 145.
 the marriage takes place at York, 146.
- Alexander III.:**
 king of Scotland, marriage of, 186.
 youthful conduct of, 216.
- Alfonso, rex Hispaniæ, 329.**
- Alfred, king, "primus prothomonarcha Angliæ," 2.**
 his lineage, 3; *Pref. vii.*
 anointed and crowned by pope Leo IV., 3.
 his flight and retirement, 3.
 his offspring, 4.
 character and literary works, 4, 5.
 founded two monasteries, 5.
 his death, 5.
- Alfred and Edward, sons of king Æthelred,**
 come to England from Normandy to see their mother, 22.
 violent death of Alfred, 24.
 earl Godwin's treachery to him and to his Norman followers, 24.
- Alien clergy of England, immense amount of their revenues, 192.**
- Alkeby, 291.**
- Alphage, St., body of, removed to Canterbury, 19.**
- Alphonso, son of Edward I., birth of, in Gascony, 245.**
 death of, and interment at Westminster, 263.
- Alphonso, king of Castile, message of, to the king of England, 186.**
- Altobosco, Petrus de, 294.**
- Aluina Danica, 21.**
- Aluin, church of St. Edmund built by, 19.**
- Alwold, prior of St. Nicasius de Mollent, made abbot of St. Edmunds, 45.**
- Amesbury :**
 Mary, daughter of king Edward I., takes the veil at Amesbury, 265.
 Eleanor, queen of Henry III., also takes the veil there, 268.
- Amphibalus, St., discovery of the relics of, 68.**
- Amundeham, Walter de, one of the commissioners for settling the conflicting claims to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 279.**
- Anacletus, 48.**
- Anastasia, first prioress of the nunnery of Bungaye in Suffolk, 69.**
- Anastasius II., pope, 55.**
- "Andeliaci villa" burnt, 61.**
- "Anglesey, recepta de navibus emptis ad constructionem pontis de, et postea venditis," 829.**
- Anglesia, 333, 334.**
- "Anglesiæ pons," 334.**
- Anjou, province of, abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.**
- Anselm, abbot of Bec :**
 made archbishop of Canterbury, 38.
 leaves England, 38.
 holds a council at London, at which the marriage of ecclesiastics is forbidden, 41.
 discord between the king and Anselm, 42.

Anselm, abbot of Bec—*cont.*

goes to Rome, 42.

forbidden to return to England, 42.

his death, 43.

Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury :

made abbot of St. Edmund, 46.

goes to Rome, 46.

Anselmus, capellanus regis, one of the party who accompanied king Richard I. when retreating from the Holy Land, 87.

Anselmus, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 48, *note.*

Antingham, 29.

Antioch taken A.D. 1098, 39.

again taken by the soldan of Babylon, 235.

Apulia, an expedition against, proposed by king Henry III., 203.

recovery of, by Manfred, son of the emperor Frederic, 206.

king Henry III. asks assistance from his Parliament to enable his son Edmund to take the kingdom of Apulia upon him, 209.

Aqueduct, sudden explosion from one in London, 207.

Aragon, kingdom of, conferred by the pope hereditarily upon Philip, son of the king of France, 263.

Arce, Philippus de, 145.

Archebrai, battle of, 42.

Arderne, Robertus de, 320.

Arfastus made bishop of the East Angles, 33.

Arthur, king of Britain, 2.

Arthur, son of Geoffrey, king John's elder brother :

chosen, upon king Richard I.'s death, by the Bretons and Angevins as their lord, 108.

receives knighthood, and as earl of Brittany does general homage to the king of France for all the territories he possessed, the king promising him aid and protection, 109.

Arthur, son of Geoffrey—*cont.*

the kings of England and France in hostility respecting him, 113.

Arthur proceeds with a force to Poitou, and takes the castle of Mirabel, 113.

Mirabel subsequently retaken by king John, with Arthur among the prisoners, 113.

made close prisoner at Falaise, 114.

report of prince Arthur's capture reaches the king of France, 114.

advice of his councillors to king John respecting prince Arthur, 114.

committed to the charge of Hubert de Burgh, the king's chamberlain, 114.

prince Arthur's outcry when the king's orders to Hubert de Burgh were communicated to him, 115.

report spread that he had died of grief and the effect of wounds, 115.

fresh report that he was still alive, 116.

king John not displeased that his orders respecting prince Arthur had been disobeyed, 116.

removed to Rouen in the custody of Robert de Veteri Ponte, 116.

secretly got rid of, 116.

the king of France and the Bretons demand the delivery of Arthur to them, 116.

Artois, Robert, count d', drowned in the Nile, 182.

Ashe, Thomas de, "collector tricesimas in comitatu Warr.," 330.

"Assaia duo, in thesauro domini regis," 317.

"Assaiorum Liberata per diversa loca
"tam de moneta quam de argento
"examinato," 32 Henry III., 325.

Assay, manner of performing the, at the Exchequer, 32 Henry III., recited, *Pref.* xxvi, xxvii.

Athanasius, 307.

Athelric, bishop of Lincoln, death of, 20.

Atmosphere, extraordinary appearance of and storm, 160.

Atte, Adam, 323.

Audelee, William de, slain by the Welsh whilst reconnoitering, 259.

Audenard, Egidius de, 326.

Audoenus, Sanctus, 311.

Avelina, countess of Albemarle, death of, 246.

Avenois, John de, death of, 216.

Averre, Martinus, 322.

Aveynes, John de, earl of Agenois, 276.

Augustinus, Sanctus, Yponensis episcopus, 308.

"Augustino M. papa misit pallium," 310.

Aula, I. de, "de Maydenstan in partibus de Anglesia," 332.

Aurelius, Commodus, 304,

Aurelius, Lucius, 304.

Aurifaber, Henricus, 322.

Aurifaber, Petrus, 324.

Aurifaber, Randulfus, 321.

Aurifaber, Thomas, 320.

Aurifaber, Walterus, 324.

Aurifaber, Willelmus, 322, 324.

Aurifaber, Johannes, 318.

Aurifaber, Robertus, 318.

Aurifaber, Johannes, 319, 321.

Aurifaber, Radulfus, 319.

Aurifaber, Thurð, 324.

Aurifaber, Walterus, 319,

Aurifabri jurati, 316.

Aurum Reginæ, 257.

Ausbertus, Sanctus, 311,

Austria, duke of :

excommunicated by pope Celestine III. for laying hands on king Richard I., 97.

his territory struck with sterility, 97.

his death and attending circumstances, 97.

previous to his death releases king Richard's hostages, returns a portion of the ransom, and is himself released from Celestine III.'s excommunication, 98.

Aylmer (Ægelmarus), bishop of the East Angles, brother of Stigand, deprived, 33.

Aylsham, inquisition and judgment upon the tenure of the abbey of St. Benet Holme as to the church of, A.D. 1289, 273.

Aymerus, uterine brother of king Henry III. See Brun.

B.

Babylon :

truce between the soldan of, and the Christians, 169.

release of prisoners by the soldan of, 191.

defeat of the army of the Soldan, 250. Acre taken by him, 283.

Bachelor, Ricardus le, 316.

Bachius, 305.

Baldwin, physician to king Edward the Confessor, and monk of St. Denis in France, made abbot of St. Edmund's, 29.

goes to Rome, and receives large presents from pope Alexander, 34. death of, 39.

Balliol, John de, lord of Galway.

claimant of the crown of Scotland, 280, 281.

election of, to the crown, 286.

coronation of, 286.

form of his homage as received by king Edward I., 286.

"Balistaril a Vasconia," 333.

Balsam, Hugh, bishop of Ely, return of, from Rome, after consecration, 216. death of, 267.

Bangor, Hervens Cruste, bishop of, 43.

Barens, Willielmus de, comes de Neverit, 137.

Barhad, Rocelin, 321.

Barnewell, injury to the tower of the church of, and to the refectory of St. Edmund's, by a tempest, 271.

Barons :

conference of, at St. Edmundsbury, with the production of king Henry I.'s charter of liberties, and their oath, 131.

meeting of the, at Brackley, 131.

choose Robert Fitzwalter for their military chief, 132.

remove to London, 132.

Pandulfus sent by king John to Rome to aid in counteracting them, 132.

excommunicated by the pope, 133.

especial excommunication of those "nominatum et in specie," who choose Louis the dauphin of France to be king in the room of John, 134.

the beginning of their difference with the king in relation to the statute of Oxford, 220.

they commence depredations through the country; with the plunder of foreigners, 220.

renounce their allegiance, 226.

make all whom they take prisoners swear to preserve the provisions of the statutes of Oxford, 227.

Bartolomeus, Johannes, 321.

Barnth, 79.

Basinges, Adam de, 316.

Basset, Fulk, dean of York, made bishop of London, 170.

Basset, Philip, death of, 240.

Basseth, William :

succeeds to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 47.

death of, 48.

"aliquantulum dilapidator," 294.

Bastwyke, 291.

appropriation of the church of, 299.

Bat, Nicholas, 316.

Battle Abbey, building of, by William the Conqueror, A.D. 1068, 315.

Baud, Robertus de, vicecomes Northampt., 327.

Bayonnois : naval fight off the headland of St. Mathew, of the Bayonnois, the seamen of the Cinque Ports and the men of Yarmouth united, against the Flemings, 276.

Bazas, near Riol in Gascony, Christmas observed at, by king Henry III., A.D. 1254, 197.

Beatrix, countess of Bretagne, death of, 246.

Beaulieu, abbey of, in the New Forest, founded by king John, 118, 136.

Beauvais :

capture and imprisonment of the bishop of, and his archdeacon, by king Richard I., 99.

released from imprisonment, 110.

Becket, Thomas à, archdeacon of Canterbury :

made chancellor by king Henry II., 56.

goes to Paris to negotiate a marriage for prince Henry, son of Henry II., 58.

his distress at the marriage of the abbess of Romsey, daughter of king Stephen, with Matthew, earl of Boulogne, 58.

made archbishop of Canterbury, 58.

translates the remains of king Edward the Confessor, 59.

his regret for acceding to the "Constitutions of Clarendon," 60.

his flight, the confiscation of his goods, and the banishment of him and his kindred, 61.

excommunicates the approvers of the "Constitutions of Clarendon," 60.

protected by Louis VIII., king of France, 60.

excommunicates Alan de Neville for imprisoning one of his chaplains, 61.

excommunicates Gilbert, bishop of London, 61.

his reconciliation with the king, and return from exile, 62.

excommunicates all who attended the coronation of the younger Henry, 63.

- Becket, Thomas à—*cont.*
 his murder, 63.
 the pope excommunicates his murderers, 64.
 names of his murderers, 64.
 miracles worked at his tomb, 64.
 Henry II. visits his tomb, 66.
 priory of Westwode founded in honour of him, 67.
 Louis VIII. visits Becket's tomb, 68.
 Becket appears as a spirit to the commanders of king Richard's navy when at sea, 74.
 removal of his body from the crypt of the cathedral at Canterbury, 145.
 Beda, Sanctus, nascitur, 311.
 obit., 312.
 Bedegate, Geremias, 322.
 "Bedewyni," 77.
 Bek, Walterus, "constabularius castri Lincoln. viii. et xj. Edw. I.," 328.
 Beke, Thomas de, "custos garderobæ," 329, 330.
 "Belegarde in terra Bernensi," 272, *note*.
 Beleothgent, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, 29.
 Belhus, Thomas de, "vicecom. Cant. et Hunt.," 327.
 Bellofago, Thomas de, 319.
 Belvoir Castle taken by king John, 134.
 "Benedicti beati transitus," 309.
 Benedictine monasteries, abbots of, meet at Bermondsey for the reformation of their Order, 180.
 "Benedictio cerei in Pascha," 309.
 Benedictus papa, 311, 313.
 Benet Holme, St. *See* Holme.
 Bereford, Asbertus de, "vicecomes Warr. et Leycestris," 327.
 Bereforde, Ricardus de, "collector tricesimæ comitatus Wigornis," 330.
 Berengaria of Navarre, queen of Richard I., 75.
 Berengarius of Tours :
 condemnation of, by pope Leo IX., 27.
 his works condemned at Rome by pope Nicholas II., 28.
 Berengarius of Tours—*cont.*
 and subsequently ordered by pope Alexander II. to be burnt, 28.
 death of, 38.
 Berkhamptede, 181.
 Bermondsey, abbots of the Benedictine monasteries meet at, for the reformation of their Order, 180.
 Bernard, St., first abbot of Cîteaux, 44.
 death of, 54, 55.
 Berne, Johannes, 319.
 Beronable, 78.
 Berte, Johannes, 323.
 Berwick, commission for settling the claim to the crown of Scotland ordered to be held at, 280.
 Berwick and Roxburgh restored to the king of Scots by Richard I., 73.
 Bestone, 291.
 Bethlehem, Prior de, 79.
 Betun, Baldewinus de, one of those who accompanied king Richard I. when retreating from the Holy Land, 87, 88, 89.
 Bigod, Hugh, earl of the East Angles :
 death of, 152.
 Bigod, Hugh, escapes from the fight at Lewes, 224.
 Bigod, Roger, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, earl mareschal of England, death of, 237.
 Bigod, Roger, earl mareschal, marries Alice, daughter of John de Aveynes, earl of Agenois, 277.
 Biham, castle of :
 seized by William de Forre, earl of Albemarle, 145.
 besieged and retaken by king Henry III., 146.
 Binans, Peter de, 163.
 Birinus, St., translation of the remains of, 54.
 Biscopestede, William de, 323.
 Biset, Margaret, 166.
 Bishops, in regard to the taxation of the clergy in 1268, allowed to compound for their bishopricks, 235.
 Blakedone, Adam de, 324.

- Blanche, queen of France :
 honours heaped by her on Richard,
 earl of Cornwall, 181.
 her death, 192.
- Blaune, Ricardus, 320.
- Blood, flow of, "de fonte" at Gesich for
 six days, 47.
- Blumville, Thomas :
 succeeds to the bishoprick of Norwich,
 153.
 death of, 165.
- Blundus, John, elected archbishop of Can-
 terbury, but the election reversed,
 162.
- Bochardus Iterius, 331.
- Bolegambe, Matthæus, 323.
- Bollesby, land at, alienated from the abbey
 of St. Benet Holme by abbot
 Richerns, 294.
- Boltone, Johannes de, 322.
- Bonaventure, Richard, 316.
- Boniface, a native of Provence :
 chosen archbishop of Canterbury, 168.
 his election confirmed by the pope, 172.
 consecrated, 175.
 obtains a mandate from the pope in
 respect of the collection of the reve-
 nues of his diocese and province, 176.
 returns from Rome with extended
 privileges of visitation, 180.
 proceedings at Rome on the part of
 the bishops of England in regard to
 his claim to the power of general
 visitation, 191.
 returns to England, 191, 192.
 excommunication by, of the violators
 of the charters of liberties and
 forests, 196.
 absence of, abroad, and its conse-
 quences, 205.
 convenes the prelates and archdeacons
 of his province to take into con-
 sideration the oppressed state of the
 English church, 213.
 his death, 238.
- Bonport, Cistercian abbey of, founded by
 king Richard I., 107.
- Bordeaux :
 Christmas celebrated at, by king
 Henry III., 172.
 king Henry III. at, 197.
 the archbishop of, with certain nobles
 of Gascony, come over to make
 accusations against Simon de Monte-
 fort, earl of Leicester, 186.
 queen Eleanor goes to, with her sons
 Edward and Edmund, 198.
 Edward I. celebrates Christmas at,
 A.D. 1287, 271.
- Bosco, Ricardus de, 330.
- Botolph, St., fire at the fair of, and
 destruction of the house of Friars
 Preachers at, 272.
- Bouillon, Godfrey de, made king of Jeru-
 salem, 39.
- Boulogne, Christmas celebrated at, by king
 Henry III., 200.
- Boulogne, Matthew, earl of, married to
 Maria, abbess of Romsey, daughter
 of king Stephen, 58.
- Bow, St. Mary le, fall of the tower of the
 church of, 239.
 murder in, of a citizen of the name of
 Laurence, 264.
- Boy, prodigy of one, scarcely three feet
 high, but eighteen years of age,
 181.
- Boyland, Richard de, justice itinerant, 266.
 fine of, 275.
- Brabant, the duke of, marries the sister
 of Philip III., king of France,
 246.
 conflict between the duke de, the arch-
 bishop of Cologne, and the count
 de Geldres, 272.
- Brackley, meeting of the barons at, &
 John, 131.
- Bracy, Robertus de, "collector tricesimas
 comitatus Wygornia," 330.
- Bradfield, John de, made bishop of Roches-
 ter, 251.
- Bramelton, Nicholas de, prior of the church
 of the Holy Trinity at Norwich,
 death of, 235.

- Branceleone chosen a senator of Rome, 193.
 Brand, Willelmus, 319.
 Brause, Matilda de, captured with her son, thrown into prison at Windsor, and by the king's order starved to death, 125.
 Brause, William de, 123.
 opposition to king John from Matilda the wife of, 123.
 they fly to Ireland, 123.
 Braute, William de, brother of Falcasius, refuses to surrender Bedford castle, 151.
 Breius, John de, appointed by Gregory IX. to command the papal forces against the emperor Frederic, 157.
 Bremez, John de, 160.
 Bretons, with the county of Anjou and city of Le Mans, choose the boy Arthur, son of Geoffrey, John's elder brother, as their lord, 108.
 Brictricus laicus, lands at Schotesham and Grengville given by, to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 291, 292.
 Bristol :
 Christmas celebrated at, 264.
 officers of the mint at, 32. Henry III., 324.
 Petrus de la Mare, "constabularius castri de, an. x. et xi. Edwardi I.," 326.
 castrum et balliva de, 328.
 Bristoll, Petrus de, 316.
 Brito, Richard, one of the murderers of Becket, 64.
 Britonia, Arthur de, Arthur son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, so called, 113.
 Bromholme, miracles at, 150.
 Bruce, Robert de, one of the two chief competitors for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 279, 280.
 Bruges, Willelmus de, 324.
 Brun, Aymerus le, bishop of Winchester, uterine brother of king Henry III., son of Hugh le Brun by queen Isabella, widow of king John, 224.
 Brun, Hugh le, son of Hugh le Brun, earl of Marche, married to Isabella, widow of king John ; enumeration of their offspring, 224.
 Brunham, Hugo de, 321.
 Brunham, William de, made prior of the church of the Holy Trinity at Norwich, 235.
 Bruntone, William de, justice itinerant, fine inflicted upon, 275.
 Brus, Hugo de, 113.
 Bruys, Robertus de, dominus de Valle Anandi. *See* Bruce.
 Buc, Walter de, 133.
 Buffaloes sent from abroad to earl Richard, 188.
 Bugenore, Johannes de, 355.
 Bukeham, or Bukenham, Richard de .
 succeeds to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 235, 299.
 completes the building of the presbytery there, 300.
 his death, 300.
 Bukerel, Stephanus, 316.
 Bulloc, Ricardus, 323.
 Bungaye, foundation of the priory of, 69.
 Burgh, county of Norfolk :
 celebration of Christmas at, by king Edward I., 257.
 king Edward and his queen at, 273.
 Burgh, abbey of, ravaged by king John, 135.
 Burgh, Hubert de, king John's chamberlain :
 receives the king's instructions in respect of prince Arthur when prisoner at Falaise, 114.
 defends Dover castle against the dauphin, 138.
 marries Margaret, sister of the king of Scotland, 146.
 the king's justiciary, murmurs of the nobility against, 149.
 created earl of Kent, 157.
 removed from the office of justiciary, 161, 162.
 the king's exactions from him, 162.

Burgh, Hubert de—cont.

the king relents, and bestows upon him a portion of his former possessions, 162.

death of, 172.

Burgh, Rogerus de, "collector xxx" in com. Heref., 330.

Burghull, Rogerus, vicecom. Heref., 327.

Burgundy, duke of:

joins king Richard I. at Acre, 77.

with the Templars and French officers opposes king Richard's intention of attacking Jerusalem, 78.

bribed by Saladin, 78.

quarrel with king Richard, 79.

sets out for Acre, 79.

inflexible in regard to coalition, 81.

his death, 81.

Burnel, Robert, bishop of Bath and Wells, the king's chancellor, chosen archbishop of Canterbury, 251.

chosen bishop of Winchester, but the election cancelled by the pope, 255, 256.

his death, 286.

Bury St. Edmunds:

foundation of the monastery of, 19.

church of, built by Aluin, bishop of the East Angles, 19.

consecrated by Ægelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, 20.

abbot of, nominated by the king, removed, 41.

Alwold, made abbot, 45.

king Richard I. a benefactor to, 107.

oath taken by the barons at the altar of, t. king John, 131.

its charter, among others, made void by king Henry III., 187.

Rustand's address in the chapter-house of, 204.

the liberty of St. Edmund respected by the barons during their war with king Henry III., 221, 226.

king Henry III. at, in 1266, when the disinherited were excommunicated by Otto the legate, 233.

Bury St. Edmunds—cont.

composition made with the abbot of, regarding the tenth of the ecclesiastical possessions of England granted to king Edward upon his return with his brother from the Holy Land, 244.

privileges granted to the convent of, respecting weights and measures, 246.

Discovery of the remains of ancient buildings at, 246.

first stone of a new building laid by Robert, prior of the convent, 247.

amount of the tenths paid by the abbey, in consequence of the order of the council of Lyons, 248.

visit of Edward I. and his queen to, in their way to Norwich, 252.

barony of, and other privileges taken into the king's hands upon abbot Simon's death, 254.

separation of the goods of the abbot from those of the convent of St. Edmund, 257.

tempest at, A.D. 1288, 268.

mint at, 317, 325.

abbots of St. Edmunds, 41, 45, 46, 209, 253, 255.

Butevant, castle of, besieged by the king of France, 113.

C.

Cadiensis episcopus, 329.

Caen, king John and his queen celebrate Christmas at, A.D. 1203, 116.

Caithness, bishop of, chancellor of Scotland, one of the commissioners for making settlement of the claim to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 279

Calixtus II :

made pope, 45.

visits Normandy, 45.

takes Mauricius, whom the emperor had made pope, and makes him enter the monastic order, 46.

his death, 46.

Calne, accident at, 10.

Caltorp, 291.

"Calvus Mons," town of, burnt by the Normans, A.D. 1167, 61.

Cam, Walter de, 51.

Cambridge :

great discord between the scholars and burgeses of, 179.

great inundation at, 243.

a large portion of the town of, consumed by fire, 249.

Cam^p, Henricus le, 321.

Candowre, Johannes de, 329.

Canon, Simon, 321.

Canons, order of, established in the cathedral of Salisbury, and in the church of St. Mary, Southwark, 42.

Canterbury :

Christ Church, dedication of, 44.

confiscation of the goods of the church of, A.D. 1207, 121.

absolution of the monks of, obtained from the pope, 168.

grant from the clergy of the province of, to king Edward I. of their ecclesiastical profits for two years, 263.

Canterbury and York :

dissention between the archbishops of, 41.

controversy between, settled by king Henry I., 44, 45.

Canfilupe, Thomas de, bishop of Hereford, death of, at Rome, 260.

Canfilupo, Fulk de, 121.

Canute :

chosen king by the Danes, 15.

agreement of, with Edmund Ironside, 17.

marries Emma, the relict of king Æthelred, 18.

Canute—cont.

gives three manors to the monastery of St. Benet Holme, 19.

his foundation of the monastery of St. Edmund, 19.

goes to Denmark with his army, where the English in it suffer, 19.

becomes king of Norway, 20.

grants the charter of privilege to St. Edmund's, beginning, "In nomine Poliarchi," 20.

exterminates earl Hacun and his wife Gunilda, 20.

goes to Rome, and engages for the payment of Rome-scot in lieu of other exactions, 20.

his division of his kingdom before his death, 20.

his death, family, and general character, 20, 21.

his address to the sea when flattered by his courtiers, 21.

lands given by him in endowment of the monastery of St. Benet Holme particularly specified, 291.

interment of, at Winchester, 314.

Caperun, Adam, 322.

Caperun, Wymerus, 295.

"Carius, tempore Marcelli papæ, iste de Persis triumphavit," 306.

Carlisle, bishoprick of :

created by king Henry I., 48.

Æthelwolf the first bishop of, 48.

officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 322.

Carnarvon, 333.

Cartaphilas, John, the Wandering Jew, 156.

Carnocagium, grant of, to the king, A.D. 1225, 151.

Castellis, Hamo de, 316.

Castles, king John's order for strengthening all his, 133.

Castre, 291.

Cateby, miracles at, at the tomb of St. Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, 209.

Celar, Ricardus de, 319.

Celestine III., pope :

excommunicates the duke of Austria for laying hands on king Richard I., 97.

his remonstrance to king Richard I. upon the capture of the archbishop of Beauvais, with the king's reply, 99.
his death, 99.

Cenomannia subdued by William duke of Normandy, 29, 34.

Cenon papa, 311.

Chalichepetol, 102.

Chalvern, Willelmus de, 321.

Champeneis, Hugo, 320.

Charles, king of the French, marries a daughter of king Edward the elder, 6.

Charles II., king of Sicily, crowned by the pope, 274.

Charters, Great, and of the liberties of the forests :

granted, 133.

pope Innocent declares the charter of liberties void, 133.

both charters acceded to by king Henry III., 151, 152.

cancelled in a council at Oxford by king Henry III., 154.

religious and others to whom charters had been granted, compelled to secure such under the new seal, 155.

Charters of liberties and forests, violators of the, excommunicated, 196.

Chartres, meeting of the kings of France and England at, A.D. 1254, 199.

Chaterich, abbey of, 12.

Chauncey, frater Josephus de, 326.

Cheneye, William de, the founder of Sybenton, 54.

Chester :

city of, with the principal monastery burnt, 44.

king Henry III. at, 213.

David, the brother of Llewellyn, the last reigning prince of Wales, imprisoned in the castle of, 262.

Chester, Ralph, earl of, seized and imprisoned by king Stephen, 53.

Chester, the earl of :

with his companions in conspiracy keep the festival of Christmas at Leicester, A.D. 1224, 150.

the archbishop of York demands of him the immediate surrender of the honours and castles held by him of the crown, 150.

comes to Northampton, and is reconciled to the king, 150.

his expedition to Anjou, 161.

Chester, Roger de, constable of the castle "de Rupe Andeliaci," taken prisoner, 118.

Chesterfield, the disinherited defeated at, 231.

Chichester, Richard, bishop of, canonization of, 220.

Chillendene, Adam de :

succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 238,

foregoes his election, 242.

returns to England and resumes his former priorship at Canterbury, 244.

his death, 245.

Chilay, Robertus de, 322.

Chiltern district of England, earthquake in the, 183.

Chinon, king John, on succeeding to the kingdom, seizes his brother's treasure at, 108.

castle of, surrendered to the French king, 119.

Christchurch, London, Augustine monastery of, founded by prior Norman, 42.

Christian era, reflection on the completion of the twenty-fifth half-century of the, 184.

Christina, sister of Edgar Atheling, 25.
takes the veil, 31.

Christina, daughter of the king of Norway, 215.

Christoforus papa, 813.

Chronica Sancti Albani, 165.

Chronicle, remains of a, recovered from the fragments of the Cottonian fire.
Appendix No. 2.

"Chronicon Roffense," extracts from the,
Pref. xii., xxiii.

Ciltria. *See* Chiltern, 183.

Circles seen in the sun, 42.

Cissor, Robertus, 323.

Cistercian order of monks :

beginning of the, 39.

limitation in regard to the number of
the Cistercian abbeys, 54.

generosity of king Richard I. to the
houses of the Order, 72.

exertion of the Order in assisting to
raise money for king Richard's
ransom, 93, 94.

proffered donation from the emperor to
them, of part of the ransom of king
Richard I. to provide censers for
their church, but refused, 98, 99.

grant to the general chapter of the,
from king Richard I. of a rent from
the church of Scarbeburgh, 107.

Cistercians obtain from the pope a
privilege to erect schools of their
Order, 179.

abbots of the, summoned to appear
before Rustandus, the pope's agent,
at Reading, 186.

abbots of the, Order summoned to
appear before the king to grant an
aid, 205.

exceptions in relation to the goods of
the, 232, 235.

Clare, Gilbert de, earl of Gloucester, mar-
ried to Joan of Acre, daughter of
king Edward I., 276.

Clarendon, Henry II. recognizes the cus-
toms and privileges of England at,
as established by his predecessors,
58.

Claudius, 301.

Clemens Alexandrinus, 305.

Clemens Clericus, 320.

Clemens papa, 25, 26.

Clement III. succeeds to the papacy, 69.

Clement IV. :

elected pope, 227.

enthroned, 231.

his death, 235.

Clergy :

the bishop of Lincoln's computation of
the great amount of the revenue of
the alien clergy of England, 192.

taxation of the, both as to temporal
and spiritual possessions, excepting
the Templars, Hospitallers, and Cis-
tercians, 232, 235.

a fifteenth of their spiritual goods
granted to the king for three years,
256.

taxation of the spiritualities of, A.D.
1291, 284.

"Clerici flagitiosi curæ tradantur," 60.

Clericus, Adam, 324.

Clerk, Alexander le, 322.

Clerk, Jacobus le, 324.

Cletus I., pope, 302.

Clifford, seizure of the lord de, by Llewellyn,
prince of Wales, 258.

Clifton, Gervasius de, 331.

Clotarius rex, 311.

Clugny, abbot of :

comes to England to visit the houses
of his Order, 186.

papal concession to him for reforma-
tion of all the several priories and
cells belonging to his Order, 277.

Cobeham, John de, sent with Walter de
Haliun, by the king, to St. Edmunds,
in relation to the mint privileges of
the abbey, 253.

Cocus, Henricus, 319.

Cocus, Jacobus, 321.

Coggeshale, Ralph, chronicle of, *Pref.* ix.

"Cognomen" as taken from the place of
birth, customary with the kings of
England, 221.

Coinage, English :

of king Henry II., 57 ; *Pref.* xviii.

new coinage, A.D. 1180, 68 ; *Pref.*
xviii.

change of the, A.D. 1247, 178.

trial of the Pix, 32 Henry III., 315.

Coinage of Ireland regulated by John de
Gray, the justiciary, & John, 125.

- Coins, Saxon, hoards of, still found in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, *Pref.* x., xi.
- Coleman, Walterus, 318.
- Cologne, archbishop of :
 comes to London to encourage Richard, earl of Cornwall, in the endeavour to take possession of the kingdom of Germany, 209.
 and returns to prepare the way for him, 209.
 conflict of the archbishop of, with the duke de Brabant and the count de Geldres, 272.
- Columbario, Mathæus de, "camerarius," 332.
- Comet, 9, 53, 167.
 one supposed to portend the death of king Richard I., 101.
- Comin, John, lord of Badenoch, claimant for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
- Commodus Aurelius, filius Marci, 304.
- Conewey, "operationes regis Edwardi I. de," 329.
- Conference of the nobility of London upon the oppression of the church, with the king's reply, 194.
- "Confessores sancti claruerunt," 309.
- Conrad II., emperor of Germany, 19.
- Conrad III., emperor of Germany, 51, 53.
 his death, 54.
- Conrad, son of the emperor Frederic, makes war against the pope, 187.
- Conradus, monk and sacristan of the Holy Trinity of Canterbury, confessor to king Henry I. :
 made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 294.
 brings to the abbey with him various relics of St. Dunstan, 294.
- Conradus, sixth abbot of St. Benet Holme, 46.
 his death, 47.
- Constantia, sister of the king of Scots, A.D. 1168, 61.
- Constantine :
 insurrection raised in London by a citizen of the name of, 146.
- Constantine—*cont.*
 acknowledges himself the beginner of the sedition, and with two others is executed, 147.
- Constantinus Magnus, 306, 311.
- Constantinus papa, 311, 312.
- Constantius, 307.
- Conway, castle and town of, 336.
- Corvesgate, 10.
- Cormail, John de, "vicecomes Somers. et Dors.," 328.
- Corn, high price of, in Norfolk, A.D. 1128, 272.
- Cornubie, Lucas, 319.
- Cornwall, Richard, earl of, founder of the monastery of Hales, 185.
- Coruñ, Mauricius de, comes Burgundie, 267.
- Council held at London by the bishop of Winchester, 52.
- Council, General, A.D. 1245, at which the emperor Frederic is deposed, 175.
- Courts of justice, interruption of, t. John, 132.
- Coventry :
 church of, founded by earl Leofric, 28.
 monastery of, changed to a castle, t. king Stephen, 53.
- Cox, Laurentius, 320.
- Crema, John de, priest cardinal, holds a council at London, 47.
- Cretis, Jacobus de, 219, 220.
- Crokestone, king John bequeaths his heart, and lands to the value of ten pounds to the monastery of, 136.
- Cross :
 colour of the, as worn severally by the crusaders of France, England, and Flanders, 70.
 certain nobles of England take the cross, 178.
 the, king Henry III. and nobles take it, 181.
 nobles who had taken the cross summoned by the king's order to London to consider the condition of the Holy Land, 189.

Cross of wood, said to be part of our Saviour's cross, shown to king Richard I. by a hermit, 80.
 Crown of thorns, brought to France, 168.
 Croydon, Will. de Warren, son and heir of John de Warren, earl of Surrey, murdered at, 268.
 Croyland, abbey of, 12.
 ravaged by king John, 135.
 Crukyn, 334.
 Crusade, account of the, A.D. 1227, 155.
 Cruste, Herveus, bishop of Bangor, made the first bishop of Ely, 43.
 Crutched or Crouched Friars come to England, 174.
 Cuppnyg, Nicholas, 318.
 "Custuma lanarum et coriorum, recept. de," 330.
 Cuthbert, St., discovery of the body of, 42.

D.

Dagobertus rex Francorum, 311.
 Damascus, soldan of, 202.
 Damasus papa, 26, 308.
 Damietta, 186.
 rumours brought to Henry III. of the capture of, 180.
 proceedings of the French at, 181.
 Dane, Robert de la, 318.
 Danegeld, 14, 18, 50 ; *Pref.* xi.
 Danes, ravages of the, 14, 312.
 Daniel :
 "monachus et vitarius," made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 295.
 founder of the chapter house and dormitory at St. Benet's, and entire builder of the hospital of St. James, "juxta Calcetum," 295.
 Danube, great overflow of the, A.D. 1195, 97.

David :

the brother of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, joins in rebellion against king Edward I., 258.
 captured with one of his sons, 261.
 brought to the king, who orders him to be imprisoned in Chester castle, 261, 262.
 condemned to death in the parliament of Shrewsbury ; detail of the sentence passed upon him, and of his execution, 262.
 further mention of, 326.
 "quedam pars vasorum argenti quas fuerunt David filii Griffini," 329.
 David, St., head of, one of the relics given by king Edward I. to the abbey of Westminster. A.D. 1285, 265.
 Debts of religious houses, 217.
 Decretals, brought into compendium by pope Gregory IX., 164.
 "Denarius magnus," coinage of a, by king Edward I., 254, 255 ; *Pref.* xxvii.
 Denmark subjugated by Magnus, son of St. Olaf, 26.
 Derewentwatre, Thomas de, "collector xxx", in com. Cornub., t. Edw. I., 331.
 Derlington John de :
 made archbishop of Dublin, 253.
 consecration of, at Waltham in the presence of various bishops, 255.
 Desiderius made pope under the title of Victor VII., 35.
 Despenser, Hugh, slain in the fight at Evesham, 229.
 Deusdedit papa, 310.
 "Dictum de Kenilworthe," 234.
 Diocletianus, 306.
 Diogenes in Alexandria, 305.
 Disinherited :
 a party of the, t. Henry III., seize Kenilworth castle, 231.
 carry their depredations through other parts of the kingdom, 231.
 commission appointed to regulate the confiscation of the property of persons disinherited, 232.

Disinherited—*cont.*
 some of the disinherited take possession of the isle of Ely, 233.
 plunder Norwich, and are subsequently excommunicated by Ottobon the legate, 233.

Domesday survey :
 formation of, by William the Conqueror, 36.
 reference to the, respecting the manor of Ludham Ferding, 285.

Donatus Epyri episcopus, 308.

Dover castle :
 defended against Louis the dauphin of France, 138.
 surrendered after the flight from it of Eleanor countess of Pembroke and Leicester, who had held it against the king her brother, 230.

"Dracena, qui vulgariter dicitur Lof," 141.

Dragon, royal banner of the, 223.

Drapparius, Jordanus, 318.

"Dromund," the ship so called, captured by king Richard I., 75.

Dunbar, Patrick de, earl of March, a claimant of the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.

Dunelmo, Thomas de, 316.

Duniston, Thomas de, "vicecomes Northumb.," 327.

Dunstan, St. :
 prophecy of, in regard to king Æthelred, 13.
 benedictional and chalice, the latter of St. Dunstan's own fabrication, brought from Canterbury to St. Benet Holme to be preserved there as relics, 294.
 death of, 314.

Dunstable, meeting of justices itinerant at, A.D. 1224, 150.

Dunwich :
 depredations of pirates upon the coast of, 260.
 inundation of the sea at, 268.

Dureford, Osbertus de, "vicecom. Warr. et Leic.," 326.

Durham, H., bishop of, left by Richard I. in his absence as one of the "custodes regni;" as well as justiciary for a portion of the kingdom, 73.
 "Dyddi, Rogerus, et Agnes uxor ejus," 335.

Dyggeby, Johannes de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Leycestr.," 330.

E.

E. [Eustace], bishop of Ely, 127, 129.

Eadmund Atheling, brother of Athelston :
 succeeds as king, 6, 7.
 his character, 7.

Earthquakes, 38, 177, 247.

East Angles, see of, transferred from Hengham to Thetford, 33.

East-Anglia, St. Benet Holme the first monastery founded in, 291.

Ecclesiastics, marriage of, first prohibited, 41; *Pref.* ix.

Eclipses of the moon, 161, 179, 218, 238, 249, 256, 257, 278.
 total lunar eclipses, 257, 269, 272.

Eclipse "prodigaliter," 202.

Eclipses of the sun, 169, 204, 219.

Edburga, daughter of king Edward the elder, 6.

Edelstanus, bishop of Hereford. See Æthelstan.

Edgar, king :
 succeeds to the throne, 8.
 his personal qualities, 8.
 monasteries of his foundation enumerated, 8.
 rowed by eight kings, 9.
 again panegyrised, 11, 12.
 verses in praise of him, 13.
 coins of, found in Sweden; *Pref.* xi.

Edgar Atheling :
 grandson of Edmund Ironside, 18.
 with his sisters Margaret and Christina comes to England, 25.

Edgar Ætheling—cont.

thought of by some of the nobles as of right to be successor to king Edward the Confessor, 30.

upon the Conqueror's arrival in England, takes ship with his mother and sisters, and is driven upon the coast of Scotland, 31.

Edgiva, queen of Edward the elder, 6.

Edgyue Swanneahals gives land at Thurgatone to St. Benet Holme, *i. e.* king Canute, 292.

Editha, Edgiva, or Edieva :

daughter of earl Godwin, queen of Edward the Confessor, 24, 25.

her character, 30.

her death and interment at Westminster, 34.

Edmund, St. :

translation of, 38.

Edmund, son of Ethelred, named Ironside, king :

origin of his name and descent, 15.

his mother a daughter of earl Thoret, 15.

his character, 15.

duel and agreement of, with king Canute, 17.

his death and the destinies of his family, 17, 18.

Edmund, son of Henry III. :

his birth, and why named Edmund, 174.

assistance of a parliament at London asked for, to enable him to take upon him the government of Apulia, 209.

crosses the sea to visit his brother prince Edward, and the holy places at Jerusalem, 239.

precedes his brother in their return from the Holy Land, 243.

as earl of Lancaster, married to the queen of Navarre, 249.

Edmund, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall : birth of, 181.

marriage of, when earl of Cornwall, to Margaret, daughter of the earl of Gloucester, 242.

Edmund [de Abbendon] :

archbishop of Canterbury, goes to Rome to complain of injuries, and returns, 165.

his death at Pontigny, 168.

canonised, 177.

translation of, 178.

fresh translation of the body of, at Pontigny, 179.

arm of, cut off by the monks there, 182.

Edric, the murderer of Edmund Ironside, 18.

Edric Styresman, enumeration of the lands given by, to St. Benet Holme, at the foundation of the monastery, 291.

Edsi :

succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 22.

death of, 26.

Edward the elder, king, 5.

founds "Nunnaminster," at Winchester, 5.

his offspring, 5, 6.

Edward the Martyr :

succession of, to the English throne, death of, 9, 10.

removal of his remains from Wareham, 11.

Edward, son of king Edmund, comes to England, and dies, 28.

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, 56.

Edward, son of Æthelred (afterwards called Edward the Confessor) :

visits England from Normandy, but speedily returns, 22.

sent for from Normandy, and crowned king of England, 24.

marries the daughter of earl Godwin, 24.

his character, 25.

founds Westminster abbey, 26.

his reception of earl William, "bastard Normannise," 26, 27.

grants a charter of confirmation to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 28, 292.

Edward—cont.

restores the lands of Griffin, king of Wales, to his brothers Beleothgent and Ruwallen, 29.

endows the abbey of Westminster, 29.

death of, and interment at Westminster, 29, 30.

want of decision among the nobles in regard to his successor, 30.

translation of the remains of, by king Henry II., 59.

copy of the Laws of, forwarded to king John by the barons, 131.

new shrine of gold to receive his remains ordered to be constructed by king Henry III., 169.

his body transferred by king Henry III. to a new shrine, 236.

Edward, prince, afterwards king Edward I. :

birth of, 166, 167.

baptized by the legate Otto, 167.

marriage proposed for, with the sister of the king of Castile, 196.

receives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, &c. from his father in grant, 198.

the Welsh rise against him as their new prince, 208.

taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 223.

his indignation at that battle in seeing the Londoners arranged on Simon de Montefort's side, is the cause of his being made prisoner, having left the main battle to pursue them, 224.

he escapes from those who received the charge of him under Simon de Montefort's order, 227.

flies to the earl of Gloucester, who aids him with supplies, 227.

joined by many of the nobility, 228.

as prince, with the earl of Gloucester and other nobles, receives the cross from the legate Ottobon, 235.

difference with the earl of Gloucester in relation to the countess, 236.

Edward I, king—cont.

by intervention of the nobles reconciled to the earl, 236.

crosses to France, and negotiates a loan from the king preparatory to going to the Holy Land, 236.

with Henry of Almaine and other nobles takes his departure for the Holy Land, 238.

they arrive at Tunis, 238.

he proceeds to Sicily, 238.

John, his eldest son, interred at Westminster, A.D. 1271, 239.

wounded by an assassin previous to his return from the Holy Land, 243.

visits Rome on his return, 243.

grant from the pope to him of the tenth of all the ecclesiastical possessions of England for two years, to pay the expenses of him and of his brother in the Holy Land, 244.

has a son Alphonso, born at "Bannam," in Gascony, 245.

reconciled with the countess of Flanders, 245.

crowned at Westminster with his queen, 245.

makes a pilgrimage with her to St. Edmundsbury, 246.

goes to Norfolk and Suffolk, and keeps Easter at Norwich, 250.

proceeds with a very large army to Wales, 250.

present at the marriage of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, at Worcester, 251, 252.

does homage to the king of France for Ponthieu, in right of his queen, 254.

in the parliament of France, held at Amboise, quit-claims his rights in Normandy to the king of France in perpetuity, together with the territories of Agenois, Limoges, Perigot, and St. Ouen, 254.

coinage by, of a "Denarius magnus," 254, 255 ; *Pref.* xxvii.

Edward I.—cont.

- celebrates Christmas at Burgh in Norfolk, 257.
- demand a subsidy from the different cities and towns of England to carry on war against Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 258.
- sums contributed from London, Yarmouth, Norwich, and the abbey of St. Edmund, 258.
- seizes the tenths which had been granted to the pope, and deposited in various parts of England for carrying on the Holy War, 261.
- the king and queen, with their three daughters, after devotion at the shrine of St. Edmund, proceed to Norfolk, 264.
- procession of, to Westminster, with certain relics, 265.
- goes to hold conference with the king and parliament of France, and to do homage for the territories he claims to hold, 267.
- accident to, with his nobles, in Gascony, 269.
- the king and queen return to England, stay awhile in Kent and Essex, then pay their vows at the shrine of our Lady of Walsingham, 273.
- they visit Burgh, 273.
- return to London, 273.
- his generosity to William de Saham, justice itinerant, 275.
- orders the removal of his father's body to a higher situation in Westminster abbey, near the shrine of St. Edward, 276.
- recognized as the superior lord of Scotland, 278, 279.
- his announcement to the abbot and convent of St. Edmundsbury of the settlement upon him of the Superiority of Scotland, 280.
- the pope grants to him A.D. 1291, for six years (in view of an expedition to the Holy Land), a tenth of all ecclesiastical possessions, 283.

Edward I.—cont.

- attends the ceremony at St. Edmunds of the translation of the Saint, and proceeds thence to pay his vows at Walsingham, 285.
- memorandum of money sent by him to Alphonsus king of Spain, but returned, in consequence of that king's death, 329.
- missions from the mogul of India to, 250, 256; *Pref.* xxix.
- Edward II.:**
 - birth of, at Caernarvon, 263.
- Edwy, son of Ædmund, succeeds as king, A.D. 955, 7.
- Egelwinus, alderman, enumeration of lands given by, to St. Benet Holme at the time of its foundation, 291.
- Egelwitha, wife to king Alfred, 4.
- Egestone, Johannes de, 323.
- Egewardus presbyter :
 - land at Randewrthe given by, to St. Benet Holme, 291, 292.
- Egidius, bishop of Hereford, 123.
- Egisippus historiographus, 304.
- Egwyna femina, mother of Æthelstan, the first-born son of king Edward the elder, 6.
- Eiche, Willelmus le, 319.
- Eleanor, queen of Henry II. :
 - delivered of a son named Geoffrey, 57.
 - of a daughter, Eleanor, 59.
 - of a daughter, named Joan, 60.
 - her son king Richard's liberality to her, 73.
 - follows him in his first expedition to the Holy Land, 74.
- Eleanor, queen of Henry III. :
 - delivered of a daughter, Beatrix, at Bordeaux, 171.
 - delivered of a son, Edmund, 174.
 - of a daughter, named Catherine, 197.
 - goes with her sons Edward and Edmund to Bordeaux, 198.
 - returns from France, whither she had fled after the battle of Lewes, 230.
 - takes the veil at Amesbury, 268.

Eleanor, queen of Edward I. :

delivered of a daughter, named Eleanor, 237.

delivered at Acre, of a daughter, named Joanna, 243.

of a daughter, named Margaret, 246.

of a daughter, named Berengaria, 249.

of another, named Mary, 252.

at Rhuddlan of a daughter, named Elizabeth, 260.

her death at Herdby, in Lincolnshire ; interred with great ceremony at Westminster, 278.

Eleanor, daughter of Henry, II. :

birth of, 59.

married to Alphonso, king of Castile, 62.

Eleanor, wife of Llewellyn, prince of Wales :

death of, after giving birth to a daughter, named Wenciana, 259.

interred at Landmaris, 259.

Eleanor, countess of Chester, sister to the king of Castile, arrives in England, 203.

Eleanor, countess of Pembroke and Leicestershire, sister of Henry III., her flight from Dover castle, which she had held against the king, after the battle of Evesham, 230.

Elephant, first, brought to England, 201 ; *Pref.* xxviii.

Eleutherius papa, 304.

Elfrida, "interfectrix," 11.

founds the monasteries of Wherwell and Amesbury, 11.

Elia, 303.

Elizabeth, St., daughter of the king of Hungary, 144, 168.

Elsinus, the first abbot of St. Benet Holme, 292.

Elsius, abbot of Canterbury, 24.

Elwina, daughter of king Alfred, 4.

Ely:

church of, 12.

death of Henry, first bishop of, 48.

Ely, isle of :

taken possession of by a party of the disinherited, *i.* Henry III., 233.

surrendered to prince Edward, 234.

Ely, W., bishop of, left by Richard I., during his absence from the country, one of the "custodes regni," and justiciary for a portion of the kingdom, 73.

Ely, consecration of Wm. de Luda, bishop of, 277.

at a council held there A.D. 1290 the clergy of the diocese grant to the king a tenth of their spiritual goods for a year, 277.

Ely, visitation of the monastery of, by archbishop Peccham, 264.

Ely, Nicholas de, bishop of Winchester, death of, 254.

Ely, Rad. de, baron of the Exchequer, 316.

Emc̃pse, Rogerius de, 319.

Emma, daughter of Richard, duke of Normandy:

married to king Æthelred, 14.

flies with her children to Normandy upon Swane's invasion, 15.

afterward married to king Canute, 18.

exiled by her son-in-law Harald to Flanders, 22.

visited by her son Hardecnut, 22.

death and interment of, 27.

Emma, mother of St. Edward, death of, 315.

Emperor, the, and the kings of France and England, with many of their nobles, take the cross, 70.

England:

condition of, after the deaths of bishop

Ethelwold and St. Dunstan, 13, 14.

misery of, during king Stephen's wars, 51.

peace of, with France, A.D. 1177, 68.

slavery of the church and prelates of, to the pope, 206.

community of, grant to Edward I., A.D. 1283, a thirtieth for the charges of the late war, 261.

English church, great harass of the, 205.

English laws introduced into Ireland by king John, 125.

Eraclius imperator, 310.

Erculius, 306.

"Ernaldi castellum," 78.

Erpingham, 291.

Esdrefelde, Johannes de, 319.

Espiter, Gaufridus, 320.

Estens, Nicholans des, 321.

Estone, 291.

Ethelwald, St., bishop, translation of, 53.

Enaristus papa, 303.

Eugenius III.:

succeeds to the papacy, 53.

holds a council at Rheims on the business of the Holy Land, 53.

received at Paris, 53.

his death, 54, 55.

Eusebius papa, 306.

Eustace, son of king Stephen, *Pref.* xv.

does homage to the French king for Normandy, 50.

his death and character, 55, 56.

Eustace, bishop of Ely, 123.

Eustachius, the monk, particulars attending his death, 142.

Everardus:

made bishop of Norwich, 46.

his death at Fontenay, 53.

Evesham, details of the battle of, 227, 228.

Evesham, Hugh de, made cardinal "Sancti Laurentii," 257.

Exeter:

the king celebrates Christmas at, A.D. 1285, 266.

mint at, 32 Hen. III., 317, 323.

Exitus Judæorum, ann. vii., viii. Edw. I., 328.

Explosion, sudden, in London, from an aqueduct, 207.

F.

Faber, Odo, 316.

Falaise:

prince Arthur a prisoner at, 114.

removed thence to the tower of Rouen, 116.

Falcasius, 145, 147.

town of St. Alban's pillaged by, 139.

finned by the Justices itinerant, and subsequently exiled, 150, 151.

Falling stars, 38.

"Famis valida invasit Angliam, A.D. Mv.," 314.

Fardein, Radulfus de, 321.

Fekingham castle taken by king John, 134.

Felix papa, 309.

Felmingham, appropriation of the church of, 299.

Feteplace, Adam, 319.

Fifteenth of all moveable goods through England granted to king Henry III., 154.

moiety of the, granted to the king in 1276, collected, 249.

Fifteenth penny granted to the king by the nobles, 246.

Fifteenth of spiritual goods granted to the king by the clergy for three years, according to the taxation of Walter, formerly bishop of Norwich, 256.

Fifteenth granted to the king in 1290, collected in the year following, 256.

Finchale, interment of Godric the hermit at, 62.

Fines, enumeration of the, inflicted upon the justices itinerant, 275.

Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey, 108.

Fitz-Urse, Reynold, one of the murderers of archbishop Becket, 64.

Fitzwalter, Robert, death of, 164.

Fitz-Warin, Fulk:

interview of, with "Magister Martinus," the pope's clerk, 174, 175

Fiz Johannes, 316.

- Flai, abbot of, sent to England to procure the abolition of trading on Sundays, 100.
- Flanders, arrival of the count of, in aid of the king against the Scots, 174.
- Flanders, countess of, reconciliation of the, with prince Edward, afterward king Edward I., 245.
- Fleming, Johannes le, 319.
- Florentius earl of Hoylland, a claimant of the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1391, 280.
- Fontevraud, king Henry III. at, 199.
- Forests :
 order of king John to burn hedges and fill ditches throughout the forests of England, with free pasturage for cattle, 124.
 charter of the, granted by king John, 132.
- Forr, William de, earl of Albemarle :
 disturbs the peace of the kingdom, 145.
 seizes the castle of Biham, 145.
 brought to the king by the archbishop of York and pardoned, 146.
- Fountains abbey, building of, begun, for monks of the Cistercian order, 47.
- France :
 agents from, come to invite association in a journey to the Holy Land, *t.* Richard I., 72.
 king of, prepares for war with king John, 126.
 disclosure of intended treachery on the part of, 134.
 crown of thorns brought to, 168.
 conspiracy of certain nobles of, against pope Innocent IV., 177.
 king of, taken prisoner by the Saracens, 182.
 Jews driven from, 194.
 king of, returns from the Holy Land, 198.
- Francis, "recept. de catallis Baudetti de, suspensi," 329.
- François Ricardus le, 319.
- Frederic I., emperor of Germany, 54.
 crowned by pope Adrian IV., 57.
- Frederic I.—*cont.*
 reconciled with pope Alexander III., 67.
 takes the cross, 70.
- Frederic II., emperor of Germany :
 excommunicated by pope Gregory IX., 155, 156.
 arrives in the Holy Land, and advances the crusade, 156.
 Jerusalem and the whole of the Holy Land restored to him, 157.
 his entry into and reconciliation of the city, 157, 158.
 return of, from the Holy Land, and recovery of his power, 159.
 marries Isabella, sister of king Henry III., 164.
 has a son named Henry, 166.
 seizes several prelates at sea, going to a council, amongst them the legate Otto, 169.
 sentence of excommunication against, confirmed by pope Innocent IV., 172.
 again excommunicated throughout England and France by the pope, 174.
 deposed at a general council, 175.
 forces the nobles of Calabria and Apulia to swear fealty to his son Henry, 177.
 death of, A.D. 1250, 183.
 an impostor arises to represent him, 263.
 the impostor punished, 265.
- Free-warren, royal proclamation respecting grants of, 192.
- French fleet, under the guidance of the monk Eustachius :
 notice of victory over, 137.
 details of the defeat, 141, 142.
- French king, peace between, and his barons, 160.
- French shepherds :
 confederacy of the, and their attack upon the University of Orleans, 185.
 opposed by Simon de Montefort, 185.
 fate of their leader, 185.
- Friars Minor, 120.
 two sent to England by pope Innocent IV., to obtain money for him, 177.

Friars Minor—cont.

- Friars Preachers and Minorites preach the taking of the cross, 179.
 Friars Preachers receive a stone of white marble from the Holy Land, bearing the impression of a foot, said to be that of our Saviour, given by the king to the church of Westminster, 180.
 a brother of the order of, murdered at Milan, 193.
 in controversy with the University of Paris, 207.
 Friezeland, great waterfloods of, *Pref.* xxxiii.
 Fromund, Robertus, 321.
 Frost, great, in 1205, and its effect on the succeeding summer, 119.
 another severe frost, 163.
 Frouville, story of disturbance at, by a malignant spirit calling himself "Willielmus ardens," 243.
 Frowike, Laurentius de, 316.
 Fulco, "prædicator egregius in Francia," 100.
 Fuldensis abbas, 312.
 Fulk, earl of Anjou, father of Geoffrey (Plantagenet), 47.
 Furneal, lay brethren of, slay many of the monks, 248.

G.

- Gaietanus, John, elected pope by the name of Nicholas III., 250.
 Galdintone, Radulphus de, vicecomes Bed. et Buk., 327.
 "Gallie a barbaris occupatæ," 306.
 Gamoc, Petrus de, 322.
 Gangy, Willelmus de, 320.
 Garald, Adam, 322.
 Gardens, English, note of the particular failure of the, in 1283 and two preceding years, 263.
 Garments, custom of giving at Christmas omitted by king Henry III., A.D. 1250, 184.

Gascony :

- taken from Richard, earl of Cornwall, and given by king Henry to his eldest son, prince Edward, 189.
 accident to the king and nobles in, A.D. 1287, 269, 270.
 Gaytone, Alanus de, 319.
 Gelasius "anti-papa," 45.
 Geldres, count de, conflict of the duke de Brabant and the archbishop of Cologne with, 272.
 Geoffrey of Milan elected pope, 170.
 Geoffrey (Plantagenet), earl of Anjou, marries the empress Matilda, 47.
 Geoffrey, son of the empress Matilda, birth of, 48.
 Geoffrey, son of king Henry II., birth of, 57.
 Geoffrey, natural son of Henry II. :
 made archbishop of York by his half-brother, king Richard I., 72.
 refuses consent to king John's tax of a tenth upon 'all goods, A.D. 1206, and flies from England, 119.
 Geoffrey, bishop of Chester, death of, 122.
 Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, the king's treatment of, 124.
 Gerardinus, mercator de Luk, 331.
 Gerbereie, castrum de, 35.
 Germania, 302.
 Germany, a pretender arises in, representing himself as Frederick II., who had died A.D. 1250, 263.
 Gesich, flow of blood "de fonte" at, for six days, 47.
 Gilbert, bishop of London :
 absolution of, 62.
 restored to his see, 65.
 Giles, St., super Grantham, church of, 12.
 Giles, St., London, hospital of, founded, 45.
 Gisors, castle of, 58.
 Gisorz, Johannes de, 316.
 Glastonbury abbey, foundation of, completed by king Edgar, 8.
 Gloucester, city of :
 burnt a second time, 46.
 abbey of St. Peter at, 28.

- Gloucester, city of—*cont.*
 royal celebration of Christmas at, 39.
 mint of, 32 Henry III., 317, 319.
- Gloucester, Gilbert, earl of, and de Clare,
 his death, 161.
- Gloucester, G., earl of:
 entry of, into London, 234.
 makes his peace with the king, 234.
 receives the cross with prince Edward
 and other nobles from the legate
 Ottobon, 235.
 divorce of, from his countess, A.D.
 1271, 239.
 his sister Margaret married to Edmund,
 earl of Cornwall, 242.
 receives knighthood with Henry de
 Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 242.
- Gloucester, Joan, countess of, daughter of
 Edward I., delivered of a son at
 Gloucester, 278.
- Gloucester, Robert, earl of:
 accompanies his sister the empress
 Matilda to England, 51.
 takes king Stephen, and is afterwards
 himself taken prisoner, 51, 52.
 exchanged for king Stephen, 52.
 takes hostages into Normandy, 52.
- Gloucesteria, Henricus de, 319.
- Gnoulle, Willielmus de, 335.
- Godefridus, archbishop of Rouen, dedicates
 the church of St. Alban, *t.* Henry I.,
 45.
- Godescale, 133.
- Godfrey de Bouillon made king of Jerusa-
 lem, 39.
- Godiva, called also Godgiva, wife of earl
 Leofric, her character, 28.
- Godric, St. :
 becomes a hermit at Finchale, 44,
 death and interment of, 62.
- Godricus, gift of lands by, to St. Benet
 Holme, *t.* king Canute, 291, 292.
- Godwin, earl:
 treachery of, to Alfred son of Æthel-
 red and his Norman followers, 24.
 his death, 27.
- "Godwinus comes ad mensam regis," 315.
- Goldrun, Hugo, 323.
- Goldsmiths and moneyers throughout Eng-
 land seized and their residences
 searched, 252.
- Gras, Nicholas de, vicecomes Surr. et
 Sussex, 328.
- Gratianus, 308.
- Gray, John de, bishop of Norwich :
 made justiciary of Ireland, 125.
 regulates the coinage there, 125.
 death of, 131.
- Greby, Thomas de, death of, 220.
- Gregorius, called Innocentius, contest of
 for the papacy, A.D. 1129, 47, 48.
- Gregorius Sanctus, pope, 310.
- Gregory VI., pope, death of, 25.
- Gregory VII., pope, 35.
- Gregory VIII., 69.
- Gregory IX., pope, 155.
 excommunicates the emperor Frederic,
 155, 156.
 makes war upon him, appointing John
 de Breins, who had been some time
 king of Jerusalem, commander of
 the papal forces, 157.
 his demand in a council at London of
 the tenth of all the revenues of the
 kingdom to enable him to make
 war upon the emperor, 159.
 the decretals brought into "compen-
 dium" by, 164.
 his death, 169.
- Gregory X. :
 elected pope, 240.
 his death, 248.
- Grengvile, 292, 299.
 manor of, lost to St. Benet Holme,
 286.
- Gri, John de, bishop of Norwich. *See*
 Gray.
- Griffin, king of Wales, 27.
 slain by his own people, 28.
 his head sent to Harold, and by him
 forwarded to king Edward the Con-
 fessor, 28.

- Griffin, eldest son of Llewellyn, prince of Wales :
 seized by his brother, and delivered to king Henry III., 167.
 death of, in trying to escape from the Tower of London, 173.
- Griffin de Brundefelde joins the Welsh, 212.
- Grimolfus Danus, land at Castre given by to St. Benet Holme, & king Canute, 291.
- Gris, Gervasius, 321.
- Grosseteste, Robert :
 made bishop of Lincoln, 164.
 translates the "Testament of the xii. Patriarchs," 171.
- Grusey, Ricardus, 322.
- Gube, Rocelinus de, 323.
- Guido de Limazun, half-brother of king Henry III., comes to England, 177.
- Guildford, Geoffrey de Limazun, his treatment at, of one of the king's chief cooks, 194.
- Gumier, castellum de, in Anjou, 161.
- Gunneys, Thomas de, 326.
- Gurnei, Thomas de, 110.
- "Guthlaci S. obitus," 311.

H.

- H. [Hugh Wells], *Lincolniensis episcopus*, 129.
- Hacun, earl, with his wife, exterminated by Canute, 20.
- Hair, length of, as worn by the military, regulated by king Henry I., 47.
- Hales, monastery of, in Shropshire :
 Henry of Almaine brought to, from Viterbo for interment, 239.
 interment of Richard, king of Almaine, at, 240.
- Hamelin, Johannes, 323.
- Hameitone, W. de, 328.
- Hamundus filius Wlfrici, donor of land at Hardele to St. Benet Holme, & king Canute, 292.
- Hanging made by Henry I. the punishment for robbery, 43.
- Hannig, 291.
- Hantelow, Johannes de, 321.
- Hapesburge, Willelmus de, 321.
- Hardecnut, son of Canute by Emma :
 succeeds his father in Denmark, 20.
 his death, 23.
 buried at Winchester, 23.
 his character, 23.
 succeeds to the throne, 315.
- Hardel, Radulfus, 316.
- Hardel, Willielmus, 316.
- Harold, son of Canute by Ælfgiva :
 succeeds his father in England, 20, 22.
 exiles Emma his step-mother, 22.
 divides the kingdom of England with Hardecnut, 22.
 his death, 23.
 and interment at Westminster, 23.
- Harold II. :
 visit of, when earl, to Flanders, 29.
 taken by the earl of Ponthieu and sent to William, duke of Normandy, 29.
 his oath to William, 29.
 favoured by a portion of the nobility as the right successor to king Edward the Confessor, 30.
 seizes upon the throne of Edward the Confessor, and places the crown upon his own head, 30.
 his body interred at Waltham, 31.
 termed "Haraldus proditor," 315.
- Hastingge, John de, lord of Bergavenny, a claimant to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
- Hathet, Henricus, 323.
- Haverhulle, William de, dom. regis Henr. III., thesaurarius, 316.
- Hecham, 297.
- Heinrich, North Frisian Chronicle of, *Pref.* xxxii.

Heliun, Walter de, sent with John de Cobeham by the king to St. Edmund's in relation to the mint privileges of the abbey, 233.

Hengham, the See of the East Angles removed from, to Thetford, 33.

Hengham, Ralph de, C. J. "de banco *"superiori,"* fine inflicted upon, 275.

Henricus aurifaber, 322.

Henricus le Caffi, 321.

Henry I :

at his accession assembles the clergy and people at London, and promises reform of the laws, 40.

his promises accepted, 40.

crowned by Maurice, bishop of London, 40.

confirms his promises by a charter, 40.
marries Matilda, daughter of Malcolm, king of Scotland, 40.

crosses the sea, 42.

reconciliation of, with archbishop Anselm, 42.

hanging made by him the punishment for robbery, 43.

makes his nobles swear fealty to his son William, 44.

with his queen, at the dedication of the church of St. Alban, 45.

war of, with France, 45.

enters Rouen in triumph, 45.

his sons William and Richard drowned in their return from Normandy, 45, 46.

death of his first queen, 45.

marries Adelicia, daughter of Godfrey, duke of Louvain, 46.

his punishment of the moneyers of England, 47.

his regulation for the soldiery in regard to the wearing of their hair, 47.

goes to Normandy ; sends the hand of St. James to Reading, 48.

death of, "in insula Leonum," in Normandy, 48, 49.

brought for interment to Reading abbey, 49.

Henry I.—*cont.*

general opinion of his character, 49.

charter of liberties granted by, produced and sworn to by the barons at St. Edmundsbury in the time of king John, 131.

Henry Fitz Empress, afterwards Henry II, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet :

born, 48.

becomes duke of Normandy, and does homage to Louis, king of France, 54.

has also the earldom of Anjou, 54.

marries Eleanor, formerly queen of France, and becomes duke of Aquitaine and earl of Poitou, 54.

comes to England, 54.

arrives with a strong military force, 55.

his agreement with king Stephen, 55.

his arrival again and coronation in England, 56.

fealty sworn to his sons William and Henry, 57.

expedition of, against Wales, 57.

again crowned at Worcester, A.D. 1157, then lays his crown aside, 57.

his English coinages, 57, 68 ; *Pref.* xviii.

goes with his queen to Paris, his reception, 58.

reconciliation between him and Louis VIII., 58.

present at the translation of the remains of king Edward the Confessor by abp. Becket, 59.

recognizes at Clarendon the customs and liberties of England as established by his predecessors, 59.

his dissatisfaction with the pope on account of Becket, 61.

the pope's reply, 61.

war with the king of France, 61.

celebrates Christmas at Nantes, A.D. 1169, 62.

coronation of his eldest son by Roger, archbishop of York, 62.

reconciliation with Becket, 62.

Henry II.—cont.

- expresses his displeasure at Becket's excommunication of all who had attended the coronation of the younger Henry, 68.
- his sorrow for the murder of Becket, 63.
- sends ambassadors to the pope, 64.
- visits the bishop of Winchester when dying, 65.
- homage to, by the archbishops, bishops, and "reguli" of Ireland, 65.
- his promises to the papal legates in relation to the Holy Land, and for remission of his sins, 65.
- returns to England, and visits the tomb of St. Thomas, 66.
- his sons make peace with him, 67.
- the two Henries restored to confidence, 67.
- again visits Becket's tomb, 67.
- his generosity to the king of France and his attendants when they visited Becket's tomb, 68.
- his munificence to Henry, duke of Saxony, and his family, 68.
- takes the cross with many of his nobles, 70.
- death of, with a copy of his epitaph, 71.

Henry the younger, son of Henry II.:

- birth of, 56.
- his marriage, 58.
- crowned during his father's lifetime contrary to the pope's prohibition, 62.
- his rebellious conduct to his father, 66.
- joined by his brothers Richard and Geoffrey, 66.
- reconciliation between father and sons, 67.
- intended invasion of England by, frustrated, 66.
- his death, 69.
- named in many histories as Hen. III., *Pref.* xx.

Henry III.:

- birth of, at Winchester, 121.
- coronation of, 136, 138.
- reasons for the description of him as the third of his name, 137; *Pref.* xxii.
- declared king at Gloucester, 137.
- holds his Christmas at Northampton, 144.
- first uses a seal, 144.
- the wearing of chaplets of flowers ordered on the occasion by all but ecclesiastics at his coronation, 144, 145.
- interview with the king of Scots to treat of a marriage with Johanna, the king's sister, 145.
- lays the first stone of a new Lady chapel at Westminster, 145.
- meeting of the king and the nobles at Westminster, 146.
- retakes the castle of Biham from the earl of Albemarle, 146.
- takes 2s. for every carucate of land, 146.
- meeting held at London with the barons respecting the liberties of England, as sworn to by the king and barons at the time when Louis the dauphin withdrew from the kingdom, 147, 148.
- mission from, to Louis VIII. to restore Normandy as he had promised when leaving England, his father being now dead, 148.
- adjudged by the pope to be of full age to take upon him the management of the kingdom, who further signifies his commands for all earls, barons, &c., who have the custody of castles, honors, and towns under the king's authority, to give them up to him, 149.
- refusal of the barons to give them up, 149.
- conference with the bishops and nobility at Northampton, 150.

Henry III.—*cont.*

fifteenth of moveable goods through England, whether of clergy or laity, granted to the king, on condition of two new charters, one of general liberties, the other of the forests, to which the king accedes, 151.

is taken ill at Marlborough, 158.

demands of the citizens of London 5,000 marks, the sum which they had given to Louis the dauphin, afterwards king of France on his retirement from England, 154.

the king's demand, moreover, of the fifteenth of all their moveable goods and substance, 154.

the king's extortions from the burghesses of Northampton, 154.

at a council at Oxford cancels the charters of liberties, 154.

the archbishop of Bordeaux sent by the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poictou, with other envoys from Normandy, wait upon the king announcing their readiness to join and support him in the recovery of his lost transmarine territories, 156.

the king, under the advice of Hugh the justiciary, makes no reply, 156, 157.

extorts large sums of money from the religious houses and from the Londoners previous to his crossing to Brittany to recover his lost territories, 160.

his return from Brittany, 160.

disagreement between the king and Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, 161.

obtains an aid for the payment of his debts, 161.

holds his Christmas at Worcester, where he removes all the native officers of his court, and appoints foreigners, Poitevins, in their room, 162.

founds a hospital at Oxford, near the East bridge, 162.

Henry III.—*cont.*

change in the computation of his regnal year, 163; *Præf.* xxiii.

dismissal of the Poitevins, 163.

the king marries Eleanor, daughter of the count de Provence, 164.

holds a parliament at London, in which of his own accord he promises to observe the liberties of Magna Charta, 164, 165.

grant in consequence to the king of the thirtieth part of all moveable property, 165.

attempt to murder him, 166.

orders a new shrine of gold to be constructed to receive the remains of king Edward the Confessor, 169.

crosses with the earl of Cornwall to the continent, 170.

the king arrives with his army in Gascony, 170.

his flight from Poictou, and illness, 171.

truce with the king of France, the king remaining in Gascony, 171.

returns from Gascony, 172.

takes possession of all lands in England belonging to Normans, 173.

calls a council at London, and in person demands pecuniary assistance, 173.

reply that the charter of liberty he had granted had not been observed, 173.

further consideration of the king's request postponed, 173.

arrival of the count of Flanders in aid of the king against the Scots, 173.

the king goes with his army toward Scotland, 174.

the king orders inquiry as to the amount of rents in England received by Romans and Italians, 174.

orders protection to be given to "Magister Martinus," the pope's clerk, 175.

orders the church of Westminster to be rebuilt, 175.

Henry III.—*cont.*

the king writes, himself, to the pope, 176.
 addresses letters to the prelates also, not to pay tallage to the pope, 176.
 the king's three half-brothers, Guido de Limesun, William de Valentia, and Æthelmar clericus, come to England, 177.
 change of the coinage, A.D. 1247, 178; *Pref.* xxv.
 gives a portion of our Saviour's blood to the abbey of Westminster as a relic, 178.
 he greatly enriches his uterine brethren, 178.
 his request for a grant in aid refused, 179.
 in consequence, sells his treasure, 179.
 compels the monks of Winchester to take his half-brother Æthelmar for their bishop, 183.
 gives great presents to the Gascon lords who came over to make accusations against Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, 187.
 does not scruple to annul former charters, even that of St. Edmunds, 187.
 extorts twenty marks of gold from the Londoners, and moreover compels them to attend the fair he had established at Westminster, 189, 190.
 consults his nobles upon what should be done for Gascony, 190.
 their reply, 190.
 the king takes an oath to go to the Holy Land within three years immediately following, unless prevented by death, 189.
 hard to his creditors, laviah to foreigners, 189.
 gives Gascony to Edward, his eldest son, 189.
 his anger, 191.
 his conduct at Winchester when keeping Christmas there, A.D. 1252, 193.

Henry III.—*cont.*

offers his niece, the daughter of Guy, earl of Angouleme, to the earl of Gloucester in marriage, 194, 195.
 demands a contribution from the citizens of London of a thousand marks, 195.
 levies a fine upon the city of London in consequence of the contest at the quintain, 195, 196.
 makes oath before the shrine of St. Edward that he will go abroad, but repents of his intention, 196.
 goes to Gascony, leaving his brother Richard "custos regni," 197.
 keeps Christmas at Bazas, in Gascony, 197.
 gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, and the honor of Chester and Bristol to prince Edward, 198.
 invited by the king of France to pass through that country in returning from Gascony, 199.
 his reception at Paris, and particulars of the banquet, 199.
 the king at Fontevraud, 199.
 detained by the weather, celebrates Christmas at Boulogne, 200.
 arrives at Dover, 200.
 presents to, from the nobles, 200.
 receives the present offered to him by the citizens of London with contempt, 200.
 exacts a fine from them of three thousand marks, 200.
 great assembly of the nobles at London in consequence of the king's declaration of his large debts, 201.
 Rustand de Wasconia sent by the pope to release the king from his vow of going to the Holy Land, 203.
 asks a loan from his brother, the earl of Cornwall, that he may undertake an expedition to Apulia, 203.
 the aid requested is refused, 203.

Henry III.—*cont.*

orders the different ports of England to be closed against the passing of the clergy out of the kingdom, 206.
 asks assistance from a parliament held at London to enable his son Edmund to take upon him the government of the kingdom of Apulia, 209.
 grant to the king from the prelates of England of 52,000 marks, 210.
 his grief and illness upon the successes of the Welsh, 211.
 hastens his return to London, 213, 214.
 charges made by, against the citizens, 217.
 celebrates Christmas at Paris, where he resigns Normandy, Poitou, and Anjou to the king of France, 220.
 alters his seal, 219.
 returns to England, 219.
 difference begins, in regard to the statute of Oxford, between the king and barons, 219.
 the king crosses to France, and goes to Paris, where he falls ill, 220.
 returns and celebrates his Christmas at Canterbury, 220.
 obtains absolution through the pope from his oath to observe the statute of Oxford, 220.
 raises an army, and marches with his son Edward to Lewes, 221.
 details of the battle which followed, 222, 223, 224.
 the king, his brother Richard, king of the Romans, and prince Edward, taken prisoners, 223.
 the king and his brother give their sons as hostages, 224.
 the king's disherison of those who had borne arms against him, 230, 231.
 goes to St. Edmund's, followed the next day by Ottobon the legate, who excommunicates the "disinherited," 233.

Henry III.—*cont.*

proceeds to Cambridge, and thence to the isle of Ely, 233, 234.
 relinquishes the siege of Ely for a while, 234.
 comes to Stratford, near London, 234.
 the earls of St. Pol, Boulogne, and Ghisnes bring forces to his aid, 234.
 enters London, 234.
 holds a council at Northampton, 235.
 transfers the body of king Edward the Confessor to a newly-prepared shrine, 236.
 demands a tenth from the clergy, from which, encouraged by the bishops, they appeal, 236.
 death of Henry III., 242.
 his interment, 242, 243.
 the government, till prince Edward's arrival, placed in commission with Edward, earl of Cornwall, and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, 243.
 his son Edmund marries the daughter of the earl of Albemarle, 236.
 Henry, son of prince Edward, interment of, at Westminster, 245.
 Henry I., king of France, death of, 28.
 "Henricus pius imperator obiit," 19.
 Henry IV., emperor of Germany :
 takes Rome and deposes pope Gregory VI., 35.
 again noticed, 41.
 Henry V., emperor of Germany :
 marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., 43.
 his quarrel with pope Paschal, 44.
 his death, 47.
 Henry VI., emperor of Germany, death of, 99.
 Henry of Almaine, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall :
 made a knight by his father, 210.
 murdered at Viterbo on his return from Africa, 239.
 his body brought to England and interred in the monastery of Hales, 239.

- Henry, son of the king of Scotland, received by king Stephen as a hostage, 51.
- Henry, brother of the king of Spain, marries Christina, daughter of the king of Norway, 215.
- Henry, duke of Saxony, and his family, king Henry II.'s munificence to, 68.
- Henry, nephew of king Richard I.: made king of Jerusalem, 77.
his death, 99.
- Henry, first bishop of Ely, death of, 48.
- Henry, bishop of Winchester, on his death-bed reproaches king Henry II., 65.
- Hentelowe, Johannes, 321.
- Heraclius the patriarch comes to England, 69.
- Herbert, prior of Fecamp, afterwards abbot of Ramsey:
purchases the bishoprick of Thetford, 38.
transfers the seat of his see to Norwich, 42.
his death, 45.
- Herdby, county of Lincoln, death of Eleanor queen of Edward I. at, 278.
- Hereford:
burnt by the Welsh, 27.
officers of the mint at, 32. Henry III., 323, 324.
"recept. de episcopatu Heref.," 328.
- Hereford, Peter, bishop of, and Robert Waleran's journey to Rome in 1255, 203.
- Hereford, H., comes, 196.
- Herinō, Eadl., 323.
- Herleva, mother of William the Conqueror, 22.
- Herlewin, son of the king of Germany, affianced to a daughter of king Edward I., lost in going upon the ice, 261.
- Herlewinus, founder of the abbey of Bec, 20.
- Hermit, king Richard I.'s interview with a, 80.
- Herwaldus sacerdos, i. king Canute, gives land at Wythingham to St. Benet Holme, 292.
- Hickeling, Norfolk, mischief to the town of, by irruption of the sea, 270.
- Hildebrand:
consecrated pope by the title of Gregory, 34.
succeeded by Desiderius, 35.
- Hildegard, St., 168.
prophecy of, regarding Germany, thought to be verified, 207.
- Hillarius episcopus, 308.
- Hillarius papa, 309.
- Hobbosse, 291.
- Hoif, Rob. de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Lancast.," i. Edward I., 331.
- Holand, William de, emperor of Germany, 186.
- Holebrook, Ricardus de, senior, 329.
- Holme, St. Benet, monastery of:
endowed by king Canute, 19.
certain monks transplanted from, by him to the monastery of St. Edmund, 25; *Pref. vii., note.*
charter of confirmation of the possessions of St. Benet Holme granted by king Edward the Confessor, 28.
church of, when first built of stone, "lapidea, antea lutea," 292.
early history of the abbey, App. 291-300.
abbots of, 38, 46, 47, 48, 55, 61, 69, 69, 165, 187, 208, 234, 248.
new presbytery at, built A.D. 1257, 215.
visitation of the monastery of, by the archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1280, 257.
confirmation of former charters to the abbey by king Edward I., 266, 267.
great injury to, in consequence of an irruption from the sea, A.D. 1287, 270.
inquisition and judgment upon the tenure of the abbey of St. Benet Holme of the church of Aylesham, 273.
loses the manor of Grengville, App. 299.

"Holmensis locus," 291.

Holy cross brought to France, 168.

Holy Land :

tax throughout England in aid of the, 61.

Henry II.'s promises regarding the, to the pope's legates, 65.

agents from France come to England to invite association in a journey to the Holy Land, *t.* Richard I., 72.

tenth granted in aid of the, and an "Iter Hierosolimitanum" agreed upon with the king of France, 73.

note of calamities in the, 183.

Homage and investiture :

dispute in relation to, with the pope, compromised, 42, 43.

homage from the king of Scots to king Richard I., 73.

fresh homage demanded by king John from his free tenants throughout England, even from boys of twelve years old, 124.

Honorius II., pope, 46.

death of, 47.

Honorius III., pope, death of, 155.

Honorius IV., pope, his death, 268.

Hope, 334.

Hoptone, Walterus de, 275.

Hornigge :

manor of, given to the monastery of St. Benet Holme by king Canute, 19, 291.

church of, 300.

Horsa and Hengist, arrival of, in Britain, 1.

Hospitallers, exceptions relating to the goods of the, 232.

Hovetone, county Norfolk, 292.

appropriation of the church of, to the monastery of St. Benet Holme, 297.

Houtone, Ad. de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Lancast.," *t.* Edward I. 331.

Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury :

the pope interferes for his removal from the office of justiciary, 101.

Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, and Geoffrey Fitz Piets, the king's justiciary, the enforcers of king John's rapine upon his return from Normandy in 1203, 117.

death of Hubert, 120.

Hugh, bishop of Lincoln :

return of, from the head house of the Carthusians, 111.

king John's interview with him at the Temple, and confirmation of his will, 111.

his death, and miracle at the time of his interment, 111, 112.

translation of the body of, 256.

Hugh, grandson of king Stephen :

made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 294.

his very singular history, 295.

afterwards abbot of Chertsey, 295.

Hugh [de Norwold], abbot of St. Edmundsbury, made bishop of Ely, 159.

Hugh [de Balsham], bishop of Ely, death of, 267.

Hyckelinge. *See* Hickeling.

I.

Ignis æreus, vulgo dictus "sylvaticus," 26.

Iger, Bartholomæus, 316.

Impostor calling himself Frederic II., the emperor, 220.

Indulgence in relation to the interdict granted to conventual churches, except those of the White Monks, 124.

Indulgence, papal, of the tenths of ecclesiastical profits for three years to king Henry III., the goods of the Hospitallers, Templars, and Cistercians excepted, 232.

Ingleis and Ina, 2.

Innocentius papa constituit jejunare Sabbata, 308.

Innocent II., pope :
 character of his reign, 48.
 his dedication of the church of Canterbury, 48.
 consecrates Louis, son of Louis VI., king of France, 48.
 his death, 48, 52.

Innocent III. :
 succeeds to the papacy, 99.
 death of, 141.

Innocent IV., pope :
 election of, 172.
 renews the sentence of excommunication against the emperor, 172.
 his inordinate demands, 177.
 sends two Friars Minor to England to obtain money for him, 177.
 contribution promised in consequence, 177.
 departure of, from Lyons, 185.
 death of, 199.

Innocent V., pope, 249.

Interdict. The bishops of London, Ely, and Worcester, as legates from the pope, have an interview with king John, and finally announce an Interdict, A.D. 1208, 122.

Interdict of the kingdom released by Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, in St. Paul's cathedral, 130.

Inundation, great, 182.
 that of 1257 especially referred to for the mischief it caused to the succeeding year, 218.
 at Cambridge and Norwich more especially, 243.
 twice at Ipswich and its neighbourhood in 1287, 268, 270.

Ipswich :
 punishment of the town of, 264.

Ireland :
 king John proceeds thither with an army, and receives the homage of many of the "Regull," and introduces the English laws. 125.
 regulation of the coinage of, t. king John, 125.

Isabella, queen of king John :
 marriage and coronation of, 111.
 proceeds with the king to Normandy, 112.
 mother of king Henry III. subsequently married to Hugh le Brun, earl of March; enumeration of her offspring from her last marriage, 224.

Isabella, sister of king Henry III., marries Frederic the emperor, 164.

Isabella, countess of Cornwall, wife of earl Richard, death of, A.D. 1238, 167.

Isabella, daughter of the king of Scotland, countess of Norfolk, death of, 235.

Ivecester, mint at, 32 Henry III., 321, 325.

Ives, St. :
 church of, 12.
 charter of the fair of, made void by king Henry III., 187.

Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus :
 his "Exceptiones ecclesiasticarum regularum," 38.
 his death, 45.

J.

Jacobites, institution of the, by pope Innocent III., 101.

James, St. :
 relic of the hand of, 57.
 scrip and staff of, 74.

James, St., hospital of, "juxta Calcetum," 295.

Jeronimus presbyter, 309.

Jerusalem :
 taken by the Christians A.D. 1099, 89.
 key of St. Stephen's gate at, forwarded to king Richard I. by a Syrian religious woman, 78.

Jerusalem—*cont.*

bishops of Winchester and Exeter go from England to, 155.

the bishop of Sidon celebrates mass at, A.D. 1282, where it had long ceased to be performed, 258.

Jerusalem and the Holy Land :

restored to the emperor Frederic, 157.

Jews :

persecution of the, 72, 73; *Pref.* xiii. their capture throughout England, 125.

continued persecution of them, 126.

they apply to the pope for protection from exactions, 164.

punishment of, 182.

driven from France, 194.

forbidden to eat flesh in Lent, 194.

further exactions demanded from them, 198, 200.

cruelty of, to a boy at Lincoln, and their punishment in consequence, 202.

regulations enacted for them in their dealings, A.D. 1275, 247.

of whatever condition, age, or sex, seized throughout England in one day, and placed in prison, 252.

punishment both of Jews and Christians who had been concerned in clipping or falsifying the coin of the realm, 253.

another boy crucified by them at Northampton, 254.

fresh oppression of them, through England, 268.

final expulsion of the Jews, 277.

"recept. de exitibus Judeorum ann. vii. et viii. Edw. I.," 328.

Joan, daughter of king Henry II., birth of, 60.

Joan, countess of Gloucester, delivered of a son named Gilbert, 278.

Joan of Acre, daughter of king Edward I. : married to Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, 276.

delivered of a son named Gilbert, 278.

Jocelinus, bishop of Bath, 123, 138.

Johanna, sister of king Henry III. :

proposal for her marriage with Alexander, king of Scotland, 145.

the marriage celebrated at York, 146.

Johannes papa, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314.

Johannes Aurifaber, 318, 321.

Johannes filius Simonis, 319.

Johannes filius Rogeri le parmentarius, 320.

"Johannes molendinarius fugitivus," 329.

Johannes et Paulus, 307.

John, king :

birth of, 60.

betrothed to the daughter of Hubert de Moriana, 65.

his brother king Richard's liberality to him, 73.

conspires against his brother, 86.

his endeavour to seize his brother's crown defeated, 94.

king Richard pursues John's adherents, and takes Nottingham castle, 95.

John's submission, and return to his brother's favour, but without the restoration of his lands, 96.

succeeds his brother in the duchy of Normandy, as well as in the kingdom of England, 108.

seizes his brother's treasure at Chinon, 108.

chosen duke of Normandy at Rouen, by acclamation, 108.

burns the city of Cenomannia, and sends an army against the Angevins, 108.

entrusts the administration of the government of England ad interim, to Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, William Mareschal, Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, and others, 108.

arrives in England, and is peaceably received by the nobles, 109.

his coronation and triple oath, 109.

after his coronation visits St. Alban's shrine, and then returns to Normandy, 109.

John, king—cont.

proposed treaty with the king of France, 109.

agrees with the king of France, that Louis, the king of France's son, shall be espoused to Blanche, daughter of Alphonso, king of Castile, 110.

proposed terms of settlement in the event of the marriage, 110.

the marriage of Louis takes place, 111.

king John espouses Isabella, daughter of the count d'Angouleme, 111.

edict from the king's justiciaries for a tax of 3s. throughout England upon every carucate of land, 111.

coronation of John and Isabella, 111.

visits Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, upon his return to England, 111.

celebrates Christmas at Guildford, and goes thence to Northumberland, where he extorts money from the chief persons of the county, 112.

upon his return proceeds with his queen to Normandy, 112.

treaty with the king of France, 112.

advice of his councillors to king John, respecting prince Arthur, 114.

his orders respecting prince Arthur to Hubert de Burgh, to whom the charge of him had been given, 114.

the king not displeased that his orders had been disobeyed, 116.

his reply when the messengers arrived, and announced to him the king of France's ravages, 117.

his nobles leave him, 117.

he returns to England, and extorts large sums of money, taking the seventh part in value of all moveable goods, 117.

his reply to the castellans and citizens of his transmarine possessions upon a remonstrance regarding the straits they were reduced to, 118.

founds the abbey of Beaulieu, 118.

John, king—cont.

assembles an army at Portsmouth, and crosses to Rochelle, 119.

levies a tax of a tenth upon all goods throughout England, 119.

his son Henry born at Winchester, 121.

birth of his second son, Richard, 122.

legates from the pope have an interview with king John, and announce an Interdict, 122.

upon the announcement of the interdict John confiscates the property of the clergy, 123.

demands homage severally from the nobility, accompanied by hostages, 123.

sends to Rome, with a promise to the pope of satisfaction, but does not keep his promise, 124.

order of, respecting the forests, 124.

fresh homage demanded by him from all his free tenants throughout England, even from boys of twelve years old, 124.

his cruel commands respecting a murder committed at Oxford, 124.

his treatment of Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, 124.

goes with an army into Ireland, expels Hugh de Lacy, receives the homage of the reguli, and introduces the English laws, 125.

severe tallage imposed by him upon the several religious houses, especially upon those of the Cistercians, 125.

excommunicated by the archbishop of Rheims, 126.

goes to Wales, penetrating to Snowdon, and destroying all before him, 126.

the king continuing obstinate, the pope passes sentence of deprivation on him, 127.

archbishop Langton, with the bishops of London and Ely, promulgate the sentence, 127.

John, king—cont.

interview with the pope's Legate proposed to him by two brethren of the Templars, 128.

his interview with the Legate, in company with sixteen of his nobles, at which he swears to submit to the judgment of the Church, to resign his kingdom and crown, and to do homage to the pope; confirming the same by charter, 128.

his remonstrance to Pandulph, 129.

absolved by the clergy, having sworn that he would observe the ordinances of the Church, and renew the laws of king Edward, 129.

repents, and in despair sends messengers to Murrnelius, king of Africa, Morocco, and Spain, offering to hold his kingdom tributary to him, 129, 130.

surrenders his crown at St. Paul's, under deed, 130.

goes to Poictou, and reduces various castles, 130.

removes his army to Lower Brittany, 130.

receives the barons at the New Temple in London, 131.

requires the renewal of homage throughout England, 131.

the king's reply after the barons had forwarded to him a copy of the laws of king Edward the Confessor, 131, 132.

agrees to meet the barons at Runnymede, 132.

great charter of liberties, and charter of the forests, granted, 132.

the king goes to the Isle of Wight, 132.

sends Pandulph to Rome to aid in counteracting the barons, 132.

sends to the neighbouring territories beyond sea to engage troops, 133.

sends orders for the further strengthening of all his castles, 133.

John, king—cont.

takes Belvoir and several other castles, 134.

ravages Norfolk and Suffolk, the possessions of the abbays of Burgh, Croyland, &c., 135.

loses his baggage at "Wellestrem," 135.

reaches Swineshead abbey, 135.

goes thence to the castle of Lacford, 135.

confesses to and receives the sacrament from the abbot of Crokeston, 135.

names his eldest son Henry as his heir, 135.

review of his reign, 135, 136.

leaves his heart, and land to the value of ten pounds to the monastery of Crokstone, 136.

enumeration of his loss of territories and treasure, unredeemed at the time of his death, 136.

tribute to the pope, conceded by king John, refused, 175.

reputed crown of, in the possession of Adam de Stratone, *i. e.* Edward I., 275.

John XIX., pope, 19.

John XX., pope:
succeeds to the papacy, 249.
his death, 250.

John, archbishop of Canterbury:
holds a visitation of the bishoprick of Lincoln, A.D. 1284, 264.
visits the monastery of Ely, 264.

John, prior of Canterbury, elected archbishop, but his election annulled, 162.

John, bishop of Norwich, his exertions to aid in payment of king Richard I.'s ransom, 93.

John, bishop of Norwich, circumstances attending his election to be archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1207, 120, 121.

John, abbot of St. Edmund's, having received the barony from the king, goes to Rome for confirmation, 254.
great expense of his journey, 254.

John, a monk of St. Edmund's:
elected abbot of St. Benet Holme, 296.
death of, before he had received episcopal benediction, 296.

John, son and heir of Walter, duke of Brabant, marries Margaret, daughter of Edward I., 276.

Joppa:
critical condition of, 81.
taken, except the castle, by Saladin, 82.
the siege raised by king Richard, 82.
flight of Saladin and his army from, and their return to the siege, 82, 83.
again defeated by king Richard, 83.
pestilence breaks out at, 85.

Julianus Apostata, tempore Liberii, 307.

Justiciary, immediate appointment of a, required to strengthen the condition of the kingdom, 173.

Justices itinerant:
meeting of, at Dunstable, 150.
in Norfolk and Suffolk, A.D. 1269, names of the, 237.
make visitations in the counties of Northampton and Essex, 266.
in Norfolk also, 266.
injury inflicted by it on the bishop of Norwich and his clergy, 266.
all the justices itinerant ordered to attend the parliament of Westminster, A.D. 1286, 267.
summoned before the parliament, 274.
conduct of the justices de banco and itinerant, investigated in the parliament of Westminster, 274.
their punishment, 275.
appointed in place of those removed by king Edward I., make oath that in future they will neither receive pensions from the clergy nor gifts of any kind from the laity, daily refection only excepted, 276.

Justinianus, 310.

Justinus imperator, 310.

K.

Karlei, Henricus de, 324.

Karleton Fourhowe, "terra de," 294.

Karolomannus, rex Francorum, et Pipinus, 312.

Karolus filius Pipini, rex Francorum, 311.

Kenilworth:
escape of Simon de Montefort the younger from the priory to the castle of, 298.
surrender of the castle of, to king Henry III., 230.

Kenilworth castle;
seized by a party of those who had been "disinherited," 231.
siege and surrender of the castle, 232.

Kilmain, Robertus de, 324.

Kingston, Æthelward, son of Edward the elder, crowned at, 6.

Kircham, Walter de, made bishop of Durham, 180.

Kirtlington, synod of, 10.

Knareburc, 214.

Knighthood:
order from King Henry III. for all persons possessing lands of fifteen pounds to receive knighthood or compound for exemption, 206.
all persons possessing 20*l.* a year in land commanded to receive the order of, 252.

Knouille, Bogo de, 330.

Knouille, Bogonus de, 335.

Kylwardby, Robert de:
appointed archbishop of Canterbury by the pope, 242.

- Kylwardby, Robert de—*cont.*
 resigns his see on being made bishop
 of Ostia, and a cardinal, by the pope,
 251.
 death of, supposed by poison, 255.
- Kyrkeby, John de, made bishop of Ely,
 267.
- Kyrkeby, William de, prior of the Holy
 Trinity at Norwich, death of, 272,
 273.

L.

- Lacy, Edmund de, birth of, 239.
- Lacy, Henry de, earl of Lincoln :
 receives knighthood, 242.
 commands an army sent to Wales,
 A.D. 1277, 250.
- Lagham, Johannes de, 332.
- Lakenham, Henry de, elected prior of the
 Holy Trinity at Norwich, 273.
- Lamehipam, [*sc.* Lambetham], court held
 at, 161.
- Lamnesse, 291.
 church of, 298.
- Lamnesse and Soothowe, monastery of St.
 Benet Holme, deprived of the pa-
 tronage of the churches of, 298.
- Landed property, the acquisition of, for-
 bidden to religious persons, 254.
- Lanfranc, abbot of Caen :
 elected archbishop of Canterbury upon
 the deposition of Stigand, 33.
 increase of monasteries in England in
 his time, 34.
 crowns king William Rufus, 37.
 his death, 37.
 the number of manors restored through
 his means to the church of Canter-
 bury, 37.
- Langbord, Henricus, 324.
- Lange, Walternus de, 326.
- Langelye, Geoffrey de, 208.
 an oppressor of the Welsh, 213.
- Langetone, Simon de, chosen archbishop of
 York, 133.
- Langton, Stephen de, circumstances attend-
 ing his election to be archbishop of
 Canterbury, 120, 121.
 pope Innocent sends letters to king
 John for the admission of him to the
 see, with the substance of king
 John's reply, 122.
 returns from Rome, 127.
 crowns king Henry III., 136.
 holds a council upon the pope's de-
 mand, through the legate Otto,
 respecting certain patronage, and
 receives refusal, 153.
 death of, 156.
- Lateran, council of, 44.
- Latford, castle of, surrendered to king
 Henry III., 139.
- Lathegŕ, Johannes de, vicecomes Eborum,
 327.
- La Ville, Walter de, bishop of Salisbury,
 death of, 238.
- Laurel (bay tree), particular notice of the,
 A.D. 1292, 284.
- Laurence, murder of a citizen so named in
 the church of St. Mary-le-Bow, 264.
- Laware, Jacobus, 324.
- Le Clerk, Jacobus, 324.
- Legates *a latere* sent to England to bring
 about a reconciliation between king
 Henry II. and Becket, 62.
- Legh, Hamo de la, 332.
- Leicester, 181 :
 town of, burnt by order of Henry II.,
 66.
 the earl of Chester and his companions
 in conspiracy keep their festival of
 Christmas at, A.D. 1224, 150.
- Len, town of, 231.
- Le Noir, Reginaldus le, 316.
- Leo imperator, 311.
- Leo papa, 313.
- Leo IX., pope :
 author of the Gregorian-chamnt, 26.
 dedicates the church of St. Remigius
 at Rheims, 26.
 his death, 27.

- Leofric, earl of, death of; founder of the churches of Coventry, Marie-Stowe, Leominster, and Wenlock, 28.
 Leofstan, abbot of St. Edmunds, 25.
 his death, 29.
 Leominster, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 28.
 Leonidas pater Origenis, 305.
 Letters addressed by the higher ranks of society in England to the pope and cardinals, A.D. 1246, 176.
 Levegarus, "ducis Haroldi capellanus," bishop of Hereford, killed by the Welsh, 27.
 Lewellinus, fil. Griffini, princ. Wallis, 332.
 Lewes, details of the battle of, 220, 224.
 Ley, Gilbertus de, 321.
 Leycestris, P. de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Leycestr.," 330.
 Leycestre, Roger de, commutation of fine of, 275.
 Liber Additamentorum apud St. Albanum, 217.
 "Liberata assaiorum per diversa loca," 32 Hen. III., 395.
 Liberties, great charter of, and of the liberties of the forests granted, 132.
 Limasun, Geoffrey de, half-brother of king Henry III., his treatment of one of the king's chief cooks, 194.
 Limoges and Provence, adjudication in the courts of the king of France respecting, 246.
 Lincoln :
 siege of, t. king Stephen, 51.
 king Stephen crowned at, 53.
 siege of the castle of, A.D. 1217, 139.
 battle of, 140.
 beneficed clergy of the diocese of, ordered by the bishop to receive the grade of priesthood, 188, 189.
 crucifixion of a boy at, by the Jews, 202.
 release of certain Jews who had been concerned in the crucifixion of the boy St. Hugh, 205.
 Lincoln—cont.
 mint at, 32 Henry III., 317, 318, 319.
 "recept. de exitibus ballivæ castri, ann. viij. et xi. Edw. I.," 328.
 Lindisfarne, Ædmund bishop of, 19.
 Lindsey, great mortality of sheep in, and through England, A.D. 1226, 249.
 "Linus I. natione Tuscus," 301.
 Lisbon, storm off the coast of, injurious to king Richard I.'s fleet in going to the Holy Land, 74.
 Litlebyris, Robert de, commutation of fine of, 275.
 Liuns, castle of, taken by the king of France, 113.
 Llewellyn, prince of Wales, death of, A.D. 1240, 167.
 Llewellyn (last reigning), prince of Wales :
 sudden attack of, upon the earl of Gloucester's territory, 212.
 rebels, 247.
 his submission to king Edward I.; receives "the kiss of peace," and accompanies the king to London, then returns, 251.
 marries Eleanor, daughter of Simon de Montefort, 251, 252.
 revolt and treachery of, 258.
 death of Eleanor his wife, after having given birth to a daughter named Wenciana, 259.
 his defeat and death, 259.
 his head sent to the king in North Wales; by the king to Anglesey, to be shown to the Anglesians; and thence forwarded to London, where the citizens came out to receive it, with horns and trumpets. Thence carried to the tower of London and fixed upon a beam, 259, 260.
 the body interred in the abbey of Cumhyr, 260.
 Lokyntone, Johannes de, vicecomes Gloucestris, 328.
 Lokyntone, Rogerus de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Gloucestris," 330, 331.

London :

- archbishop Anselm holds an ecclesiastical council at, 41.
- interdict of, A.D. 1206, 119.
- the bridge and much of the city of, destroyed by fire, 127.
- insurrection raised in, by a citizen of the name of Constantine, 146, 147.
- the higher citizens summoned to the tower by Hubert de Burgh, the king's justiciary, to account to him for the insurrection, 147.
- king Henry III.'s demand upon the citizens for five thousand marks, the sum which they had given to Louis the dauphin when he retired from England, 154.
- dedication of St. Paul's church at, 168.
- citizens of, compelled to pay 1,000 marks to the king, 176.
- parliament held at, 176.
- presents offered to king Henry III. by the citizens on his return from Gascony in 1254 received with contempt, 200.
- sudden explosion from an aqueduct at, 207, 208.
- contest between the youths of, and others of the court, at the quintain, 195, 196.
- assembly of the nobles at, 179.
- another assembly of the nobles at, in consequence of the king's declaration of his large debts, 301.
- the nobles again assembled, 203.
- charges made against the citizens of, by the king, 217.
- entry of the earl of Gloucester into, 234.
- great thunderstorm at, A.D. 1291, 247.
- "recept. de exitibus cambii per manus Gregorii de Rok et Ofdand. de Podio," 328.
- Londoners, great payments from the, to king Canute, 21.

Londoners—cont.

- joy of the, at the return of king Richard I., 95.
- Longchamp, William, bishop of Ely, 72.
- Longespee, William de :
 - takes the cross, 178.
 - death of, 182.
 - his remains brought to Acre and entombed, 191.
- Loodium, Henry, bishop of, deprived of his see at the council of Lyons, being "proletarius," murders his successor in the bishoprick, 257.
- Lotharius the emperor, 47.
 - his death, 50.
- Loue, Walternus, 321.
- Lovelock, John de, one of the justices "de banco inferiori," fine inflicted upon, 275.
- Lovetone, Simon de, abbot of St. Edmund's, returns to England after confirmation by the pope, 216.
- Lough Dirgh, cave at, *Pref.* xv.
- Louis VI., le Gros :
 - succeeds to the throne of France, 43.
 - his death, 50.
- Louis, son of Louis VI., king of France, consecrated by pope Innocent II., 48.
- Louis VII., king of France, protects Thomas-à-Becket, 60.
- Louis, dauphin of France :
 - arrival of, and reception by the barons, t. John.
 - the castles of Hertford and Berkhamstead surrendered to him, 138.
 - goes to St. Alban's and demands homage from the abbot, 139.
 - excommunication of, 140.
 - retires from England, 142.
 - his abandonment of the siege of Toulouse, 144.
 - insurrection raised in London in his favour, 147.
- Louis the dauphin (now Louis VIII.), reply of, to king Henry III.'s application for the restoration of Normandy, 148.

Louis IX., king of France :
 returns from the Holy Land, 198.
 gives his daughter in marriage to the
 king of Navarre, 216.
 death of his eldest son, 219.
 embarks at Aignes Mortes for the
 Holy Land, 237.
 his death and interment at St. Denis,
 238.

Luca, episcopus de, 38.

Lucas, chaplain to Hubert de Burgh, 141.

Lucas Cornubiæ, 319.

Lucas filius Walteri, 330.

Lucas Parmentarius, 320.

Luci, Galfrid de, takes the cross, 178.

Luci, Godefridus de, bishop of Winchester,
 72.

Luci, Richard de, founds Westwode
 Abbey, 67.

Lucius II., pope, election and death of, 53.

Lucius III. :
 succeeds to the papacy, 68.
 death of, 69.

Luda, Johannes de, 318.

Luda, W. de, 326, 328, 329.

Luda, "Compotus magistri Will. de, cus-
 todies de garderoba regis, de recep-
 tionibus et misis ejusdem regis in
 partibus Walliæ super Leulinum
 filium Griffini tunc principem Walliæ
 et David fratrem ejus, an. x. usque
 ad an. xiii. regni regis Edwardi per
 contrarotulatorem Thomam de Gur-
 ney, exhibitum," 326—336.

Ludham Ferding, manor of, originally
 given by K. Canute to St. Benet
 Holme, 19.

Luk, mercatores de, 381, 329.

Luneday, Rogerus, 266.

Lusignan, Guy de :
 made lord of the island of Cyprus,
 77.

Luton, Simon de, elected abbot of St.
 Edmunds, 209.

Lyndesey, William de, slain by the Welsh
 whilst reconnoitring, 259.

Lyons :

the pope at, A.D. 1273, 245.
 council of, 245.
 exaction of tenths by order of the
 council of, 248.

Lythegr., Joh. de, "collector tricesimæ in
 com. Ebor., t. Edw. I.," 331.

Lyzenim, Guy and Geoffrey de. *See* Li-
 mazun.

sons of queen Isabella, widow of John,
 by her later marriage with Hugo le
 Brun, uterine brother of Henry III.,
 224.

M.

"Machometi imago et fanum," 218.

"Magna Charta" of king John, 164, 165.
 proclamation for the observance of,
 A.D., 1255, 201.

Magnus, son of Olaf, subjugates Denmark,
 26.

Magnus, king of Norway, death of, 256.

Malcolm III., king of Scotland :
 death of, 38.

Malcolm IV., king of Scotland, does ho-
 mage to king Henry II. and his son
 Henry, 59.

Malgerus, bishop of Worcester, 123.

Malo Laen, Petrus de, 146.

Mamworthe, Ricardus, 323.

Mandeville, Geoffrey de, death of, at Ram-
 sey, t. Stephen, 53.

Mandeville, Stephen de, taken prisoner by
 king Stephen, 52.

Manfred, son of the emperor Frederic, 203,
 206.

Manger, Willelmus, 323.

Manichæorum hæresis, 306.

Marcellus papa, 306.

March, earl of, his defection from the Eng-
 lish followed by the Poictevins,
 170.

- Marche, Walterus de, vicecomes Lincolnise,**
 327.
Marcus Antoninus, 304.
Marcus Aurelius, 304.
**Mare, Petrus de la,, "constabularius castr
 Bristolii,"** 326, 328, 331.
Marenni, Johannes filius, 319.
Marescallus, Johannes, 319.
**Mareschal, Gilbert, his inheritance restored
 to him upon his father's death,** 163.
Mareschal, William, 108.
**Mareschal, William, "custos regis et regni,"
 t. Henry III. :**
 assembles an army to raise the siege of
 Lincoln castle, 139.
 his death and interment at the New
 Temple, his epitaph, 144.
Mareschal, William, earl of Pembroke :
 death of, 161.
 buried at the New Temple, near his
 father, 161.
 circumstances of his death, 163.
**Margaret, queen of Scotland, granddaugh-
 ter of Edmund Ironside,** 18.
Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, 25.
 married to Malcolm, king of Scotland,
 31.
**Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, miracles at
 her tomb,** 209.
Margaret, daughter of Henry III. :
 birth of, 168.
 married to Alexander II., king of
 Scotland, 186.
Margaret, queen of Scotland, death of, 246.
**Margaret, daughter of king Edward I.,
 married to John, son and heir of the
 duke de Brabant,** 276.
**Marham nunnery, the first house of foreign
 nuns,** 184.
**Maria, abbess of Romsey, daughter of king
 Stephen, married to Matthew, earl
 of Boulogne,** 58.
**Marie-Stowe, county Lincoln, church of,
 founded by earl Leofric,** 28.
Marisco, Galfridus de, 163.
**Marisco, William de, capture and execution
 of, with his associates,** 170.
Malberge, Thomas de, 324.
- Marlborough :**
 celebration of Christmas at, 144.
 king Henry III. taken ill at, 153.
Martinus imperator, 309.
Martinus papa, 311.
 " M. Sanctus papa misit pallium Augus-
 tino," 310.
Martini, S. obitus, 309.
Martinus IV., pope, death of, 265.
 " Martinus, magister :"
 sent by the pope to England upon the
 aid newly granted, 172.
 Fulk Fitz-Warin's interview with him,
 174, 175.
 Martinus's application to the king,
 175.
Martun, Johannes, 321.
**Mary, daughter of king Edward I., takes
 the veil at Amesbury,** 266.
**Massacre in England by the Danes under
 Sweyn,** 14, 15 ; *Pref.* xii., xiii.
**Matilda, daughter of Baldwin, earl of
 Flanders, wife of William the Con-
 queror, crowned queen,** 33.
 gives " Werketone " to St. Edmund's
 Bury, 33.
Matilda, queen of Henry I., 18, 56.
 founds the hospital of St. Giles, Lon-
 don, 45.
 her death, 45.
Matilda, daughter of king Henry I. :
 married to Henry, emperor of Ger-
 many, 43.
 consecrated empress, 44.
 upon the death of the emperor takes
 up her residence with her father in
 Normandy, 47.
 fealty sworn to her by the " primates "
 of England as heiress to the crown,
 47.
 married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, earl
 of Anjou, 47.
 her son, afterwards king Henry II.,
 born, 48.
 birth of a second son, named Geoffrey,
 48.
 delivered of a third son, named
 William, 50.

Matilda—cont.

- arrives in England with her half-brother, the earl of Gloucester, to oppose king Stephen, 51.
- acknowledged by great numbers as queen, 51, 52.
- besieged in Oxford castle, but escapes to Wallingford, 52.
- particulars of her descent, 56.
- her death and epitaph recorded, 69.
- Matilda*, daughter of Henry II., birth of, 57.
- married to the duke of Saxony, 60.
- Matthew*, St., naval fight off the headland of, A.D. 1290, 276.
- Maurice*, bishop of London, 36.
- crowns king Henry I., 40.
- his death, 43.
- Mauricius* imperator, 310.
- Maximianus*, 306.
- Maximianus* Erculius, 306.
- Mazere*, Willelmus de, 326.
- Medueye*, David de, 323.
- Mercer*, Rogerius de, 323.
- Mercia*, Leofric and Godiva, earl and Countess of, 28.
- Merlane*, John de, death of, 237.
- Meraland*, 231, 268.
- Messina*, quarrel between king Richard I. and the king of France, at, 74.
- Metingham*, Johannes de, justice itinerant, 266.
- Middelton*, Radulphus de, 329.
- Middleton*, William de, bishop of Norwich, 251.
- goes to king Edward I. in Gascony with money from the amercement of the justices itinerant, 269.
- his death, 272.
- Mintage, places of, 32 Henry III., enumerated, 317.
- Minur*, Johannes le, 316.
- Mirabel* :
 - castle of, besieged by prince Arthur, afterwards relieved by king John, with Arthur among the prisoners, 113.
 - again besieged, 160.

- Mogul*, Great, mission from the, to the king of England, A.D. 1277, 250, 256 ; *Pref.* xxix.
- Molendinarius* Johannes, fugitivus, 329.
- Moletone*, Walterus, 323.
- Mollent*, Alwold, prior of St. Nicasius at, made abbot of St. Edmunds, 45.
- Monasteries abroad founded or endowed by king Richard I. enumerated, 107.
- "*Monetarii, custodes, assaiatores, et clerici*" appointed to the respective places of mintage through England after the trial of Assay, 32 Henry III., 315—325.
- Moneyers of England, punishment of the, by Henry I., 47.
- Monks of the "Black Order," through France, visitation of, ordered by the pope, but compromised, 197.
- Montchensi*, William de, taken by surprise at Kenilworth by prince Edward, 298.
- Monteferrato*, marquis de, king Richard I. accused of being the cause of his death, 92.
- Montefort*, Eleanor de, with her brother Aymer, in going to Wales, captured at sea, 248.
- married to Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 251, 252.
- Montefort*, Guy de, marries the daughter and heiress of the comte le Rus, 238.
- Montefort*, Henry de, younger son of Simon, earl of Leicester, death of, in the fight at Evesham, 229.
- Montefort*, Henry de, justice itinerant, 237.
- Montefort*, Robert de, his contest in fight with Henry of Essex, 59.
- Montefort*, Simon, earl of :
 - death of, at Toulouse, 144.
 - epitaph of, 144.
 - fate of his brother, 144.
- Montefort*, Simon de :
 - marries king Henry III.'s sister, 165.
 - his opposition to the French shepherds, 185.

Montefort—cont.

- returns to England with Guy de Lusignan, 186.
- the archbishop of Bordeaux and certain nobles of Gascony come over to lay accusations against him, 186, 187.
- leader of the barons at the battle of Lewes, 221.
- his arrival on the field, and address to those around him previous to the fight, 222.
- prayers uttered by the soldiers in response, 222.
- takes the king, the king's brother, and prince Edward prisoners, 223.
- his conduct referred to previous to the contest at Lewes; his retirement from England to his foreign inheritance; and his return at the call of the barons to command their forces, 226.
- his conduct subsequent to the battle of Lewes, going from place to place, taking the king with him, and using his authority, thus trusting to increase his force, 228.
- arrives at Evesham, 228.
- particulars of his death in the battle which followed, 229.
- Montefort, Simon de, the younger :**
 - who had been sent by his father, with William de Montchensi, to raise forces in Norfolk and Suffolk, returning towards Evesham, to take a night's rest in Kenilworth priory, is surprised there by prince Edward, and flies to the castle, 228.
 - surrenders, and is sent prisoner to the tower of London, 230.
 - escapes from custody, 231.
- Montes Cormer, Wall.,** 334.
- Moon.** See *Eclipse*.
 - two moons seen, 42, 265.
- Mortemer, battle of,** between the French and Normans, 27.
- Mortmain, statute of,** 255.

- Morville, Hugh de,** one of the murderers of Becket, 64.
- Mowbray, Robert de,** earl of Northumberland, restores the church of Tynemouth, 37.
- Muntchensi, Warinus de,** death of; his great property, 202.
- Murmuclius, king of Africa, Morocco, and Spain;** king John's offer to hold his kingdom tributary to him, with Murmuclius's reply, 129, 130.
- Muro, Thomas sub,** 319.

N.

- Nantes, Henry II. celebrates Christmas and holds his court at, A.D. 1169,** 62.
- Naval fight of the Bayonnais, the men of the Cinque Ports, and the men of Yarmouth against the Flemings, off the headland of St. Matthew,** 276.
- Neverit, Willelmus du Baren, comes de,** 137.
- Nero imperator,** 302.
- Neteshirde:**
 - land at, given to St. Benet Holme by king Canute, 19, 291.
 - appropriation of the church of, 299.
- Neteshirde, Adam de:**
 - made abbot of St. Bernet Holme, 208, 298.
 - lays the foundation of a new presbytery, 215, 298.
 - his general character and services to the monastery, 298, 299.
- Neville, Alan de, excommunicated by archbishop Becket for imprisoning one of his chaplains,** 61.
- Neville, Hugh de, death of,** 147.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne:

John de Balliol does homage at, as king of Scotland, to king Edward I., 286, 287.

Christmas celebrated at, by king Edward I., 287.

officers of the mint of, 32 Henry III., 324.

New Temple at London, king John receives the barons at the, 131.

Nicholas, St.:

translation of, 30.

his death, 307.

Nicholas II., pope:

condemns the writings of Berengarius of Tours, 28.

death of pope Nicholas, 28, 29.

Nicholas III., pope, 257.

Nicholas IV.:

election of, to the papacy, 271, 272.

takes the opinion of the Christian world upon the undertaking of a new crusade, A.D. 1292, 284, 285.

his death, 285.

Nicholas, patriarch of Jerusalem, drowned, 283.

Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, in St. Paul's cathedral, releases the interdict, 130.

Nicholaus filius Ivonis, 320.

Nobles:

take the cross, 178.

assembly of the, at London, 179.

great assembly of, at London, respecting a proposed expedition to Apulia, 203.

Nogeriis, Raymond de, sent to England by the pope to make arrangements regarding the payment of the tenth of the ecclesiastical possessions of England, granted to prince Edmund and his brother after their return from the Holy Land, 244.

Norais, Rogerius le, 321.

Norfolk, high price of corn in, A.D. 1288, 272.

R. Norfolchiæ et Suthfolchiæ comes, Marescallus, 196.

great alteration in the coast line of, *Pref.* xxxii., xxxdii.

Norfolk and Suffolk ravaged by king John, 135.

Norman, prior, founds the Augustine monastery of Christ Church, London, 42.

Normandy:

abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.

citizens and castellans of, in consequence of the king of France's overtures and threats, agree for a truce of a year, if not relieved within that time by king John, who had retired from his transmarine territories; in such case to place themselves under the king of France's protection, 118.

Normans, lands in England belonging to, seized by king Henry III., 173.

Normanvill, Thomas de, escastor ultra Trentham, 328, 336.

North, Rev. G., *Pref.* xix.

Northampton:

castle of, besieged, 132.

festival of Christmas held at, 144, 150.

conference of the king, bishops, and nobility at, A.D. 1222, 160.

mint at, 32 Hen. III., 317.

Northwalesham, 291.

Northwold, John de, abbot of St. Edmund's, 253.

Nortone, 291.

Norwegians reject Olaf their chief, and take Canute for their king, 20.

Norwich:

ravaged by king Sweyn, 14.

Ralph, earl of Norfolk, & Conq. takes shipping at, for Denmark, 34.

transfer of the see of Thetford to, 38.

John, bishop of, elected to Canterbury, 120.

plundered by the "disinherited," & Edward III., 233.

church of St. Peter and St. Paul at, injured by a storm, 240.

quarrel between the citizens and monks of, 240.

Norwich—*cont.*

conflagration and pillage of the priory, 241.

convention of the clergy of the diocese at Eye, by whom sentence of excommunication was passed upon the citizens who were the offenders, and the same subsequently confirmed at London, by a general council of the clergy, 241.

the king at Norwich, 241.

punishment of the rioters at, 241.

great inundation at, in 1273, 243.

sentence passed upon the citizens of, 247.

visitation of the justices itinerant at, 266.

attack upon, by the Danes under Swain, A.D. 1004, 314.

mint at, 32 Henry III., 317, 320.

Nōt, Walterus de, 336.

Nottingham castle besieged and taken by king Richard I. after his return to England, 95.

Novi Castri, monetarii, custodes, assaiatores, clericus, 32 Hen. III., 324.

"recept. de exitibus cambii, per manus Hugel de Wyke et sociorum suorum," 328.

Nuchers, city of, surrendered to Charles, king of Sicily, 236.

O.

Ocham, Nich. de, 332.

Oera, Walter de, comes to England with a mission from the emperor Frederic, 173.

Octavianus, 300.

Octavianus papa, 314.

Octavianus, Senator, 300.

Odo, bishop of Ostium, a candidate for the papacy, 36.

Offa, king, character of, 2.

Okestone, Walterus, 323.

Olaff, St., king, son of Harold king of Norway, put to death by the Norwegians, 28.

Oleron, king Edward I. celebrates his Christmas, A.D., 1286, at the isle of, 268, 272.

Oneleie, island of, 17.

Orleans, university of, attack upon, by the French shepherds, 185.

Oswald, bishop of Worcester, 11.

Oswald, St., discovery of the head of, 42.

Oswin, St., king and martyr, remains of, removed to Tynemouth, 43.

Otho, emperor of the Romans, marries a daughter of king Edward the elder, 6.

Otho, afterwards emperor of Germany, birth of, 61.

Otho, nephew of Richard I. :

crowned king of Germany, 101.

elected emperor, 109, 110.

Otho IV., emperor, comes to England, 120.

Othulfus, donation of land by, to St. Benet Holme, t. king Canute, 291.

Otto, the pope's legate :

in the name of the pontiff demands certain patronages in every cathedral and abbey, 153.

unwillingly returns to Rome, leaving it in Stephen de Langeton's, the archbishop's, hands to consult the clergy and make reply to the pope, 153.

the measures refused, 153.

arrival of, A.D. 1267, 165.

convokes a council, 165.

summons the abbots of the Black

Order to appear before him at St. Martin's, London, to receive a reformation of their statutes, 166.

baptizes prince Edward, afterwards king Edward I., 167.

demands fresh procurations, 167.

his further demands, 167.

recalled by the pope, 168.

among the prelates seized at sea, by the emperor, going to a council, 169.

verses on the occasion, 169.

Ottobon :

holds a council at St. Paul's, where he absolves Simon de Montefort, earl of Leic., and his accomplices, whom he had before excommunicated, 235.
holds another council at Northampton, at which he invests prince Edward, the earl of Gloucester, and other nobles with the cross, 235.
returns home, with the king's leave, 235.
succeeds to the popedom by the name of Adrian V., 249.

Oxenedes, John de, *Pref.* iii., iv.

Oxford :

birth of king Richard I. at, 57.
disseminators of unsound doctrines at, banished the kingdom, 61.
abandoned by the members of the university of, in consequence of a murder there committed, and of king John's cruel commands relating to it, 124.
celebrations of Christmas at, by our kings, 145, 147.
hospital at, near the East Bridge, founded by king Henry III., 162.
meeting at, summoned by the earl of Cornwall, to consider the state of the kingdom, 198.
division arises between king Henry III. and the barons in relation to the statutes of, 219.
the contention assumes a more decided character, 220.
the king seeks and obtains absolution of the pope from his oath to observe them, 220, 225.
parliament of, 1264, 225.
mint at, 32 Henry III., 317, 319.

Oxford castle surrendered to king Stephen, 52.

Oxnead, village of, co. Norf., *Pref.* iv.

Oxonia, John de, 59.

made bishop of Norwich, 67.

Oxonis, H., comes, 196.

P.

P. episcopus, Winton, 162.

Pampesworthe, Thomas de, 329.

Pampeworth, Thomas de, 330.

Pandulph, the pope's legate :

Pandulph, with his brother Durandus, sent to England by the pope, but returned, unable to work upon the king's stubbornness, 126.

first interview of, with king John, 128.

receives the resignation of king John's crown and kingdom by a charter, 128.

returns through France, taking with him eight thousand pounds of silver, as restitution to Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, and the other exiles, for their losses, 128.

advises the exiled bishops to return peaceably to England, 129.

promoted to the see of Norwich, 143.

retiring from his legation in England, goes to Rome, 146.

consecrated bishop of Norwich, 146.
his death, 153.

Pantheon Romæ, 310.

Papacy, contest for the, A.D. 1129, 47, 48.

Papal visitation of the religious orders throughout the world, 162.

Papal concession of power to the abbot of Clugni for the reformation of all the several priories and cells belonging to his order, 277, 278.

Papede, Johannes de, 324.

"Parabolæ" of king Alfred, 5.

Paris :

quarrel between the scholars and citizens of, 157.

Paris, Matthew :

chronicles of, referred to, 184 ; *Pref.* ix., x.

the termination of his chronicle noticed, 184.

Paris, Walterus de, 324.

Paris, Willelmus de, 318.

Parliament :

held at London, 189.
of 1253, in which the violators of church and kingdom, and more especially of the charters of liberties and forests, were excommunicated, 196.

great, held at London, at which the king asks assistance to enable his son Edmund to take upon him the government of the kingdom of Apulia, 209.

held at Westminster, 265, 267, 274.

agents from the king of France present at it, 267.

Paschal II., pope, 39, 41.

holds the council of Lateran, 44.

death of, 45.

Patricius stoicus philosophus, 305.

Patrick, St., purgatory of, 56 ; *Pref.* xiv.—xvii.

Paul, St., church of, in London :

burnt, t. king Stephen, 50.

dedicated anew, 168.

Paulus, 307.

Paulus "primus heremita," 306.

Paulyn, Robertus, 329.

Pauncefoot, Grimaldus, 326, 328.

Peace proclaimed through England, by order of Henry III. at the time of the barons' war breaking out, 227.

Peccham, John de,

made archbishop of Canterbury, 253.

holds a council at Reading, attended by the bishops of his province, 254.

his visitation of the bishoprick of Lincoln and of the monastery of Ely, 264.

death of, 287.

Pecche, Hugo, 335.

Pecok, Robertus, 320.

Pelagius papa, 310.

Penne, Alexander de la, 335.

Pentecoste, Robertus, 316.

Perche, death and interment of the earl of, after the battle of Lincoln, t. Henry III., 140.

Period and ages of the world, 1.

Pertone, Willelmus de, 327, 328, 329, 330, 335, 336.

Pessi, Willielmus de, 137.

Peter, king of Arragon :

seizes upon Sicily, Calabria, and Apulia as in right of his wife, daughter of Manfred, son of Frederick, formerly emperor of the Romans, 262.

his kingdom taken from him by the pope in consequence of his contumacy and disobedience, 263, 264.

Peterborough, abbey of, founded by king Edgar, 8.

Petrus, called Anacletus, contest of, for the papacy, 47, 48.

Petrus aurifaber, 324.

Petrus filius Clementis, 32.

Petrus Wyntoniensis episcopus, 138.

Phil. Casarensis, 305.

Philip I., king of France, 28, 38.

death of, 43.

Philip II., king of France :

treaty of peace with, 68.

joins with king Richard in taking the Cross, 69.

takes four castles belonging to the king of England, 70.

agents come from, to invite king Richard I. to join in a journey to the Holy Land, 72.

quarrel of, with king Richard at Messina, 74.

Philip sets out for Jerusalem, 74, 75.

returns to his own country, 76.

tries to seize Normandy, 94.

invades Normandy, 108.

interview with king John, 109.

their treaty, 110.

besieges the castles of Andeli and Ruis in Normandy, 116.

his overtures to the citizens and castellans of Normandy in 1203, after king John had quitted the country, 117, 118.

prepares for war with king John, 127.
death of, 148.

- Philip III., king of France :
 coronation of, at Rheims, 239.
 marries the daughter of the duke of Brabant, 246.
 makes war upon the king of Arragon, 265.
 his illness and death, 265.
- Philip, son of the king of France, marries the heiress to the kingdom of Navarre, 264.
- Philip IV., king of France, coronation of, 267.
- Philip, bishop of Durham, death of, 122.
- Philippus clericus regis, one of three who accompanied king Richard I. when coming away from the Holy Land, 87.
- Philippus filius Roberti, 320.
- Picon, Robertus, 323.
- "Pima [*sc.* Pinu], abbatia de, fere ad Nischatam," repaired and enriched by king Richard I., 107.
- Pin, Thomas de, vicecomes Devon., 327.
- "Pinitursum" in Normandy [*sc.* Pontersum], castle and town of, burnt, 161.
- Pipinus primus, 311.
- Pirates from Zealand and Holland make depredations upon the coasts of Yarmouth and Dunwich, 260.
- Pius I. papa, 304.
- Pix, trial of the, an. 32 Henry III., details of the, 315, 325; *Pref.* xxvi.
- Plantagenet, Geoffrey, father of Henry II., 48.
 his death, 54.
- Pleshy, castle of, surrendered to king Stephen, 52.
- Podio, Oflend de, 328.
- Poictou abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.
- Poictou, Richard, earl of, takes the cross, 69, 70.
- Poictevins :
 substituted for natives of the country as officers of his court by Henry III., 163.
 but subsequently, upon advice, removed, 163.
- Pollard, Michael, 323.
- Ponte, Johannes de, 273.
- Ponte, Ricardus de, 318.
- Pontefract, Peter de, prophecy of, 127.
- Pontignac, translation of the body of St. Edmund at, 179.
 monks of, cut off the arm of St. Edmund, 182.
- "Pontiniacense monasterium," 107.
- Pope :
 extortions on the part of the, A.D. 1240, 167.
 slavery of the church and prelates of England, to the, 206.
- Pope and emperor, peace between the, 160.
- Pope's mandate for granting to king Henry III. the ecclesiastical tenths of the kingdom for three years, 189.
- Popes, two created at one time at Rome, A.D. 1068. One, the bishop of Parma, who was driven away; the other, the bishop of Lucca, who remained pope, 33.
- "Popo papa, qui et Damasus," 26.
- Portsmouth, 119.
- Poterell, Robertus, 318.
- Pratis, St. Mary de, procession to the church of, 212, 213.
- Prelates of England grant 52,000 marks to the king, 210.
- Prestone, Robert de, justice itinerant, fine of, 275.
- Pretender, a, arises in Germany, representing himself to be Frederic II., emperor, who died A.D. 1250, 263.
 his punishment, 265.
- Pride, Ricardus, 320.
- Printeya, John de (Pontipara), elected bishop of Winchester, 260.
- Prior, Willelmus, 318.
- Probus, 306.
- Provence, adjudication in the courts of the king of France, relating to, 246.
- Provinces, cities, &c., enumeration of the, surrendered to the king of France in consequence of king John's retirement from his transmarine possessions, 118.
- Punde, Nicolas de la, 323.

Q.

"Quinque Portuum vadia et stipendia nautarum," 334.

Quintain, contest at the, between the youths of London and others of the court, 195, 196.

R.

Rabŕ, Radulfus, 316.

"Radulfus comes" gives land at Hoveton to St. Benet Holme, *i.* king Canute, 292.

Radulfus (first of the name), abbot of St. Benet Holme, 38.

believed to have been a Norman, 293.

Radulphus, prior of St. Benedict Ramsey: made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 69.

extended notice of, 296.

covers the roofs of the several buildings of the abbey with lead, 296.

Rale, William de:

made bishop of Norwich, 166.

the monks of Winchester desire to have him for the bishop of their diocese, 169.

his estimate of the value of his bishoprick of Norwich, 169.

discord between the king and him in consequence of the request of the monks of Winchester, 169.

confirmed, contrary to the king's wish, in the bishoprick of Winchester, 172.

having fled abroad, is recalled to the king's favour, 173.

death of, 183.

Ralph, earl of Norfolk, 34.

Ralph [de Turbine], bishop of Rochester: succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 43.

Ralph [de Turbine]—*cont.*

his election, 44.

consecration, 44, 45.

crowns Adelicia, Henry I.'s second queen, 46.

his death, 46.

Ramsey, monastery of:

founded by king Edgar, 8, 12, 52.

the abbot of, nominated by king Henry I., ordered to be removed, 41, 42.

the abbey deprived of the fair of St. Ives, 187.

Randewrthe, 291.

Randulfus aurifer, 321.

Reading, royal celebration of Christmas at, 53.

Reading abbey:

hand of St. James restored to, 57.

dedication of the abbey church of, 60.

abbots of the Cistercian order summoned to appear at, before Rustandus, 205.

"Recepta a diversis de subsidio regi facta in guerra sua Wallie versus Lewelinum filium Griffini," 326-336.

Redham, 291.

Redinge, Robert de, justice itinerant, 266.

Redinge, Robert de, a friar preacher, apostatizes and marries a Jewess, 247.

Reginald:

abbot of St. Benet Holme, builder of the great hall of the abbey, 296.

his further exertions for the benefit of his monastery, 297

his death, 159.

Regnal year, change in the computation of the, *i.* Henry III., 163.; *Pref.* xxiii.

Religious houses:

severe tallage imposed upon the, by king John, especially those of the Cistercians, 125.

great debts of those of England, *i.* Henry III., 217.

religious persons forbidden to acquire landed property, 255.

Remigius confessor, 309.

Res, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, head of, sent to king Edward the Confessor, 27.

Resus, prince of South Wales, does homage to king Henry II. and to his son Henry, 59.

Reymundus, of the order of Friars Preachers, author of the "Summa," 164.

Reynerius taliator, 322.

Rheims:

council of, 53.

Rhys Maradoc (ap Meredith):

rebellion in South Wales under, A.D. 1287, 269.

his death, A.D. 1292, with final suppression of all rebellion in Wales, 286; *Pref.* xxx.

Ricardus junior, 324.

Ricardus senior, 324.

Richard I, king:

birth of, 57.

his accession to the throne and coronation, 72.

his generosity to the monks of the Cistercian order, 72.

fills the vacant ecclesiastical benefices, 72.

his liberality to his brother John, and to his mother, queen Eleanor, 73.

goes abroad, leaving certain bishops "custodes regni," 73.

announces the loss of his seal, 73.

quarrel of, with the king of France at Messina, 74.

the king of France apparently, but not sincerely, reconciled, 74.

follows the king of France to the Holy Land, 75.

takes Cursac, king of Cyprus, prisoner, 75.

marries Berengaria, daughter of the king of Navarre, 75.

takes the ship called a "Dromund," 75.

captures Acre, 76.

his further progress, 77.

Richard I.—*cont.*

gives the kingdom of Jerusalem to his nephew Henry, and Cyprus to Guy de Lusignan, 77.

takes Darum, 77.

joined by the duke of Burgundy, 77.

takes 7,000 camels laden with treasure, 77.

enters into communication at Jerusalem with a Syrian religious woman, 78.

his interview with a hermit, who prophesied that Jerusalem would not be taken, and also his own death, 80.

carries the hermit with him to his camp, who on the seventh day after, as he had himself foretold, dies, 80, 81.

driven towards Cyprus in going to relieve Joppa, 81.

arrives at Joppa with a portion of his forces, and relieves the siege, 82.

extraordinary valour of, at Joppa, 82, 83, 84.

advance of the forces which king Richard had left at Ptolemais, 85.

his treasure falling short, and army decreasing, determines on returning home, 85, 86.

informed that his brother John was conspiring against him in England, 86.

with his queen and sister suffers shipwreck in crossing the Mediterranean, 86.

reaches Corfu, 87.

discovered by his ring, 87, 88.

his identity recognized, 88.

escapes, but intelligence having been forwarded to the duke of Austria, he is intercepted and thrown into prison, 89.

the duke of Austria sells king Richard to the emperor, 91.

the emperor's treatment of the king, 91.

Richard I., king—*cont.*

- the king's reply in defence of himself to the emperor's various accusations, 92, 93.
- king Richard agrees to pay 150,000 marks for his ransom, 93.
- contributions levied in England for the payment of it, 93.
- his release and return to England, 94, 95.
- splendid appearance of the heavens at the moment of his arrival, 95.
- visits the shrine of St. Thomas, at Canterbury, 95.
- pays his devotions at St. Edmund's shrine, 95.
- besieges and takes Nottingham castle, 95, 96.
- crowned again at Winchester by Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards crosses to Normandy, 96.
- his capture of the archbishop of Beauvais and his archdeacon; the pope's remonstrance and the king's reply, 99.
- discord with the king of France, 100.
- subjugates Flanders, 101.
- truce with the king of France, 101.
- proceeds to Poitou to suppress a rebellion, and besieges the castle of Chalus, 101, 102.
- wounded, 102.
- particulars of his illness and death, 103.
- orders his body to be interred at Fontevraud, and his heart at Rouen, 106.
- his bowels in the church of the castle of Chalus as a gift to the Poitevins, 106.
- verses on his death, 106.
- a house of Præmonstratentians founded by him in Aquitaine, 107.
- "Abbatia etiam de Pima [*sc.* Pinu] fere ad Nichatam" repaired and endowed by him, 107.
- his second seal, 107.
- Richard II., duke of Normandy, death of, 19.

- Richard, duke of Aquitaine, and Geoffrey earl of Brittany, join their brother Henry against their father, king Henry II., 66.
- Richard, brother of Henry III.:
 - birth of, 122.
 - afterwards earl of Cornwall and king of Germany, 196, 316, 324.
 - receives knighthood, and subsequently goes to Gascony, 152.
 - he is received at Bordeaux, 152.
 - made earl of Cornwall by his brother and earl of Poitou, 152.
 - military force sent against him by the king of France defeated, 152.
 - returns to England, 155.
 - marries Ysabella, countess of Gloucester, 161.
 - brings about a truce between the sultan of Babylon and the Christians, 169.
 - arrives at the port of Trapani, 169.
 - met on his return to England by the king, 170.
 - returns with other of the nobles to England, 171.
 - marries Sinchia, sister to the queen of England, 172.
 - honours heaped upon him by Blanche, queen of France, 181.
 - his reception at Lyons, 181, 182.
 - receives news of the successes of the Saracens, 182.
 - buffaloes sent to him from abroad, 188.
 - his anger upon being deprived of Gascony, that it might be given to prince Edward, 189.
 - his refusal of aid to the king, his brother, to support an expedition to Apulia, 203.
 - elected king of Germany, 206.
 - invited to take possession of the kingdom by the archbishop of Cologne, 209.
 - his departure, arrival at Aix la Chapelle, and coronation, 209, 210.
 - makes his son Henry a knight, 210.

Richard, brother of Henry III.—*cont.*

enumeration of the parties present at his coronation, 210.

description of his further reception in Germany, 211.

the king of Spain discontented at the earl of Cornwall's election, 212.

his extravagant expenditure, 214.

gives certain of his possessions in England to his son Henry, 214.

transfers his lands and makes away with his property in England to meet his German expenses, 214.

his return, 219.

taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 223.

death of, at Berkhamstead, 240.

interred at Hales in Shropshire, 240.

Richard, earl of Gloucester, death of, 220.**Richard, earl of Poitou :**

homage of, for his father's land, 70.

takes the cross, 69, 70.

Richard, natural son of king John, said to have been the person who killed the monk Eustachius, 142.

Richard [Wethershed], chancellor of Lincoln :

made archbishop of Canterbury upon the cassation of Walter, a monk there, 157.

his death, 161.

Richard, bishop of Chichester :

canonization of, 220.

translation of, 249.

Richard, abbot of St. Albans, removes the remains of St. Oswin, king and martyr, to the church of Tynemouth, 43.

Richard, prior of St. Benet Holme, 215.

Richard, abbot of Westminster, made the king's treasurer, 256, 326.

Richard, Prior of Dover, made archbishop of Canterbury, 66.

Richerus, fifth abbot of St. Benet Holme, 293.

completes the "campanarium occidentale" of the monastery which abbot Ælward had left unfinished, 294.

Richerus—*cont.*

his conduct in the abbacy detailed, 294.

his death, 46.

Ringesfeud [otherwise Ringgefælde],

William de, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 187, 298.

Rinne, Thomas, 320.

Robbery, ordered by Henry I. to be punished by hanging, 43.

Robechild, Johannes, 321.

Robert, bishop of Chester, 36.

Robert, prior of St. Benet Ramsey :

made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 297.

occurrences during his abbacy, 298.

makes additions to the abbey offices, 298.

Robert, prior of St. Edmund's, resignation of, 255.

Robert II., duke of Normandy, his death, leaving a son "Willelm Bastard de Herleva concubina," 22.

Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Conqueror, 32, 36, 37.

goes to Italy, 32.

afterwards to the Holy Land, and subsequently returns to Normandy, 32.

goes to Jerusalem, 39.

returns from Jerusalem, 41.

defeated by his brother, 42.

condemnation of, 42.

his death, 48.

buried at Gloucester, 48.

Robert, bishop of Chester, A.D. 1085, 36.

Robert, bishop of Lincoln, A.D. 1250 : returns from Rome, 165.

Robert, bishop of London, succeeds Edsi in the archbishoprick of Canterbury, a Norman, related to William the Conqueror, 26.

Robert, dean of Sarum, made bishop of the diocese, 238.

Robert, prior of Ramsey :

made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 165.

death of, 187.

Robertus cisor, 323.

Robertus filius Johannis, 320, 323.

Robertus filius Nicholai, 320.
 Rocestria, Salomon de, 266. *See* Roff.
 Rochelle, *See* Rupella.
 Rochester, bishop of, 210.
 Rochester castle, siege of, *t.* king John, 133.
 Rodmarke, W. de, 328.
 Rodulphus, earl of Hapsburgh, chosen king of Almaine, 245.
 Roff, Salomon de :
 justice itinerant, 266.
 fined, 275.
 Roger, archbishop of York :
 who had been excommunicated by the pope in consequence of the coronation of Henry the younger, released from the interdict, 65.
 Roger, bishop of London, 163.
 Rogerius le mercer, 323.
 Rogerius filius Willielmi, 324.
 Rokesle, G. de, 328, 332.
 Rollesby, 291.
 Roma, 304.
 Romans and Italians, inquiry ordered as to the amount of rents in England received by, *t.* Henry III., 174.
 Rome :
 council held at, 46.
 fall of a portion of the church of St. Peter at, 264.
 Romescot, 20.
 Ros, William de, one of the claimants for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
 Rosemude, Thomas, 316.
 Rothelan, 333.
 Rothinge, Willielmus de, "vicecomes Norff. et Suff.," 327.
 Roxburgh restored to the king of Scots by king Richard I., 73.
 Rubeus, the count, makes oath that he had no concern in the death of Henry of Almaine, 243, 244.
 Rubeus Petrus, 167, 168.
 Ruffus, Walterus, 318.
 Runnymede, king John agrees to meet the barons at, 132.

Rus, Hugo le, 321.
 Rus, Stephanus le, 321.
 Russelle, Rogerus, 324.
 Rustand de Wasconia :
 sent to England by the pope for the collection of tythes, 202.
 also to release king Henry III., on certain conditions, from his vow of going to the Holy Land, 203.
 the prelates of England assemble to make reply to him, 204.
 preaches at St. Edmundsbury, 204, 205.
 abbots of the Cistercian order summoned to appear before him at Reading, 205, 206.
 tyranny of, over the prelates, 206.
 Ruwallan, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, 29.

S.

Sabinus papa, 310.
 Saham, Willelmus de, justice itinerant, 266.
 king Edward I.'s generosity to, 275.
 "Sainte Chapelle" at Paris, building of the, to receive the Holy Cross, 168.
 Saladin :
 takes Joppa, 81.
 flight of, with his army after Richard I. had raised the siege, 82, 83.
 returns with his army to the siege, 83.
 again defeated by king Richard, 83.
 death of, 87, 94.
 Salisbury, order of canons established in the church of, 42.
 Salopis, "recept. de quintadecima comitatus, per Bogonem de Knouille," 330.
 Saltrey, Henry monk of, his "Narratio de Purgatorio S. Patricii," *Pref.* xvi.
 Sampson, prior of St. Benet Holme, afterwards elected abbot, 159, 165, 297, 299.
 Sancto Claro, Willielmus de, 328, 335.

- Sancto Lando, Johannes de, vicecomes
Sumerset, 328.
- Sancto Mare, Ingannus de, 324.
- Sandwich, arrival of king Richard I. at,
in his return from the Holy Land,
95.
- Saracens, slaughter of, at the taking of the
city of Nuchers, 236.
- Sarsorius, Willelmus, 319.
- Saviour, reported discovery of the coat of,
without seam, 57.
- "Sartam, novum castrum super," in Anjou,
161.
- Saune, castle of, taken by king John, 134.
- Saxi, donation of land by, to St. Benet
Holme, *i. e.* king Canute, 291.
- Scabellis, Jacobus de, chosen to the papacy,
assumes the style of Honorius IV.,
265.
- "Scardeburch," rent of cxx. marks granted
by king Richard I. to the chapter of
the Cistercian order from the church
of, 107.
- Scermugge, Rogerus :
succeeds to the bishoprick of Norwich,
231.
his consecration, 231.
- Scawerbury, Nich. filius Nicholai de, 320.
- Schopeaham, 297.
- Seocwille, Gaufridus, 319.
- Soothowe, 291.
ecclesia de, 298.
- Scotland among the territories which be-
longed to Canute, 21.
southern parts of, ravaged by king
Stephen, 50.
state of, upon the death of Alexander
III., 278, 279.
controversy respecting succession to
the crown of, 278.
king Edward recognized as its superior
lord, 278.
John de Baliol and Robert de Bruce
the two chief competitors for im-
mediate possession of the crown, 279.
commissioners appointed to make set-
tlement of the claim, 279.
enumeration of the claimants, 280.
- Scotland—*cont.*
deeds of settlement and of seisin on
the part of the competitors, as or-
dered by king Edward to be entered
upon the chronicles of the abbey of
St. Edmund, 280, 281.
- Scutage, payment of, to the Danes, A.D.
1007, 314.
- Scutages of later times, 151, 161, 171, 218.
examination of such as had been called
for between the second and forty-
second year of king Henry III., 218,
219.
- scutage, "pro exercitu Wallie," 266.
- Seal of king Richard I., announcement of
the loss of the, 73.
religious and others to whom charters
had been granted compelled by
king Henry III. to secure them
under a new seal, 155.
alteration of the seal of king
Henry III., 219.
- Segrave, Stephanus de, "miles et literatus,"
made justiciary, 161, 162.
- Seim, Gilbertus, 323.
- Sebeby, Andreas de, 322.
- Seleby, Johannes de, 322.
- Senare, Willelmus, 324.
- Sergius papa, 311, 313.
- Severinus papa, 310.
- Severus imperator, 305.
- Shaftesbury, nunnery of, founded by king
Alfred, 5.
- Sheep, mortality among the, in Lindsay
and through England, A.D. 1276,
249.
- Shepherds, French :
confederacy of the, 185.
their attack upon the university of
Orleans, 185.
Simon de Montfort's opposition to
them, 185.
- Shrewsbury, officers of the mint at, 32
Henry III., 320.
- Sidon, the bishop of, celebrates mass at
Jerusalem, where it had ceased to
be performed, 258.
- Silvester, Hugo, 318.

- Simeone, Henricus, 319.
- Simon, prior of Norwich, election of, to the bishoprick of Norwich set aside, 166.
- Simon, abbot of St. Edmund's, death of, 253.
- Simon filius Rogeri, 319.
- Simplicius papa, 309.
- Sinanan, 89.
- Sinchia, sister to the queen of England, countess of Cornwall, 172.
delivered of a son, named Edmund, 181.
death of, 22.
- Sinebald, the cardinal, elected pope under the title of Innocent IV., 172.
- Siward, Walterus, 323.
- Sket, miles, his donation of land at North-walesham to the monastery of St. Benet Holme, 291.
- Soccingi, Girardus de, 133.
- Sodentone, Thomas de, justice itinerant, 275. *See* Sudingdon.
- Soldan of Babylon:
truce between the, and the Christians, 169, 202.
release of prisoners by the, 191.
takes the city of Antioch, 235.
- Soldan of Damascus, 202.
- Somertone, 291.
- Sothor I., 304.
- Sotherus papa, 304.
- Soules, Nicholas de, one of the claimants for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 280.
- Southwark, church of St. Mary:
order of canons established in the, 42.
church of St. Mary burnt, 127.
- Sowy, Godefridus de, 323.
- Spain:
invasion of, by the king of Morocco, "Mira Mumelin," 98.
the king of, discontented at the election of Richard, earl of Cornwall, to be king of Germany, 212.
asserts his claim to that kingdom, 214.
death of the queen of, lady of Ponthieu, mother of Eleanor, queen of England, 254.
- Spalding, priory of, 12.
- Spari, Henricus, 322.
- Speciarius, Thomas, 322.
- Spiciarius, Radulphus, 316.
- Spineto, Peter de, elected pope by the name of John XX., 249.
- Staff, "Prior S. Thomæ juxta, collector xxx in divers. comitat., t. Edw. I.," 331.
- Stalre, Ralph, the donor of land at Suth-walesham to St. Benet Holme, 291.
- Standone, Petrus de, 316.
- Stanes, Adam de, 316.
- Stānes, Alexander de, 320.
- Stanes, Thomas de, 316.
- Stanforde, Adam de, 320.
- Stephani beati, prothomartyris, corpus, 309.
- Stephanus papa, 312, 313.
- Stephen, nephew of king Henry I:
breaks his oath of allegiance to the empress Matilda, 49.
accepted for king by the nobles, 49.
his perjuries, 49.
passes over to Normandy, 50.
ravages the southern part of Scotland, 50.
receives Henry, the king of Scotland's son, as a hostage, 50.
taken prisoner by the earl of Gloucester and sent to Bristol castle, 51.
exchanged for the earl of Gloucester after the latter had been taken prisoner, 52.
castle of Oxford surrendered to him, 52.
seizes the earl of Chester, 53.
crowned at Lincoln, 53.
agreement of, with Henry, duke of Normandy, 55.
death of, and interment at Feversham, 56.
- Stephen IX., pope, death of, 28.
- Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury:
episcopal encroachments of, 27.
the pall granted to, by the anti-pope Benedict X., 28.
interdiction of, by pope Alexander II., 29.

Stigand—*cont.*

taken by William the Conqueror, together with his other English pledges, to Normandy, 32.
deprived of his archbishoprick at the council of Winchester, 33.

Stirchesle, Walterius de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Lancast.," 331.

Stirchesle, Willhelmus de, 266.

Stoke, Rogerus de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Warr.," 330.

Stratford, near London, king Henry III. at, in 1267, 234.

Stratone, Adam de, wealth of, conviction and punishment of, with the justices itinerant, the possessor of the reputed crown of king John, 275.

Styrkesle, Walterus de, 266.

Sub Muro, Thomas, 319.

Sudingdon, Thomas de, justice itinerant, 266, 275.

Sun :

circles seen in the, 42.
eclipses of the. *See* Eclipses.

"Sunemannus interfectus est, cum fratribus
" suis, primus inhabitator loci St.
" Benedicti de Hulmo," 312.

Suthfeud, William de, chosen bishop of Norwich, 172.

Suthwalesham, land at, given to St. Benet Holme by Ralph Stalre, 291.

Suthwalesham, Nicholas de, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 300.

Swantone, 291.

manerium de, 297.

Sweyn, king :

ravages Norwich, 14.
enumeration of his ravages through the counties of England, *Pref.* xii., xiii.

"Swein rex Dacorum navigio venit
" Norwyci," 314.

"obitus," 315.

Sweyn, son of king Canute :

succeeds to the kingdom of Norway, 20.

his flight from Norway, 26.

Swithunus episc. Wintoniensis consecratur, 312.

Sybeton, abbey of, founded, 54.

"Sylvaticus, ignis aereus vulgo dictus," 26.

Sylvester [de Evesham], bishop of Worcester, 133.

Symacus, 305.

Syrian religious woman enters into communication with king Richard I. at Jerusalem, 78.

Syward, earl of Northumberland, death of, 28.

T.

Tailure, Henricus le, 322.

Taliator, Raynerius, 322.

Tanur, Robertus le, 322.

Tany, Lucas de, slain, whilst reconnoitring, by the Welsh, 259.

Tartars :

population and military force of the, A.D. 1258, 217, 218.

defeat of the Soldan's army by, 250.

the king of the, takes the soldan of Babylon prisoner, 26.

Taxation of the spiritualities of the clergy, A.D. 1291, 283.

Tedmerche. Johannes de, vicecomes Oxoniæ, 327.

Tempest, extreme, of the year 1222, 147.
another, 212, 213.

"Textus antiquus, magnus, imaginibus gemmisque pretiosis, circum-ornatus," 298.

Templars:

rise of the order of, 45.

device upon their seal, 45.

two brothers of the, propose an interview between king John and Pandulph, the pope's legate, 128.

exception in relation to the goods of the, 232, 235.

- Templars and Hospitallers, defection of, from the emperor Frederic in the Holy Land, 158.
- Temple, New, interment of William Mareschal at, 144.
- Temple, Old, at Paris, reception of Henry III. at the palace of the, when returning from Gascony in 1254, 199.
- Tenths, exaction of, by order of the council of Lyons, 248.
- "Testamenta xii. patriarcharum," 171.
- Thames, river :
head of Harold I. thrown into the, 23.
failure of water in, A.D. 1114, 44.
water of, exceeds its usual limits, 171.
- Thebea Legio, 306.
- Theobald, abbot of Bec :
made archbishop of Canterbury, 50.
crowns King Henry II., 56.
death of, 58.
- Theobaldus Leodiensis :
elected pope, taking the name of Gregory X., 239, 240.
his consecration, 240.
- Theodorus, Magnus, 308.
- Theodorus papa, 310.
- Theodotion interpres, 304.
- Theokebir, Nicholaus de, 319.
- Thetford :
church of the Holy Trinity at, 12.
see of the East Angles removed to, 33.
Arfastus, bishop of, 36.
William, bishop of, 36.
bishoprick of, purchased by Herbert, who had been prior of Fescamp, 38.
transfer of the see to Norwich, 38.
- Thiparum, Willelmus de, 322.
- Thirne, 291.
- Thomas aurifaber, 320.
- Thomas, St., of Canterbury ; translation of his remains from the crypt of the cathedral, 145. *See* Becket.
- Thomas, archbishop of York, death of, A.D. 1100, 41.
- Thomas, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 61.
his death, 69.
- Thorney, abbey, founded by king Edgar, 8, 12.
- Thunder :
heard throughout England, Ireland, Wales, and France, on Christmas night, A.D. 1172, 65.
dreadful, 162.
thunders and great inundations, 171.
great thunder-storm at London, A.D. 1290, 278.
- Thurb, aurifaber, 321.
- Thurgartone, 292.
- Thurnham, Stephen de, seneschal of Anjou, seized by Richard, son of Henry II., 71.
- Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, outrage perpetrated by, upon his monks, 35.
- Thurstan, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 292.
epitaph inscribed upon his tomb, 293.
- Tidmers, Johannes de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Norff. et Suff., & Edward I.," 331.
- Tinctor, Philippus, 323.
- Tithes of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales :
Rustand de Wasconia sent to England by the pope for the collection of the, 203.
- Toars, castle of, among those abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.
- Torand, Thomas, 324.
- Toulouse, abandonment of the siege of, by Louis the dauphin, 144.
- Tours, council of, A.D. 1163, 59.
- Tovi, Michael, a citizen of London, execution of, 249.
- Tovy, Michael, mayor of London, 316.
- Traci, William de, one of the murderers of Becket, 64.
- Treachery, disclosure of intended, on the part of France, 134.
- "Trenchebarbe," textus Evangelii qui dicitur, 128.
- Treves, death of the bishop of, A.D. 1258, 216.
- Tripoli taken by the Saracens and destroyed, 274.
- Trivalli, fortress of, king Richard I.'s prison, 91.

Trobbleville. *See* Frouville.
 Truce between king John and the French king, A.D. 1206, 119.
 Trumpetone, Rogerus, 335.
 Tucke, Lord Alan da le. *See* Zouche.
 Turbe, William:
 consecrated bishop of Norwich, 54.
 his death, 67, 299.
 Turg, Henricus, 323.
 Turonica, among the provinces abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 118.
 Turs, Nicholas de, justice itinerant, 237.
 Tutington, 291.
 Tynby, 334.
 Tynemouth:
 restoration of the church and foundation of the monastery of, 37.
 remains of St. Oswyn removed to, 43.
 Tyrrel, Walter, slays king William Rufus in the New Forest, 39.
 Tyrus, 302.
 Tybenham, 291, 297.
 Tyberius imperator, 310.

V.

Val de Dunes, battle of, 26.
 Valence, William de:
 son of Isabella, queen of king John, by Hugh le Brun, her second husband, 224.
 Valencia, William, son of William de Valencia, slain by the Welsh when reconnoitring, 259.
 Valentinus, 308.
 Vallibus, John de, justice itinerant, 266.
 Vernouil, flight of the French from their camp at, 97.
 Vesci, Eustachius de, slain, 134.
 Vesey, John de, a claimant for the crown of Scotland on the part of his father, A.D. 1291, 280.

Visitation of the justices itinerant in Norfolk, 266.
 injury inflicted by it on the bishop of Norwich and his clergy, 266.
 Victor II., pope, death of, 27.
 Victor III., pope, 35.
 Victore, Hugo de Sancto, chronicle by, when written, 47.
 Viginus papa, 304.
 Vilain, Hugo le, 320.
 Vital, Will., "vicecomes Lond.," 316.

U.

Ulf, episcopus, 26.
 Urban II. :
 consecrated pope, 37.
 death of, 39, 43.
 Urban III., Hubert, archbishop of Milan, made pope by the name of, 69.
 Urban IV. :
 chosen pope, 220.
 death of, 227.
 Usury, increase of, t. Henry III., 217.
 Uvius, first abbot of St. Edmunds, 315.

W.

W [de S. Maria Ecclesia] Londoniensis episcopus, 129.
 Walden, castle of, surrendered to king Stephen, 52.
 Walderus comes. *See* Waltheof, 34.
 Walerun, Robert, journey of, with the bishop of Hereford to Rome, 203, 204.
 Walery, St., castle of, 37.
 Wales :
 William the Conqueror "in suam dominationem accepit," A.D. 1071, 34.

Wales—cont.

- expedition of Henry II. against, 57.
- king John goes to, and penetrates to Snowdon, 126.
- army sent against, under Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 250.
- completion of the conquest of, by Edw. I., 261.
- final suppression of rebellion in, A.D. 1292, 286; *Pref.* xxx., xxxi.
- account of the monies raised and expended by king Edward I. in the reduction of Wales, 10th to 13th of his reign, 326–336; *Pref.* xxx.
- Walesdun, *sc.* Val de Dunes, battle of, 26.
- Walesham. *See* Northwalesham.
- Walesham, Nicholas de, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 248.
- Walfrannus episcopus, 312.
- Walganus, nephew of king Arthur, tomb of, found in Wales, 33.
- Wallingford :
 - Christmas celebrated at, 172.
 - terms of agreement made at, between Henry duke of Normandy, and king Stephen, 55.
 - officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 321.
 - king Henry III. celebrates his Christmas at, A.D. 1244, the guest of his brother Richard, 172.
- Walo :
 - the papal legate, 137, 139.
 - leaves England much enriched, 143.
- Walpole, Ralph de, consecrated bishop of Norwich, 272.
- Walsingham, king Edward I. and his queen pay their devotions at the shrine of our Lady of, 273.
- Walter, Hubert :
 - made bishop of Salisbury, 72.
 - afterwards, when archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1194, crowns king Richard I. at Winchester after his return from the Holy Land, 96.
- Walter, bishop of Carlisle, enters the order of Friars Preachers, 177.
- Walterus aurifaber, 324.

Waltham abbey :

- the body of Harold interred at, 31.
- secular canons removed from, and regulars introduced, 67.
- charter granted to, of special liberties, upon vacancies in the abbey, 196.
- Waltheof, earl :
 - death of, 34.
 - interred at Croyland, 34.
- Walton, Simon de, bishop of Norwich :
 - his consecration, 217.
 - his death, 231.
- Waltone, terra domini Thomæ de, 299.
- Wandegisilus, S., abbas, obiit, 311.
- Wandering Jew, the, 156.
- Wardon, abbot and convent of, injury done to, by king Henry the third's proceedings in regard to free warren, 192.
- Warren, the earl of, and Hugh Bigod, fly from the fight at Lewes, and cross the sea, 224.
- Warren, John, earl of, wounds the Lord Alan de la Zouche in Westminster hall, 237,
- Warren, William de, son and heir of John de Warren, earl of Surrey, murdered in a tournament held at Croydon, 268.
- Warwic, J., comes, 196.
- Wauton, Simon de, bishop of Norwich. *See* Walton.
- Waxtonesham, 291, 294.
- Weights and measures :
 - uniformity of, ordered by king Richard I., A.D. 1188, 72.
 - privileges in respect of, granted to the convent of St. Edmund's, 246.
- Welles, Hugh de, bishop of Lincoln, death of, 164.
- Welch :
 - come to do homage to king John, 124.
 - made subject to the English laws, 187.
 - irruption of the, A.D. 1256, 207.
 - rise against their new English prince, 208, 209.
 - irruption and successes of the, in 1257, 211.

Welsh—cont.

their endeavour to get the Scots to join them, 211.

further successes, 212.

the North and West Welch combine, joined by Griffin de Grundefelde, 212.

continuance of the war with the, 213. seize a castle on the border, 216.

Wenge, Robertus, 321.

Wenlock, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 28.

West-Acre, priory of, consumed by fire, 267.

Westmele, Ricardus de, 324.

Westm., Edwardus de, 316.

Westminster :

festival of Christmas celebrated at, 127, 151, 164, 168, 170, 274.

meeting of the king and nobles at, 146. fire in the palace, 220.

a new fair at, ordered by the king, 178.

parliament held there, A.D. 1285, 265.

another parliament, A.D. 1286, at which agents from the king of France were present, 267.

all the justices itinerant summoned to attend it, 267.

the justices itinerant again summoned before parliament, A.D. 1290, when judgment was passed upon them, 274, 275.

Westminster abbey :

building and endowment of, by king Edward the Confessor, 26, 29.

first stone of a new Lady chapel at, laid by king Henry III., 145.

impression of a foot in white marble from the Holy Land, represented as that of our Saviour, given by king Henry III. as a relic to the church, 180.

Alphonsus, son of Edward I., interred at, 263.

Eleanor, queen of Edward I., interred there, 278.

Westminster hall inundated by the Thames, A.D. 1242, 171; *Pref.* xxv.

Westmele, Ricardus de, 324.

West Wallia, 324.

Whit Laurentius, 319.

White Monks, in opposition to the interdict, A.D. 1208, perform sacred duties, and are excommunicated, 123.

Wicke, Gaufridus de, 321.

Wilfricus, "sanctus anachorita," death of, 56.

"Willelmus ardens," story of a malignant spirit at Frouville in Normandy, so naming itself, 244.

Willelmus aurifaber, 322, 324.

Willelmus filius Johannis, 320.

Willelmus filius Ivonis, 322.

Willelmus filius Radulfi, 323.

Willielmus filius Hugonis, 320.

William, the surname of, peculiar to the dukes of Aquitaine and earls of Anjou, 55.

William, duke of Normandy ("Nothus, id est Bastardus") :

afterwards king William the Conqueror, 20.

the Normans averse to receiving him as their duke, they fight at Walesdune, and are defeated, 26.

his visit to England, and reception from king Edward the Confessor, 26, 27.

Le Mans conquered by him, 29.

arrives in England, and overthrows Harold, 31.

his coronation, 31.

goes to Normandy, 31.

confiscates and distributes the possessions of the English, 31, 32.

his religious character, 32.

monasteries founded by him, one in England and one in Normandy, 32.

his sons enumerated, 32.

founds Battle-abbey in Sussex, 32.

goes to Normandy with Stigand the archbishop and his English pledges, 32.

William, duke of Normandy—cont.

- despoils the English monasteries of the treasure which the richer English had deposited in them, 33.
- goes to Scotland, where he receives the homage of the king, 34.
- visits the shrine of St. Cuthbert, at Durham, in returning home, 34.
- again reduces Le Mans, 34.
- after taking large sums of money from the English goes again to Normandy, 35.
- his character, 34, 35.
- fights the battle of Gerbereie against his son Robert, 35.
- subdues Wales, 35.
- demands six shillings upon every hide of land in England, 35.
- acquires treasure "quocunque modo," 36.
- gives three bishopricks to three of his chaplains, 36.
- forms the Domesday survey, A.D. 1086, 36.
- his testamentary disposal of his several territories and of his treasure, 36.
- his death, 36.
- burial at Caen, 36.
- great treasure of, 36, 37.

William Rufus, king :

- wounded in the battle of Gerbereie, 35.
- distributes his father's treasure, 36.
- ornaments his father's tomb, 37.
- coronation of, by archbishop Lanfranc, 37.
- opposes his brother Robert, 37.
- conspiracy of the nobles against him, 37.
- promises reform of the law, 38.
- sends money secretly to the king of France, 38.
- forgets his promises, 38.
- makes Anselm archbishop of Canterbury, 38.
- his extortions, 39.
- death of, 39.
- review of his reign, 39, 40.
- interred at Winchester, 40.

William and Richard, sons of Henry I. :

- drowned on their return from Normandy, 45, 46.
- Latin verses on the occurrence, 46.
- William, son of Henry, duke of Normandy :
 - birth of, 55.
 - his death, 57.
- William, king of Scotland, surrenders himself to king Henry II., 67.
- William [Corboyl], archbishop of Canterbury, seeks the papal legation in England, 48.
- William [de S. Maris Ecclesia] :
 - bishop of London, 123.
 - return of, from Rome, 127.
- William, St., archbishop of York, flow of bright oil from his tomb, 148.
- William, bishop of Ely elect, ordained priest at Ely, in the parochial church of Ely, 277.
- William, bishop of Norwich, death of, A.D. 1288, 272, 273.
- William, bishop of Thetford, 36.
- William, abbot of St. Benet Holme, by whom the chapter house and dormitory of the monastery were completed, notices of, 61, 208, 295, 299.
- Wilton, monastery of nuns founded at, by king Edgar, 8.
- Wiltonia, officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 323.
- Wimburne, Thomas de, 316.
- Winchcombe, Gilbert son of Joan, countess of Gloucester, grandson of Edward I., born at, 278.
- Winchester :
 - Edward the Confessor, anointed king at, 24.
 - new minster at, completed by king Edgar, 8.
 - council of, 33.
 - king William Rufus interred at, 40.
 - king Richard I. crowned a second time, at Winchester, 96.
 - royal celebrations of Christmas at, 119, 144, 146, 152, 153, 161, 164, 166, 177, 178, 180, 181, 184, 193, 204, 254.

Winchester—*cont.*

officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III, 318.

monks of, desire to have William de Rale, bishop of Norwich, made bishop of their diocese, 169.

meeting of Simon de Montefort and the barons at, to declare their adherence to the statutes of Oxford; the king in anger expresses his distrust of the barons in consequence, and the barons give back their homage, 226.

conduct of Henry III. to the citizens of, when celebrating his Christmas there, A.D. 1253, 193.

Henry de Blois, bishop of, holds a council at London, A.D. 1142, 52.

"recept. de exitibus episcopatus," 328.

Windsor :

Matilda de Brause, her son and his wife thrown into prison at, and starved to death, 125.

king John celebrates Christmas at, 126.

storm at, 187.

Margaret, daughter of king Edward I., born at, 246.

Mary, daughter of king Edward I., born at, 252.

Alphonsus, son of king Edward I., death of, at, 263.

Winter, severity of the, A.D. 1292, 284.

Witbred, Walterus, 321.

Withelarde, Johannes, 324.

Wlfric, first inhabitant of the "locus Holmensis," 291.

Wlfricus, 19.

Wlfricus laicus gives land at Hecham to St. Benet Holme, & king Canute, 292.

Wlstan :

who had been prior of the church of Worcester, raised to the bishoprick, in the room of Stigand deposed, 29.

death of, 38.

translation of the remains of, 177.

Wlhamtone, Henry, justice itinerant, 237.

Wlstan, abbot of Gloucester, 28.

Wootone, Johannes de, vicecomes Wiltes, 327.

Worcester, city of :

burnt, 44.

royal celebrations of Christmas at, 131, 162, 164, 258.

Llewellyn, prince of Wales, married at, to Eleanor, daughter of Simon de Montefort, 251, 252.

Wormhol, Petrus de, 318.

Wybert, archbishop of Ravenna, a candidate for the papacy, A.D. 1084, 36, 39.

Wybertus. *See* Clemens.

Wythingham, 292.

Wyke, Hugel de, 328.

Wylaund, Thomas de, chief justice de banco :

removed from his office and sent prisoner to the tower of London, 273, 274.

his further punishment, 274, 275.

Wylughby, Philippus de, 328, 332.

Wymondham abbey :

founded by Wm., pincerna regis, 51, 66.

chapel of St. Thomas there, 67.

interment at, of William de Albini, third earl of Arundel, 146.

Wynchelsey, Robert de, archdeacon of Middlesex, made archbishop of Canterbury, 287.

Wyntertone, 291.

Y.

Yarmouth :

depredations of pirates upon the coast of, 260.

extraordinary irruption of the sea at, A.D. 1286, 268.

Yoel, Thomas, 322.

York :

marriage at, of Alexander, king of Scotland, with Johanna, sister of king Henry III., 146.

royal celebrations of Christmas at, 126, 155, 188.

celebration of Christmas with the king of Scots at, 159.

again, when the king of Scotland did homage to king Henry, 188.

officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 322.

archbishop of, made regent of the kingdom during an absence of the king upon the continent, 170.

Yvo. " *Inventio sancti Yvonis et sociorum ejus*," 314.

Z.

Zealand and Holland, depredations of pirates from, 260.

Zenon emperor, 309.

" *Zozimus papa constituit benedictiones cerei in Pascha*," 309.

Zouche, lord Alan de la, wounded in Westminster hall by John earl of Warren, 237.

Zouche, Roger de la, 237.

ADDITIONAL MATTER.

A.

VARIOUS READINGS OF THE NEWCASTLE MS.

- Page 1, line 9, *omit* Babylonis.
,, 1, ,, 5 from bottom, *read* namque *for* itaque.
,, 1, ,, 3 from bottom, *read* defensuram *for* defensura.
,, 1, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* expugnaturam et posses-
suram *for* expugnatura et possessura.
Page 2, line 9 from bottom, *read* monarcha *for* monarchus.
,, 2, ,, last line, *read* primus *for* prius.
,, 3, ,, 7 from top, *read* Alemundi *for* Alcmundi.
,, 3, ,, 10 from bottom, *read* primus *for* prius.
,, 3, ,, 9 from bottom, *read* inunctionem *for* unctionem.
,, 3, ,, 6 from bottom, *read* fugatur *for* fugatus.
,, 4, ,, 6 from top, *read* invaserit *for* invasit. (See note
to text.)
Page 4, ,, 9 from top, *read* Ædelwardum *for* Ædwardum.
,, 4, ,, 12 from top, *read* Ælfredam *for* Ælfledam.
,, 4, ,, 7 from bottom, *read* multam *for* multam. (See
note to text.)
Page 4, ,, 5 from bottom, *read* juberent *for* juberet.
,, 5, ,, first line, *read* etiam *for* et.
,, 5, ,, 12 from bottom, *read* vii. *for* v.
,, 5, ,, 8 from bottom, *read* regni potestate *for* regalitate.
,, 6, ,, 7 from top, *read* quarta regi *for* quartam rex.
,, 8, ,, 6 from bottom, *read* construi *for* constitui.
,, 9, ,, 4 from bottom, *read* puerulum *for* parvulum.
,, 10, ,, 15 from top, in the N. MS., *sica* is changed into
sic, the *a* being erased, and *cultello* is added in the margin in
another hand.
Page 10, line 15 from bottom, *read* sui *for* sic.
,, 10, ,, 2 from bottom, *read* dicto *for* clito.
,, 11, ,, 5 from top, *read* hæc *for* hoc.
,, 11, ,, 8 from top, *read* circa *for* citra.
,, 11, ,, 14 from top, *read* in tumulto *for* de tumulto.
,, 11, ,, 16 from top, *read* sanumque *for* sanum atque.
,, 11, ,, 9 from bottom, *add* et Wigorniensis *after* Winto-
niensi.

Page 12, line 5 from top, *read* *namque* *for* *ubique*.

„ 12, „ 10 from top, *read* *ista* *for* *illa*.

„ 12, „ 11 from top, *read* *decorata* *for* *decora*.

„ 12, „ 15 from top, *omit* “*abbatia Crulandiæ, sed juxta eam sunt.*”

Page 12, „ 18 from top, *omit* the words “*ecclesia Sancti Egidii super Grentam fluvium.*”

Page 12, line 19 from top, *after* *fluvium*, a marginal note inserts the words “*Croilandiæ et juxta eam abbatia Huntingdoniæ.*”

Page 15, line 8 from top, *read* *puerulis* *for* *parvulis*.

„ 16, „ 10 from top, *read* *utriusque* *for* *utrisque*.

„ 17, „ 12 from bottom, *read* *cessaret* *for* *cesserat*.

„ 18, „ 3 from top, *read* *tunc* *for* *cur*.

„ 18, „ 12 from top, *read* *puerulos* *for* *parvulos*.

„ 18, „ 14 from top, *read* *regio* *for* *regis*.

„ 19, „ 6 from bottom, *for* *primus* *read* *pater Willemi Bastardi*.

Page 19, „ 2 from bottom, *omit* “*Willelmus Bastardus,*” and reject the full stop.

Page 20, line 16 from top, *read* *malas* *for* *multas*.

„ 20, „ 5 from bottom, *read* *Anglicos* *for* *Anglos*.

„ 22, „ 11 from bottom, *read* *regnavit* *for* *regnat*.

„ 23, „ 7 from top, *read* *equitem* *for* *equitare*.

„ 23, „ 16 from top, *read* *monarchiam* *for* *monachiam*.

„ 24, „ 5 from top, *read* *juniori* *for* *minori*.

„ 24, „ 13 from bottom, *omit* *ab*.

„ 24, „ 4 from bottom, *read* *exprimeretur* *for* *comprimeretur*.

Page 25, „ 3 and 4 from top, *omit* “*expertem avaritiæ.*”

„ 25, „ 8 from bottom, *add* *successit* *after* *obiit*.

„ 26, „ 13 from bottom, *omit* *et*.

„ 28, „ 13 from top, *read* *construit* *for* *constituit*.

„ 29, „ 7 from bottom, *read* *Ælwynus* *for* *Agelwinus*.

„ 30, „ 3 from top, *read* *construxit* *for* *construxerat*, and *add* *ac*.

Page 32, „ 17 from top, *read* *et* *for* *quia*.

„ 36, „ 3 from bottom, *after* *traditum* *insert* :—*Willelmus dictus Bastardus dux Normannorum tribus de causis ad Angliam conquerendum mente stimulatus est et intrinsecus irritatus. Primo quia Alfredum cognatum suum Godwynus et filii sui debonestaverant et peremerant. Secundo quia Robertum episcopum et Odonem consulem et omnes Francos Godwynus et filii sui arte sua ab Anglia exulaverant. Tertio quod Haraldus in perjurium prolapsus regnum quod jure cognitionis suum esse debuerat sine aliquo jure invaserat et filiam ejus se*

ducturam in uxorem tactis sacrosanctis reliquiis sponponderat. Willemus igitur contracto¹ a partibus transmarinis innumerable exercitu in Angliam venit, et Dei judicio ipsum Haraldum regno simul ac vita privavit. De ejusdem Willelmi regis potentissimi vita bona perstringenda sunt et mala, ut a bonis sumantur exempla et a malis discatur cautela. Willelmus omnibus Normanniæ consulibus fortior fuit, omnibus Anglorum regibus potentior fuit, omnibus prædecessoribus suis laude dignior fuit.² Erat autem sapiens sed astutus, locuples sed cupidus, gloriosus sed famæ deditus.³ Erat humilis Deo servientibus, durus sibi resistentibus. Posuerat namque consules et principes in carcerem, episcopos et abbates possessionibus suis privaverat, fratri proprio non pepercerat, nec erat qui resisteret. Auferebat etiam potentissimis auri et argenti milia, ad castella solus omnes fatigabat construenda. Si ceru- rum caperent aut aprum oculos eis evellebat, nec erat qui resisteret. Amavit tantum feras cum pater esset earum. Unde in silvis venationum quæ vocantur Novesforest villas eradicari, gentem extirpari, a ferisque fecit inhabitari. Cum autem raperet suis sua non pro aliqua necessitate sed pro nimia cupiditate, in intimis cordium armabantur et tabescebant. Ipse vero vili pendebat æras eorum, sed oportebat omnibus obsequi regis nutui si amore ejus vel pecunia vel terris vel vita vellent perfrui. Ipsi quoque Normannia⁴ hereditarie pervenerat, Cenomanniam armis adquisierat, Britanniam sibi acclinem fecerat, Scotiam sibi subjugaverat, Walliamque reverendus insulam receperat, super Angliam solus totam regnaverat, ita quod nec ibi una sola hida inerat quam nesciret cujus esset et quid valeret. Misit etiam justiciarios suos per unamquamque sciram, id est provinciam Angliæ, et inquirere fecit per jusjurandum quot hida id est juga uni aratro sufficiant per annum in unaquaque villa, et quot animalia. Fecit etiam inquire quid unaquaque urbs, castellum, vicus, villa, flumen, palus, silva, redderet per annum. Hæc autem omnia in chartis scripta et ad regem delata ac in thesauros reposita

¹ *contracto . . . privavit*] See this passage, page 31, line 5 to 7.

² *Willelmus . . . fuit*] See the same passage, page 34, 2nd line from bottom, with the difference of "Willelmus rex" for "Willelmus," and "Angliæ" for "Anglorum."

³ *Erat . . . deditus*] See the same passage, page 32, last line, with the difference of "enim" for "autem," and the addition in the Cotton MS. of "et laudi" after "deditus."

⁴ *Normannia*] Normanniæ, MS.

usque hodie servantur. Hujus regis temporibus injusta thelonea et pessimæ consuetudines pullulaverunt.¹ Principes omnes auri et argenti cupiditate cæcati adeo erant ut id de eis vere dici posset, "Unde habeat nemo querit, sed oportet "habere." Quanto magis loquebantur de recto, tanto major fiebat injuria. Qui justiciarii vocabantur caput erant omnis injustitiæ. Vice-comites et præpositi, quorum erant officium justitiæ et judicium, furibus et raptoribus atrociores erant, in omnibus sævissimis sæviores, nec erat cura quanta injuria pauperibus a præpositis fieret. Pacis² autem tantus auctor fuit quod puella auro onusta regnum Angliæ pertransire posset impune. Si³ aliquis quampiam quacumque de causa peremisset, genitalibus privabatur armis.³ Construxit autem abbatiam Belli digno nomine sic vocatam pro defunctis suis in bello suo occumbentibus. Aliam vero construxit apud Cahon in Normannia, in qua ipse sepultus est. Uxor vero sua Matildis abbatiam sanctimonialium ibidem construxit, in qua et ipsa sepulta est. Quorum animabus misereatur Deus qui solus post mortem medetur.

Page 38, line 3 from bottom, *read pravitatem for potestatem.*

„ 39, „ 10 from bottom, *add iiij. nonas Augusti after terminavit.*

Page 40, line 5 from top, *read in proprios usus for in proprio.*

„ 40, „ 10 from top, *read quicquid interlined before omnibus.* (See note to text.)

Page 44, line 2 from top, *read xl. for lx.*

„ 50, „ 6 from bottom, *read quateretur for quereretur.*

„ 51, „ 7 from bottom, *read stringens for stridens.*

„ 53, lines first and second, *read sedit for sedebat.*

„ 53, line 4 from top, *read sedit for sedebat.*

„ 53, „ 15 from top, *read distracti for districti.*

„ 61, „ 3 from bottom, *read xi. for xl.*

„ 65, „ 11 from bottom, *insert et after procuravit.*

„ 66, „ 5 from bottom, *read recuperavit for reportavit.*

„ 67, „ 7 from bottom, *read construendam for constituendam.*

¹ *Hujus . . pullulaverunt*] See the same passage, with the difference of "His temporibus" for "Hujus regis temporibus," at page 34, line 15 from top.

² *Pacis . . armis*] See the same passage, omitting "autem" after

"pacis," and inserting "quod" before "si aliquis," at page 35, 1st line.

³ *Si*] Altered by marginal note to "si aliquis aliquam vi oppressisset genitalibus," &c.

Page 68, line 10 from top, *read ad for ob.*

„ 70, „ 6 from bottom, *add to fuga*:—multi Valentium sunt interfecti, equi fatigati et encervati cum suis ascensoribus miserabiliter perierunt. Imperator Fredericus iter peregrinationis Jerosolimitanæ arripuit. Rex Angliæ Henricus II. in arcto constitutus pacem sibi turpissimam cum rege Francorum et Ricardo filio suo facere compulsus est in hunc modum:—Rex Henricus II. se posuit ex toto in arbitrio et consilio regis Franciæ, ita scilicet quod quicquid idem rex provideret vel fieri judicaret rex Angliæ sine contradictione compleret. Tunc rex Angliæ fecit homagium regi Francorum, a quo provisum est quod comes Pictavorum Ricardus acciperet homagium hominum de hominibus terris patris sui citra mare et ultra, dabitque præterea rex Angliæ regi Franciæ xx⁴ millia marcas argenti. Rex itaque Anglorum Henricus II. de tali mœstus colloquio se totaliter hoc fecisse graviter indoluit, ad Chinonem veniens gravi tactus incommodo vitæ finem fecit. Iste Henricus II. fuit filius Galfridi Plauntegeneste comitis Andegaviæ et Matildis imperatricis filiæ Henrici I. regis Angliæ filii Willelmi Conquestoris, qui post Willelmum Rufum regnum adeptus est Angliæ, Roberto Curta Ocea comite¹ Normannorum cui regni successio competeret in peregrinatione Jerosolimis peregrinante, quem universi Christiani et singuli in regem Jerosolymorum elegerunt eo quod Jerosolimis in pascha ignem de cœlo more solito expectarent cereus ejus divinitus est accensus. Sed ille, audita morte fratris sui, aspirans ad regnum Angliæ divinæ oblationis donum contempsit. Unde rediens in Normanniam congressus cum fratre suo Henrico II., victus est ab eo et privatus oculis in carcere mortuus. Henricus filius Henrici imperatoris qui Matildam filiam regis Henrici I. desponsaverat, patrem suum eo quod illum consilio procerum suorum multis affecerat injuriis, bello appetiit, vicit, et tanta afflictione contrivit ut demum tanquam privatus imperio moreretur. Henricus II. regnum Angliæ, mortuo Stephano nepote Henrici I. ex sorore Athala uxore Theobaldi comitis Blesensis, adeptus est. Hic traduxit Alianoram filiam comitis Andegaviæ relictam Lodwyci regis Franciæ in uxorem, de qua suscepit filios Henricum primogenitum quem fecit pater coronari ipso vivente contra voluntatem quorundam procerum suorum sciscitantium ab eo si contingeret discordiam oriri inter eos cujus parti faverent,

¹ *comite*] comes, MS.

qui indignatus respondit, "Tenete cum filio meo." Postea contigit magnam discordiam oriri inter reges patrem et filium, eo quod venienti patri filius sedens non assurgeret, qua de re indignatus rex pater tantæ irreverentiæ erga ipsum factæ causam interrogavit. Respondit filius rex, dicens, se non didicisse filium regis coronatum et reginæ coram filio comitis debere consurgere, pater enim ejus erat filius comitis. Hoc audito pater versus filium graviter offensus est, filius vero e contra versus patrem arma sumpsit, cui adhærebant quamplurimi magnatum juxta patris pristinum præceptum. Unde fiunt undique conjurationes, rapinæ, et incendia, filiis patrem usque ad mortem persequentibus. Ea tempestate Hugo comes Norfolchiæ, qui partem filii fovebat, civitatem Norwici obsedit quam capere nisi per ignem non valebat, cujus conflagratione combusta est ecclesia Sancti Trinitatis Norwici anno Incarnationis Dominicæ m.clxx°. Postea filius regi patri reconciliatus cum xiii. annis tum tempore recognasset, ætatis suæ vicissimo anno morte immatura præreptus¹ est in bona devotione.

Series regum Anglorum a primo super totam Angliam regnante subscribitur. Inc regnavit xxxvii. annis, post eum Æthelardus xiv. annis, Huthredus xii. annis, Sigbertus x. annis, Kynewlf xxx. annis, Brithricus xvi. annis, Agebertus xxv. annis et vi. mensibus, Hadewlf xviii. annis, Ædbaldus filius ejus i. anno, Æthebertus frater ejus vi. annis, Athelredus frater ejus v. annis, Alfredus frater eorum xxx. annis. Hic fuit rex sapiens qui primus omnium regum totius Britanniae diadema suscepit a Leone papa. Ædwardus filius ejus regnavit xxiii. annis, Adelstanus filius ejus xiv. annis viii. hebdomadis et iii. diebus, Ædmundus frater ejus vii. annis et vi. mensibus, Edwivus filius ejusdem iii. annis et xxxvii. hebdomadis, Ædgarus frater ejus xvi. annis et viii. hebdomadis, Ædwardus filius ejus martyr iii. annis et viii. mensibus, Athelredus frater ejus xxxviii. annis, Ædmundus Ferreum-latus filius ejus i. anno, Hardecnut frater ejus ii. annis, Sanctus Ædwardus frater ejus xxiii. annis, Haraldus xl. hebdomadis, Willelmus Bastard comes Normannorum xxi. annis v. hebdomadis minus, Willelmus Rufus filius ejus xiii. annis et vi. hebdomadis, Henricus I. frater ejus xxiii. annis xvi. hebdomadis et v. diebus, Stephanus nepos ejus xix. annis et parvum plus, Henricus II. nepos Henrici I. xxxiii. annis et vi. mensibus et iii. hebdomadis.

¹ *præreptus*] præceptus, MS.

Page 70, line 5 from bottom, *read* rex Angliæ Henricus II. *for* rex Henricus.

Page 74, line 10 from bottom, *read* multisque *for* multis ex.

„ 76, „ 2 from top, *read* instructis *for* institutis.

„ 76, „ 12 from top, *read* viros *for* vivos.

„ 78, „ 14 from top, *read* sunt *for* sint.

„ 79, „ 2 from top, *read* castra *for* castrum.

„ 81, „ 7 from top, *read* quod omnes *for* omnesque.

„ 85, „ 6 from top, *read* exemptionis *for* ereptionis.

„ 88, „ 2 from top, *read* concludens *for* includens.

„ 102, „ 10 from bottom, *omit* quoddam.

„ 107, „ 11 from top, *read* Cisterciensis ordinis *for* Cisterciensem.

Page 107, „ 13 from top, *omit* canonicorum.

„ 111, „ 11 from bottom, *read* xliij. *for* xiiij.

„ 117, „ 8 from top, *read* adnuntiantes *for* denuntiantes.

„ 128, „ 14 from bottom, *read*, sicque *for* sic.

„ 129, „ 12 from top, *read* xl. *for* lx.

„ 134, „ 6 from top, *omit* the second et.

„ 135, „ 4 from bottom, *read* et *for* in.

„ 139, „ 19 from top, *read* feraliter *for* feranter.

„ 139, „ 5 from bottom, *read* sexta *for* secunda.

„ 145, „ 15 from top, *read* primoribus *for* prioribus.

„ 149, „ 9 from bottom, *read* bonorum *for* honorum.

„ 152, „ 7 from top, *read* duas *for* quas.

„ 152, „ 13 from bottom, *omit* Angliæ.

„ 152, „ 11 from bottom, *read* dederat *for* dedit.

„ 153, „ 16 from top, *read* vocatis *for* convocatis.

„ 157, „ 5 from top, *read* aliud *for* aliquod.

„ 157, prefix to the verses ¹ the following :—

“Fredericus fremit in mundo, depremat alta profundo,
Brius rimatur cuspide cuncta minatur.”

Page 163, line 15 from top, *read* naturales *for* nobiles.

„ 164, „ 6 from bottom, *read* xij. *for* xxj.

„ 166, „ 8 from top, *read* evisceraret *for* enecaret.

„ 167, „ 18 from bottom, *read* puero *for* pilo.

¹ Both in the Cotton and Newcastle MSS. of John of Oxenides the verses are introduced without an intelligible context. The Continuator of Florence, omitting the lines added from the Newcastle MS., and insert-

ing those commencing “En morimur,” introduces them thus :—
“De legati et reginæ nimia familiaritate dixit quidam, ‘En morimur,’
“&c.”

- Page 168, line 15 from bottom, *omit regni regis.*
 „ 172, „ 3 from bottom, *read magnum for Martinum.*
 „ 173, „ 3 from top, *omit filius.*
 „ 173, „ 14 from bottom, *read provenerant for pervenerunt.*
 Page 174, „ 12 from bottom, *omit summa.*
 „ 175, „ 8 from top, *read adducatum for deducatum.*
 „ 176, „ 16 from top, *read posset for potest.*
 „ 181, „ 12 from bottom, *read profutura for prosecutura.*
 „ 183, „ 16 from top, *read sed for et.*
 „ 184, „ 8 from top, *read quinquagesima for quinquagena.*
 Page 184, „ 6 from bottom, *read ubi for qui.*
 „ 187, „ 10 from bottom, *insert a before quo.*
 „ 187, „ 4 from bottom, *omit Robertus.*
 „ 188, „ 10 from top, *omit ratione regni Scotiae.*
 „ 190, „ 8 from bottom, *read sint for sunt.*
 „ 195, „ 15 from bottom, *read justificare for certificare.*
 „ 195, „ 13 from bottom, *omit first et.*
 „ 199, „ 8 from top, *read stimulante for stimulatus.*
 „ 207, „ 14 from top, *read contra for circa.*
 „ 208, „ 3 from bottom, *read Galfrido for Gilfrido.*
 „ 210, „ 18 from top, *read diligenti for indigenti.*
 „ 212, „ 3 from bottom, *read et for in.*
 „ 213, „ 8 from top, *read innumerabilem for immiserabilem.*
 Page 215, „ 7 from top, *read omnes for dominos.*
 „ 218, „ 4 from bottom, *read ix. for x.*
 „ 218, last line, *insert scuta after Kerri.*
 „ 219, first line, *insert gravissimum imponitur Anglis after Britannia.*
 Page 220, line 6 from top, *read iv. for iij.*
 „ 221, „ 5 from top, *read spectu for conspectu.*
 „ 221, „ 2 from bottom, *read caperetur for caperet.*
 „ 223, „ 4 from bottom, *read incognita for cognita.*
 „ 223, „ 3 from bottom, *omit after pergebant, perrexit et quod faciendum decreverant diligenter.* But the omission is an error.
 Page 224, line 14 from bottom, *read ei for et.*
 „ 224, „ 9 from bottom, *omit id est Wintonia, Wilcestria.* This omission also is wrong.
 Page 227, line 11 from top, *omit anno regni regis Henrici III., xlix.*
 Page 228, „ 9 from bottom, *read perceperunt for præceperunt.*

Page 230, line 3 from top, *read* regno suo recepto restitutus est pristino statui *for* regno suo receptus est, pristino statui, restitutus.

Page 230, line 6 from bottom, *read* triennium *for* terminum.

„ 234, „ 8 from top, *read* post *for* per.

„ 234, „ 17 from top, *insert* se *after* nunquam.

„ 234, „ 7 from bottom, *read* recipientibus *for* accipientibus.

Page 236, „ 15 from bottom, *read* fecerunt *for* ferunt.

„ 236, „ 4 from bottom, *read* Ciciliæ *for* Ciliciæ.

„ 241, „ 12 from bottom, *read* consentientes *for* tunc sentientes.

Page 243, „ 9 from bottom, *read* regularum *for* regalium.

„ 246, „ 2 from top, *omit* terra.

„ 260, „ 2 from top, *read* despexerunt *for* defixerunt.

„ 266, „ 16 from top, *omit* et Thoma de Sudingdon.

„ 271, „ 10 from top, *omit* in Gwasconia.

„ 272, „ 12 from bottom, *omit* duravitque fere medium noctis usque ad. The omission is an error.

Page 273, line 8 from top, *read* de *for* apud.

„ 275, „ 3 from bottom, *read* ut *for* velut.

„ 285, „ 6 from top, *read* essent *for* sint.

ERRATA IN THE CHRONICLE

Page 8, line 17 from top, *for* Wigorniensis *read* Wigorniensem.

„ 38, „ 5 from bottom, *for* Norwycensem *read* Norwycum.

Page 50, „ 15 from top, *for* Matildus *read* Matildis.

„ 57, „ 5 from bottom, *for* cororam *read* coronam.

„ 63, „ 4 from bottom, *for* testam *read* testem.

„ 78, „ 17 from top, *for* quod *read* quam.

„ 101, „ 11 from bottom, *for* habita *read* habito.

„ 104, „ 10 from bottom, *for* successione *read* successio-nem.

Page 209, „ 13 from bottom, *for* pusillanimis *read* pusillanimus.

Page 221, „ 10 from bottom, *for* per *read* præ.

„ 257, „ 14 from top, *for* Norfolchiam *read* Norfolchia.

„ 275, „ 9, 11, and 12 from top, *for* libros *read* libras.

ADDITIONAL MATTER.

B.

CHRONICA MINOR SANCTI BENEDICTI DE HULMO.

Anglia quæ quondam dicebatur Britannia insularum regina merito a philosophis nuncupatur. Sortitur autem hoc nomen Britannia a quodam bellipotente Bruto. Unde dicitur Britannia quasi Brutannia id est Brutus, enim eam super gigantes conquisivit et primo inhabitavit. Omnium quoque insularum est temperatissima, sita namque est inter septentrionem et occidentem, a quibus temperiem trahit gratissimam. Habet ab occidente calorem, ab aquilone refrigerium, inter Galliam et Hyberniam locum occupans medium, quam beatus papa Gregorius cuidam ante eum Anglos producenti, commendans ait: "Bene dicuntur isti Angli quasi angeli, vultu nitent ut angeli; et vere Anglia nuncupatur, quæ quasi cælum "angelis¹ educat simillimos." Dicitur insuper Britannia Anglia, ut volunt quidam, ab angulo, quia in quodam mundi angulo sita esse dinoscitur. Est enim extra mundi septem solida climata quæ sunt in spatio superficiei terræ habitabilis. Sunt itaque proximiores austro Indei, consequentur Mauri Ethiopes, deinde Egyptii, postea Hierosolimitani scilicet in medio climate, deinde Græci, postea Romani, deinde Franci. Britannia autem non est clima, insula enim est et mari circumdata. Anglia profecto ut prædictum est angelis consimiles suos educat habitatores. Præsentibus namque diebus præstita decore eorum virtute non est inventa ut credatur aliqua natio quæ tam copiose tamque reverentur Deo famuletur sicut Angligena ut verius cœlicolis conformatur. Anglia igitur insularum optima octingenta millia in longum, ducenta vero in latum continens, et in circuitu tria millia millium et sexcentos habet. Est autem in deficienti fertilitati ministrativa, omni genere metalli fecunda, camporum et collium præpollenti culturæ aptissima, diversarum frugum ubertate opulentissima, in nemoribus universis ferarum generibus abundantissima, et in omnibus inhabitantium necessariis congruentissima. Porro lacubus atque piscosis fluviis est irrigua. Sunt autem in eo multa flumina quæ confluent ad

¹ *angelia*] angelos, MS.

omnes partes, id est ad orientem, occidentem, meridiem, et septentrionem. Sunt tamen tria flumina cæteris præclariora fluminibus, Tamesis videlicet, Sabrina necnon et Humbri, quasi tria brachia Britanniae extensa quibus transmarina commercia ex universis nationibus eidem navigio feruntur. Tres magnas insulas habet quarum una vergit contra Armoricas et vocatur Wiht; secunda sita est in umbiculo maris inter Hyberniam et Britanniam, vocaturque nomen ejus Fuboniamanay; tertia sita est in extremo limite orbis Britanniae ultra Pictos et vocatur Orkanie. Sic in proverbio antiquo dicitur quando de iudiciis vel regibus sermo fit, "Judicabit "Britanniam tribus insulis." Bis denis etiam bisque quaternis civibus olim decorata erat cum innumerabilibus promontoriis et innumeris castellis ex lapidibus et lateribus fabricatis, quorum quædam disruptis mœniis in desertis locis squalescunt. Quædam vero adhuc integra¹ templa sanctorum cum turribus perpulchra proceritate erecta continent in quibus religiosi cœtus virorum ac mulierum obsequium Deo juxta Christianam traditionem præstant. Postremo quinque inhabitatur populis, Normannis scilicet, Britannis, Saxonibus, Pictis, et Scottis, ex quibus Britones olim ante cæteros a mari usque ad mare donec ultione divina propter ipsorum superbiam superveniente Pictis et Saxonibus cesserunt.

Quando Saxones Angliam sibi subjugaverunt reges septem statuerunt qui regnis nomina pro voluntate tribuerent. Primum regnum fuit Kent, regnavitque in eo primus Hengistus. Secundum fuit Suthsex, in quo sita est Cicestre, ubi primus regnavit Ella. Venerant autem auxiliores a patria sua anno tertio post mortem Hengisti. Tertium regnum fuit Westsex in quo primo regnavit Certic. Incipit autem regnum istud anno adventus Anglorum lxxi°, Arturus autem tunc temporis super universam Angliam potenter regnabat. Quartum regnum fuit Estsax ubi Urkewin primus regnabat. Hic primus ibidem conversus est ad Dominum. Istud regnum non diu duravit, sed aliis subjugatum est sub tributo. Quintum regnum fuit Northanimbriorum, ibi primus regnavit Ida. Regnum itaque hoc incepit anno gratiæ lvii°. Sextum regnum est Orientalium Anglorum, id est Estangle, in quo sunt provinciae Northfolchia et Suthfolchia. Hoc autem regnum tenuit primus Offa rex a quo reges orientales reges Uffingas appellant. Septimum regnum fuit Merciorum quod primus Cridda obtinuit, in quo est Lincolnia, Legecestria, Norhamtonia,

¹ *integra*] integre, MS.

Huntedunia, Wigornia, Warewic, Derebi, et aliæ quamplures quæ postea succedunt. Hoc regnum tenuit et multis regulis contritis ampliavit magnificus triumphator rex Offa, qui contemporaneus et amicissimus fuit regi Francorum Karolo magno. Offa rex vir religiosus fuit, transtulit namque Sancti Albani ossa in monasterium quod construxerat multisque modis ditaverat. Deditque vicario beati Petri Romanæ urbis pontifici redditum statutum de singulis dominiis regni sui in æternum.

Prima provincia, id est sy[r]a Anglicana lingua, dicta est Kent, in qua est archiepiscopatus Cantuariæ ecclesia nobilissima. Secunda Suthsex, in qua est episcopatus Cirecestriar. Tertia Suthamtune cum sua Hamptone syre, in qua est episcopatus Wintoniæ. Quarta Norsyre, quæ nunc Besire. Quinta Wilitone syre, in qua est episcopatus Sarum. Sexta Norsete. Septima Suthsexe, in qua est episcopatus Batoniæ. Octava Devenesyre, in qua est episcopatus Cycestris. Nona Cornubia. Decima Esax, in qua est episcopatus Exoteri. Undecima Mildilsex, in qua est episcopatus Londoniæ. Duodecima Suthfolchia. Tertia decima Northfolchia, in qua est episcopatus Norwici. Quarta decima Cantebrigia, in qua est episcopatus Elyensis. Quinta decima Lincolnensis, cujus episcopatus Lincolina, cui subjacent aliæ septem, Herefordus, Leycestris, Hamptone, Huntedone, Bedeford, Bukinham et Oxonia. Vicesima tertia Gloucestris. Vicesima quarta Wirecestris, ubi est episcopatus Wigornia. Vicesima quinta Sallopesbiri, ubi est episcopatus Herefordiæ. Vicesima sexta Cestresyre, ubi est episcopatus Ciccestris. Vicesima septima Warwich, in qua episcopatus Cestris. Vicesima octava Stanford. Vicesima nona, prima est Dereby, secunda Notingham, tertia Eboracum, in qua est archiepiscopatus Eboracensis, quarta Northanimbrorum, cui præest episcopus Dunemensis. Sed et in occidentalibus partibus Britannia, quæ dicitur Wallia, quatuor sunt episcopatus. Primus apud Sanctum David qui dicitur Menevensis, secundus apud Bangor, tertius Lamcegan id est Landar, quartus Sancti Asaph.

Abbatēs Nigri Ordinis in Provincia Cantuariæ Monachorum.

Cantuarienses.

De Sancto Augustino.
De Faversham.

Ciccestrenses.

De Bello.

Wintonienses.

De Hyda.
De Certoseya.

Sarcsbirienses.

De Albendon.
De Radingg.

De Schyreburne.
De Abbotesbiri.
De Cerne.
De Middeltune.
De Malmesbiri.

Bathonienses.

De Glastonia.
De Muchelveye.
De Athelingueye.

Exonienses.

De Tavenestok.

Lincolnienses.

De Sancto Albano.
De Ramesia.
De burgo Sancti Petri.
De Crolandia.
De Bardeneya.
De Eyvesham.

Wigornienses.

De Evesham.
De Glovernia.
De Persore.
De Winhecumbe.
De Theokesbiri.
De Alencestre.

Coventrenses.

De Cestie.
De Sallopesbiri.
De Burtona super Trentam.

Elienses.

De Torneye.

Londonienses.

De Westmonasterio.
De Waledene.
De Colecastre.

Norwicenses.

De Sancto Eadmundo.¹
De Sancto Benedicto de Hulmo.

*Priores in Provincia Cantuariæ.**Cantuarienses.*

De Sancta Trinitate Cantuariæ.
De Dovernia cella ejusdem.

Roffenses.

De Sancto Andrea.

Wintonienses.

De Sancto Swythuno.
De Syreburne.

Bathonienses.

De Batonia.

Lincolnienses.

De Darente.
De Luffeld.
De Suesshake.
De Vadewelle.

Wygornienses.

De Wygornia.
De Magna Malvernia.
De Estleya.
De Durhurst.
De Stanleya.

¹ In margin, in a different hand, the words "et sic sunt xxxvii."

*Priores in Provincia
Cantuariæ.¹*

De Woltone.
De Minori Malvernia.

Conventrenses.

De Coventro.
De Kyrkeby.
De Havetolrum.
De Ulverstone.

Herfordenses.

De Herford.
De Kylepet.
De Lemmenistriæ cella.

Elyenses.

De Ely.
De Bromfeld.
De Neuwent.

Norwycenses.

De Norwico.²

Abbatissæ.

In Episcopatu Roffensi.

De Mallinge.

Wyntonienses.

De Sancta Maria Wintoniæ.
De Romesya.
De Werowelle.

Saresbirienses.

De Wittone.
De Septonia.

Lincolnienses.

De Godestowe.
De Evelstowe.
De Sancta Maria de Pratis.

Elyenses.

De Chastriz.

Londonienses.

De Berkinge.³

Priorissæ in Provincia Cantuariæ.

De Sancto Sepulchro.⁴
De Daventona.
De Scapeye.

In Episcopatu Roffensi.

De Hecham.

Cycestrenses.

De Buchesperche.

Wintonienses.

De Witteneye.

Saresbirienses.

De Ammesbiri.
De Kynatone.
De Bromhale.
De Garingleye.

¹ Sic MS.; no other heading.

² In a different hand is added,
"xxvii."

³ In another hand the words

added and enclosed, "et sic sunt
"xi."

⁴ This and the two following
places come under the general
heading. Davington and Sheppey
are in Kent.

Bathoniensēs.

De Barewelle.
De Canigtone.

Ezoniensēs.

De Polleslo.

Lincolniensēs.

De Stokes.
De Litolblenior.
De Marletune.
De Markeate.
De Sancta Margareta.
De Sancto Egidio.
De Huntingdone.
De Sterfeld.
De Fossa.

Eliensēs.

De Suafham.
De Idelingtune.
De Sancta Radegunda.

Londoniensēs.

De Wictham.
De Hydingham.
De Stratford.
De Sancta Helena.
De Chestunte.

Norwicenses.

De Carrowe.
De Bungeye.
De Ridelingfeld.
De Theford.
De Blakeberge.¹

Dominus² noster Jesu Christus Deus et Dei filius conceptus 276.² est viii. kalendas Aprilis feria sexta, Indictione xii^o, anno Cæsaris Augusti xlii^o, anno ætatis Sanctæ Mariæ xii^o, in Bethleem Judæ viii^o. kalendas Januarii dominica nocte nascitur solaris circuli xvi^o, luna decima.

Incarnationis Christi secundum Dionysium annus primus.

B. i. Natus est autem Christus anno ab origine mundi v. m. cc. Post⁴ pueri proxime occisi sunt gratiæ Octaviani Augusti xlii.⁵

G. iii. Mortuo Herode, Christus refertur de Egypto iii^o idus Januarii.

Post nativitatem Domini nostri Jesu Christi Octavianus Augustus imperavit annis xiv. Romanus genere, patre Octaviano senatore, maternum genus ab Ænea ducens,⁶ Julii Cæsaris nepos ab Octone quoque filius, totum mundum in unam redegit monarchiam. Nec vir tantus vitiis caruit, sed serviebat 277. libidini usque ad probum vulgus.

B. xii. Christus in templo doctores⁷ audit et interrogat.

¹ "xxxviii." added in another hand.

² The marginal paging corresponds with that of the Cottonian fragment.

³ In the MS. what follows is a continuation of what has gone before, the only indication of distinction

being a large initial D. enclosing a figure with the right hand raised in the act of benediction.

⁴ Post . . . gratiæ. Sic MS.

⁵ xlii.] lii., MS.

⁶ ducens] durans.

⁷ doctores] doctoris, MS.

A. xiii. Judea in quatuor tetrarchias dividitur.

F. xv. Octavianus Augustus obiit, successit Tiberius, qui imperavit annis xvii. usque ad annum quo passus est Christus. Fuit Octaviani privignus et gener necnon adeptione filius, prudens et formosus ac eloquens.

A. xix. Ovidius poeta in exilio periit.

F. xx. Pontius Pilatus a Tiberio in Judeam mittitur. Iste Tiberius tertio et vicesimo imperii sui anno, ætatis octogesimo octavo, cum immani¹ furore insontes noxiosque, suos pariter et extraneos puniret, resolutis militiæ artibus, ingenti gaudio omnium mortuus est in Campania qui post passionem Domini imperaverat annis quinque.

B. xxix. Johannes Baptista prædicavit in deserto.

A. xxx. Christus baptizatur a Johanne et apostolos elegit.

E. xxxii. Johannes Baptista decollatus est.

D. xxxiii. Passio Christi et resurrectio ejusdem.

C. xxxiv. Convertitur Paulus et Stephanus lapidatur.

B. xxxv. Petrus apud Antiochiam est cathedratus, tenuitque sacerdotalem cathedram ibidem annis septem, deinde sedebat Romæ annis xxv.

E. xxxviii. Mathæus in Judea prædicans scripsit Evangelium.

D. xxxix. Obiit Tiberius, successit Caius imperator. Hic tempore Petri imperavit annis tribus mensibus x.

G. xlii. Obiit Caius, successit Claudius.

F. xliii. Marcus et Lucas scripserunt Evangelia.

D. xliv. Petrus Romæ cathedratus est papa factus.

C. xlv. Sanctus Jacobus apostolus ab Herode interficitur.

B. xlv. Clemens I. natione Romanus de regione Celio Monte sedebat annis ix. mensibus ii. diebus x. Hic, quamvis a Petro esset electus, tamen coëgit Linum et Clotum ante se pontificare, et ita est ipse primus post Petrum per electionem, tertium vero per gradum.

D. l. Assumptio Sanctæ Dei Genitricis mane.

A. lii. Linus natione Tuscus sedebat annis xi. mensibus iii. diebus xiii. Hic constituit ut mulier velato capite intraret ecclesiam pro divinis audiendis.

C. lvi. Post Claudium successit Nero imperator. Prima persecutio Christianorum. Hic tempore Petri imperavit annis xiv. Iste pessimus Romanorum imperium minuit et senatum destruxit; matrem, sororem, magistrumque interfecit, et Christianis primam intulit persecutionem.

¹ *immani furore*] in manu furorem, MS.

C. lxii. Sanctus Jacobus apostolus interficitur, qui frater Domini appellatur.

B. lxiii. Sanctus Marcus Evangelista obiit, et successit Maria Magdalene.

F. lxv. Cletus natione Romanus sedebat annis undecim, mense 278. uno, et cessavit papali cathedra diebus ix. Hic ex præcepto beati Petri xxv. presbyteros ordinavit.

A. lxix. Sanctus Petrus crucifigitur et sanctus Paulus decollatur.

G. lxx. Neroni successit Vespasianus. Linus papa.

F. lxxi. Titus et Vespasianus interfecerunt centum et novem millia Judeorum.

D. lxxii. Vespasianus largus fuit et bonus, qui Jerusalem cum filio suo Tito subvertit quæ obsessa est primum die Paschæ ut qui Salvatorem ea die crucifixerunt in ea pene ferale exitium exciperent. Inclusis se infundit miserabilis fames, ut filii parentibus, parentes filiis de faucibus tollerent, et una mulier urgente fame infantem suum assatum comederet. Triginta vero Judei pro uno denario venduntur.

A. lxxx. Defuncto Vespasiano successit Titus.

F. lxxxii. Clemens papa.

E. lxxxiii. Mortuo Tito successit Domitianus frater ejus.

C. lxxxiv. Persecutio secunda Christianorum.

B. lxxxv. Sanctus Johannes exulans Apocalipsim scripsit. Iste Domitianus frater fuit Titi. In initio bonus apparuit, sed in fine pessimus. Hic templum Pantheon in honore omnium deorum construxit, quod nunc in honore omnium sanctorum consecratum est. Per idem tempus papa Clemens in Galliam viros ad prædicandum destinavit, Lugduno Fotinum, Urbonæ Paulum, Turronis Gratianum, Cenomannis Julianum. Verum Domitianus crudeliter in urbe papam laniet. A senatu interceptus est corpusque ejus caruit sepultura.

B. xevi. Sanctus Dionysius cum sociis suis martyrizatur.

A. xevii. Josephus historiographus scripsit Antiquitatum libros. Domitiano Nerva succedit anno primo.

F. xcix. Sanctus Johannes ab exilio revocatus Epheso rediit. Centesimus. Sanctus Symon apostolus coronatur.

ci. Nervæ imperatori successit Trajanus. Tertia persecutio

cii. Sanctus Clemens papa martyrizatur. Anacletus papa. Trajanus tempore Anacleti papæ imperavit annis xix. Iste prudenter rempublicam auxit et columnam Romæ fecit, quæ adhuc suo nomine Trajana vocatur. Hujus tempore sanctus Johannes apud Ephesum placida morte quievit. Porro Trajano persecutionem movente sanctus Clemens in mare mergitur, Symon qui et filius Cleophe Jerosolimorum episcopus cruci-

figitur, Ignatius Romæ bestiis traditur, Alexander papa martyrio coronatur.

cxi. Judei diversis partibus cædem volentes sternuntur, verum Plinius Secundus orator et historiographus bienni scripto migravit, scribens Christianos præter confessionem Christi et honesta conventicula nihil Romanis legibus contrarium agere.

cxvi. Hic Germaniam et terras Danubium, Tygrim, et Eufratengentes in provincia redegit.

cxviii. Tandem postquam imperaverat annis xxv. et mensibus vi., profluvio ventris extinctus est.

cxix. Euaristus papa.

279.

cxxi. Alexander papa constituit aquam aspersionis cum sale benedicto in habitaculis hominum, [spargi] et addidit in missa passionem Domini, id est "Qui pridie quam pateretur," &c.

cxxiv. Sixtus papa. Trajano succedit Elus Adrianus imperator temporibus Euaristi, Alexandri, et Sixti annis xxi. imperavit. Hic fuit musicus, geometricus, pictor, fitorque ex ære, facetus, acer ad provocandum et respondendum seriis joco, maleficus. Verum Alexander papa quem superius sub Trajano secundum Bedam et quasdam historias scripsimus martyrizatum, in martyrologio sub Adriano legitur peremptus. Hic Adrianus, odoctus per Quadratum et Aristidem, scripsit Muciano proconsuli Asiæ nemini licere Christianum sine criminis objecta et probatione damnare. Judeos ultima cæde perdomuit et Jerosolimam reædificavit, et Elyam de suo nomine appellavit. Cujus opere factum est ut loca sancta Dominicæ passionis et resurrectionis, quondam extra urbem jacentia, nunc urbis muro circumdantur. Præcepit ne quis Judeus urbem intraret Christianis tantum ea permissa. Floruit per idem tempus Aquila orator et interpreter. Pacem omni tempore imperii sui habuit. Facundus Latino sermone et Græco eruditissimus fuit. Cui successit Antoninus Pius.

Hunc Justinus philosophus benignum erga Christianos reddidit, qui ita tranquillus extitit ut merito Pius vocaretur. Erat enim carens gloria et ostentatione. Ad hunc¹ Indi, Bactriani, et Britanni legatos miserunt, justitia tanti imperatoris comperta. Floruit per idem tempus Galienus insignis medicus, Justinus martyr atque philosophus. Hujus tempore Theosphorus papa natione Grecus constituit ut vi. hebdomadas ante pascha jejunium celebraretur, et natalis Domini nocte

¹ hunc] huc, MS.

missæ celebrarentur cum "Gloria in excelsis," quam idem ante missam¹ cantari constituit. Iste prædictus Antonius gener Adriani et in filium adoptatus in omnibus extitit gloriosus, erga Christianos pius fuerat, ærarium opulentum reliquit et rempublicam ampliavit. Fecit etiam columnam in urbe Romana quæ adhuc suo nomine nuncupatur, quam modo calones et Malabrantici maximæ progenies in urbe tenentur.

Cui postquam imperaverat annis xxii. successit Marcus 280. Aurelius Antonius² cum fratre suo Lucio Vero, quem ascivit ad partem imperii. Ex tunc incepit urbs Romana duos imperatores habere. Hi ambo de Parthis triumphaverunt. Hac quoque tempestate persecutio in Christianos distillavit, et continuo lues magna secuta est, quæ multas provincias vastavit, maxime Italiam, et per omnem orientem Illiricum, Italiam, Galliam bella fervebant. Sed mortuo Lucio³ Commodus, Marcus Aurelius persecutionem temperavit. Floruerunt per idem tempus Hegesippus historiographus et Theodotion interpres. Hujus tempore Hyginus⁴ papa clerum composuit et gradus distribuit.

elxxxii. Pius I. papa, qui ab angelo nunciatur ut pascha die Dominico celebretur. Sother I., qui constituit ut monacha velum portaret.

elxxvi. Commodus Aurelius filius Marci cum socio Lucio Aurelio imperavit tempore Sotheri et Eleutherii papæ annis xiv. Hic luxuriæ deditus plurimos senatorum occidit. Imperatoris flagitia urbis pœna secuta est, nam capitolium ita fulmine percussus est ut bibliothecam concremaret Romanam.

exciv. His diebus facta est quæstio de pascha. Unde celebrato concilio apud Cesaream Palestinæ, statutum est ut die Dominico celebra[re]tur. Porro Commodus cunctis incommodus in domo vestali strangulatus interiit.

excix. Sotherus papa. Hic constituit ut nulla monacha palam sacratam contingeret nec incensum poneret in sancta ecclesia.

ccii. Eleutherius papa. Hic accepit epistolam a Lucio Britonum rege ut Christianus efficeretur per ejus mandatum, et hoc iterum formavit ut nulla esca a Christianis repudiaretur quæ⁵ rationalis et humana esset.

¹ missam] missa, MS.

² Antoninus] The MS. has "Marcus Antonius Verus cum fratre suo Aurelio Lucio."

³ Lucio] Aurelio, MS.

⁴ Hyginus] Vigumus, MS.

⁵ quæ] qua, MS.

ccvii. Helvius¹ Pertinax a senatu imperator creatus imperavit mensibus vi., quibus vix expletis Juliani jurisperiti scelere in palatio interfectus est; post quem [Julianus] imperavit mensibus vii. et civili bello extinctus est. Floruit per idem tempus Africanus historiographus.

ccxiii. Victor papa. Hic constituit a xiv. luna Martii usque xix^{as} pascha Domini et die Dominico celebraretur. Constituit etiam ut necessitate urgente sive in flumine sive in mari sive in fontibus sub Christiana confessione quicumque sive ex gentilitate venientes baptizentur.

ccxx. Zephyrinus papa. Hic constituit ut presentibus omnibus clericis et laicis fidelibus sive diaconus sive sacerdos ordinaretur et a stantibus sacerdotibus missae celebrarentur.

ccxxv. Severus imperator. Hic natura saevus fuit, multis proeliis lacessitus rempublicam fortissime, sed laboriosissime rexit. Hic Judeos et Saracenos coercuit, Parthos² et Arabes superavit, et insulam Britanniam magis proeliis excepit. Hic quoque in Christianos persecutionem excitavit. Floruit eisdem temporibus Symmachus interpres et Clemens Alexandrinus ecclesiae presbyter et Patenus Stoicus philosophus. Narcisus Hierosolimorum³ episcopus et Theophilus Cesariensis, Polycarpus et Bathius Asiani⁴ episcopi insignes habentur.

ccxxxviii. Leonides quoque pater Origenis martyrio coronatus est.

ccxl. Antoninus Caracalla tempore Zephyrini et Calisti papae imperavit. His temporibus Symmachus hereticus praedicavit Christum de semine Joseph natum, et legem Judaico ritu servandam.

ccxlv. Macrinus⁵ tempore Calixti papae imperavit uno anno, post quem Alexander tempore Urbani et Pontiani⁶ papae imperavit annis xiii. Hoc tempore Origenes in Alexandria et toto orbe claruit. Hac quoque tempestate Tiberius et Valerianus cum Cecilia virgine martyrizantur.

cel. Post quem Maximus Julius qui et Maximinus tempore Pontiani Anteros et Fabiani papae imperavit.

cclii. Post quem Gordianus tempore Fabiani papae imperavit annis vi. Hic⁷ constituit ut omni anno in coena Domini chrisma ab episcopo consecraretur.

¹ Helvius] Clius, MS.

² Parthos] Partes, MS.

³ Hierosolimorum] Reclimorum, MS.

⁴ Bathius Asiani] Bacchilus As-

sianus provinciae.—Marianus Scotus.

⁵ Macrinus] Marcius, MS.

⁶ Pontiani] Poncii, MS.

⁷ Sc. Fabianus.

cclvi. Post Gordianum Philippus tempore Fabiani papæ imperavit. Hic Philippum filium suum sibi consortem fecit imperii et primus imperator Romanorum extitit Christianus Verum ambo fraude Decii circumventi sunt et occisi.

cclxi. Post quos Decius tempore Cornelii papæ imperavit, hujus diebus gravissima persecutione fervente Fabianus papa martyrizatur.

cclxiv. Post quem Gallus cum Volusiano filio suo tempore Cornelii et Lucii papæ imperavit.

cclxvi. Post quos Valerianus cum Gallieno tempore Lucii Stephani et aliorum imperavit. Post quos Claudius tempore Luciani¹ papæ imperavit. Iste strenuus et moribus probus. His diebus Paulus quidam hereticus indigna de Christo sentiens prædicavit eum hominem communis naturæ fuisse. Claudio succedit Julianus Aurelius imperator. Hujus diebus apud Antiochiam celebre concilium est congregatum, in quo 282. præfatus Paulus Marcione presbytero Antiochiæ disertissime respondente sibi est damnatus.

cclxxviii. Aurelio succedit Tacitus. Caius papa.

cclxxix. Tacito succedit Probus. Hic Gallias a barbaris occupatas per multa et gravia prælia ad perfectum liberavit.

cclxxxii. Hæresis Manichæorum pullulavit.

cclxxxiii. Probo succedit Carus² tempore Marcelli papæ. Iste de Persis triumphavit.

cclxxxv. Caro succedit Diocletianus, et Maximinianus tempore Marcelli et Eusebii papæ annis xx. imperavit.

cclxxxvii. Obiit sanctus Paulus primus heremita.

cclxxxviii. His diebus Amandus et Eliandus in Gallia collecta rusticorum manu perniciosos tumultus excitaverunt, ad quos Diocletianus coercendos Maximinianum Herculum Cæsarem factum destinavit, et facile rusticam manum militari virtute compescit. In ipso autem itinere Thebea legio uno loco Aganno sub præfato Maximiano libenter pro Christo occubuit. Denique cum postmodum prosperis incrementis ecclesia Dei per universum orbem dilataretur et cresceret subito persecutionis turbo increpuit. Quæ persecutio ocean³ limbum transivit et usque ad vii. annum Constantini magni fervere non cessavit.

ccci. Denique hac tempestate a Maximiano septem Christiani coronantur, inter quos passus est sanctus Albanus protomartyr Angliæ.

¹ Sic.

² Carus] Carius, MS.

³ ocean] occasiani, MS.

cccvi. Diocletiano succedit Constantinus Magnus. Imperavit tempore Eusebii papæ, Melchiadis,¹ et Silvestri. Hic in Britannia imperator creatus est, Romæ autem a prætorianis militibus Maxentius A. Maximiani Herculi filius imperator est institutus. Igitur cum vii. annis imperio suo ageret Constantinus, conspirante collega suo Licinio bellum adversus Maxentium paravit. Et dum multa de imminenti belli necessitate tractaret per soporem in cælo signum sanctæ crucis vidit, dictumque ei est "In hoc vince." Qui evigilans signum crucis in vexilla militaria fecit depingi, cumque ei Maxentius occurrisset et victus ad urbem refugeret.

cccxx. Obiit sanctus Silvester papa in Tiberim lapsus et mersus interiit. Sicque Constantinus Romam triumphans ingreditur. Denique Constantinus lepra percussus et divina revelatione ut baptizaretur ammonitus, per Silvestrem papam baptizatus lepra corporis et animæ simul mundatus est. Qui Christianus effectus per totum Romanum imperium præcepit ut templa idolorum clauderentur et ecclesiæ edificarentur; et incredibile est quam brevi ejus studio sancta late per orbem crevit ecclesia, contra quem Licinius invidia stimulatus bellum movit, sed juxta Chrisopolim captus apud Thessalonicam capite truncatur. Denique Constantinus decedens tres filios reliquit sibi successores Constantium scilicet, Constantinum et Constantem; Constantium Romæ, Constantinum Constantinopoli,² Constantem Antiochiæ. †

cccxxxviii. Constantinus post patris obitum depravatus est per necessarios suos a fide catholica. His diebus Ariana impietas Constantii freta præsidio primum Athanasium [et] omnes [qui] non sunt suæ partis episcopos, variis modis persecuta est. Sanctus Nicholas episcopus migravit ad Dominum. Denique Constantius cum instructione belli partiti derelicta contra Julianum Apostatam qui Illicum et Italiam persuaserat rediret in itinere, defunctus est.

cccxlvi. His diebus nata est heresis Anthropomorphitarum, cujus auctor audens dixit formam habere divinitatem et corpus Domini partibus esse distinctum, quod Catholicæ fidei contrarium est.

ccclii. Julianus Apostata tempore Liberii et Felicis papæ imperavit Romæ et Constantinopoli, cæteris Christianorum persecutoribus calidior persecutor. Porro militiæ cingulum et

¹ *Melchiadis*] Melchiade, MS.

| polim, MS.

² *Constantinopoli*] Constantinob-

| ² *corpus*] corporis, MS.

procuracionem provinciarum et officium juris dicendi christianis non debere committi dicebat, utpote cui lex propria uti gladio vetuisset, unde publico præcepit edicto ut aut sacrificarent aut militiæ cederent. Verum quidam Catholici officium quam fidem deserere maluerunt.

ccclxi. His diebus Johannes et Paulus Romæ martyrizantur. Sed et apud Sebasten sepulchrum beati Johannis Baptistæ manibus paganorum frangitur et reliquiæ ejus crematæ et pulveri admixtæ per agros sparguntur. Affuerunt tamen Christiani qui quædam ossa furtim subtrahere et Jerusalem devexere. Quod Athanasius episcopus sub cavato sacrarii pariete collocavit generationi posteræ profutura.

ccclxx. Valentinianus cum fratre Valente tempore Liberii et Damasii papæ imperavit. Iste Christianus fuit et Christianos 284. persequi a paganis non permissus.

ccclxxiii. Obiit Sanctus Hilarius episcopus Pictaviæ.

ccclxxiv. Valentiniano succedit Gratianus cum Valente. Corpora beatorum martyrum Gervasii et Prothasii Deo revelanto a beato Ambrosio incorrupta inveniuntur tempore Damasii papæ.

ccclxxviii. Gratianus Valentiniani filius fide Catholicus fuit et modestus, admodum literatus, parcus¹ cibi, vini, et libidinis victor. Hujus tempore floruit² Jeronimus divinæ legis interpretes egregius. Porro sicut temporibus Constantini Magni celebrata est prima sancta synodus in Nicea contra Arium; ita Constantinopolini tempore Damasii papæ et Gratiani principis est denuo celebrata, sedentibus in eadem synodo cl. patribus contra Macedonium ejusdem urbis episcopum qui Christum³ creaturam esse asseruit.

ccclxxxviii. Quo mortuo successit Valens, qui præcepit ut monachi militarent, et nolentes interficerentur. Qua persecutione fervente multi monachi trucidantur.

cccxii. Valentinianus junior imperavit. Hujus tempore floruit sanctus Ambrosius. Quo defuncto imperavit Theodosius magnus. Celestinus papa.

ccxcv. Theodosio successit Archadius cum Honorio. Hujus tempore Luciano venerabili presbytero revelatum est corpus beati Stephani protomartyris. His quoque diebus floruit sanctus Augustinus Hipponensis episcopus, doctor clarissimus et inter ecclesiasticos scriptores disertissimus.

¹ *parcus*] pacus, MS.

² *floruit*] noruit, MS.

³ *Christum*] sanctum, MS.

285.

- ccccciii. Innocentius papa constituit jejunare sabbata.
 cccciiv. Donatus Epyri episcopus oris sui sputo ingentem draconem necavit, quem viii. juga bouum vix ad locum incendi trahere potuerunt.
 ccccviii. Archadio successit Honorius.
 ccccx. Inventio corporis sancti Stephani sociorumque ejus.
 ccccxii. Obiit sanctus Martinus et sanctus Jeronimus presbyter.
 ccccxviii. Zosimus papa constituit benedictionem cerei in pascha.
 ccccxix. Bonifacius papa.
 ccccxliii. Honorio successit Theodosius Archadii filius.
 ccccxiv. Obiit sanctus Augustinus Hipponensis episcopus.
 ccccxv. Primus rex Francorum Pharamundus cœpit regnare.
 ccccxviii. Sixtus papa fecit de templo Liberii templum sanctæ Mariæ.
 ccccxix. Secundus rex Francorum Clodio hoc tempore.
 ccccxlii. Diabolus Judeis in specie Moysi apparuit promittens sicco pede per mare ad terram repromissionis eos perducere, sicque plurimis necatis aliqui ad Christi gratiam convertuntur.
 ccccxlix. Leo papa.
 ccccxlviii. Marcianus et Valentinianus imperatores.
 cccclxix. Primus adventus Anglorum in Britanniam, quorum principes fuerunt Horsa et Hengistus.
 cccclxi. Hilarius papa.
 cccclxvii. Simplicius papa.
 cccclxxii. Leoni successit Zeno imperator.
 cccclxxiv. Claruerunt sancti confessores Remigius Remensis, Gildardus Rotomagensis, et Laudus Constantiensis episcopi.
 cccclxxxi. Felix papa.
 cccclxxxix. Zenoni successit Anastasius imperator.
 cccxc. Sanctus Mamertus¹ episcopus Viennensis litanias solemnes instituit ante ascensionem Domini.
 d.ix. Transitus beati Benedicti patris monachorum.
 d.xvii. Anastasio imperatori successit Justinus senior.
 d.xxvii. Justino successit Justinianus major.
 d.xxviii. Dionysius in urbe Roma paschalem ciclum composuit, et Priscianus profunda grammatica composuit.
 d.xxx. Johannes papa.

¹ *Mamertus*] Mamertinus.

- d.xxxiii. Agapetus papa.
 d.xxxiv. Silverius papa.
 d.xxxv. Vigilins papa.
 d.xxxviii. Eclipsis solis facta est kalendas Martii ab hora
 prima usque ad tertiam.
 d.xl. Eclipsis solis facta est xii. kalendas Julii, et apparue-
 runt stellæ pene hora divinæ diei tertia.
 d.lxv. Iustitiano successit Justinus imperator. 286.
 d.lxxvi. Justino successit Tiberius imperator.
 d.lxxxi. Pelagius papa.
 d.lxxxiii. Tyberio successit Mauricius imperator.
 d.xcii. Sanctus Gregorius papa qui augmentavit impreca-
 tionem canonis missæ, "Diesque nostros in tua."
 d.xcv. Destructum est Cassinense cœnobium.
 d.xcvi. Christianitas in Anglia per sanctum Augustinum et
 socios ejus, mittente sancto Gregorio papa. Præfati doctores
 venerunt in Britanniam anno cl. ab adventu Anglorum
 primo.
 d.ci. Sanctus Gregorius papa misit pallium Augustino Angliæ
 episcopo.
 d.civ. Mauricio successit Phocas imperator.
 d.cv. Obiit sanctus Gregorius papa.
 d.cvi. Sabinianus papa.
 d.cviii. Bonifacius papa impetravit a Phoca¹ imperatore
 templum Pantheon Romæ.
 d.cxii. Phocæ² succedit Heraclius imperator.
 d.cxv. Deusdedit papa.
 d.cxvii. Bonifacius papa.
 d.cxxi. Honorius papa.
 d.cxxvii. Severinus papa.
 d.cxxix. Johannes papa.
 d.cxxx. Theodorus papa.
 d.xxxiii. Dagobertus rex Francorum.
 d.cxxxiv. Martinus papa.
 d.cxxxviii. Heraclius imperator.
 d.cxxxix. Eugenius papa.
 d.cxl. Constantino successit Constantinus filius ejus.
 d.cxli. Vitalianus papa.
 d.clii. Passa est gloriosa virgo Ositha filia Frethewaldi regis
 et Wilburgæ filiæ Pende, uxor Sigheri regis Orientalium Sax-
 onum, quæ a Danis occisa, corpore erecto caput abscissum

¹ Phoca] Focate, MS.| ² Phocæ] Focati, MS.

portans angelico ductu per tria stadia in ecclesia Apostolorum Petri et Pauli ad summum altare obtulit, ubi miraculis gloriosa refulget. (H.')

d.cliv. A Deo datus papa.

d.clviii. Dominus papa.

d.clix. Agathon papa. Dagoberto successit Clotarius rex.

d.clxi. Leo papa.

287.

d.clxv. Obiit sanctus Wandregesilus abbas.

d.clxvii. Constantino imperatori successit Constantinus.

d.clxxi. Benedictus papa.

d.clxxvi. Sanctus Beda nascitur.

d.clxxvii. Obiit sanctus Andoenus successit sanctus Ausbertus.

d.clxxviii. Obiit sancta Ætheldrida abbatissa Holy.

d.clxxxi. Johannes papa.

d.clxxxii. Conon papa.

d.clxxxvii. Fiunt anni secundum Isidorum ab initio mundi

v. d.cccc. xcvi.

d.clxxxviii. Pipinus primus.

d.cxciii. Sergius papa.

d.ccv. Johannes papa.

d.ccviii. Johannes papa.

d.ccx. Sisinnius² papa.

d.ccx. Constantinus papa.

d.ccxiv. Obiit sanctus Guthlacus.

d.ccxvii. Karolus filius Pipini rex Francorum.

d.ccxviii. Gregorius papa.

d.ccx. Obiit sanctus Ulfrannus episcopus.

d.ccxxi. Sanctus Beda claruit.

288.

d.cxxxiv. Gregorius papa. Obiit sanctus Beda presbyter.

d.ccxli. Karolomannus rex Francorum et Pipinus.

d.ccxliii. Zacharias papa.

d.cclii. Stephanus papa. Pipinus rex Francorum efficitur.

d.cclviii. Paulus papa.

d.cclxvii. Constantinus papa.

d.cclxviii. Stephanus papa. Pipinus rex obiit.

d.cclxix. Initium regni Karoli regis Galliae.

d.cclxxi. Adrianus papa. Karolomannus rex Francorum obiit.

d.cclxxvi. Conversio Saxonum per³

¹ This and the items marked II. are in the handwriting of the canons of the priory of Hicking.

² *Sisinnius*] Sisinius, MS.

³ Sic.

d.ccxvii. Adriano papæ successit Leo. Huic lingua abscissa et oculi exuti miraculose restaurantur.

d.ccc. Karolus imperator factus a Romanis Augustus appellatus est.

d.cccxxvi. Rabanus fit abbas Fuldensis.

d.cccxlvi. Sanctus Swithunus in episcopum Wintoniensem consecratur.

d.cccliii. Alfredus totius Angliæ prothomonarcha Romæ a Leone papa in regem consecratur puer.

d.cccvi. Sanctus Ædmundus in regem coronatus est.

d.cccxii. Obiit sanctus Swithunus Wyntoniensis episcopus.

d.cccxx. Hoc anno Danis Angliam crudeliter prædantibus, sanctus Eadmundus Anglorum rex occisus est. Ea tempestate interfectus est Sunemannus cum fratribus suis, primus inhabitator loci sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

d.cccxxiv. Johannes VIII. papa.

d.cccxxiii. Marinus papa II.¹ Hic misit Alfredo regi Angliæ partem crucis Christi.

d.cccxxxv. Adrianus papa III.

d.cccxxxvi. Stephanus papa V.

d.cccxciv. Formosus papa I.

d.cccxcviii. Bonifacius papa VI. Stephanus papa VI.

d.cccxcix. Romanus papa I.

d.cccc. Obiit Ælfredus rex primus totius Angliæ, cui successit Ethelwardus filius ejus primus. 289.

d.cccciii. Benedictus papa IV.

d.ccccv. Leo papa V.

d.ccccvii. Christopherus papa I.

d.ccccvii. Sergius papa III.

d.ccccx. Anastasius papa III.

d.ccccxvi. Laudo papa I.

d.ccccxvii. Obiit Rollo dux Normannorum primus. Willelmus successit.

d.ccccxviii. Johannes papa XI.

d.ccccxiv. Mortuo rege Ethelwardo, successit Ethelstanus.

d.ccccxix. Leo papa VI.

d.ccccxix. Stephanus papa VII.

d.ccccxv. Johannes papa XII.

d.ccccxl. Stephanus papa VIII. Mortuo Æthelredo, successit Edmundus frater ejus.

¹ This and the numerals after the names of popes which follow are in | a different handwriting from that of the MS.

290.

- d.ccccxl.ii. Marinus papa III.
 d.ccccxlvi. Agapetus¹ papa II. Mortuo Edmundo, successit Edredus.
 d.cccclv. Mortuo Edredo, successit Edwynus, filius Edmundi.
 d.cccclix. Mortuo Edwyno, successit Edgarus pacificus.
 d.cccclxvi. Johannes papa XIII.
 d.cccclxxv. Ædgarus rex pacificus obiit; successit Edwardus.
 d.cccclxxviii. Sanctus Edwardus rex occiditur.
 d.cccclxxix. Æthelredus in regem Angliæ coronatur.
 d.cccclxxxi. Stephanus papa.
 d.cccclxxxviii. Obiit sanctus Dunstanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.
 d.cccclxxxix. Marinus papa.
 d.ccccxviii. Gregorius² papa.
 m.i. Inventio sancti Ivonis et sociorum ejus.
 m.ii. Ædelredus rex duxit Emmam filiam Ricardi ducis Normannorum. Sylvester³ papa.
 m.iii. Johannes papa. Daci prædati sunt Angliam. Suein rex Dacorum navigio venit Norwycum, manu⁴ valida invasit Angliam. Elphegus Wyntoniensis episcopus archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem suscepit. Danis solvitur tributum xxx. librarum.
 m.viii. Leo papa.
 m.x. Sanctus Edmundus Londoniam plastro vehitur.
 m.xii. Sanctus Ælfegus a Danis martyrizatur.
 m.xiii. Sanctus Ædmundus a Londonia revehitur apud Beatricesworthe.
 m.xiv. Obiit Suen rex Dacorum et Anglorum.
 m.xvi. Æthelredus rex obiit et Londoniæ sepelitur.
 m.xvii. Cnutus totius regni Angliæ monarcha, Eadmundo Yrineside interfecto, factus est.
 m.xx. Cnutus rex apud Sanctum Ædmundum monachos constituit.⁵ Elwynus Estanglorum episcopus construxit ecclesiam Sancti Æmundi.

¹ *Agapetus*] *Agapitus*, MS.² *Gregorius*] *Agapius*, MS.³ *Sylvester*] *Octavianus*, MS.⁴ *manu*] *sanus*, MS.⁵ In the margin of the Newcastle MS. of John of Oxenedes, and in a different handwriting from that of the text, are the words:—"Non est verum quod domus de Bury

" cella sit sancti Benedicti, sed
 " Cnutus concilio reginæ et Tur-
 " killy comitis auctoritate regia
 " domum de Bury bonis eorundem
 " prædavit." In another hand,
 below this note, are the words:—
 " Notandum quod domus sancti
 " Edmundi sit sella sancti Benedicti
 " de Hulmo."

- m.xxiii. Corpus sancti Ælfegi Cantuariam est translatum.
 m.xxvii. Cnutus rex Noroganorum factus est.
 m.xxxv. Cnutus rex obiit et Wintoniæ sepelitur.
 m.xl. Haraldus rex obiit, successit Hardeknut.
 m.xlii. Hardeknut rex obiit, successit Ædwardus confessor.
 m.xliii. Edwardus filius Æthelredi in regem consecratur.
 m.xliv. Uvius primus abbas Sancti Ædmundi obiit, successit Leofster.
 m.xlv. Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwyni comitis.
 m.li. Sanctus Ædwardus absolvit Angliam a gravi tributo.
 m.lii. Emma mater sancti Ædwardi obiit. 291.
 m.liii. Godwynus comes ad mensam regis strangulatur.
 m.lxv. Sanctus Eadwardus obiit, successit Haraldus proditor.
 m.lxvi. Willelmus dux Normanniæ conquestivit regnum Angliæ.
 m.lxvii. Abbatia de Bello a rege construitur Willelmo.
 m.lxxi. Translata est sedes episcopalis de Hengham ad The[t]ford.
 m.lxxx. Incipitur renovari ecclesia Wyntonæ.
 m.lxxxvi. Rex Willelmus inquiri fecit omnia tenementa totius Angliæ.
 m.lxxxvii. Obiit Willelmus conquestor Angliæ, successit filius ejus Willelmus Rufus. Ecclesia de Castelacra fundata est.
 m.xciii. Herbertus episcopatum Norwycensem suscepit.
 m.xciv. Construuntur turres et magna aula Londoniæ.
 m.xcv. Translatio sancti Edmundi regis et martyris. Fundamenta ecclesiæ Norwyci posita sunt. Fundata est ecclesia sancti Johannis Baptistæ de Colecestria.
 m.xcviii. Initium ordinis Cisterciensis.
 m.xcix. Capta est Jerusalem a Christianis.
 m.c. Willelmus rex interficitur.
 m.ci. Henricus I. frater ejus succedit in regnum.
 m.cii. Prohibiti sunt presbyteri uxores habere.
 m.ciii. Monachi apud The[t]ford primo introducti sunt.
 m.civ. Sedes episcopalis a The[t]ford ad Norwycum translata¹ est.
 m.cv. Fundata est ecclesia sanctæ Fidis de Horsham.
 m.cix. Obiit sanctus Anselmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus; apud Hely primus episcopus factus est.
 m.cxiv. Matildis filia regis Angliæ in imperatricem consecrata.
 m.cxv. Radulphus Roffensis episcopus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis factus est.

¹ *translata*] translatus, MS.

m.cix. Herbertus Norwycus episcopus xi. kalendas Augusti obiit.

m.cxx. Die paschæ incepit ordo canonicorum in ecclesia sanctæ Osithæ virginis et martyris.¹ (H.)

m.cxxi. Eborardus in episcopum Norwycensem consecratus est.

m.cxxii. Obiit Radulphus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et successit Willelmus Corboyl prior sanctæ Osithæ. (H.)

m.cxxiv. Willelmus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, Ricardus de Beaumeis² episcopus Londoniensis, cum Eborardo Norwycensi episcopo et Johanne Roffensi, gloriosam virginem Ositham tertio nonas Junii transtulerunt. (H.)

m.cxxv. Obiit Richerus abbas Sancti Benedicti.

m.cxxvi. Tota Anglia juravit fidelitatem imperatrici.

m.cxxvii. Obiit Conradus abbas Sancti Benedicti.

m.cxxxi. Obiit Henricus primus episcopus Helyensis iii. kalendas Aprilis.

m.cxxxiv. Obiit Willelmus II. abbas sancti Benedicti.

m.cxxxv. Obiit rex Henricus I., successit Stephanus.

m.cxxxvi. Facta est abbatia de Wardune.

m.cxl. Obiit Anselmus abbas sancti Benedicti.

m.cxliv. Puer Willelmus apud Norwycum a Judeis crucifixus est.

m.cxlv. Obiit Eborardus Norwycensis episcopus, Willelmus successit.³

m.cxlvii. Willelmus Turbo prior Norwycei factus est episcopus ejusdem loci.

m.cxliv. Bernardus abbas Clarevallorum floruit. Fundata est abbatia de Sibetona.

m.cliv. Obiit abbas Daniel sancti Benedicti.

m.cliv. Obiit Stephanus rex Angliæ, successit Henricus II.

m.clviii. Natus est Henrico regi filius, qui vocatur Ricardus.

m.clxi. Obiit Theobaldus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

m.clxii. Thomas regis cancellarius successit. Martyr factus.

¹ In the margin of the Newcastle MS. of John of Oxenedes, and in a different handwriting from the text, are the following words written opposite the year 1120:—"Hoc anno incepit regularis vita sancti Augustini in ecclesia sanctæ Osithæ die paschæ."

² Ricardus de Beaumeis] Ricardus Beluceye, MS.

³ The following note is in the margin: "Iste Eborardus, qui et Eborardus dictus est, transtulit cum aliis archiepiscopo et episcopis sanctam Ositham." (H.)

m.clxiii. Prima translatio sancti Edwardi confessoris facta est.
 m.clxiv. Thomas archiepiscopus Cantuariensis in exilium deportatus est.

m.clxvi. Regi Henrico II. natus est filius, qui vocatur Johannes.

m.clxvii. Matildis imperatrix obiit.

m.clxviii. Obiit Willelmus sancti Benedicti, successit Thomas.

m.clxx. Coronatus est Henricus regis Angliæ filius.

m.clxxi. Sanctus Thomas occiditur et ecclesia Norwici comburitur.

m.clxxii. Fundata est ecclesia de Buttele a Ranulfo de Glanvilla.

m.clxiv. Obiit Willelmus Norwycensis episcopus.

m.clxxv. Johannes decanus Sarum in episcopum Norwycensem consecratur.

m.clxxvii. Inventio sancti Amphibali sociorumque ejus.

m.clxxx. Nova moneta formæ rotundæ fabricatur.

m.clxxxiii. Obiit rex Henricus filius Henrici regis Angliæ.

m.clxxxv. Fundata est ecclesia sancti Augustini de Hykelyngg.¹

m.clxxxvi. Obiit Thomas abbas sancti Benedicti, successit Radulfus.

m.clxxxix. Rex Henricus obiit, cui successit Ricardus filius ejus.

m.cxc. Rex Ricardus versus Terram Sanctam cum multis iter arripuit.

m.cxc. Rex Ricardus, traditur, quamplures civitates Christianitati subjugavit.

m.cxcii. Redeunte rege Ricardo a duce Austriæ capitur.

m.cxciii. Rex Ricardus traditur Henrico imperatori pro pecunia data.

m.cxciv. Rex Ricardus redemptione facta reductus in Angliam.

m.cxcv. Hoc anno vidit monachus de Ewysham loca poenarum et gaudia justorum, cui per biduum sanctissimo Nicholao

¹ To this the Hickling scribe adds: "Cui præfuit Alexander pri-
 mus prior." In the margin of the Newcastle MS. of John of Oxen-
 edes, and in a different hand from that of the text, is the follow-
 ing note with a reference to the year 1185:—"Hoc anno m.clxxxv¹⁰
 dominus Theobaldus de Valeynes
 instituit canonicos regulares apud

" Hikeling sub Alexandro priore.
 " Institutionem vero vitæ regularis
 " cum nocturno servitio pariterque
 " diurno a monasterio sanctæ vir-
 " ginis et martyris Osithæ cum
 " quatuor ejusdem monasterii cano-
 " nicis susceperunt, quos cum
 " canonici sanctæ Osithæ instrux-
 " iissent ad pristinum habitationis
 " monasterium sunt reversi."

comite multæ in pœnis et gaudiis animæ de suo merito varia mirabilia retulerunt. Ordo visionis sic incipit; usu notissimum habetur quod diem terris, &c. (H.)

m.cxcix. Mortuo rege Ricardo successit ei Johannes frater ejus.

m.cc. Obiit Johannes Norwycensis episcopus.

m.cci. Vincentius presbyter habitum canonicalem induit strenue militaturus. (H.)

m.ccv. Isabella regina peperit filium quem vocavit Henricum.

m.ccvii. Rex Joannes¹ cepit de tota Anglia decimam omnium bonorum.

m.ccviii. Decimo kalendas Aprilis tota Anglia interdicto includitur.

m.cciix. Obiit Alexander primus prior, cui successit Rogerus prior secundus. Hoc anno Theobaldus fundator noster obiit. (H.)

m.ccx. Obiit Radulfus abbas Sancti Benedicti.

m.ccxii. Rex Johannes per papam a regno Angliæ abjudicatur.

m.ccxiii. Rex Johannes resignavit coronam Angliæ in manum papæ.

m.ccxiv. Sententia interdicti solemniter relaxatur.

m.ccxv. Pandulfus domini papæ subdiaconus in Norwicensem episcopum est electus.

m.ccxvi. Rex Johannes obiit, cui successit Henricus filius ejus.

m.ccxvii. Lodowycus regis² Franciæ filius recessit ab Anglia.

m.ccxviii. Pandulfus Norwycensis electus fit domini papæ legatus.

m.ccxix. Fredericus in Romanum imperatorem coronatur.

m.ccx. Rex Henricus III. secundo apud Westmonasterium coronatur.

m.ccx. Rex Henricus III. cepit de qualibet carucata terræ ii. solidos.

m.ccxii. Pandulfus in Norwicensem Episcopum consecratur.

m.ccxiii. Incepit peregrinatio ad crucem de Bromholm.

m.ccxv. Primus adventus Fratrum Prædicatorum et Minorum in Angliam.

m.ccxvi. Obiit Pandulfus Norwycensis episcopus, successit Thomas de Blumville.

m.ccxvii. Obiit sanctus Franciscus.

¹ The MS. adds "in."

| ² regis] rex, MS.

- m.ccxviii. Obiit Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.
 m.cccxix. Obiit Reginaldus abbas Sancti Benedicti, successit Sampson.
 m.cccxx. Prima transmigratio¹ Henrici III. regis in Britanniam.
 m.cccxxii. Rogerus prior cessit, cui successit Nicholaus prior tertius. (H.)
 m.cccxxiv. Sanctus Edmundus in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem consecratus.
 m.cccxxv. Sanctus Hugo Lincolnensis episcopus obiit, successit Robertus Groseteste.
 m.cccxxvi. Henricus rex traduxit Alianoram filiam comitis Provinciae. Thomas episcopus Norwicensis obiit et Samson abbas.
 m.cccxxviii. Robertus prior Ramesye factus est abbas Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.
 m.cccxxix. Willelmus de Rale factus est episcopus Norwicensis. Alianor regina peperit Edwardum.
 m.ccxl. Sanctus Edmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus migravit a saeculo.
 m.ccxli. Bonifacius electus in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.
 m.ccxlii. Sanctus Vincentius canonicus et subprior de Hikelinga obiit xvii. kalendas Augusti, et eodem die miraculis coruscavit. (H.)
 m.ccxliiii. Willelmus de Rale postulatur in episcopum Wintoniensem.
 m.ccxlv. Alianora regina peperit Edmundum. Walterus de Sudfield consecratur in episcopum Norwicensem. Beatus Edmundus Pontiniaci canonizatur. Facta mutatio monetæ, denarius divisibilis.
 m.ccxlviii. Obiit Nicholaus prior tertius, cui successit Alanus prior quartus. (H.)
 m.ccli. Fredericus imperator obiit.
 m.ccli. Obiit abbas Robertus, cui successit Willelmus III.
 m.ccliii. Robertus Groseteste episcopus Lincolnensis obiit.
 m.ccliv. Dominus Edwardus desponsavit sororem regis Castellæ.
 m.cclvi. Obiit abbas Willelmus, successit Adam de Nethesbirde.
 m.cclvii. Inchoatum est fundamentum novi presbyteri. Obiit Walterus episcopus Norwicensis, successit Symon.
 m.cclxiv. Bellum apud Lewes inter regem et barones.

¹ *transmigratio*] *transfiguratio*, MS.

m.cclxv. Bellum apud Evesham ubi sanctus Simon de Monteforti occiditur.

m.clxvi. Mortuo Simone Norwycensi episcopo successit Rogerus.

m.cclxvii. Exheredati redemptione facta terras suas receperunt.

m.cclxx. Obiit Alanus prior quartus, cui successit Hubertus prior quintus.¹ (H.)

m.cclxxii. Ecclesia Norwici comburitur et rex Henricus III. moritur.

m.cclxxiv. Edwardus in regem Angliæ coronatus est.

m.cclxxv. Obiit Abbas Ricardus, successit Nicholaus.

m.cclxxviii. Obiit Rogerus Norwicensis episcopus, successit Willelmus.

m.cclxxix. Moneta in dividuum ad don' mutatur.²

m.cclxxx. Ne religiosi terras et tenementa adquirant inhihetur.

m.cclxxxii. Tota Wallia Lewellino occiso regi subicitur.

m.cclxxxiv. Alianora regina peperit regi Edwardo Edwardum.

m.cclxxxvi. Itineratio justiciariorum in Norfolchia.

Obiit Hubertus prior quintus, successit Galfridus prior sextus. (H. in the margin.)

m.cclxxxvii. Magna inundatio maris contigit xvi. kalendas Januarii.

m.cclxxxviii. Obiit Willelmus Norwicensis episcopus, successit Radulphus.

Obiit Galfridus prior sextus, successit Rannulfus canonicus de Buttele prior septimus, non electus sed a Willelmo episcopo Norwicensi datus. (H.)

Prohibitum est ne religiosi ulterius terras et tenementa adquirant. (H. in the margin.)

m.cxc. Generaliter Judei ab Anglia sunt expulsi.

m.cxc. Decima bonorum cleri regi a papa per sex annos conceditur.

m.cxcii. Regnum Scotiæ cum ejusdem rege regi Angliæ subicitur.

m.cxciii. Rex Franciæ occupavit terras regis Angliæ transmarinas.

Obiit Rannulfus prior septimus, cui successit Johannes prior octavus. (H. in the margin.)

m.cxciv. Rex cepit medietatem cleri et decimam laicorum.³

¹ In the margin, without note of reference, the words: "Notandum Gregorius X" ad Concilium latine."

² *Moneta . . . mutatur.*] Sic MS. See ante, page 254, last line.

³ With this item the labours of the scribe by whom the bulk of the MS. is written, close, though the initial dates are still in his handwriting. See preface to additional matter.

M.cccxvii. Terræmotus auditus est magnus per loca Angliæ
iii. kalendas Maii.

M.cccxcix. Prohibita est falsa moneta.

M.cccv. Canonizatio R. de H.

M.cccxiii. Bellum Scotiæ apud Stirueling.

M.cccxv. Magna multitudo fame periit.

M.cccxix. Obiit Johannes prior octavus, cui successit venerandæ memoriæ Ricardus prior nonus qui ecclesiam fieri fecit et tres partes claustrum et plures libros manibus propriis conscripsit, cujus memoria in benedictione sit, Amen.

M.cccxxiii. Thomas de Lancaster decollatus est.

M.cccxxv. Obiit Edwardus filius Edwardi primi, et coronatur rex Edwardus tertius, flos militiæ Christianæ.

M.cccxxvii. Combusta fuit domus cœnobii de Bircy.

M.cccxxxi. Undecimo kalendas Augusti natus est Thomas de Ufford, scilicet in festo Magdalenæ.

M.cccxxxiii. Quinto nonas Octobris natus est Walter de Ufford. Bellum apud Berewik.

M.cccxxxviii. Tertio kalendas Junii natus est Willelmus de Ufford.

M.cccxliii. Undecimo kalendas Decembris natus est Johannes de Ufford.

M.cccxliv. Quinto decimo kalendas Aprilis feria sexta consecratum est monasterium de Hykelinge.

M.cccxlix. Obiit venerabilis pater Ricardus prior nonus, cui successit Johannes Netiaherde prior decimus. Communis mortalitas Angliam occupavit, in qua relictæ sunt duntaxat duo canonici in conventu de Hikeling viventes, quorum unus Johannes supradictus prioratum suscepit de Hikeling, qui fecit fieri capellam in occidentali parte ecclesiæ. Ante quem electus fuit dominus Simon Wodewale, tunc jacens in infirmaria, cui cum fratres advenissent quasi consolantes illum dixissent illum electum esse ab omnibus in priorem: "Miserator et misericors Dominus vos omnes conservet in sanctitate et justitia diebus vestris;" et conversus ad Deum: "Notam fac mihi viam in qua ambulem, quia ad te levavi animam meam; eripe me de inimicis meis, Domine, ad te confugi, doce me, &c. usque servus tuus, sum prior nonus." Et hæc dicens spiritum reddidit Creatori. Et sic defunctis omnibus fere fratribus, Johannes prior decimus electus est tunc tempore novitius et quod maxime mirandum non professus. Sed professus est suo socio et post modum ejus successori Ricardo, et sic prior factus est.

M.cccvi. Johannes rex Franciæ captus est.

M.cccvii. Fundata est ecclesia de Ingham.

m.cclviii. Cessit Johannes prior decimus, cui successit Ricardus prior undecimus.

m.ccelxi. Mortalitas puerorum et ventus validus.

m.ccelxiv. Milo de Stapiltum obiit apud Bulgeriam.

m.ccelxvi. Cessit Ricardus prior undecimus, cui successit religiosorum pater Willelmus Wroxham. Hic Willelmus fecit aulam prioris et cameram cum coquina ac granario, turbario, et unam panam claustris, occidentalem domum brasii, sed et librorum catholicorum concordantias cum multis aliis bonis prioratus sui locum nobiliter præditavit.

m.ccelxxvi. Edwardus rex tertius obiit, et Edwardi principis filius successit rex Ricardus secundus.

m.ccelxxxi. Hoc anno insurrexerunt comitatus plebeianorum, a quibus decollatur Reginaldus de Ecclis qui dedit nobis manerium de Boilondes.

m.cccxc. Obiit pater W. Wroxham, cui successit Johannes prior xiii. Post cujus mortem¹ omnia in monasterio de Hikeling ferme religionis insignia corruerunt usque post xlvii. annos non penitus reparata. Cui miserationis auxilium præbeat misericors Jesu, Amen.

m.cccxciii. Obiit Johannes prior xiii., cui successit Thomas prior xiv.

m.cccxcvii. Obiit rex Ricardus, successit Henricus quartus filius Johannis ducis Lancastrie.

m.cccc. Circa hæc tempora cecidit campanile de Hikeling, cum quo ruendo periit fere observantia regularis.

m.ccccii. Hoc anno apparuit stella commutata²

m.ccccviii. Cessit Thomas Havewurth prior xiv., cui successit Johannes Hikelyng prior xv.

m.ccccxiv. Obiit Johannes prior xv., cui successit Ricardus de Norwyco.

m.ccccxxxi. Hoc anno cessit Ricardus Norwyci prior, quinta decima die mensis Junii. [In the margin.]

Rogerus prior de Bliburgh, canonicus sanctæ Osithæ virginis, successit in regimen istius prioratus de Hikeling post Ricardum Norwich, cujus installatio fuit quarto die mensis Septembris.

m.ccccxxvii. Flandrenses piratæ Waxham combusserunt, sed ab Angligenis viriliter cæsi occisi sunt ex eis ducenti et amplius et plurimi capti patriam Norfolchiæ suis armis ditaverunt, ubi famuli prioris de H. pro patria viriliter cum cæteris in Flandricos irruerunt, invaserunt, et solo prosternentes interfecerunt.

¹ "Willelmi prioris," interlined. | ² The rest erased.

M.cccccxix. Hoc anno ingravescebat pestilentia, ita ut tres aut quatuor fratres morentur in prioratu de Hikeling.

M.ccccxlii. Hoc anno Ælienora de Cobham, uxor domini ducis Gloucestris, ad multorum cautelam, onere paupertatis erat mirabiliter humiliata et gravando apud Crowmer cecidit.

M.ccccxliii. In autumnno pluvia horribilis inundavit pluribus Angliæ partibus, quo anno frumenta fuligine erant nigriora.

M.ccccxliv. Rex ædificavit collegia apud Etoniam et Cantabrigiam, quibus dedit plura bona monachorum Cluniacensium.

M.ccccxlv. Hoc anno rex Henricus sextus desponsavit Margaretam filiam regis Siciliæ.

M.ccccxlvi. Rex dedit omnia bona spiritualia et temporalia canonicorum regularium de Briset Norwici diocesis collegiæ sancti Nicholai apud Cantabrigiam ædificatæ, et tenuit parliamentum apud Bury, ubi Humfridus dux Gloucestris obiit et¹

MD.iii. Obiit vii. idus Aprilis Thomas prior vicesimus primus, cui successit Robertus prior vicesimus secundus. Electus est vi. kalendas Maii, [in] stallatus 5 idus Maii.

¹ The rest illegible.





LONDON :

**Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.**

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners,
or under the Direction of the Right Hon. the
Master of the Rolls, which may be had of
Messrs. Longman and Co.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry
III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols.
folio (1805—1810). *Price*, boards, 12s. 6d. each, or 25s.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM.
Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY AND J.
BAYLEY, Esqrs. 4 vols. folio (1806—1808 ; 1821—1828), boards:
vols. 2 and 3, separately, *price*, boards, each 21s.; vol. 4, boards,
24s.

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS.
Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE, (1812) folio, boards.
Price 18s.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The
Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE, AND W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol.
folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir
HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book,
vol. 3). *Price* 21s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTI-
QUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards
(Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, in very large folio. Vols. 1 to 11 (except vols. 5 and 6), including 2 vols. of Indices (1810—1828). *Edited by Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs.* Price 31s. 6d. each.

. The Alphabetical and Chronological Indices may be had separately, price 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER.* Vols. 4 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. Price 25s. each.

. The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. Price 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. HORNE.* 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. Price 42s.

“FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c.; or, Rymer’s Fœdera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs.* Price 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Ducatus Lancastriæ. Calendar to the Pleadings, &c. Henry VII.—Ph. and M.; and Calendar to Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. *Edited by R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs.* Part 3 (or Vol. 2) (1827—1834), price 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), boards, folio, price 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH, to which are prefixed examples of earlier proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the originals in the Tower. *Edited by JOHN BAYLEY, Esq.* Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), boards, each, folio, price 21s.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE.* (1830—1834). Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, folio, boards, price 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume commences A.D. 1204 to 1224. The second volume 1224—1227. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.* Together, price 81s. cloth; or the volumes may be had separately. Vol. 1, price 63s. cloth; Vol. 2, cloth, price 18s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, commencing 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth 98s.; or any of the volumes may be had separately, cloth. *Price* 14s. each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201 to 1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

* * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.

ROTULI CURIE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205. Also from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18s.

FINES SIVE PEDES FINIUM SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), together, cloth, *price* 11s.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES (THE) OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth, *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s.

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s.

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORTS OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1800 to 1819, 2 vols., folio, boards. *Price* 5l. 5s. From 1819 to 1831 their proceedings have not been printed. A third volume of Reports of their Proceedings, 1831 to 1837, folio, boards, 8s. 3 vols. together, boards. *Price* 5l. 13s.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814–1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.*

. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 10s. 6d. each Vol.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478–1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D. 1466–1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306–1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above, temp. Jac. I., extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing like matter to the above, extracted from the Pell Records; Henry III. to Henry VI. inclusive. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.*

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

LIBER MUNERUM PUBLICORUM HIBERNIÆ, ab an. 1152 usque ad 1827; or, The Establishments of Ireland from the 19th of King Stephen to the 7th of George IV., during a period of 675 years; being the Report of Rowley Lascelles, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Extracted from the Records and other authorities, by Special Command, pursuant to an Address, an. 1810, of the Commons of the United Kingdom. With Introductory Observations by F. S. THOMAS, Esq. (1852.) 2 vols. folio. *Price 42s.*

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price 10s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to. (1830—1852) completing the work in its present form, with Indices of Persons and Places to the whole. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.*

Vol. I. contains Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

. Any Volume may be purchased separately, *price 10s. 6d.*

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; embracing the Period from the Accession of King Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne inclusive (1509 to 1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for the purpose of ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and in Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority from whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price 40s.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, 1547-1580, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

CALENDAR OF THE STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1589-1603 ; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592 ; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF THE STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A.

Vol. III.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF THE STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. *Price* 8s. 6d. each Volume.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.*
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.*
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Saint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.*
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.*
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.*
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.*
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.*
9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I. *Edited by F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.*

10. MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH : Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis de Vita Regis Henrici Septimi Historia ; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by J. GAIRDNER, Esq.*
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by C. A. COLE, Esq.*
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS ; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. *Edited by H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.*
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.*

In the Press.

- THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. *Edited by C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLÆ. (A.D. 447—1066.) *Edited by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.*
- THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. *Edited by B. THORPE, Esq.*
- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by J. GLOVER, M.A., Chaplain of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. *Edited by W. HARDY, Esq.*
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND : written in the Irish language. *Edited by the Rev. Dr. TODD, Librarian of the University of Dublin.*
- The "OPUS TERTIUM" and "OPUS MINUS" of ROGER BACON. *Edited by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.*
- BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
- MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS ; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. II., Liber Custumarum. *Edited by H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.*

The BRUT Y TYWYSOGION, or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales ; and the ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.

A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGNS OF HENRY IV., HENRY V., AND HENRY VI. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. II. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.

A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* the Venerable Archdeacon HARDWICK.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE EARLY HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.

In Progress.

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H., Chief of the MS. Department of the British Museum.

July 1859.





